exterro
E-Discovery, Privacy and IG Software

FTK 8.0

User Guide

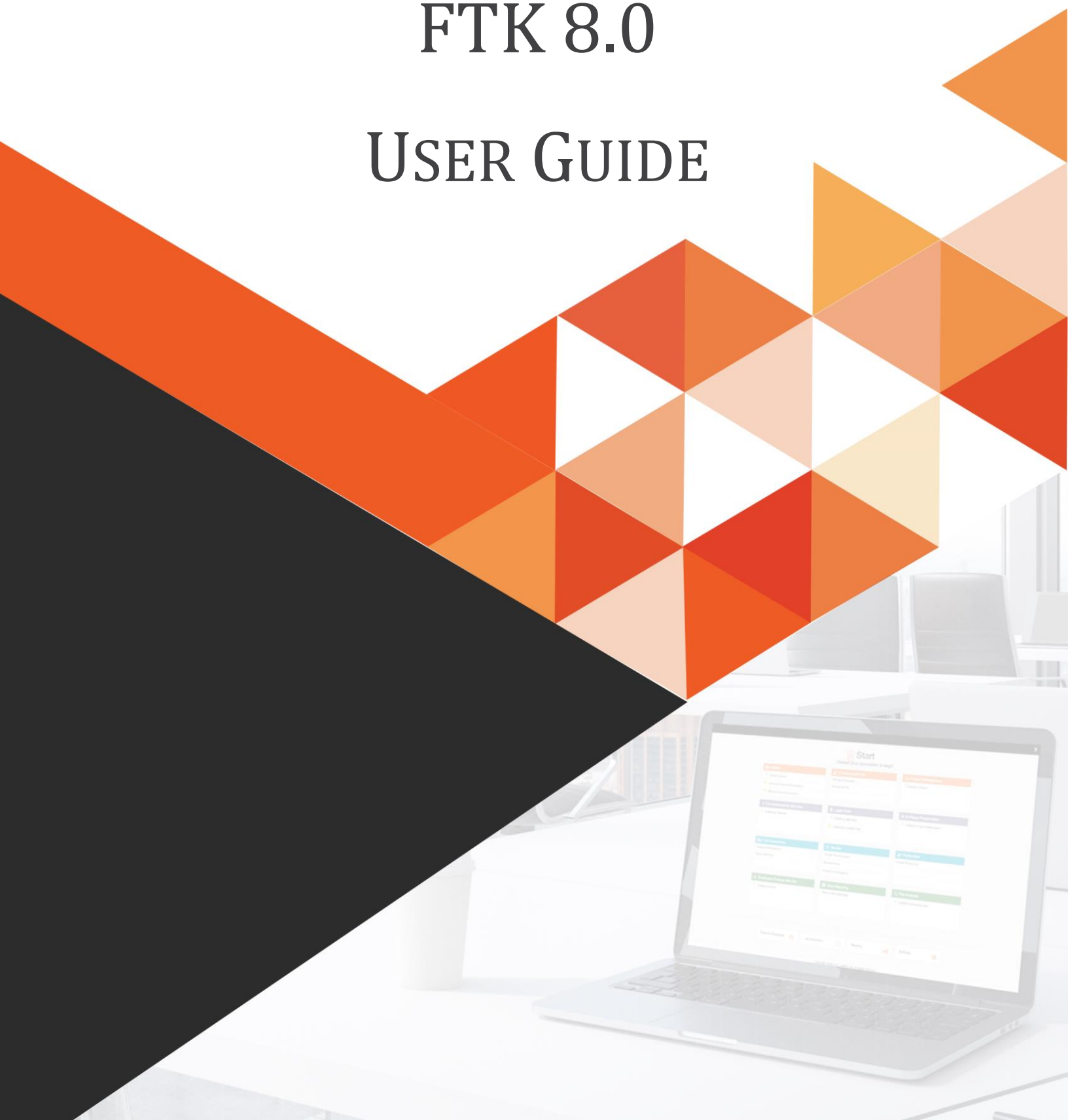


Table of Contents

INTRODUCING FTK 11

INTRODUCING FTK 12

Overview of Investigating Digital Evidence 13

About Examining Digital Evidence 17

About Managing Cases and Evidence 17

What You Can Do With the Examiner 18

GETTING STARTED WITH THE USER INTERFACE 22

The Case Manager 22

The Examiner 23

ADMINISTRATING FTK 24

FTK APPLICATION ADMINISTRATION 25

Initializing the Database and Creating an Application Administrator Account 27

Changing Your Password 28

Recovering a Password 29

Resetting your Password 31

Managing Database Sessions 33

Managing KFF Settings 34

Restoring an Image to a Disk 35

Adding New Users to a Database 36

Managing Roles 37

Email Notifications for Case-Level Permissions 46

Assigning Users Shared Label Visibility 48

Setting Additional Preferences 49

Managing Global Features 51

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

CASE MANAGEMENT 57

INTRODUCING FTK 57

About Case Management 58

The User Interfaces 58

CREATING AND CONFIGURING NEW CASES 65

Opening an Existing Case 66

Evidence Processing Options 86

Expanding Compound Files 98

Configuring Case Indexing Options 99

Data Carving 104

MANAGING CASE DATA 132

About Performing a Backup and Restore on a Multi-Box Installation 132

Performing a Backup of a Case 133

Working with Evidence Image Files 141

Working with Static Evidence 151

ACQUIRING LIVE EVIDENCE 197

About Local Live Evidence 198

Adding Remote Data 210

Collecting Filesystem Data 233

Acquiring Remote Data from macOS Managed Agents 253

Site Server Data Collections 262

WORKING WITH LIVE EVIDENCE 265

About Live Evidence 265

FILTERING DATA TO LOCATE EVIDENCE 267

About Filtering 267

Types of Filters 268

What You Can Do with Filters 270

Understanding How Filters Work 271

Using Simple Filtering 274

Using Filtering with Searches 278

Using Compound Filters 281

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Sharing, Importing, and Exporting Filters *285*
Types of Predefined Filters *287*
WORKING WITH LABELS 298
What You Can Do With Labels *298*
Creating a Label *300*
Applying a Label *301*
Managing Labels *301*
DECRYPTION 304
About Decrypting Files *304*
Recovering Unknown Passwords of Encrypted Files *314*
Decrypting Other File Level Encryption Types *317*
Decrypting Full Disk Encryption *330*
EXPORTING DATA FROM THE EXAMINER 340
Copying Information from the Examiner *341*
Exporting Files to a Native Format *343*
Exporting Files to a Logical Image *347*
Exporting an Image to an Image *349*
Exporting File List Information *352*
Exporting a Word List *353*
Exporting Recycle Bin Index Contents *354*
Exporting Hashes from a Case *355*
Exporting KFF Data *356*
Exporting All Hits in a Search to a CSV file *356*
Exporting Emails to PST *357*
ABOUT CERBERUS MALWARE ANALYSIS 361
About Cerberus Malware Analysis *363*
About Cerberus Stage 2 Static Analysis *372*
RUNNING CERBERUS MALWARE ANALYSIS 387
Running Cerberus Analysis *387*
About Reviewing Results of Cerberus *389*
Exporting a Cerberus Report *393*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Getting Started with KFF (Known File Filter) 395
Introducing KFF *395*
About KFF *396*
Installing the KFF Server *404*
Configuring the Location of the KFF Server *413*
Migrating Legacy KFF Data from Previous Versions *417*
Importing KFF Data *422*
Using the KFF Import Utility *425*
Using the Known File Filter (KFF) 436
Process for Using KFF *437*
About the KFF Admin page *438*
Adding Hashes to the KFF Server *441*
Using KFF Groups to Organize Hash Sets *447*
Enabling a Case to Use KFF *451*
Reviewing KFF Results in the Examiner *453*
Exporting KFF Data *457*
Using Project VIC 458
About Project VIC *458*
Downloading Project VIC Hash Data *461*
Installing and Configuring the KFF Server *461*
Importing Project VIC Data *462*
Bookmarking Files to Export to Project VIC *469*
Exporting Bookmarked Files to Project VIC *472*

DATA SOURCES 473

Managing Data Sources 474
Network Share *476*
Computer *482*
Gmail *488*
Google Drive *493*
OneDrive *498*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Microsoft Teams *504*
Slack *509*
SharePoint *513*
Exchange *520*
Box *536*

COLLECTIONS 540

Creating Collections 542
Agent Scan Collections *555*
Job Template *576*
Managing Collections 580
Approving Collections *581*
Executing Collections *582*
Processing Collections *583*
Cancelling Collection Process *584*
Resubmitting Collections *585*
Viewing Collection Details *587*
Generating Reports for Collections *588*
Editing Collections *590*
Deleting Collections *591*
Reviewing Collections *592*
Data Source Configuration for Collection 593
Custodian-based Collections *594*
Data Sources *613*
Collection Filters for Data Sources *625*

REVIEWING CASES 630

Using the FTK Examiner Interface 631
About the Examiner *631*
Creating Screen Captures in the Examiner *633*
Menus of the Examiner *633*
Exploring Evidence 645

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Explorer Tree Pane *645*
The File Content Viewer Pane *656*
EXAMINING EVIDENCE IN THE OVERVIEW TAB 670
Using the Overview Tab *670*
EXAMINING EMAIL 679
Using the Email Tab *679*
EXAMINING GRAPHICS 684
Using the Graphics Tab *684*
Evaluating Explicit Material *691*
Image Analysis *696*
Facial Recognition *699*
EXAMINING VIDEOS 705
To generate thumbnails for video files *706*
Generating Video Thumbnails from the Natural Viewer *707*
Creating Common Video Files *708*
Using the Video Tree Pane *709*
Playing a Video from a Video Thumbnail *711*
Moving the Thumbnails Pane *711*
EXAMINING MISCELLANEOUS EVIDENCE 712
Identifying Processing-Generated Data *712*
Relating Generated Files to Original Files *713*
Viewing Windows Prefetch Data *714*
Viewing Data in Windows XML Event Log (EVTX) Files *714*
Viewing IIS Log File Data *717*
Viewing Registry Timeline Data *720*
Viewing Log2Timeline CSV File Data *723*
Identifying Document Languages *728*
Examining Internet Artifact Data *733*
Examining Mobile Phone Data *747*
Python Scripting *778*
Viewing Data in Volume Shadow Copies *783*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing Microsoft Office and Adobe Metadata *783*
About Windows 8 and 10 Keyword Searches *785*
SQLite Query Builder *785*
Reviewing Data in Smart View *789*
Reviewing FTK Portable Case Data *790*
BOOKMARKING EVIDENCE 794
About Bookmarks *794*
Creating a Bookmark *796*
Bookmarks Dialog Options *799*
Viewing Bookmark Information *804*
Bookmarking Selected Text *806*
Bookmarking Video Thumbnails *807*
Adding to an Existing Bookmark *809*
Adding Email and Email Attachments to Existing Bookmarks *810*
Copying a Bookmark *811*
Deleting a Bookmark *811*
Deleting Files from a Bookmark *811*
SEARCHING EVIDENCE WITH LIVE SEARCH 812
Conducting a Live Search *813*
Predefined Regular Expressions *823*
Creating Custom Regular Expressions *826*
SEARCHING EVIDENCE WITH INDEX SEARCH 828
Using Search Terms *828*
Expanding Search Terms *831*
Adjusting the Weighting Criteria for an Index Search Term *832*
Exporting and Importing Index Search Terms *834*
Viewing Index Search Results *839*
Using dtSearch Regular Expressions *839*
VIEWING SYSTEM INFORMATION 856
About Viewing System Information *856*
OSX System Information *857*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

System Information ... *861*
Available System Information Data ... *862*
ANALYZING DOCUMENT CONTENT ... 872
Using Entity Extraction ... *872*
Using Document Content Analysis ... *877*
Performing Cluster Analysis ... *881*
USING VISUALIZATION ... 884
About Visualization ... *884*
About the Base Time Line ... *888*
Changing the View of Visualization ... *891*
Visualizing File Data ... *893*
Visualizing Email Data ... *901*
About the Detailed Visualization Time Line ... *909*
Using the Detailed Visualization Time Line ... *910*
Visualizing Other Data ... *917*
USING VISUALIZATION SOCIAL ANALYZER ... 918
About Social Analyzer ... *918*
USING VISUALIZATION HEATMAP ... 925
To access Heatmap ... *925*
Heatmap Panel ... *926*
USING VISUALIZATION GEOLOCATION ... 928
About Geolocation Visualization ... *928*
Processing Geolocation Data ... *930*
Viewing Geolocation EXIF Data ... *931*
Using Geolocation Tools ... *932*
View Security Data ... *939*
CUSTOMIZING THE EXAMINER INTERFACE ... 944
About Customizing the Examiner User Interface ... *944*
Creating Custom Tabs ... *948*
Managing Columns ... *949*
WORKING WITH EVIDENCE REPORTS ... 959

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To Create a Case Report *960*
Adding Case Information to a Report *961*
Adding Bookmarks to a Report *962*
Adding Graphics Thumbnails and Files to a Report *964*
Adding a Video to a Report *966*
Adding Screen Captures from Examiner *971*
Selecting the Report Output Options *972*
Creating a Load File *975*
Customizing the Report Graphic *979*
Viewing and Distributing a Report *982*
Modifying a Report *982*
Exporting and Importing Report Settings *983*
USING THE SAWMILL LOG TAB 985
The Sawmill Log Tab *985*
REFERENCE 986
WORKING WITH WINDOWS REGISTRY EVIDENCE 986
Understanding the Windows Registry *986*
Windows XP Registry Quick Find Chart *996*
SUPPORTED FILE SYSTEMS AND DRIVE IMAGE FORMATS 1002
File Systems *1002*
Hard Disk Image Formats *1004*
RECOVERING DELETED MATERIAL 1006
FAT 12, 16, and 32 ..... *1006*
Ext2 ..... *1007*
Ext3 ..... *1007*
HFS / HFS+ *1007*
APFS *1008*
MANAGING SECURITY DEVICES AND LICENSES 1009
Installing and Managing Security Devices *1009*
Installing LicenseManager *1012*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Virtual CodeMeter Activation Guide *1029*
Setup for Online Systems *1030*
Setting up VCM for Offline Systems *1031*
Creating a Virtual CM-Stick with Server 2003/2008 Enterprise Editions *1033*
Virtual CodeMeter FAQs *1035*
Network License Server (NLS) Setup Guide *1037*
About API Key Generation *1041*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Introducing FTK

This part contains introductory information about **FTK** and contains the following chapters:

- Introducing FTK
- Getting Started with the User Interface

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Introducing FTK

FTK lets you do thorough computer forensic examinations. It includes powerful file filtering and search functionality, and access to remote systems on your network.

FTK software tools help law enforcement officials, corporate security, and IT professionals access and evaluate the evidentiary value of files, folders, and computers.

Elements of Introducing FTK

Overview of Investigating Digital Evidence	• About Acquiring Static Evidence • About Acquiring Live Evidence • About Acquiring Remote Evidence
About Examining Digital Evidence	• About Examining Digital Evidence
About Managing Cases and Evidence	• About Managing Cases and Evidence
What You Can Do With the Examiner	• About Indexing and Hashing • About the Known File Filter Database • About Searching • About Bookmarking • About Presenting Evidence • About Cloud Based and Virtualization Support

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Overview of Investigating Digital Evidence

This section describes acquiring, preserving, analyzing, presenting, and managing digital evidence and cases. Forensic digital investigations include the following processes:

- **Acquisition:** Acquisition involves identifying relevant evidence, securing the evidence, and creating and storing a forensic image of it.
- **Analysis:** Analysis involves creating a case and processing the evidence with tools to properly investigate the evidence. Refer *About Examining Digital Evidence* section.
- **Presentation:** Presentation involves creating a case report that documents and synthesizes the investigation. Refer *About Presenting Evidence* section.
- **Management:** Management involves maintenance tasks such as backing up, archiving, detaching, attaching, restoring, and deleting cases and evidence Refer *About Managing Cases and Evidence* section.

The admissibility of digital evidence in a court of law, can be dependent on preserving the integrity of the source data when it is acquired. When digital evidence is acquired, forensic examiners create clones of the digital evidence to prevent any possibility of the digital evidence being changed or modified in any way. This acquired duplication is called a forensic image. If there is question to the authenticity of the evidence, the image can be compared to the original source data to prove or to disprove its reliability.

To create a forensic image, the data must be acquired in such a way that ensures that no changes are made to the original data or to the cloned data. The acquired data must be an exact "bit-by-bit" duplication of the source data. You can use AccessData's Imager tool to acquire exact duplicates of digital evidence. Preserving the evidence is accomplished both in the method of acquisition and the storage of the acquired data. Creating an exact replica of the original source is critical in forensic investigations. Keeping that replica safe from any source of corruption or unauthorized access involves both physical and electronic security. Once a case is created and the evidence is added to it, the case becomes just as critical. Acquired 001, E01, S01, and AD1 images can be encrypted using AD Encryption.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Types of Digital Evidence

Digital evidence is data such as documents and emails that can be transmitted and stored on electronic media, such as computer hard drives, mobile phones, and USB devices.

The following are types of digital evidence:

- **Static evidence:** The data that is imaged before it is added to a case is known as static evidence because it stays the same. Images can be stored and remain available to the case at all times because the image is an exact replica of evidence data in a file format.
- **Live evidence:** Live evidence can be data that is acquired from a machine while it is running. It is often saved to an image as it is acquired. Sometimes, this is necessary in a field acquisition. Other times, it can be an original drive or other electronic data source that is attached to the investigation computer.
- **Local live evidence:** An example of local live evidence is an original drive or other electronic data source that is attached to the investigation computer. It can also be data acquired from a device on a remote computer while the device is mounted to the system as Read/Write. All connections to the evidence should be made through a hardware write-blocking device. Live evidence that is attached to the investigation computer must remain connected throughout the entire investigation. It is best to create an image of any evidence source outside of your network, rather than risk having the source removed during the course of the investigation.
- **Remote live evidence:** Another type of live evidence is data acquired directly from machines that are connected to your corporate network. This live evidence is referred to as remote evidence. The process of adding it to your case for investigation is known as *Remote Data Acquisition*. To acquire remote live evidence, you must use AccessData Enterprise.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Acquiring Evidence

Some aspects of acquiring evidence are dependent on local or federal law. Be aware of those requirements before you acquire the evidence. You can utilize static evidence as well as acquire and use live and remote evidence from computers on your network.

About Acquiring Static Evidence

For digital evidence to be valid, it must be preserved in its original form. The evidence image must be forensically sound, in other words, identical in every way to the original. The data cannot be modified by the acquisition method used.

The following tools can do such an acquisition:

- **Hardware Acquisition Tools:** Duplicate, or clone, disk drives and allow read-only access to the hard drive. They do not necessarily use a CPU, are self-contained, and are often hand-held.
- **Software Acquisition Tools:**
  - Create a software duplication of the evidence called a disk image. Imager lets you choose the image file format, the compression level, and the size of the data segments to use.
  - AccessData Imager is a software acquisition tool. It can quickly preview evidence. If the evidence warrants further investigation, you can create a forensically sound disk image of the evidence drive or source. It makes a bit-by-bit duplicate of the media, rendering a forensic disk image identical in every way to the original, including file slack and allocated or free space.
  - You should use a write-blocking device when using software acquisition tools. Some operating systems, such as Windows, make changes to the drive data as it reads the data to be imaged.
  - You can process static evidence, and acquire live data from local network machines for processing. You can also view and preview evidence on remote drives, including CDs and DVDs.

    See Working with Static Evidence.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Acquiring Live Evidence

You can collect evidence from a live machine when you must. For criminal investigations, it is especially important to be aware of the data compromises you will face in such a situation, however sometimes there is no other choice. One such example is when the suspect drive is encrypted and you must acquire the image in-place while the machine is running. Another example is when imaging a RAID array; it must be live to be properly acquired.

See Adding Local Live Evidence.

About Acquiring Remote Evidence

With the AccessData Enterprise license, you can acquire live evidence from your active networked computers, including information in RAM, and drive data. In addition, using Remote Drive Management System (RDMS), you can mount any drive through a mapping and browse its contents, then make a custom image of what you find. This type of evidence is known as remote evidence because it is not stored on the examiner computer but is within your network.

See About Acquiring Live Evidence.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Examining Digital Evidence

Analyzing evidence is a process to locate and identify meaningful data to make it available to the appropriate parties in an easy-to-understand medium.

After you have completed installation and created a case, you can add evidence for analysis. Evidence can include images of hard drives, floppy drives, CDs and DVDs, portable media such as USB drives, and/or live (un-imaged) data from any common electronic source.

The data can be hashed and indexed. You can run searches in the index for specific words like names and email addresses, or you can run live searches.

You can use the Known File Filter (KFF) library to categorize specific information during evidence analysis. The KFF lets you automatically assign files a status of Alert, Ignore, or Disregard.

About Managing Cases and Evidence

As you work with cases, it is a best practice to back up the cases and the evidence. Back up of evidence files is as easy as copying them to a secure location on a secure media. Back up of cases can be more complicated, but is equally important in the event of a crash or other catastrophic data loss.

Back up of a case requires the same amount of drive space as the case itself. This is an important consideration when planning your network resources for investigations.

Some of the case management features include Archive, Archive and Detach, and Attach. These features give you control over your cases.

See Managing Global Features.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

What You Can Do With the Examiner

You can use tab views to locate data such as the following:

- The **Overview tab** lets you narrow your search to look through specific document types, or to look for items by status or file extension.
- The **Graphics tab** lets you quickly scan through thumbnails of the graphics in the case.
- The **Email tab** lets you view emails and attachments. As you find items of interest, you can do the following:
  - Create, assign, and view labels in a sorted file list view.
  - Use searches and filters to find relevant evidence.
  - Create bookmarks to easily group the items by topic or keyword, find those items again, and make the bookmarked items easy to add to reports.
  - Export files as necessary for password cracking or decryption, then add the decrypted files back as evidence.
  - Add external, supplemental files to bookmarks that are not otherwise part of the case.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Indexing and Hashing

During case creation and evidence import, you have the option to create an index of the data and to create hash numbers of all the files contained in the data. Indexing is the process of creating an index with a searchable list of the words or strings of characters in a case. The index instantaneously provides results. However, it is sometimes necessary to use a live search to find things not contained in the index.

Hashing a file or files refers to the process of using an algorithm to generate a unique value based on a file's contents. Hash values are used to verify file integrity and identify duplicate and known files. Known files can be standard system files that can be ignored in the investigation or they can be files known to contain illicit or dangerous materials. Ignore and alert statuses provide the investigator with valuable information at a glance.

Three hash functions are available: Message Digest 5 (MD5), Secure Hash Algorithms 1 (SHA-1), and Secure Hash Algorithms 256 (SHA-256). Typically, individual file hashes (each file is hashed as it is indexed and added to a case) compare the results with a known database of hashes, such as the KFF. However, you can also hash multiple files or a disk image to verify that the working copy is identical to the original.

About the Known File Filter Database

The Known File Filter (KFF) is an AccessData utility used to compare file hashes in a case against a database of hashes from files known to be ignorable (such as known system and program files) or with alert status (such as known contraband or illicit material), or those designated as disregard status (such as when a search warrant does not allow inspection of certain files within the image that have been previously identified). The KFF allows quick elimination or pinpointing of these files during an investigation.

Files which contain other files, such as ZIP, CAB, and email files with attachments are called container files. When KFF identifies a container file as either ignorable or alert, the component files are not extracted. If extraction is desired, the files must be manually extracted and added to the case.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Searching

You can conduct live searches or index searches of acquired images.

- A live search is a bit-by-bit comparison of the entire evidence set with the search term and takes slightly more time than an Index search. Live searches allow you to search non-alphanumeric characters and to perform pattern searches, such as regular expressions and hex values.
  See Searching Evidence with Live Search
- The Index search compares search terms to an index file containing discrete words or number strings found in both the allocated and unallocated space in the case evidence. The investigator can choose to generate an index file during preprocessing.
  See Searching Evidence with Index Search
- AccessData products use dtSearch, one of the leading search tools available, in the index search engine. dtSearch can quickly search gigabytes of text.

About Bookmarking

As important data is identified from the evidence in the case, bookmarking that data enables you to quickly find and refer to it, add to it, and attach related files, even files that are not processed into the case. These files are called "supplementary files." Bookmarks can be included in reports at any stage of the investigation and analysis.

See Bookmarking Evidence.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Presenting Evidence

You can present digital evidence by creating a case report containing the evidence and investigation results in a readable, accessible format.

Use the report wizard to create and modify reports. A report can include bookmarks (information selected during the examination), customized graphic references, and selected file listings. Selected files, such as bookmarked files and graphics, can be exported to make them available with the report. The report can be generated in several file formats, including HTML and PDF and can be generated in multiple formats simultaneously.

See Working with Evidence Reports.

About Cloud Based and Virtualization Support

Cloud Based Relational Database Services (RDS) Support

The AccessData Suite can now be run on Amazon Web Services (AWS) using the new Cloud Based option. Users will log in using a link to the web service and all services and processing will be located online. Users have the option to use the AWS™ provided PostgreSQL engine or the AWS Aurora™ service. AWS PostgreSQL RDS is wire-compatible with PostgreSQL 9.6.x.

Virtualization Support

AccessData will support its products in a virtual environment running on operating systems and environments supported by both the Vendor/manufacturer and AccessData.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Getting Started with the User Interface

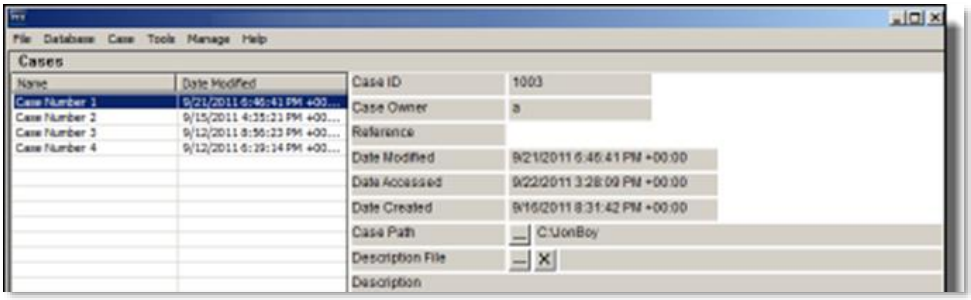
You can use two primary interfaces to work with cases and evidence:

Elements of Getting Started with the User Interface

Getting Started	• The Case Manager • The Examiner

The Case Manager

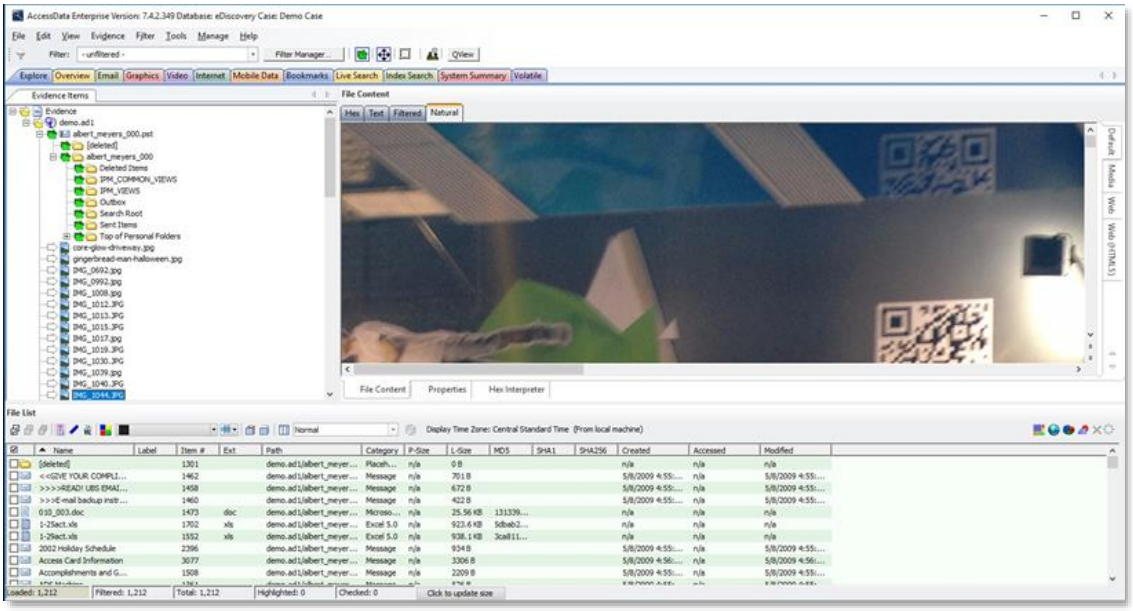
You can use the Case Manager to manage application settings that apply to multiple cases. The following is an example of the Case Manager:



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The Examiner

You can use the Examiner to locate and interpret case data. The following is an example of the Examiner:



For more information, see Using the FTK Examiner Interface

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Administrating FTK

This part contains information about administrating and configuring FTK and contains the following chapters:

- FTK Application Administration
- Using the Audit Log

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

FTK Application Administration

This chapter includes topics that discuss administration tasks that you can do within the Case Manager interface. See the following sections:

Elements of FTK Application Administration

FTK Application Administration	• Initializing the Database and Creating an Application Administrator Account • Changing Your Password • Recovering a Password • Resetting your Password • Managing Database Sessions • Managing KFF Settings • Restoring an Image to a Disk • Adding New Users to a Database
Managing Roles	• About Assigning Roles to Users • About Permissions • About Additional Roles • About Predefined Roles • Assigning Initial Database-level Roles to Users • Assigning Additional Case-level Roles to Users • Adding New Roles • Modifying Roles
Email Notifications for Case-Level Permissions	• Email Notifications for Case-Level Permissions
Assigning Users Shared Label Visibility	• Assigning Users Shared Label Visibility

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Setting Additional Preferences	• Choosing a Temporary File Path • Providing a Network Security Device Location • Setting Theme Preferences for the Visualization Add on • Optimizing the Case Database
Managing Global Features	• Managing Custom Identifiers • Managing Columns (of Global Features) • Managing File Extension Maps

***Important**: It is strongly recommended to configure anti-virus to exclude the database (PostgreSQL, MS SQL) AD temp, source images/loose files, and case folders for performance and data integrity.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Initializing the Database and Creating an Application Administrator Account

- The database and application must already be installed prior to this step.
- The first time you launch the application, you specify the database to use. The application then creates the database schema which is required before any case data can be loaded into the database. You will be prompted to give the location of the database. This option allows a non-local database to be specified even if a local database is present.
- After initializing the database, you are prompted to create an Application Administrator account. This account lets you create other user accounts and perform other administrative tasks.

To initialize the database and create an Application Administrator account:

1. Click the shortcut icon to open the application.
2. If it does not detect a configured database connection for this version, you will be prompted to **Add Database**.
3. In the RDBMS drop-down menu, select the brand of database that you are connecting to.
4. Specify the server hosting the database in the **Host** field.
    - If the database is on the same computer as FTK, you can leave this field empty.
5. (Optional) Give the database connection a nickname in the **Display name** field.
6. Specify the database name by doing one of the following:
    - If you are using PostgreSQL or MS SQL Server, for the **PostgreSQL dbname** or **mssql sa**, you can use the default values or enter your own value. If you enter your own value, make sure that you record it so that you know the database name.
7. Do not change the **Port number** fields unless you have a custom database configuration.
8. If you are using MS SQL Server, you can check **Use Integrated Security** to use your Windows authentication credentials.
9. Click **OK**.

If the connection attempt to the database was successful, the database will be initialized.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

10. In the **Please Authenticate** dialog, log into the database using your database administrator account credentials.
    - If you used the default installation, enter the following credentials:
        - **Username:** postgres
        - **Password:** AD@Password
    - If you used the advanced installation or installed a different database, enter your credentials. A successful login initializes the database and opens the **Case Manager window.**
11. In the **Add New User** dialog, create an Application Administrator account for this version of the database schema.
    - Enter a name and password.
    - Record this information in a secure place.
12. Click **OK**.

Changing Your Password

Once logged into the system, you can change your password.

To change your password:

1. In **Case Manager**, click **Database** > **Change Password**.
2. In the **Change Password** dialog box, enter your current password.
3. Enter your new password in the **New Password** text box.
4. Verify your new password by entering it again in the **Re-enter** text box.
5. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Recovering a Password

You can recover an Administrator database password using a **Password Reset File**.

Only the Administrator logged into the program can create the reset file and only the Administrator that created the reset file can use the file to reset the password. Before recovering your Administrator password, you will create a Password Reset File. Once you reset a password, the Password Reset File you used is no longer valid.

There are two main components to recover an Administrator's password:

- See Creating a Password Reset File
- See Resetting your Password

Creating a Password Reset File

You can use one of the following methods to create a Password Reset file:

- When creating a user with the Application Administration role and assigning a new password.
- When changing the password for a user with the Application Administration role.
- Accessing the Create Password Reset File option in the Administer Users dialog.

When creating/changing a password:

1. After entering the new password, click **OK**.
2. A prompt appears that asks you to create a **Password Reset File**. Click **Yes**.
3. Navigate to a secure location and enter the name of the **Password Reset File**.

***Important**: Choose a location for the Password Reset File that only you know and to which others do not have immediate access. Keep its location confidential.*

4. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

From the Administer Users dialog:

1. In **Case Manager**, click **Database** > **Administer Users**.
2. Highlight your **User Name** (that is, the User Name under which you are logged in).
3. Click **Create Password Reset File**.
4. Navigate to a secure location and enter the name of the **Password Reset File**.

***Important**: Choose a location for the Password Reset File that only you know and to which others do not have immediate access. Keep its location confidential.*

5. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Resetting your Password

To reset your password, enter the Password Reset File you created previously.

Notes:

- Any Password Reset Files that have already been used to reset passwords are no longer valid and will not work. Password Reset Files from other users or other databases also will not work.
- Only the Password Reset File that you created previously with your **User Name** and **Password** will work.

To enter the Password Reset File:

1. When prompted for your password, enter your **User Name**.
2. Click **OK**.
3. The **Reset Password** button appears in the **Please Authenticate** dialog.
4. Click **Reset Password**.
5. Locate the Password Reset File, highlight it, and click **OK**.
6. Enter a new password, verify the new password, and click **OK**.

The Preferences dialog lets you specify where to store the temporary file, the location of a network license and whether you want to optimize the database after you process evidence.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To set database preferences:

1. In the **Case Manager**, click **Tools** > **Preferences**. Type in or browse to the folder you want temporary files to be written to.
2. Select a location for the temporary file folder.
3. The **Temporary File Folder** stores temporary files, including files extracted from ZIP and email archives. The folder is also used as scratch space during text filtering and indexing. The **Temporary File Folder** is used frequently and should be on a drive with plenty of free space, and should not be subject to drive space allocation limits.
4. If your network uses AccessData Network License Service (NLS), you must provide the IP address and port for accessing the License Server.
5. Specify if you want to optimize the case database.
6. This is set to optimize by default. Unmark the check box to turn off automatic optimization. This causes the option to be available in Additional Analysis for those cases that were processed with Optimize Database turned off initially. The **Restore Optimization** option in Additional Analysis does not appear if **Database Optimization** is set in the **New Case Wizard** to be performed following processing, or if it has been performed already on the current case from either place.
7. In the **Preferences dialog**, click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Managing Database Sessions

You can use the Sessions Management dialog to manage and track database sessions from within the Case Manager. You can also use the Manage DB Sessions dialog to terminate cases that are open and consuming sessions, but are inactive. This lets open file handles close so that processing can be restarted.

To open the Manage DB Sessions dialog, in the **Case Manager**, click **Database** > **Session Management**.

Note: This feature only applies to MS SQL and PostgreSQL databases.

To improve performance, when you create new cases in FTK 6.0 or newer, a new database is created for each new case.

In addition to improved performance, if you configured the database location to be in the case folder, the database files are located under the case folder. This allows you to easily back up a case at the folder level as the case data and the database for the case are all under one case folder.

Example: *If you create a case called Investigation, select the* ***In the case*** *folder option for the database location, and want to find the database files for that case, you could go to your FTK Cases folder (this is the file you listed as the case folder directory), click on the* ***Investigation folder*** *(this is the individual case folder), and open the* ***DB folder****, which contains all the database files for this case. If the* ***In the case*** *folder option is not selected, the database will be found in the appropriate* ***Case folder*** *located within the main MS SQL or PostgreSQL database files.*

Important: *Previous to FTK 6.0, all database files were stored within the main database and must be accessed through either the MS SQL or PostgreSQL database folder. This feature is enabled by default.*

To disable the individual case database feature:

1. In the **Case Manager**, click **Database** > Put each case in its own DB. This will deselect the option and cases will be stored within the main database.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Managing KFF Settings

1. The AccessData Known File Filter (KFF) can be managed from the **Case Manager** > **Manage menu**. Click KFF to open the KFF Admin dialog box.
2. This functionality is also found in the **Examiner** main window under Manage > KFF.
3. The functionality is the same regardless of how you launch KFF Admin.
4. This shows the KFF Server Type and Server Address. You can test communication with the KFF Server.

Jobs that are started but unable to finish can be restarted or deleted.

To recover and delete processing jobs:

1. Click **Tools** > **Recover Processing Jobs**. If no jobs remain unfinished, an error message pops up. Click **Continue** to see the Recover Processing Jobs dialog. If it is empty, click **Close**. If there are jobs in the list, you can choose whether to **Restart** or **Delete** those jobs.
2. Click **Select All**, **Unselect All**, or mark the check box for each job to be recovered.
3. Do one of the following:
    - Click **Restart**. In the **Recovery Type** dialog, choose the recovery type that suits your needs.
    - Click **Delete**. Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to delete the job permanently.
    - Click **Close**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Restoring an Image to a Disk

You can restore a disk image (001 (RAW/dd), E01, or S01) to a physical disk. The target disk must be the same size or larger than the original, uncompressed disk.

To restore an image to a disk:

1. In the **Case Manager** or in the **Examiner**, click **Tools** > **Restore Image to Disk**. The Restore Image to Disk dialog opens.
2. Browse to and select the source image (must be RAW-dd/001, E01, or S01).
3. Click the **Destination** drive drop-down to choose the drive to restore the image to.
4. If you have connected an additional target drive and it does not appear in the list, click **Refresh** to update the list.
5. If the target (destination) drive is larger than the original, uncompressed data, and you don't want the image data to share the drive space with old data, mark the Zero-fill remainder of destination drive check box.
6. If you need the operating system to see the target drive by drive letter, mark the **Notify operating system to rescan partition table when complete** check box.
7. Click **Restore Image**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding New Users to a Database

The Application Administrator can add new users to a database. The **Add New User** dialog lets you add users, disable users, change a user's password, set roles, and show disabled users.

To add a new user:

1. Click **Database** > **Administer Users** > **Create User**.
2. In the **Add New User** dialog, enter information for the following:
   - **User Name:** Enter the name that the user is known as in program logs and other system information.
   - **Full Name:** Enter the full name of the user as it is to appear on case reports.
   - **Password:** Enter and verify a password for this user.
   - **Email Address:** Enter a valid email address; this will be used for any notifications.
   - **Role:** Assign rights to the selected user name using roles.
     - The default role is **Application Administrator -** Can perform all types of tasks, including adding and managing users.
     - **Case/Project Administrator:** Can perform all of the tasks an Application Administrator can perform with the exception of creating and managing users.
     - **Case Reviewer:** Cannot create cases, can only process cases.
3. Click **OK** to apply the selected role to the new user.
4. Click **OK** to exit the Add New User dialog.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Managing Roles

A role is a user group with a specific set of permissions to perform defined investigative tasks. The Administrator can add new roles, modify existing roles, and view a role's permissions.

About Assigning Roles to Users

A user can have two levels of roles assigned to him or her. A user can have initial roles granted that apply globally across all cases in a database, and a user can also have specific roles granted for a specific case.

Roles can be granted as follows:

- Roles that apply to all cases in a database are granted from the **Database** > **Administer Users** dialog.
- Roles that apply to a specific case are granted from the **Case** > **Assign Users** dialog.
- The permissions that are applied through roles are cumulative, meaning that if you apply more than one, the greatest amount of rights and permissions become available.
- When you assign roles that apply globally across the database, you cannot reduce the rights on a case-by-case basis.
- AccessData recommends that when you first create a user account, save the account and close the dialog without setting a role. Then click **Case** > **Assign Users** to assign roles on a case-by-case basis. You can also assign all new users the **Case Reviewer** role for the database and, then selectively add additional roles as needed on a case-by-case basis.
- There are pre-defined roles and you can create your own.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Permissions

Permissions are like user rights on a network. They define what types of information and which machines a user in a specific role can access, and what tasks can be performed by users with that Role.

Tips for Assigning Permissions to Users:

It is important to understand that when you create user accounts **(Database > Administer Users)** and assign roles to users from that dialog, the roles you assign are global for this database; you cannot reduce their rights on a case-by-case basis.

If you decide to limit a user's rights by assigning a different role, you must return to the **Database** > **Administer Users** dialog, select a user and choose **Set Roles**. Unmark the current role and click **OK** with no role assigned here, or choose a different role that limits access, then click **OK** to save the new setting.

AccessData recommends that you first create the user account, save the account and close the dialog without setting a role. Then, click **Case > Assign Users** to assign roles on a case-by-case basis.

Or you could assign all new users the global **Case Reviewer role**, then selectively add the **Case/Project Administrator** or **Application Administrator role** as needed. The permissions that are applied through roles are cumulative, meaning that if you apply more than one, the greatest amount of rights and permissions become available.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Additional Roles

You can use the Case Manager to assign specific roles to users on a case-by-case basis. You can do this by using the Additional Roles feature.

For example, you may have a user who has a general role of Case Reviewer. However, you may want to give that user additional rights to a specific case. You can assign that user an Additional Role for that specific case. You could assign them a Project/Case Administrator role to grant some management rights, or you could assign them the Application Administrator role to grant them all rights for the case.

It is important to note that the rights granted through an Additional Role only apply once the user has opened the case in the Examiner. It does not grant them rights to the case using the Case or Management menus in the Case Manager. For example, this user cannot backup the case. To grant them rights at the Case Manager level, you would need assign them the regular Project/Case Administrator role, not as an Additional Role.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Predefined Roles

The following roles are predefined and can easily be used:

- **Application Administrator** - has all rights.
- **Project/Case Administrator** - has most rights to manage assigned cases and to create and manage new cases. (This role can only manage cases that the user is assigned to or has created themselves.)
- **Case Reviewer** - has rights to view data in assigned cases. You can manage the rights that any role has.

***Important**: The Administrator role overrides all other permissions granted to a user.*

The following tables display the default rights that the roles have or don't have.

Restrictions to the Case Reviewer Role - The case reviewer role does not have all of the permissions as the application administrator and the database administrator.

Permissions Denied to Case Reviewer Users	
Create, Add, or Delete cases	Use Imager
Administer Users	Use Registry Viewer
Data Carve	Use PRTK
Manually Data Carve	Use Find on Disk
Assign Users to Cases	Use the Disk Viewer
Add Evidence	View File Sectors
Access Dell Encryption Decryption from the Tools Menu	Define, Edit, Delete, Copy, Export, or Import Filters
Decrypt Files from the Tools Menu	Export Files or Folders
Mark or View Items Flagged as Ignorable or Privileged	Access the Additional Analysis Menu
Manage the KFF	Backup or Restore Cases
Enter Session Management	Create Custom Data Views

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Differences Between the Case Administrator and Application Administrator Roles in the Examiner

Default Case Administrator and Application Administrator Role Comparison (In the Examiner)

Examiner Menu	Feature	Project/Case Administrator	Application Administrator
File	Export	Yes	Yes
	Export to Image	Yes	Yes
	Export Word List	Yes	Yes
	Reports	Yes	Yes
	Timeline Report	Yes	Yes
	Job Summary Report	Yes	Yes
	Export Event Audit Log	Yes	Yes
Evidence	Add/Remove	Yes	Yes
	Add Remote Data	Yes	Yes
	Additional Analysis	Yes	Yes
	Process Manually Carved Items	No	Yes
	Manage Evidence Group	Yes	Yes
	Import Memory Dump	Yes	Yes
	Import Custom Column File	No	Yes
	Import Custom Column Data	No	Yes
	Delete Custom Column Data	No	Yes
	Merge Case Index	Yes	Yes
Filter	New	Yes	Yes
	On	Yes	Yes
	Import	Yes	Yes
	Tab Filter	Yes	Yes
Tools	Decrypt Files	Yes	Yes
	Verify Image Integrity	No	Yes
	Restore Image to Drive	No	Yes

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Examiner Menu	Feature	Project/Case Administrator	Application Administrator
	Mount Image to Drive	Yes	Yes
	Disk Viewer	Yes	Yes
	Other Applications Imager, PRTK, Registry Viewer	Yes	Yes
	Configure Agent Push	Yes	Yes
	Push Agents	Yes	Yes
	Manage Remote Acquisition	Yes	Yes
	Unmount Agent Drive	Yes	Yes
	Disconnect Agents	Yes	Yes
	Recover Processing Jobs	Yes	Yes
	Execute SQL	No	Yes
	Select Audit Events	Yes	Yes
Manage	KFF	Yes	Yes
	PhotoDNA	Yes	Yes
	Labels > Manage Shared Labels	No	Yes
	Carvers > Manage Carvers	Yes	Yes
	Carvers > Manage Shared Carvers	No	Yes
	Filters > Manage Filters	Yes	Yes
	Filters > Manage Shared Filters	No	Yes
	Columns > Manage Columns	Yes	Yes
	Columns > Manage Shared Columns	No	Yes

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Assigning Initial Database-level Roles to Users

You can use the case manager to assign roles to users. Although the default roles can all be selected concurrently, AccessData recommends that only one of these be selected for any user to avoid granting either redundant or excessive permissions.

To assign initial database-level roles to users

1. In the **Case Manager**, click **Database** > **Administer Users**.
2. Do one of the following:
    - If the user does not yet exist in the system click **Create User** to create the user.
    - If the user does exist in the system, select the user's name and click Set Roles.
3. Click **Set Roles** to assign a role that limits or increases database and administrative access.
4. To assign a default role, mark the check box next to that role. The default roles are as follows:
    - **Application Administrator:** Can perform all types of tasks, including adding and managing users.
    - **Case/Project Administrator:** Can perform all of the tasks an Application Administrator can perform, with the exception of creating and managing users.
    - **Case Reviewer:** Cannot create cases; can only process cases.
5. Click **OK** to apply the selected role to the new user, save the settings, and return to the **Add New User** dialog.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Assigning Additional Case-level Roles to Users

You can use the Case Manager to assign specific roles to users on a case-by-case basis. You can do this by using the Additional Roles feature.

To assign additional case-level roles to users

1. In the **Case Manager**, select the case for which you want to grant additional roles to a user.
2. Click **Case** > **Assign Users**.
3. In the **Assigned Users** pane, select the user that you want to grant additional roles to.
4. Click **Additional Roles**.
5. In the **Additional Roles** dialog, under **Additional Roles for this Case**, select the roles that you want to grant.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Click **Done**.

Adding New Roles

You can add new, customized roles to your system.

1. Click **Database** > **Administer Roles**.
2. Click **New Role** at the bottom of the **Define Roles** window.
3. Enter a name for the role in the **Role name** field at the top of the window. Enter a description if desired.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Select the **Rights** check boxes that you want to associate with this role. When satisfied with the settings you have selected, click **Save**.

***Important**: Be sure to view all pages of the Rights field by using the drop down menu to toggle between pages.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Modifying Roles

You can modify a role to meet your needs.

To modify (edit) an existing role:

1. Locate the role to modify in the **Define Roles** window.
2. In the **Roles** field, highlight the role you would like to edit.
3. Select or deselect the appropriate rights associated with the role.
4. Click **Save**.

Viewing a Role's Permissions

You can view the permissions assigned to a particular role.

To view the Permissions assigned to a role:

1. Locate the role to view in the window.
2. In the **Roles** field, highlight the role you would like to view. All assigned permissions will be checked in the **Rights** field.

Note: Be sure to view all pages of the Rights field. Use the drop down menu to toggle between pages.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Email Notifications for Case-Level Permissions

You can send email notifications to alert a user when they have been granted permissions to a case. This feature will use the email entered into the user profile to send a message alert for each case they have been allowed to access. You may also add a message to the standard email alert if desired. These notifications can be sent to multiple email addresses at the same time.

Important: *A functional email address must be associated with each user being added to the case or the notification will not be sent.*

To send a notification email when adding a user(s) to a case:

1. In the **Case Manager**, select the case for which you want to add and notify a user.
2. Click **Case** > **Add Users/Groups** and add users or groups, being sure to include a functional email address for each user. For more information, see *Adding New Users to a Database.*
3. Check the box next to **Notify users**.
4. If you wish to include additional information other than the default notification that the user has been added to the selected case, you may type your text into the **Message** box. This information will then appear in the body of the email notification.
5. Click **Done**. This will automatically send an email to each user's associated email address alerting them of his or her addition to the case.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To set up email notification information:

1. In the **Case Manager**, select a database and log in.
2. Navigate to **Manage > Email notification settings**. The **Manage Email Alert Settings** dialog will open.
3. Fill in the **Manage Email Alert Settings** dialog with the appropriate information.
4. If you choose to send a **Test Alert**, enter the appropriate addresses into the **Send Test Alert** box and press **Send**.
5. Click **OK**.

Note: Outgoing TCP traffic must be allowed on port 25.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Assigning Users Shared Label Visibility

Shared Labels give Application Administrators the added benefit of assigning visibility to only specific users on a case-by-case basis.

To assign Label Visibility:

1. In **Case Manager**, click **Case** > **Assign Users**. The **Assign Users for Case** dialog opens, and a list of users that have permissions in the currently selected case appears.
2. Highlight **a User**.
3. Click **Label Visibility** to open the **Manage Label Visibility** dialog.

To show or hide Labels:

1. Select a user in the **User List** pane. The **Shared Labels** dialog opens. Initially all are set as **Visible**.
2. Move labels as needed, based on the following:
    - Select a label you want that user not to see in any case, and click the **>** button.
    - To move a hidden label into the **Visible Labels** pane, select it, and click the **<** button.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Setting Additional Preferences

Choosing a Temporary File Path

The Temporary File Folder stores temporary files, including files extracted from ZIP and email archives. The folder is also used as scratch space during text filtering and indexing. The Temporary File Folder is used frequently and should be on a drive with plenty of free space, and should not be subject to drive space allocation limits.

To specify a location for the Temporary File Folder:

1. In the **Case Manager**, click **Tools > Preferences**. Type in or browse to the folder you want temporary files to be written to.
2. Select the folder, then click **OK**.
3. In the Preferences dialog, verify the path is what you wanted.
4. In the Theme to use for Visualization section, you can also choose a color scheme to apply to the visualization windows.
5. Click **OK**.

Providing a Network Security Device Location

If your network uses AccessData Network License Service (NLS), provide the IP address and port for accessing the License Server.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Setting Theme Preferences for the Visualization Add on

To change the appearance of the Visualization window:

1. In the **Case Manager**, click **Tools > Preferences**.
2. In the Theme to use for Visualization section, select a color scheme to apply to the Visualization windows.
3. Click **OK**.

Private and Public Keys

You can configure the private and public key for agents.

Agent List

You can also configure a list of Agents. *See* *Using the Windows Agent List*.

Optimizing the Case Database

This is set to optimize by default. Unmark the check box to turn off automatic optimization. This causes the option to be available in Additional Analysis for those cases that were processed with Optimize Database turned off initially.

Note: The Restore Optimization option in Additional Analysis will not appear if Database Optimization was set in the New Case Wizard to be performed following processing, or if it has been performed already on the current case from either place.

Configuring KFF

To use the Known File Filter feature (KFF), you must configure a KFF Server. In this dialog, you specify the type of KFF Server and its location.

After the KFF server has been configured, you can click Test Server to test the communication with the KFF Server.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Managing Global Features

Several features that were previously available only in a case are now fully implemented for global application, and are known as "Shared." Since they are available globally, they are managed from the Case Manager interface, under the Tools menu.

The Application Administrators manage all Shared features. It is a good practice to set these up to the extent you are able, before you create your first case. Of course, new ones can be added at any time and copied to existing cases. Shared features can be created within cases by both Application and Case Administrators, and Shared (added to the global list).

Since each Shared feature has been documented to some extent in other chapters of the User Guide, only the parts of the features that apply specifically to Application Administrators are explained here. Cross-references are added to provide quick access to more complete information.

Carvers provide a comprehensive tool that allows you to customize the carving process to access hidden data exactly the way you need it. You can create new, and edit or delete existing shared carvers. In addition, you can import and export carvers, and copy carvers to cases that were previously processed without a particular custom carver.

There are no default carvers listed in the Manage Shared Custom Carvers dialog. It contains only custom-designed carvers that are shared.

See also Custom Carvers

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To create a Shared Custom Carver:

1. In the **Case Manager**, click **Manage** > **Carvers**.
2. From the **Manage Shared Custom Carvers** dialog, click **New**.
3. Set the data carving options that you want to use.
4. Click **Save** when the new carver has been defined to meet your needs. You will see the new carver in this list and when you mark the **Carving** option in the New Case Wizard.
5. In the **Manage Shared Carvers** dialog, click the appropriate button to:
    - Create New shared custom carvers.
    - Edit existing shared custom carvers.
    - Delete shared custom carvers.
    - Import shared custom carvers that have been exported from cases.
    - Export shared custom carvers.
    - Copy shared custom carvers to a case.
6. Click **OK** to close the **Carving Options** dialog.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Managing Custom Identifiers

Custom File Identifiers let you specify which file category or extension should be assigned to files with a certain signature. While Custom Identifiers can be created and/or selected by a Case Administrator in the New Case Wizard, Shared Custom Identifiers are created and managed from a separate menu.

See also *Creating Custom File Identifiers*.

To Create a Shared Custom Identifier:

1. In the **Case Manager**, click **Manage** > **Custom Identifiers**.

Initially, the **Custom Identifiers List** pane is empty, and the rest of the window is grayed-out.

2. Click **Create New**. The window activates.
3. Enter a name for the new **Custom Identifier**. The name you enter is added into the Custom Identifiers List.
4. Enter a description to help define the identifier's purpose.
5. Create the **Custom Identifier** by defining Operations and using the **AND** and **OR** buttons.
6. When you are done defining this Custom Identifier, click **Apply**. You can also do the following:
    - Click **Delete** to delete an unwanted or outdated identifier.
    - Click **Export** to save the selected identifier as a TXT file.
    - Click **Import** to add an external identifier file.
    - Click **Close** to close the Custom Identifiers dialog.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Managing Columns (of Global Features)

Shared Columns use the same windows and dialogs that Local Columns use.

To create a Shared Column Template:

1. In Case Manager, click Manage > Columns.
    - The **Manage Shared Column Settings** dialog opens.
2. Highlight a default **Column Template** to use as a basis for a Custom Column Template.
3. Click **New**.
4. Enter a new name in the **Column Template Name** field.
5. Select the **Columns** to add from the Available **Columns** pane, and click **Add >>** to move them to the **Selected Columns** pane.
6. Select from the **Selected Columns** pane and click **Remove** to clear an unwanted column from the **Selected Columns**.
7. When you have the new column template defined, click **OK**.

   See also *Customizing File List Columns*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Managing File Extension Maps

Extension Maps can be used to define or change the category associated to any file with a certain file extension. For example, files with BAG extension which would normally be categorized as "Unknown Type" can be categorized as an AOL Bag File, or a files with a MOV extension that would normally be categorized as Apple QuickTime video files can be changed to show up under a more appropriate category since they can sometimes contain still images.

To create a Shared Custom Extension Mapping:

1. In the **Case Manager**, click **Manage > File Extension Maps**.
2. In the **Custom Extension Mapping** dialog, click **Create New**.
3. Enter a name for the new mapping.
4. Enter a description for easier identification.
5. In the **Category** pane, select a file type you want to map an extension to.
6. Click **Add Extension**.
    - The **Add New Extension** dialog box opens.
7. Enter the new extension to add.
8. Click **OK**.

You can also do the following:

1. Click **Delete** to remove an unwanted or outdated mapping.
2. Click **Import** to add an external Custom Extension Mapping file for Shared use.
3. Click **Export** to save a Custom Extension Mapping file.
4. Click **Close** to close the **Custom Extension Mapping** dialog.
5. Filters consist of a name, a description, and as many rules as you need. A filter rule consists of a property, an operator, and one or two criteria. (You may have two criteria in a date range.)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To create a new Shared Filter:

1. From **Case Manager**, click **Manage > Filters**.
    - The **Manage Shared Filters** dialog opens.
2. Do one of the following:
    - If there is an existing filter in the Filters list that you want to use as a pattern, or template, highlight that filter and click Copy.
    - If there is no filter that will work as a pattern, Click **New**.
3. Enter a name and a short description of the new filter.
4. Select a property from the drop-down menu.
5. Select an operator from the **Properties** drop-down menu.
6. Select the applicable criteria from the **Properties** drop-down menu.
7. Each property has its own set of operators, and each operator has its own set of criteria. The possible combinations are vast.
8. Select the **Match Any** operator to filter out data that satisfies any one of the filter rules or the **Match All** operator to filter out data that satisfies all rules of the filter.

You can test the filter without having to save it first. Check the **Live Preview** box to test the filter as you create it.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Case Management

This part contains information about managing cases. It contains the following chapters:

- Introducing FTK Case Management
- Creating and Configuring New Cases
- Managing Case Data
- Acquiring Live Evidence

Introducing FTK

This chapter includes the following topics:

Elements of Introducing FTK Case Management

Introducing Case Management	• About Case Management • The User Interface

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Case Management

Case management includes creating new cases, as well as backing up, archiving, detaching, restoring, attaching, deleting cases from the database, and managing case and evidence files.

Case management tasks are performed from the Case Manager.

Note: Multiple user names in a case are automatically assigned to Original User Names when a case is Archived, or Archived and Detached, and then restored. They can also be reassigned if necessary.

- See *Creating a Case*
- See *Managing Case Data*

The User Interfaces

The Case Manager lets you add and manage cases, users, roles and permissions, and do other management tasks. You can use the Case Manager to apply settings globally to all cases in the system.

Menus of the Case Manager: You can use the Examiner to locate, bookmark, and report on evidence.

The Cases List shows all of the cases that are available to the currently logged in user. The right pane displays information about the cases. The information that is shown for Case File, Description File, and Description are determined by either the Application Administrator or the Case Administrator.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Menus of the Case Manager

Menu	More Information
File	The File menu lets you exit the Case Manager.
Database	The Database menu lets you administer users and roles.
Case	The Case menu lets you create, backup, and delete cases. You can also assign users to roles.
Tools	The Tools menu lets you configure the processing engine, recover interrupted jobs and restore images to a disk.
Manage	The Manage menu lets you administrate shared objects such as columns, labels and carvers.
Help	The Help menu lets you access the user guide as well as view version and copyright information.

Options of the Case Manager File Menu

Option	Description
Exit	Exits and closes the program.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Options of the Case Manager Database Menu

Option	Description
Log In/ Log Out	Opens the authentication dialog for users to log into the database. You can log out the currently authenticated user without closing the program.
Add Database	Makes an additional database available for the system to utilize.
Remove Database	Removes a database from the list of those available to the system.
Set as Default	Sets the selected database as the default for the system.
Put each case in its own DB	Creates a new database for each new case. This is enabled by default.
Change password	Opens the Change Password dialog. The currently authenticated user can change their own password by providing the current password, then typing and re-typing the new password.
Administer Users	Lets you manage user accounts. The Application Administrator can change users' roles.
Administer Groups	Creates and customizes groups that can be assigned to users globally, or on a case-by- case basis.
Administer Roles	Creates and customizes roles that can be assigned to users globally, or on a case-by- case basis.
Session Management	Opens the Manage Database Sessions dialog. Click Refresh to update the view of current sessions. Click Terminate to end sessions that are no longer active.
Export Event Audit Log	Opens the Export Event Audit Log dialog to export event logs filtered by Case, User, Event, and Data Ranges
Configure	Opens the Configure Database dialog.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Options of the Case Manager Case Menu

Option	Description
New	Start a new case with the currently authenticated user as the Case Administrator. Case Reviewers cannot create a new case.
Open	Opens the highlighted case with its included evidence.
Assign Users	Allows the Application Administrator or the Case Administrator to adjust or control the rights of other users to access a particular case. Also allows the Administrator to control which users can see which of the Shared Labels that are available.
Backup	Opens a dialog for specifying names and locations for backup of selected cases. You can select multiple cases in the Case Manager to backup. Options are: • Backup • Archive • Archive and Detach
Restore	Opens a Windows Explorer instance for locating and restoring a selected, saved case. Options are: • Restore an archived case • Attach an archived and detached case
Delete	Deletes the selected case. Pop-up appears to confirm deletion.
Copy Previous Case	Copy a case from a previous version (4.2 or later) into the database. The use of a UNC folder path is no longer required beginning with version 4.2 and newer. To use copy from previous case you don't backup the case in the previous version, you simply use the "Copy Previous Case" feature. If you want to use Backup, you can backup the case in a previous version, such as 4.2 then restore it to the new version. Copy Previous Case doesn't recognize backed-up cases.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Description
Remove Generated Index	This option lets you select a case and delete its index. If you remove a case's index, you cannot use index searches until you create a new index. To create a new index, in the Examiner, click Evidence > Additional Analysis. Select dtSearch® Text Index and click OK.
iSubmit Forms	Users have the ability to pull pertinent information from iSubmit and auto-create a case with that information, allowing investigators to track a case from start to completion within the iSubmit program.
Tasks	You can see and manage tasks that have been created.
Create Task	You can create new tasks.
Refresh Case List	Right-click in the Case List area and select Refresh Case List, or click F5 to refresh the case list with any new information.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Options of the Case Manager Tools Menu

Option	Description
Processing Engine Config	Opens the Processing Engine Configuration dialog. Configure Remote Processing Engines here. Specify Computer Name/IP Address, and Port. Add New, Remove, Enable or Disable configured Processing Engines.
Recover Processing Jobs	Allows you to recover jobs that were interrupted during processing so the processing can be completed.
Show Progress Window	Opens the Progress window so you can check the Processing Status.
Restore Image to Disk	Copies a disk image to a disk other than the original.
Set LDAP Authentication	Allows you to enable and disable LDAP Authentication.
Dell Encryption Server Settings	Lets you configure Dell Encryption server settings.
Preferences	Opens Preferences dialog.

Options of the Case Manager Help Menu

Option	Description
User Guide	To access the latest documentation, contact the Exterro team.
About	Provides version and build information, copyright and trademark information, and other copyright and trade acknowledgements.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Options of the Case Manager Manage Menu

Option	Description
Carvers	Manage Shared Custom Carvers. Custom Carvers created here can be copied to cases.
Columns	Manage Shared Column Settings. Custom Columns created here can be copied to cases.
File Extension Maps	Manage Shared File Extension Mappings. File Extension Maps created here are automatically made available to all new cases, but cannot be copied directly to earlier cases. They must be exported and then imported into such cases.
Filters	Manage Shared Filters. Custom Filters created here can be copied to cases.
Labels	Manage Shared Labels. Custom Labels created here can be copied to cases.
KFF	To use the Known File Filter feature (KFF), you must configure a KFF Server. In this dialog, you specify the type of KFF Server and its location. For information on configuring the KFF Server. After the KFF server has been configured, you can click Test Server to test the communication with the KFF Server.
Evidence Processing Profiles	Lets you configure Evidence Processing Profiles.
Email Notification Settings	*See Email Notifications for Case-Level Permissions.*
Indexed Search Term Weights	*See Adjusting the Weighting Criteria for an Index Search Term.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Creating and Configuring New Cases

This chapter explains how to create a new case and configure the case options. If you have cases that were created in version 2.2 or later, you can convert them to the latest version.

This chapter includes the following topics:

Elements of Creating and Configuring New Cases

New Cases - Configurations	• Opening an Existing Case • Evidence Processing Options • Configuring Case Indexing Options • Data Carving

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Opening an Existing Case

You can open a case that has previously been created and closed.

To open an existing case:

1. Open the **Case Manager**.
2. In the **Case Manager**, highlight and double-click a case to open it.

Note: If you attempt to open a case you have not been assigned to, you will receive a message saying, "You have not been assigned to work on this case." This is because you must be authenticated to open the case.

Users have the ability to pull pertinent information from iSubmit and auto-create a case with that information, allowing investigators to track a case from start to completion within the iSubmit program.

This feature requires an add-on license for iSubmit. Please see your sales representative for details. A key will need to be created before you can connect to the iSubmit database.

To create an iSubmit key in the registry:

Create the following REG_SZ key:

[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\AccessData\Products\Forensic Toolkit\6.3] "iSubmitLicense"=[The iSubmit license number you have obtained from iSubmit]

Note: The version of AccessData software must match the current version you are using. For example FTK 6.3 and 6.3.1 will both use 6.3.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To connect to an iSubmit database:

1. In the **Case Manager**, navigate to Case > iSubmit Forms.
2. The **iSubmit Forms** dialog will open, allowing you to search for an existing form by entering the Form Type and Date Range.
3. Click **Update Forms** List and select the desired iSubmit form. Click **Create**.
4. Select the proper **Form ID** and click **Create**.
5. The **New Case** dialog will open and the new case will then be tracked within iSubmit.

The form number is shown in the Reference Field and is automatically populated from the iSubmit database.

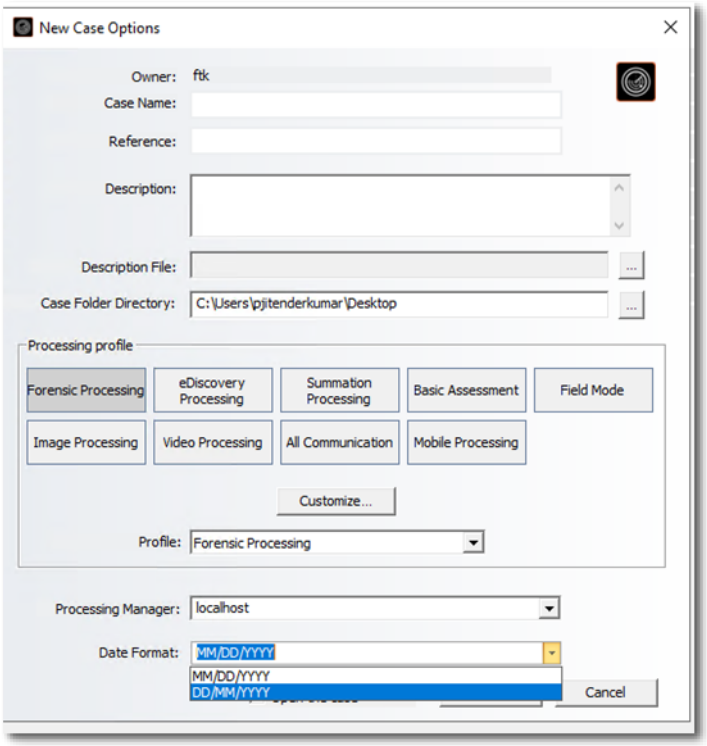
Note: You will need to put the iSubmit key in the registry for this to work.

Case information is stored in a database, and allows case administration as each new case is created.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To start a new case:

1. Open the **Case Manager**.
2. Click **Case > New**. The New Case Options dialog opens.



3. Enter a name for the case in the **Case Name** field.
4. (Optional) Enter any specific reference information in the **Reference** field.
5. (Optional) Enter a short description of the case in the **Description** field.
6. You can use the **Description File** option to attach a file to the case. For example, you can use this field to attach a work request document or a warrant to the case.
7. In the **Case Folder Directory** field specify where to store the case files. If you wish to specify a different location for the case, click the **Browse** button.

Note: If the case folder directory is not shared, an error occurs during case creation

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

8. (Optional) In the Database Directory field you can specify a location for where to store database directory files. You can check the In the case folder option to save the database directory in the case folder. If you do not specify these options, the database directory is saved to the default location of the database.



Note: The location that you specify for Database Directory is relative to your database computer. If you intend to specify a location that is on a different computer than your database, for example in a multi-box scenario, then you must enter a network path.

Important: *If using a UNC path for the case folder, and selecting the In the case folder option for the database directory, and if the database process isn't running as a network user, it will not be able to access the UNC path and will therefore fail to create the database files.*

9. Select the required **Date Format**.
10. Configure the default processing options for the case by either using a processing profile or using custom settings.
11. If you wish to open the case as soon as it is created, mark Open the case.
12. Click **OK** to create the new case.

When you configure Detailed Options for a case, there are options for doing the following:

- Configuring Default Processing Options for a Case.
- Configuring Evidence Refinement (Advanced) Options.
- Selecting Index Refinement (Advanced) Options.
- Selecting Lab/eDiscovery Options.
- Managing Custom Identifiers.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Processing Options

To help you in investigating the evidence in a case, the evidence data is processed. When evidence is processed, data about the evidence is created and stored in the database. You can view the processed data in the Examiner.

Evidence is processed at the following times:

- When adding evidence to a case
- After the initial processing, when performing an additional analysis

There are many different types of processing options. You can choose which processing options are relevant to your case. The following are some examples of how your data can be processed:

- Generate hash values for all of the files in the evidence.
- Categorize the types of files in your evidence, such as graphics, office documents, encrypted files, and so on.
- Expand the contents of compound files, such as ZIP or TAR files.
- Create an index of the words that are in the evidence files for quick searches and retrieval.
- Create thumbnails for the graphics and videos in the evidence.
- Decrypt encrypted files.
- Compare files in your evidence against a list of known files that you may want to be alerted about (such as contraband images) or files that you want to ignore (such as Windows system files).

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

You can select processing options at the following times:

- **When you create a case (Detailed Options)** -- these become the default options for the case.
  See Evidence Processing Options.
- **When you add evidence to an existing case (Refinement Options)** -- you can either use or override the case defaults.
  See Configuring Evidence Refinement (Advanced) Options.
- When you perform an Additional Analysis on a case.
  See Using Additional Analysis.

Each processing option that you enable increases the time that it take to process the evidence. Depending on your situation, you may want to select more or fewer options.

For example, in one scenario, you may want to process the evidence as quickly as possible. In this case, you can use a pre-defined "Field Mode" that deselects almost all processing options and therefore takes the shortest amount of time. After the initial processing, you can perform an Additional Analysis and enable additional processing options.

In another scenario, you may want to take the time to categorize and index files during the initial processing, so you can enable those options. This will take a significant amount of time for a large evidence set.

There is a **Pause** button available in the **Data Processing Status** window for situations where you need to interrupt evidence processing. Once you are ready to continue, select the **Resume** option.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Configuring Default Processing Options for a Case

When you create a case, you define the default processing options that are used whenever evidence is added to that case. By specifying default processing options for a case, you do not have to manually configure the processing options each time you add new evidence. The case-level defaults can be overridden and customized when you add new evidence or when you perform an additional analysis.

You configure the default processing options for a case in one of the following ways:

- Using Processing Profiles
- Customizing the Processing Profile Buttons



Note: One factor that may influence which processing options to select is your schedule. If you disable indexing, it shortens case processing time. The case administrator can return at a later time and index the case if needed. The fastest way to create a case and add evidence is to use Field Mode.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Processing Profiles

About Processing Profiles

As an investigator, you may want to be able to save a set of processing options as a profile so that they can be easily reused. Processing profiles are a saved list of processing options that are stored in the database.

Processing profiles are created at the global level and are available anytime you create a case.

For example, you may need to focus on certain types of data in a case, such as images and videos. In this example, you can create a processing profile that enables the following processing options:

- KFF
- Expand Compound Files
- Flag Bad Extensions
- Create Thumbnails for Graphics
- Create Thumbnails for Video
- Generate Common Video File
- Explicit Image Detection
- PhotoDNA

Each time you create this kind of case, you can use a profile with these options set as default and you won't need to manually specify them again.

Processing profiles are used at the case level. Specifically, when you create a case, you can select a processing profile from a drop-down list as the default processing options for that case. Any time that you add evidence to that case, the profile's setting will be the default "Refinement Options".

This saves you time by not having to reconfigure processing options each time you add evidence to the case. However, when you add evidence to a case, you can modify the processing options for that evidence set. The profile is simply a set of default settings for the case.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Processing profiles are stored in the database. It is important to note that the profile itself does not get saved with the case but only the processing options that are in the profile.

There are five pre-defined, one-click processing profiles:

- Forensic processing (these were the Factory Defaults in version 4.x and earlier)
- eDiscovery processing
- Summation processing
- Basic assessment
- Field mode

See About Pre-configured Processing Profiles.

When you create a case, you can use one of the pre-configured profiles or create/select a custom profile. If you create a custom profile, you can save it with a unique name so that you can re-use it in a different case.

See Creating a Custom Processing Profile.

***Important:** When you create a custom profile, the settings for Custom File Identification are not stored in the processing profile. The Send Email Alert and Decrypt Dell Encryption Files settings on the Evidence Processing tab are also not stored in the processing profile.*

You can choose which profiles populate in the five one-click processing profile buttons for ease of use. The pre- configured profile options and your other custom profiles will still be available in the drop down menu.

You can also edit, delete, import, or export custom processing profiles.

See Managing Processing Profiles

You can also set custom processing options for a case without saving them to a profile.

See Customizing the Processing Profile Buttons.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Pre-configured Processing Profiles

There are five pre-defined, one-click processing profiles. You cannot edit, delete, or export these profiles. However, you can use them as a template for a new custom profile.

The following are the pre-configured profiles.

Forensic processing

This profile includes the following processing options:

- MD5 Hash
- SHA-1 Hash
- Expand common compound files
- This will expand many types of compound files.
- File Signature Analysis
- Flag Bad Extensions
- Search Text Index
- This processing profile will not index unallocated space or slack space. Unindexed areas such as the unallocated space/file slack can be indexed by utilizing Additional Analysis.
- Create Thumbnails for Graphics
- Include Deleted Files
- Include File Slack
- Include Free Space

For a description of processing options, *see* *Evidence Processing Options*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

eDiscovery processing

The eDiscovery profile allows the processed evidence to be easily imported into AD eDiscovery. These options include:

- MD5 Hash
- Flag Duplicate Files
- Expand Compound Files
- File Signature Analysis
- Search Text Index
- This processing profile will not index unallocated space or slack space. Unindexed areas such as the unallocated space/file slack can be indexed by utilizing Additional Analysis.
- Document Content Analysis
- Don't Expand Embedded Graphics
- Do not include document metadata in filtered text
- Enable Advanced De-duplication Analysis
- Propagate Email Attributes
- Create Email Threads
- Cluster Analysis
- Include Extended Information in the Index

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Summation processing

The Summation profile allows the processed evidence to be easily imported into AD Summation.

These options include:

- MD5 Hash
- Flag Duplicate Files
- Expand Compound Files
- File Signature Analysis
- Flag Bad Extensions
- Search Text Index
- This processing profile will not index unallocated space or slack space. Unindexed areas such as the unallocated space/file slack can be indexed by utilizing Additional Analysis.
- Create Thumbnails for Graphics
- Create Thumbnails for Videos
- Generate Common Video File
- Document Content Analysis
- Do not include document metadata in filtered text
- Enable Advanced De-duplication Analysis
- Propagate Email Attributes
- Create Email Threads
- Cluster Analysis
- Include Extended Information in the Index

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Basic assessment

This profile includes the following processing options:

- Expand Compound Files
- Include Deleted Files
- Include File Slack
- Include Free Space
- Include Message Headers

Field mode

FTK Field Mode disables the standard processing options when processing evidence. This speeds up processing. You can then re-enable processing options through Additional Analysis.

See Using Additional Analysis

The Job Processing screen always shows 0 for Queued when Field Mode is enabled, because items move directly from Active Tasks to Completed.

Image Processing

This profile includes the following processing options:

- MD5 Hash
- SHA-1 Hash
- Expand common compound files
- This will expand many types of compound files.
- File Signature Analysis
- Flag Bad Extensions

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- Search Text Index
    - This processing profile will not index unallocated space or slack space. Unindexed areas such as the unallocated space/file slack can be indexed by utilizing Additional Analysis.
- Create Thumbnails for Graphics
- Create Thumbnails for Videos
- Generate Common Video File
- Explicit Image Detection
- Include Deleted Files
- Include File Slack
- Include Free Space
- For a description of processing options, see *Evidence Processing Options*.
- Video Processing
- This profile includes the following processing options:
- MD5 Hash
- SHA-1 Hash
- Expand common compound files
    - This will expand many types of compound files.
- File Signature Analysis
- Flag Bad Extensions
- Search Text Index
    - This processing profile will not index unallocated space or slack space. Unindexed areas such as the unallocated space/file slack can be indexed by utilizing Additional Analysis.
- Create Thumbnails for Videos
- Generate Common Video File
- Explicit Image Detection
- Include Deleted Files
- Include File Slack
- Include Free Space

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Video Processing

This profile includes the following processing options:

- MD5 Hash
- SHA-1 Hash
- Expand common compound files
    - This will expand many types of compound files.
- File Signature Analysis
- Flag Bad Extensions
- Search Text Index
    - This processing profile will not index unallocated space or slack space. Unindexed areas such as the unallocated space/file slack can be indexed by utilizing Additional Analysis.
    - Create Thumbnails for Videos
    - Generate Common Video File
    - Explicit Image Detection
    - Include Deleted Files
    - Include File Slack
    - Include Free Space

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

All Communication

- MD5 Hash
- SHA-1 Hash
- Expand common compound files
    - This will expand many types of compound files.
- File Signature Analysis
- Flag Bad Extensions
- Search Text Index
    - This processing profile will not index unallocated space or slack space. Unindexed areas such as the unallocated space/file slack can be indexed by utilizing Additional Analysis.
- Include Deleted Files
- Include File Slack
- Include Free Space

For a description of processing options, *see* *Evidence Processing Options*.

Creating a Custom Processing Profile

You can create a processing profile by selecting a set of processing options and then saving them as a profile. You can create a processing profile at one of the following times:

- Before creating a case
- While configuring processing options for a new case

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To create a custom processing profile:

1. From the Case Manager do one of the following:
   - To create a profile before creating a case, do the following:
     i. Click **Manage** > **Evidence Processing Profiles**.
     ii. Click **New Profile**.
   - You can use the Profile dropdown to select an existing profile as a template.
   - To create a profile while creating a new case, do the following:
     i. Click **Case** > **New**.
     ii. In the Processing profile field, select one of the built-in options and click **Customize**.
2. Do the following:
   - Click the **Evidence Processing** icon in the left pane, and select the processing options to be the default options for the case. For more information, *see Evidence Processing Options*.
   - Click the **Evidence Refinement (Advanced)** icon to select the evidence refinement options to use on this case. For more information, *see Configuring Evidence Refinement (Advanced) Options.*
   - Click the **Index Refinement (Advanced)** icon to select the index refinement options to use on this case. *For more information, see Selecting Index Refinement (Advanced) Options.*
   - Click the **Evidence Lab/eDiscovery** icon to select the advanced options to use on this case. *For more information, see Selecting Lab/eDiscovery Options*.

Important: *When you create a custom profile, the settings for Custom File Identification are not stored in the processing profile. When you configure these options, the Save As... profile button is grayed out to signify that they are not saved as part of a profile. See Managing Custom Identifiers*.

3. When you are satisfied with your options, click **Save As** or **Save user Profile** to create the profile.
4. Enter a name for the profile.
   - To create a new profile, enter a unique name.
   - You cannot use AD Standard, AD Field Mode, or Custom.
   - To update an existing custom profile, enter the profile name.
5. (Optional) Enter a description of the profile.
6. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Managing Processing Profiles

You can do the following to manage processing profiles.

- **Edit**:
  - You can edit an existing custom profile. You cannot edit the five pre-configured profiles.
  - To edit a profile, you select an existing profile, make the desired changes, save the profile, and confirm that you want to replace the existing profile.
- **Set as Default**:
  - You can set a processing profile as the global default. Whenever you create a new case, the default profile is listed. If a profile not associated with a button has been set as the default, none of the buttons will appear greyed out and the default profile name will appear in the Profiles drop down.
  - The default profile is denoted by a green check mark.
- **Delete**:
  - You can delete an existing custom profile. You cannot delete the five pre-configured profiles.
  - If you delete a custom profile that has been selected as the default, the profile is deleted and the Forensic processing profile becomes the default.
- **Lock/Unlock:** You can lock a profile so that others cannot edit or delete it. Any pre-defined profiles cannot be unlocked.
- **Export:** You can export a custom profile so that you can archive it or use it on a different computer. The exported settings are saved in xml format.
- **Import:** You can import a profile that has been previously exported.

To manage processing profiles:

1. In the **Case Manager**, click Manage > Evidence Processing Profiles.
2. In the Manage Evidence Processing Profiles dialog, select a profile to manage.
3. Select an action to perform on the profile.
4. Click **Close**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Customizing the Processing Profile Buttons

It is possible to customize the profiles that appear on the quick-start profile buttons in the New Case Options dialog. This will allow you to access your most commonly used processing profiles with one click. You will need to have already created your custom profiles before associating them with a button. *For more information, see Creating a Custom Processing Profile. These changes are global and will be seen by all users.*

Note: These changes can only be made by an Application Administrator.

To customize the quick-start profile buttons:

1. In the Case Manager, select **Manage** > **Evidence Processing Profiles**.
2. In the **Manage Evidence Processing Profiles** dialog you will see a list of all the current profiles along with a short description, if added; a locked indicator; and the button number assigned, if any. The **green check mark** indicates the default profile.
3. Highlight a profile in the grid and click **Set Button**.
4. A window will appear allowing you to choose a number for that button. The numbers correspond to the button location, 1 being all the way to the left and 5 being all the way to the right.
5. Once you have selected a position, click **Save**.

The new option will now be shown on the selected button. The profile option formerly in that position will no longer be associated with a button, but will still be shown in the Profile drop down list.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Manually Customizing a set of Detailed Options

You can configure default processing options for a case without saving it as a profile.

To manually customize the evidence processing options:

1. From the **New Case Options** dialog, click Custom.
   i. Click the **Evidence Processing** icon in the left pane, and select the processing options to be the default options for the case. *For more information, see Evidence Processing Options*.
   ii. Click the **Evidence Refinement** (Advanced) icon to select the evidence refinement options to use on this case. *For more information, see Configuring Evidence Refinement (Advanced) Options*.
   iii. Click the **Index Refinement** (Advanced) icon to select the index refinement options to use on this case. *For more information, see Selecting Index Refinement (Advanced) Options*.
   iv. Click **Custom File Identification** to configure Custom Identifiers. *For more information, see Managing Custom Identifiers*.
2. Click **OK**.

In the Processing Profile field, it will display Custom to show that you did not save the options as a profile.

3. When you are satisfied with your evidence refinement options, click OK to create the case and continue to the Evidence Processing screen.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Evidence Processing Options

The following table outlines the Evidence Processing options.

Process	Description
MD5 Hash	Creates a digital fingerprint using the Message Digest 5 algorithm, based on the contents of the file. This fingerprint can be used to verify file integrity and to identify duplicate files.
SHA-1 Hash	Creates a digital fingerprint using the Secure Hash Algorithm-1, based on the contents of the file. This fingerprint can be used to verify file integrity and to identify duplicate files.
SHA-256 Hash	Creates a digital fingerprint using the Secure Hash Algorithm-256, based on the contents of the file. This fingerprint can be used to verify file integrity and to identify duplicate files. SHA-256 is a hash function computed with 32-bit words, giving it a longer digest than SHA-1.
PHash	Creates a Perpetual Hash for a multimedia file derived from a feature of its contents.
Flag Duplicate Files	Identifies files that are found more than once in the evidence. This is done by comparing file hashes.
KFF	Enables the Known File Filter (KFF) that lets you identify either known insignificant files that you can ignore or known illicit or dangerous files that you want to be alerted to. When you enable KFF, you must select a KFF Template to use. You can select an existing KFF Template from the drop-down menu or click ... to create a new one.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Process	Description
Expand Compound Files	Automatically opens and processes the contents of compound files such as ZIP, email, and OLE files. The option File Signature Analysis is not forced to be selected. This lets you initially see the contents of compound files without necessarily having to process them. Processing can be done later, if it is deemed necessary or beneficial to the case by selecting File Signature Analysis
File Signature Analysis	Analyzes files to indicate whether their headers or signatures match their extensions. This option must be selected if you choose Registry Summary Reports.
Flag Bad Extensions	Identifies files whose types do not match their extensions, based on the file header information. This option forces the File Signature Analysis option to be checked.
Entropy Test	Identifies files that are compressed or encrypted. Compressed and encrypted files identified in the entropy test are not indexed.
Search Text Index	Stores the words from evidence in an index for quick retrieval. Additional space requirement is approximately 25% of the space required for all evidence in the case. **Indexing Options**: See dtSearch Text Indexing for extensive options for indexing the contents of the case. Generated text that is the result of a formula in a document or spreadsheet is indexed, and can be filtered.
Create Thumbnails for Graphics	Creates thumbnails for all graphics in a case. Thumbnails are always created in JPG format, regardless of the original graphic file type. *See Examining Graphics section.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Process	Description
Create Thumbnails for Videos	Creates thumbnails for all videos in a case. You can also set the frequency for which video thumbnails are created, either by a percent (1 thumbnail every "n"% of the video) or by interval (1 thumbnail every "n" seconds. *See Examining Videos*.
Generate Common Video File	When you process the evidence in your case, you can choose to create a common video type for videos in your case. These common video types are not the actual video files from the evidence, but a copied conversion of the media that is generated and saved as an MP4 file that can be previewed on the video tab. *See Examining Videos*.
EXIF for Videos	Parses XMP metadata (similar to EXIF data) from processed MP4 and most all other modern video file formats. When parsed from a video file, the metadata values are displayed on the Properties tab of the file viewer pane.
HEIC Conversion	Converts HEIC formats to be viewed in the Native viewer.
Enable File Encryption Detection	Enables the detection of encrypted files within an image. Turning this off will allow for faster processing.
HTML File Listing	Creates an HTML version of the File Listing in the case folder.
CSV File Listing	The File Listing Database is now created in CSV format instead of an MDB file and can be added to Microsoft Access.
Data Carve	Carves data immediately after pre-processing. Click Carving Options, then select the file types to carve. Uses file signatures to identify deleted files contained in the evidence. All available file types are selected by default. For more information on Data Carving, *see Data Carving*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Process	Description
Meta Carve	Carves deleted directory entries and other metadata. The deleted directory entries often lead to data and file fragments that can prove useful to the case, that could not be found otherwise.
Optical Character Recognition (OCR)	Scans graphics files for text and converts graphics-text into actual text. That text can then be indexed, searched and treated as any other text in the case. *For more detailed information regarding OCR settings and options, see Optical Character Recognition (OCR).*
Explicit Image Detection	Click EID Options to specify the EID threshold for suspected explicit material found in the case. *See Evaluating Explicit Material.* *EID is an add-on feature. Contact your sales representative for more information.*
Registry Reports	Creates Registry Summary Reports (RSR) from case content automatically. Click RSR Directory to specify the location of the RSR Templates. When creating a report, click the RSR option in the Report Wizard to include the RSR reports requested here. RSR requires that File Signature Analysis also be selected. If you try to select RSR first, an error will pop up to remind you to mark File Signature Analysis before selecting RSR.
Include Deleted Files	Excludes deleted files from the case.
Send Email Alert on Job Completion	Opens a text box that allows you to specify an email address where job completion alerts will be sent. ***Note:*** *Outgoing TCP traffic must be allowed on port 25.* ***Important:*** *These Emails are often filtered into Spam folders.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Process	Description
Decrypt Dell Encryption Files	If you select to decrypt Dell Encryption files, the File Signature Analysis option will automatically be selected as well.
Process Internet Browser History for Visualization	Processes internet browser history files so that you can see them in the detailed visualization timeline. *See Visualizing Internet Browser History Data.*
Perform Automatic Decryption	Disabled by default. Attempts to decrypt files using a list of passwords that you provide.
Language Translation	Disabled by default. Analyzes documents using SDL machine learning technologies (using language key pairs). Licensing required for this feature to function. *See Language Translation.*
Language Identification	Disabled by default. Analyzes the first two pages of every document to identify the languages contained within. The user will be able to filter by a Language field within review and determine who needs to review which documents based on the language contained within the document. *See Identifying Document Languages.*
Document Content Analysis	Disabled by default. Analyzes the content and groups it according to topic in the Overview tab. When selected, the DCA Options button is also activated and opens the Document Content Analysis Options.
Entity Extraction (Document Content)	Disabled by default. Identifies and extracts specific types of data in your evidence. You can select to process one or all of the following types of entity data: • Credit Card Numbers • Phone Numbers • Social Security Numbers

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Process	Description
	• In the Examiner, under the Document Content node in the Overview tab, you can view the extracted data.
Generate System Information	Extracts data and populates the System Information tab. *See Viewing System Information.*
Persons of Interest	Scrapes contact information from email signatures for use in conjunction with the "Communication Participants" list.

If you expand data, you will have files that are generated when the data was processed and was not part of the original data. There are tools to help you identify generated data.

See Identifying Processing-Generated Data.

See Relating Generated Files to Original Files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

You can expand the following compound files:

Compound Files - Expanding	
7-ZIP	Expanded by default
Active Directory	Not expanded by default
AFF4	Not expanded by default
Android APK	Not expanded by default
Exterro Mobile Parsers Not expanded by default	This processing option has replaced previously available mobile options. Utilizing this option will attempt to parse mobile applications if available.
AOL Files	Not expanded by default. Blackberry IPD backup file. Not expanded by default.
BZIP2	Expanded by default
Cellebrite UFDR	Not expanded by default.
Chrome Bookmarks	Not expanded by default.
Chrome SQLite	Not expanded by default. See About Expanding Google Chrome, Firefox, and IE 9 Data.
DBX	Expanded by default
EMFSPOOL	Not expanded by default.
ESE DB	Expands ESE (Extensible Storage Engine) databases. See About Extensible Storage Engine (ESE) Databases.
EVT	Not expanded by default.
EVTX	Not expanded by default. See Viewing Data in Windows XML Event Log (EVTX) Files.
EXIF	Not expanded by default.
Firefox Cache	Not expanded by default. See About Expanding Google Chrome, Firefox, and IE 9 Data.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Compound Files - Expanding	
Firefox JSON	Not expanded by default. See About Expanding Google Chrome, Firefox, and IE 9 Data.
Firefox SQLite	Not expanded by default. See About Expanding Google Chrome, Firefox, and IE 9 Data.
GZIP	Expanded by default
IE Cookie Text (IE 10 and newer)	Not expanded by default. See About Expanding Data from Internet
IE Recovery (IE 10 and newer)	Not expanded by default. Expands IE Recovery data that was stored when access to a Web site was lost.
IE WebCache (IE 10 and newer)	Not expanded by default. Expands the Web cache data for IE 10 and later IE versions. See About Expanding Data from Internet Explorer (IE) Version 10.
IIS Log	Not expanded by default. See Viewing IIS Log File Data. Internet Explorer Files (IE 9) Not expanded by default. Expands Internet Explorer internet artifact data. See Expanding Internet Artifact Data.
iOS Backup	Not expanded by default. See Working with iOS Backup.
iOS WeChat	Not expanded by default.
Log2t CSV	Not expanded by default. This processing option will recognize CSV files that are in the Log2timeline format and parses the data within the single CSV into individual records within the case. The individual records from the CSV will be interspersed with other data, giving you the ability to perform more advanced timeline analysis across a very broad set of data. In addition you can leverage the visualization engine to perform more advanced timeline based visual analysis. *See Log2timeline CSV fields.*
Lotus Notes (NSF)	Not expanded by default.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Compound Files - Expanding	
Mail.ru Chat	Expanded by default. Parses Mail.RU Agent chat history files and email (mra.dbs). See Expanding Internet Artifact Data.
MBOX	Expanded by default
McAfee Log	Not expanded by default.
Microsoft Exchange (EDB)	Expanded by default. Exchange 2013 and previous only MS Office, OLE and OPC documents Not expanded by default.
MSG	Expanded by default
OpenSSH known_hosts File	Not expanded by default. Outlook for Mac OLM. Not expanded by default.
PDF	Expanded by default
Pidgin Chat Log	Not expanded by default.
PKCS7 and S/MIME Files	Expanded by default
PST	Expanded by default
RAR	Expanded by default
Registry (full)	Not expanded by default.
Registry (timeline)	Not expanded by default. See Viewing Registry Timeline Data.
RFC822 Internet Email	Expanded by default
Skype SQLite	Not expanded by default. See Expanding Internet Artifact Data.
SQLite Databases	Not expanded by default.
TAR	Expanded by default Unistore Database (Windows 10 Mail) Not expanded by default. See Processing Windows 10 Email and Contacts.
Windows Firewall Log	Not expanded by default.
Windows Registry.pol	Not expanded by default.
Windows Thumbnails	Not expanded by default.
XRY	Not expanded by default.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Compound Files - Expanding	
Ways	Not expanded by default.
ZIP, including ZIPX	Expanded by default

Be aware of the following before you expand compound files:

- If you have labeled or hashed a family of files, then later choose to expand a compound file type that is contained within that label or family, the newly expanded files do not inherit the labeling from the parent, and the family hashes are not automatically regenerated.
- Many Lotus Notes emails, *.NSF, are being placed in the wrong folders in the Examiner.

This is a known issue wherein Lotus Notes routinely deletes the collection indexes. Lotus Notes client has the ability to rebuild the collections from the formulas, but Examiner cannot. So if Lotus Notes data is acquired shortly after the collections have been cleared, then the Examiner does not know where to put the emails. These emails are all placed in a folder named "[other1]."

To work around: Open the NSF file in the Lotus Notes client, and then close (you may need to save), then acquire the data and process it. The emails will all be in the right folder because the view collections are recreated.

- Compound file types such as AOL, Blackberry IPD Backup, EMFSpool, EXIF, MSG, PST, RAR, and ZIP can be selected individually for expansion. This feature is available from the Case Manager new case wizard, or from the Add Evidence or Additional Analysis dialogs.
- Only the file types selected are expanded. For example, if you select ZIP, and a RAR file is found within the ZIP file, the RAR is not expanded.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Filtering the Compound File Expansion Options List

It is possible to filter the Compound File Expansion Options list by category. Use the Categories dropdown at the top of the list to select a category. Use the Select All and Clear All buttons to select or clear all options within the selected category.

The following categories can be used to filter:

- Compound File Expansion Options Category List

Category	Definition
All	This is the full list of supported Compound File Expansion Options.
All Communications	This option includes all supported file types that are used for communication.
All Mobile	This option includes all supported file types found on any mobile device.
Android	This option includes all supported file types found on Android devices.
Archives	This option includes all supported archive file types.
Browsers	This option includes all supported file types used within a browser.
Email	This option includes all supported email file types.
Other Forensic Tools	This option includes all supported (third-party) evidence filetypes.
Logs	This option includes all supported log file types.
Windows	This option includes all supported file types used within a Windows system.

Selecting the Cancel button will erase all changes and the default options will populate if the dialog is re-opened.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Selecting File Type to Expand

To expand compound files:

1. Do one of the following:
   - For new cases, in the **New Case Options** dialog click **Detailed Options**.
   - For existing cases, in the **Examiner**, click **Evidence > Additional Analysis**.
2. Select **Expand Compound Files**.

The option **File Signature Analysis** is no longer forced to be checked when you select **Expand Compound Files**. This lets you see the contents of compound files without necessarily having to process them.

You can choose to process them later, if it is deemed necessary or beneficial to the case.

3. Select **Include Deleted Files** if you also want to expand deleted compound files.
4. Click **Expansion Options**.
5. In the **Compound File Expansions Options** dialog do the following:
   - If you do not want to expand office documents that do not have embedded items, select Only expand office documents with embedded items.
   - Select the types of compound files that you want to expand.
6. Only the file types that you select are expanded. For example, if you select ZIP, and a RAR file is contained within the ZIP file, then the RAR is not expanded.



Note: The option File Signature Analysis is not forced to be selected. This lets you initially see the contents of compound files without necessarily having to process them. Processing can be done later, if it is deemed necessary or beneficial to the case by selecting File Signature Analysis.

7. In the **Compound File Expansions Options** dialog, click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Expanding Compound Files

About Expanding Compound Files

You can expand individual compound file types. This lets you see child files that are contained within a container such as ZIP files. You can access this feature from the Case Manager's new case wizard, or from the Add Evidence or Additional Analysis dialogs.

See Evidence Processing Options.

You can filter the list of file types.

See Filtering the Compound File Expansion Options List.

Some file types are selected to be expanded by default.

Important: *If you expand data, you will have files that are generated when the data was processed and were not part of the original data. There are tools to help you identify generated data.*

See Examining Miscellaneous Evidence.

See Identifying Processing-Generated Data.

See Relating Generated Files to Original Files.

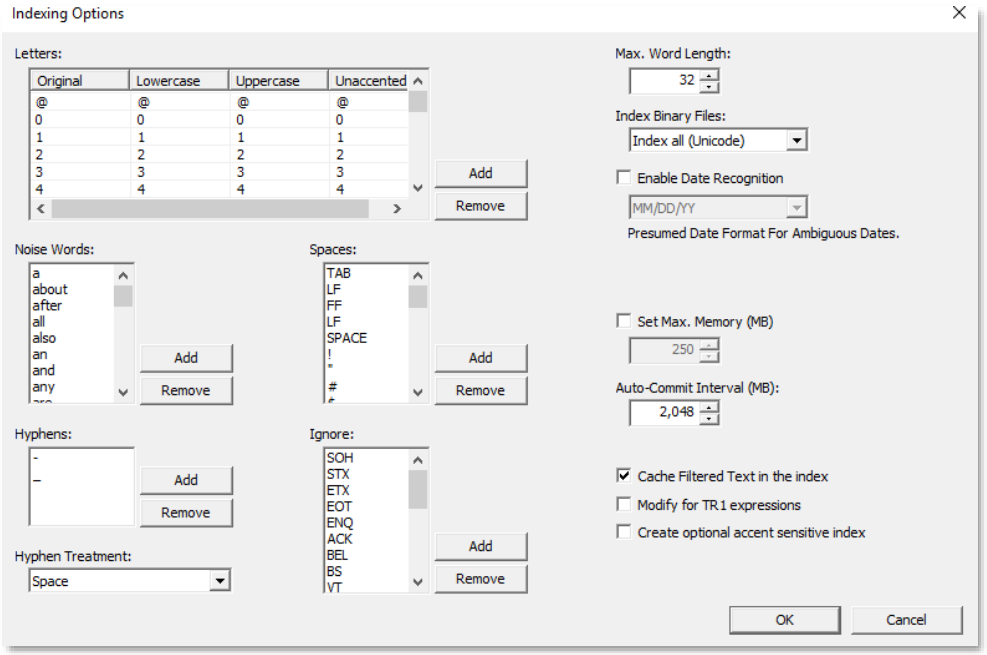
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Configuring Case Indexing Options

Case Indexing gives you almost complete control over what goes in your case index. These options can be applied globally from Case Manager.

These options must be set prior to generating the index.

Note: Search terms for pre-processing options support only ASCII characters.



To set Indexing Options as the global default:

1. In **Case Manager**, click **Case** > **New** > **Detailed Options**.
2. In the **Evidence Processing** window, mark the dtSearch Text Index check box.
3. Click **Indexing Options** to bring up the Indexing Options dialog box.
4. Set the options using the information in the following table:

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

dtSearch Indexing Options

Option	Description
Letters	Specifies the letters and numbers to index. Specifies Original, Lowercase, Uppercase, and Unaccented. Choose Add or Remove to customize the list. By default, the @ symbol is treated as a letter and is included in the search index.
Noise Words	A list of words to be considered "noise" and ignored during indexing. Choose Add or Remove to customize the list.
Hyphens	Specifies which characters are to be treated as hyphens. You can add standard keyboard characters, or control characters. You can remove items as well. By default, underscore characters ("_") are listed in the Hyphens box and are therefore subject to the option selected under Hyphen Treatment.
Hyphen Treatment	Specifies how hyphens are to be treated in the index. Options are: • **Ignore:** Hyphens will be treated as if they never existed. For example, the term "counter-culture" would be indexed as "counterculture." • **Hyphen:** Hyphens will be treated literally. For example, the term "counter-culture" would be indexed as "counter-culture." • **Space:** Hyphens will be replaced by a non-breaking space. For example the term "counter-culture" would be indexed as two separate entries in the index being "counter" and "culture." • **All:** Terms with hyphens will be indexed using all three hyphen treatments. For example the term "counter-culture" will be indexed as "counterculture", "counter-culture", and as two separate entries in the index being "counter" and "culture."

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Spaces	Specifies which special characters should be treated as spaces. Remove characters from this list to have them indexed as any other text. Choose Add or Remove to customize the list. For example, to have the @ symbol not included in the index, you would need to do two things: • Remove the @ from the Letters list. • Add the @ to the Spaces list.
Ignore	Specifies which control characters or other characters to ignore. **Choose Add** or **Remove** to customize the list.
Max Word Length	Allows you to set a maximum word length to be indexed.
Index Binary Files	Specify how binary files will be indexed. Options are: • Index all • Skip • Index all (Unicode)
Enable Date Recognition	Choose to enable or disable this option Presumed Date Format For Ambiguous Dates If date recognition is enabled, specify how ambiguous dates should be formatted when encountered during indexing. Options are: • MM/DD/YY • DD/MM/YY • YY/MM/DD
Set Max Memory	Allows you to set a maximum size for the index.
Auto-Commit Interval (MB)	Allows you to specify an Auto-Commit Interval while indexing the case. When the index reaches the specified size, the indexed data is saved to the index. The size resets, and indexing continues until it reaches the maximum size, and saves again, and so forth.
Cache Filtered Text in the index	Filtered Text is being cached in the dtSearch index by default, however it can be toggled on or off. The advantage to caching filtered text is that it

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

	produces more reliable search hit highlighting and it reduces the time to return index search results. However, NOT caching filtered text will result in a smaller index and shorter time to complete the indexing process.
Modify for TR1 expressions	Configures the indexing engine to index TR1 regular expressions. See Using dtSearch Regular Expressions.
Create optional accent sensitive index	Generates the index in such a way that, when the "Accents are Significant" option is enabled for index searching, the investigator can optionally control whether characters with accent marks are distinguished from those without. For example "abc" versus "äbc". FTK has always and still does default to an Accent Sensitive Index. This means that "abc" will only find "abc" and "äbc" will only find "äbc". In Examiner, the "Index Search" tab's "Options..." dialog an option called "Accents are significant" will appear in cases where an Accent Sensitive Index has been generated and can be selected to control how accents are treated. See Selecting Index Search Options for more information on the "Accents are Significant" search option.

Note: The Indexing Options dialog does not support some Turkish characters.

5. When finish setting **Indexing Options**, click OK to close the dialog.
6. Complete the **Detailed Options** dialog.
7. Click OK to close the **Detailed Options** dialog.
8. Specify the path and filename for the Default Options settings file.
9. Click **Save**.
10. In the **Case Manager**, click **Case > New**.
11. Proceed with case creation as usual. There is no need to click **Detailed Options** again in creating the case to select options, unless you wish to use different settings for this case.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

In addition to performing searches within the case, you can also use the Index to export a word list to use as a source file for custom dictionaries to improve the likelihood and speed of password recovery related to case files when using the Password Recovery Toolkit (PRTK). You can export the index by selecting File > Export Word List. See also *Searching Evidence with Index Search.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Data Carving

Data carving is the process of looking for data on media that was deleted or lost from the file system. Often this is done by identifying file headers and/or footers, and then "carving out" the blocks between these two boundaries.

AccessData provides several specific pre-defined carvers that you can select when adding evidence to a case. In addition, Custom Carvers allow you to create specific carvers to meet your exact needs.

Data carving can be selected in the New Case Wizard as explained below, or from within the Examiner. In addition, because Custom Carvers are now a Shared feature, they can be accessed through the Manage menu. These are explained below.

Pre-defined Carvers

The following pre-defined carvers are available. Some carvers are enabled by default.

Carver	Enabled by default
AOL bag files	No
BMP files	No
EMF files	No
GIF files	No
HTML files	No
JPEG files	No
LNK files	No
OLE files (MS Office)	No
PDF files	No
PNG files	No
SQLite DB Files	No
TIFF files	No
ZIP files	No

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Selecting Data Carving Options

If you are unfamiliar, please review Creating a Case and Configuring Detailed Options for a Case before beginning this section.

1. When you are in the New Case Wizard in **Detailed Options > Evidence Processing**, click **Data Carve > Carving Options.**
2. If you already have a case open with evidence added and processed, click Evidence > Additional Analysis > Data Carve > Carving Options

Standard Data Carving gives you a limited choice of which file types to carve. Choose which types of data to carve according to the information below.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To set Data Carving options

1. Select **Data Carve**.
2. Click **Carving Options**.
3. Select the types of files you want carved.
   - Click **Select All** to select all file types to be carved.
   - Click **Clear All** to unselect all file types.
   - Click on individual file types to toggle either selected or unselected.



Note: It may help to be aware of the duplicate files and the number of times they appear in an evidence set to determine intent.

4. Depending on the file type highlighted, the Selected Carver Options may change. Define the optional limiting factors to be applied to each file:
   - Define the minimum byte file size for the selected type.
   - Define the minimum pixel height for graphic files.
   - Define the minimum pixel width for graphic files.
5. Mark the box, Exclude KFF Ignorable files if needed.
6. If you want to define **Custom Carvers**, click **Custom Carvers**. (**Custom Carvers** are explained in the next section) When you are done with **Custom Carvers**, click **Close**.
7. In the **Carving Options** dialog, click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Custom Carvers

The Custom Carvers dialog allows you to create your own data carvers in addition to the built-in carvers. Custom Carvers can be created and shared from within a case, or from the Case Manager.

Application Administrators have the necessary permissions to access the Manage Shared Carvers dialog. Case Administrators can manage the Custom Carvers in the cases they administer. Case Reviewers are not allowed to manage Custom Carvers.

Shared Custom Carvers are automatically available globally; but can be copied to a case when needed. Carvers created within a case are automatically available to the case, but can be shared and thus made available globally.

To access Manage Custom Carvers dialogs, click **Manage > Carvers > Manage Custom Carvers** (or Manage Shared Carvers if you are an Application Administrator).

The **Manage Shared Custom Carvers** and **Manage Custom Carvers** dialogs are very similar. The difference is whether you can copy the carvers to a case or make the carvers shared.

The **Custom Carvers** dialog allows you to define carving options for specific file types or information beyond what is built-in. Once defined, these carving options files can be Shared with the database as well as exported and imported for use in other cases. The original, local copy, remains in the case where it was created, for local management.

Additional Multimedia Carvers have been created by Exterro.

Refer to the Multimedia Carvers KB article.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To create a Custom Data Carver

1. Click **New**.
2. Complete the data fields for the Custom Carver you are creating. Options are as follows:
   - **Name:** Name of the Carver
   - **Author:** Name of the Creator
   - **Description**: Summarizes the intended use of the carver
   - Minimum File Size in bytes (Optional)
   - Maximum File Size (Optional) in bytes

The default Custom Carver Maximum File Size is 2147483647 bytes.

The carver Max File Size in bytes must be populated with any size larger than the defined Minimum File Size in bytes (default is 0). A Maximum File Size equal to or less than the minimum size, or <no entry>, results in an error prompting for a valid number to be entered.

- **File extension:** Defining the extension of the carved file helps with categorization, sorting, and filtering carved files along with other files in the case.
- **Key Signature(s) and Other Signature(s):** Enter the ASCII text interpretation of the file signature as seen in a hex viewer. Many can be defined, but at least one key signature must be present in the file in order to be carved. Click the + icon to begin defining a new Key Signature or Other Signature. Click the - icon to remove a defined Key Signature or Other Signature.
- **File Category:** The File Category the carved item will belong to once it is carved. The specified category must be a leaf node in the Overview tab.
- **Offset:** Use decimal value.
- **Length:** The length in bytes.
- **Little Endian:** If not marked, indicates Big Endian.
- **Signature:** Enter the ASCII text interpretation of the file signature as seen in a hex viewer.
- **Case Insensitive:** Default is case sensitive. Mark to make the end File Tag Signature not case sensitive.

3. When done defining the **Custom Carver**, click **Close**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Note: When adding signatures to a carver, the Signature is case sensitive check box is used when carving for signatures that can be both upper or lower case. For example, <HTML> and <html> are both acceptable headers for HTML files, but each of these would have a different signature in hex, so therefore they are case sensitive.

The objects and files carved from default file types are automatically added to the case, and can be searched, bookmarked, and organized along with the existing files.

However, custom carved data items are not added to the case until they are processed, and they may not sort properly in the File List view. They are added to the bottom of the list, or at the top for a Z-to-A search, regardless of the filename.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Optical Character Recognition (OCR)

Optical Character Recognition (OCR) processing identifies text contained in graphic image files. The text is then indexed so that it can be, searched, and bookmarked. Two separate OCR engines are available within the application. The "LeadTools" OCR engine can be selected in the Case Processing and Additional Analysis areas LeadTools of the application interface. The ABBYY FineReader OCR engine integration is available as a separate add-on tool (with separate license from ABBYY).

See ABBYY FineReader Integration.

See LeadTools Optical Character Recognition (OCR).

Important: *Before running OCR analysis, be aware of the following:*

- *OCR is only a helpful tool for the investigator to locate images from index searches. OCR results should not be considered evidence without further review.*
- *OCR can have inconsistent results. OCR engines by nature have error rates. This means that it is possible to have results that differ between processing jobs on the same machine with the same piece of evidence.*
- *Some large images can cause OCR to take a very long time to complete. Under some circumstances, they may not generate any output.*
- *Graphical images that have no text or pictures with unaligned text can generate bad output.*
- *OCR works best on typewritten text that is cleanly scanned or similarly generated. Text from other graphic files can generate unreliable output that can vary from run to run.*
- *Once a graphic image object from a case has been processed by one of the two OCR engines, it is flagged as having completed OCR and will therefore not be submitted for further OCR processing on subsequent runs of either OCR engine jobs.*
- *ABBYY OCR processing does not calculate an OCR confidence score for processed graphics.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

ABBYY FineReader Integration

FTK can leverage the AccessData Quin-C API to access the ABBYY FineReader OCR engine integration which provides a robust alternative OCR engine for indexing graphic image files. In addition to an AccessData Quin-C installation, the ABBYY product integration requires an add-on component installation and a license sold separately from ABBYY (not included with AccessData licensing).

For more information on the steps to integrate and configure ABBYY for use with FTK, please refer to the AccessData KB article regarding ABBYY FTK / Quin- C integration. The option to "Run ABBYY OCR Processing" in the examiner interface will be grayed out until properly installed and configured.

When run, the ABBYY OCR Processing option will automatically OCR all graphic image files within the case that have not already been submitted for OCR analysis.

To Run ABBYY OCR Processing

1. Open the case into the examiner interface.
2. Select **Tools > Run ABBYY OCR Processing** to start the OCR job.
    - The **Data Processing Status** window appears.

Wait until the processing job completes. At this point, the text in the graphics submitted for OCR processing should be search-able via the index search tab.

Running LeadTools OCR engine against a file type creates a new child file item. The graphic files are processed normally, and another file with the parsed text from the graphic is created. The new OCR file is named the same as the parent graphic, [graphicname.ext], but with the extension OCR, for example, graphicname.ext.ocr.

You can view the graphic files in the File Content View when it is selected in the File List View. The Natural tab shows the graphic in its original form. The Filtered tab shows the OCR text that was added to the index.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To run LeadTools Optical Character Recognition

1. Do one of the following:
   - For new cases, in the New Case Options dialog click **Detailed Options**.
   - For existing cases, in the Examiner, click **Evidence** > **Additional Analysis**.
2. Select **Optical Character Recognition**. OCR requires File Signature Analysis and dtSearch Indexing to be selected. When Optical Character Recognition is marked, the other two options are automatically marked and grayed-out to prevent inadvertent mistakes, and ensure successful processing.
3. Click **OCR Options**.
4. In the OCR Options dialog, select from the following options:

Options	Description
File Types	Lets you specify which file types to include in the OCR process during case processing. For PDF files, you can also control the maximum filtered text size for which to run OCR against.
Filtering Options	Lets you specify a range in file size to include in the OCR process. You can also specify whether or not to only run OCR against black and white, and grayscale. The Restrict File Size option is selected by default. By default, OCR file generation is restricted to files larger than 5K. If you do not want to limit the size of OCR files, you must disable this option.
Engine	Lets you choose the OCR engine to use.

5. In the OCR Options dialog, click **OK**.
6. In the Evidence Processing dialog, click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

LeadTools Optical Character Recognition (OCR) Confidence Score

There is an option to show the confidence score for each file that has been processed with OCR. It is recommended to use this feature to sort documents processed using OCR to determine which files may need to be manually reviewed for the desired keywords.

The OCR Confidence Score value may be one of the following:

Options	Description
1-100%	The OCR confidence % score for a document that had a successful OCR process; the higher the score, the higher the confidence.
No Score Available (2)	The OCR results are from a previous version.
Minimal Confidence (1)	The OCR extraction is not in a supported language or is not clear.
No Text Found (0)	The OCR process did not identify any text to extract.
OCR Skipped (-1)	The OCR process was skipped due to some condition.
OCR Extraction Error (-2)	The OCR process failed for that file.
Blank	The OCR process did not identify any text to extract.



Note: For data that is upgraded from a previous version, if a file has been previously processed with OCR, it will show a value of 2. You can use the Additional Analysis tool, found in the Evidence menu, to re-OCR the document and you will get the new OCR confidence score.

To use the OCR Confidence Score

1. Process your data using the Optical Character Recognition option.
   See Optical Character Recognition (OCR).
2. Add the OCR Graphic column to the File List.
   See Managing Columns.
3. Sort the **File List** using the OCR Graphic column.
4. Use the scores shown in the File List to determine which items should be reviewed for keywords.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Explicit Image Detection

About Explicit Image Detection

Explicit Image Detection (EID) is an add-on feature. Contact your sales representative for more information. EID reads all graphics in a case and assigns both the files and the folders they are contained within a score according to what it interprets as being possibly illicit content. The score ranges are explained later in this section.

To add EID evidence to a case:

1. Click **Evidence > Add/Remove**.
2. In the **Detailed Options > Evidence Processing** dialog, ensure that **File Signature Analysis** is marked.
3. Select **Explicit Image Detection.**
4. Click EID Options.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The three EID options are profiles that indicate the type of filtering that each one does. You can choose between any combination of the following profiles depending on your needs:

Profile Name	Level	Description
X-DFT	Default (XS1)	This is the most generally accurate. It is always selected.
X-FST	Fast (XTB)	This is the fastest. It scores a folder by the number of files it contains that meet the criteria for a high likelihood of explicit material. It is built on a different technology than X-DFT and does not use "regular" DNAs. It is designed for very high volumes, or real-time page scoring. Its purpose is to quickly reduce, or filter, the volume of data to a meaningful set.
X-ZFN	Less False Negatives (XT2)	This is a profile similar to X-FST but with more features and with fewer false negatives than X-DFT. You can apply this filter after initial processing to all evidence, or to only the folders that score highly using the X-FST option. Check-mark or highlight those folders to isolate them for Additional Analysis. In Additional Analysis, File Signature Analysis must be selected for EID options to work correctly.

5. When the profile is selected, click **OK** to return to the Evidence Processing dialog and complete your selections.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

AccessData recommends that you run Fast (X-FST) for folder scoring, and then follow with Less False Negatives (X-ZFN) on high-scoring folders to achieve the fastest, most accurate results.

After you select EID in Evidence Processing or Additional Analysis, and the processing is complete, you must select or modify a filter to include the EID related columns in the File List View.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Including Registry Reports

The Registry Viewer supports Registry Summary Report (RSR) generation as part of case processing.

To generate Registry Summary Reports and make them available for the case report:

1. Ensure that **File Signature Analysis** is marked.
2. Mark **Registry Reports**.
3. Click **RSR Directory**.
4. Browse to the location where your RSR templates are stored.
5. Click **OK**.

Send Email Alert on Job Completion

You can choose to send an email notification when a job completes. This encompasses both evidence being added to or removed from a case. This option is also available from Evidence > Additional Analysis. Select Send Email Alert on Job Completion, click on the Email Alert Options button, and enter the email address of the recipient(s) in the Job Completion Alert Address box, then click OK. To alert all case users, check the Email notification to all case users box.

To set up email notification information

1. In the **Case Manager**, select a database and log in.
2. Navigate to **Manage > Email notification settings**.
    - The **Manage Email Alert Settings** dialog is displayed.
3. Fill in the Manage Email Alert Settings dialog with the appropriate information.
4. If you choose to send a Test Alert, enter the appropriate addresses into the Send Test Alert box and press **Send**.
5. Click **OK**.

Note: Outgoing TCP traffic must be allowed on port 25.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Custom File Identification Options

Custom File Identification provides the examiner a way to specify which file category or extension should be assigned to files with a certain signature. These dialogs are used to manage custom identifiers and extension maps specific to the case.

In Detailed Options, the Custom File Identification dialog lets you select the Custom Identifier file to apply to the new case. This file is stored on the system in a user-specified location. The location can be browsed to, by clicking Browse, or reset to the root drive folder by clicking Reset.

Creating Custom File Identifiers

Custom File Identifiers are used to assign categories to files that may or may not already be automatically categorized in a way that is appropriate for the case. For example, a file that is discovered, but not categorized, will be found under the "Unknown Types" category. You can prevent this categorization before the evidence is processed by selecting a different category and sub-category.

Custom Identifiers provide a way for you to create and manage identifiers, and categorize the resulting files into any part of the category tree on the Overview tab. You can select from an existing category, or create a new one to fit your needs.

You can define identifiers using header information expected at a specific offset inside a file, as is now the case, but in addition, you can categorize files based on extension.

Note: PDF files are now identified through the PDF file system and will no longer be identified through Custom File Identification.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To create a Custom Identifier file

1. In the **Case Manager**, click **Case > New > Detailed Options**.
2. Click **Custom File Identification**.
3. Below the pane on the left of the Custom File Identification dialog, click New.
    - The **Custom Identifier** dialog opens.
4. Fill in the fields with the appropriate values. The following table describes the parameters for Custom File Identifiers:

Parameter	Description
Name	The value of this field defines the name of the sub-category that will appear below the selected Overview Tree category and the category column.
Description	Accompanies the Overview Container's tree branch name.
Category	The general file category to which all files with a matching file signature should be associated.
Offset	The decimal offset of where the unique signature (see Value) can be found within the file given that the beginning of the file is offset 0.
Value	Any unique signature of the file expressed in hexadecimal bytes.



Note: The Offset must be in decimal format. The Value must be in hexadecimal bytes. Otherwise, you will see the following error: Hex strings in the Offset field cause an exception error.

"Exception: string_to_int: conversion failed was thrown."

Important: *After creating a Case Custom File Identifier, you must apply it, or it will not be saved.*

5. When you are done defining the Custom File Identifier, click Make Shared to share it to the database. This action saves it so the Application Administrator can manage it.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

6. Click **OK** to close the dialog. Select the identifier you just created and apply it to the case you are creating. Otherwise it will not be available locally in the future.

Parameter	Description
Name	The value of this field defines the name of the sub-category that will appear below the selected Overview Tree category and the category column.
Category	The general file category to which all files with a matching file signature should be associated.
Description	Accompanies the Overview Container's tree branch name.
Extensions	Any file extension that should be associated to the selected Category.



Note: You must use at least one offset:value pair (hence the [...]+), and use zero or more OR-ed offset:value pairs (the [...]*). All of the offset:value conditions in an OR-ed group are OR-ed together, then all of those groups are AND-ed together.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Configuring Evidence Refinement (Advanced) Options

The Evidence Refinement Options dialogs allow you to specify how the evidence is sorted and displayed. The Evidence Refinement (Advanced) option allows you to exclude specific data from being added to the case when found in an individual evidence item type.

Many factors can affect which processes to select. For example, if you have specific information otherwise available, you may not need to perform a full text index. Or, if it is known that compression or encryption are not used, an entropy test may not be needed.

***Important**: After data is excluded from an evidence item in a case, the same evidence cannot be added back into the case to include the previously excluded evidence. If data that was previously excluded is found necessary, the user must remove the related evidence item from the case, and then add the evidence again, using options that will include the desired data.*

To set case evidence refining options

1. Click the **Evidence Refinement** (Advanced) icon in the left pane.
2. The **Evidence Refinement** (Advanced) menu is organized into two dialog tabs:
    - Refine Evidence by File Status/Type.
    - Refine Evidence by File Date/Size.
3. Click the corresponding tab to access each dialog.
4. Set the needed refinements for the current evidence item.
5. To reset the menu to the default settings, click **Reset**.
6. To accept the refinement options you have selected and specified, click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Refining Evidence by File Status/Type

Refining evidence by file status and type allows you to focus on specific files needed for a case.

Refine by File Status/Type Options

Options	Description
Include File Slack	Mark to include file slack space in which evidence may be found.
Include Free Space	Mark to include unallocated space in which evidence may be found.
Include KFF Ignorable Files	(Recommended) Mark to include files flagged as ignorable in the KFF for analysis.
Don't Expand Embedded Graphics	Mark to include embedded graphics within emails.
Include OLE Streams and Office 2007 package contents	Mark to include Object Linked and Embedded (OLE) data streams, and Office 2007 (DOCX, and XLSX) file contents that are layered, linked, or embedded.
Deleted	Specifies the way to treat deleted files. Options are: • Ignore Status • Include Only • Exclude Defaults to "Ignore Status."
Encrypted	Specifies the way to treat encrypted files. Options are: • Ignore Status • Include Only • Exclude Defaults to "Ignore Status."

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Options	Description
From Email	Specifies the way to treat email files. Options are: • Ignore Status • Include Only • Exclude Defaults to "Ignore Status."
File Types	Specifies which types of files to include and exclude.
Only add items to the case that match both File Status and File Type criteria	Applies selected criteria from both File Status and File Types tabs to the refinement. Will not add items that do not meet all criteria from both pages. If this option is not checked, and if you set a File Status, such as From Email > Include Only, then only the File Status value will be used and the File Type will be ignored.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Refining Evidence by File Date/Size

Refine evidence further by making the addition of evidence items dependent on a date range or file size that you specify. However, once in the case, filters can also be applied to accomplish this.

Refine by File Date/Size Options:

Exclusion	Description
Refine Evidence by File Date	To refine evidence by file date: • Check Created, Last Modified, and/or Last Accessed. • In the two date fields for each date type selected, enter beginning and ending date ranges.
Refine Evidence by File Size	To refine evidence by file size: • Check At Least and/or At Most (these are optional settings). • In the corresponding size boxes, specify the applicable file size.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Selecting Index Refinement (Advanced) Options

The Index Refinement (Advanced) feature allows you to specify types of data that you do not want to index. You may choose to exclude data to save time and resources, or to increase searching efficiency.

Note: AccessData strongly recommends that you use the default index settings.

To refine an index:

1. Within the **Detailed Options** dialog of the New Case wizard, click Index Refinement (Advanced) in the left pane.
2. The Index Refinement (Advanced) menu is organized into two dialog tabs:
    - Refine Index by File Status/Type
    - Refine Index by File Date/Size
3. Click the corresponding tab to access each dialog.
4. Define the refinements you want for the current evidence item.
5. Click Reset to reset the menu to the default settings.
6. Click **OK** when you are satisfied with the selections you have made.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Refining an Index by File Status/Type

Refining an index by file status and type allows the investigator to focus attention on specific files needed for a case through a refined index defined in a dialog.

At the bottom of the two Index Refinement tabs you can choose to mark the box for Only index items that match both File Status AND File Types criteria, if that suits your needs.

Refine Index by File Status/Type Options

Options	Description
Include File Slack	Mark to include free space between the end of the file footer, and the end of a sector, in which evidence may be found.
Include Free Space	Mark to include both allocated (partitioned) and unallocated (unpartitioned) space in which evidence may be found.
Include KFF Ignorable Files	Mark to include files flagged as ignorable in the KFF for analysis.
Include Message Headers	Marked by default. Includes the headers of messages in filtered text. Unmark this option to exclude message headers from filtered text.
Do not include document metadata in filtered text	Not marked by default. This option lets you turn off the collection of internal metadata properties for the indexed filtered text. The fields for these metadata properties are still populated to allow for field level review, but you will no longer see information such as Author, Title, Keywords, Comments, etc in the Filtered text panel of the review screen. If you use an export utility such as ECA or eDiscovery and include the filtered text file with the export, you will also not see this metadata in the exported file.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Options	Description
Include OLE Streams	Includes Object Linked or Embedded (OLE) data streams that are part of files that meet the other criteria.
Deleted	Specifies the way to treat deleted files. Options are: • Ignore status • Include only • Exclude
Encrypted	Specifies the way to treat encrypted files. Options are: • Ignore status • Include only • Exclude
From Email	Specifies the way to treat email files. Options are: • Ignore status • Include only • Exclude
Include OLE Streams	Includes Object Linked or Embedded (OLE) files found within the evidence.
File Types	Specifies types of files to include and exclude.
Exclude by Category	Specified categories to include and exclude. Additionally allows specific types to be included/excluded within the group while selected.
Only add items to the Index that match both File Status and File Type criteria	Applies selected criteria from both File Status and File Types tabs to the refinement. Will not add items that do not meet all criteria from both pages.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Refining an Index by File Date/Size

Refine index items dependent on a date range or file size you specify.

Refine Index by File Date/Size Options

Exclusion	Description
Refine Index by File Date	To refine index content by file date: • Select **Created**, **Last Modified**, or **Last Accessed**. • In the date fields, enter beginning and ending dates within which to include files.
Refine Index by File Size	To refine evidence by file size: • Click in either or both of the size selection boxes. • In the two size fields for each selection, enter minimum and maximum file sizes to include. • In the drop-down lists, select whether the specified minimum and maximum file sizes refer to Bytes, KB, or MB.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Selecting Lab/eDiscovery Options

AD Lab and eDiscovery have additional options available for advanced de-duplication analysis.

De-duplication is separated by email items and non-email items. Within each group, the available options can be applied by case or by Custodian.

Note: This option is not enabled by default when using the eDiscovery Default processing profile.

The following table provides more information regarding each option and its description.

AD Lab/eDiscovery Detailed Options:

Option	Description
Enable Advanced De-duplication Analysis: **Email Items** • **De-duplication Scope**	Choose whether you want this de-duplication process to be applied at the Case level, or at the Custodian level. • Case Level • People (Custodian) Level
De-duplication Options	For each item type you check, AD Lab eliminates duplicates from the case as it processes through the collected evidence. Uncheck an item type to keep all duplicate instances in your case. Available item types: • Email To • Email From • Email CC • Email BCC

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Description
	• Email Subject • Email Submit Time • Email Delivery Time • Email Attachment Time • Email Attachment Count • Email Hash • Body Only • Body and Attachments
Non-Email Items • **De-duplication Scope**	Choose whether you want this de-duplication process to be applied to the entire case or at the custodian level. • Case Level • People (Custodian) Level

If you marked Open the Case before clicking **OK** in the New Case Options dialog, when case creation is complete, the Examiner opens. Evidence items added here will be processed using the options you selected in pre-processing, unless you click Refinement Options to make changes to the original settings.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Working with Volume Shadow Copies

You can examine data that is contained in NTFS Volume Shadow Copies.

See Examining Data in Volume Shadow Copies.

Converting a Case

If you have cases that were created in version 2.2 or later, you can convert them to the latest version. Refer to the following guidelines for migrating 2.x cases.

Important: *Consider the following information:*

- *Any case created with a version prior to 2.2 must be re-processed completely in the latest version.*
- *AccessData recommends reprocessing active cases instead of attempting to convert them, to maximize the features and capabilities of the new release.*
- *AccessData recommends that no new evidence be added to any case that has been converted from an earlier version. This is because newer versions of processing gathers more information than was done in versions prior to 2.x.*

Therefore, if evidence is added to a converted 2.2 case, the new evidence will have all the info gathered by the newest version; however, the data from the converted 2.2 case will not have this additional information. This may cause confusion and bring forensic integrity into question in a court of law.

For more information, see the webinar that explains Case Portability in detail. This webinar can be found under the Core Forensic Analysis portion of the webpage: http://www.accessdata.com/Webinars.

The AccessData website works best using Microsoft Windows Explorer. You will be required to create a username and password if you have not done so in the past. If you have used this website previously, you will need to verify your email address. The website normally remembers the rest of the information you enter.For instructions on converting cases, see the Migrating Cases document located at http://www.accessdata.com/support/product-downloads/ftk-download-page

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Managing Case Data

This chapter includes the following topics:

Elements of Managing Case Data

Managing Case Data	• About Performing a Backup and Restore on a Multiple-Box Installation • Performing a Backup of a Case • Working with Evidence Image Files • Working with Static Evidence

About Performing a Backup and Restore on a Multi-Box Installation

If you have installed the Examiner and the database on separate boxes, or if you have case folders on a different box than the applicaiton, there are special considerations you must take into account. For instructions on how to back up and restore in this environment, see Configuring a Multi-box Setup in the User Guide.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Performing a Backup of a Case

At certain milestones of an investigation, you should back up your case to mitigate the risk of an irreversible processing mistake or perhaps case corruption.

Case backup can also be used when migrating or moving cases from one database type to another. For example, if you have created cases using 4.1 in an Oracle database and you want to upgrade to 5.0.x and migrate the case(s) to a PostgreSQL database. Another example is if you have created cases using 5.0.x in an Oracle database and you want to move the case(s) to the same version that is running a PostgreSQL database.

When you back up a case, the case information and database files (but not evidence) are copied to the selected destination folder. AccessData recommends that you store copies of your drive images and other evidence separate from the backed-up case.

Important: *Case Administrators back up cases and must maintain and protect the library of backups against unauthorized restoration, because the user who restores an archive becomes that case's administrator.*



Note: Backup files are not compressed. A backed-up case requires the same amount of space as that case's database table space and the case folder together.

Starting in 4.2, all backups are performed using the database independent format rather than a native format. The database independent format facilitates migrating and moving cases to a different database application or version. You can perform a backup using a native format using the dbcontrol utility. For more information, contact AccessData Technical Support.

Important*: Do not perform a backup of a case while any data in that case is being processed.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To back up a case

1. In the **Case Manager** window, select the case to back up. You can use Shift + Click, or Ctrl + Click to select multiple cases to backup.
2. Do one of the following:
   - Click **Case** > **Backup** > **Backup**.
   - Right-click on the case in the Cases list, and click Backup.
3. In the field labeled Backup folder, enter a destination path for the backup files.

***Important**: Choose a folder that does not already exist. The backup will be saved as a folder, and when restoring a backup, point to this folder (not the files it contains) in order to restore the case.*

(Option) Use database independent format. All backups are performed using the database independent format. You cannot change this option.

4. (Optional) Back up the Summation or Resolution1 application database. If you have a licencse for Summation or Resolution1, when you back up a case, you can also select to backup the Summation or Resolution1 application database by doing the following:
   - Click App DB.
   - Specify the App DB properties and credentials.
5. Click **OK**.

Note: The following information may be useful.



- Each case you back up should have its own backup folder to ensure all data is kept together and cannot be overwritten by another case backup. In addition, AccessData recommends that backups be stored on a separate drive or system from the case, to reduce space consumption and to reduce the risk of total loss in the case of catastrophic failure (drive crash, etc.).
- The absolute path of the case folder is recorded. When restoring a case, the default path is the original path. You can choose the default path, or enter a different path for the case restore.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Performing a Database-only Backup

There is a new -backuponly switch that you can use with DBControl.exe that will only backup the database portion of the case, but does not backup the case folder.

To perform a database-only backup:

1. Open a Command Prompt in Windows.
2. Go to the following path:

```
C:\Program Files\AccessData\Forensic Toolkit\version\bin
```

3. Enter the following:

```
dbcontrol.exe pgdb=adg port=<port#> -backuponly caseid=<case#> backuppath=<path to backup the db>
```

Note: You will need to have the port number, case ID, and backup path before you begin the database-only backup process.

When work on a case is completed and immediate access to it is no longer necessary, that case can be archived.

The Archive and Detach function copies that case's database table space file to the case folder, then deletes it from the database. This prevents two people from making changes to the same case at the same time, preserving the integrity of the case, and the work that has been done on it. Look for filename DB fn. Archive keeps up to four backups, DB f0, DB f1, DB f2, and DB f3.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To archive a case

1. In the **Case Manager**, select the case to archive.
2. Click **Case > Backup > Archive**.

A prompt asks if you want to use an intermediate folder.

3. The processing status dialog appears, showing the progress of the archive. When the archive completes, close the dialog.

To view the resulting list of backup files

1. Open the cases folder.

Note: The cases folder is no longer placed in a default path; instead it is user-defined.

2. Find and open the sub-folder for the archived case.
3. Find and open the sub-folder for the archive (DB fn).
4. You may view the file names as well as Date modified, Type, and Size.

When work on a case is not complete, but it must be accessible from a different computer, archive and detach that case.

The Archive and Detach function copies that case's database table space file to the case folder, then deletes it from the database. This prevents two people from making changes to the same case at the same time, preserving the integrity of the case, and the work that has been done on it.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To archive and detach a case

1. In the **Case Manager**, click **Case > Backup > Archive** and **Detach**. The case is archived.
2. You will see a notice informing you that the specified case will be removed from the database. Click **OK** to continue, or Cancel to abandon the removal and close the message box.

A prompt asks if you want to use an intermediate folder.

3. The processing status dialog appears, showing the progress of the archive. When the archive completes, close the dialog.

To view the resulting list of files

1. Open the folder for the archived and detached cases.
2. Find and open the sub-folder for the archived case.

Note: The cases folder is no longer placed in a default path; instead it is user-defined.

3. Find and open the sub-folder for the archive (DB fn).
4. You may view the file names as well as Date Modified, Type, and Size.

Attaching a case is different from restoring a case. You would restore a case from a backup to its original location in the event of corruption or other data loss. You would attach a case to the same or a different machine/ database than the one where it was archived and detached from.

The Attach feature copies that case's database table space file into the database on the local machine.

Note: The database must be compatible and must contain the AccessData schema.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To attach a detached case

1. Click **Case > Restore > Attach**.

Important: *Do NOT use "Restore" to re-attach a case that was detached with "Archive." Instead, use "Attach." Otherwise, your case folder may be deleted.*

2. Browse to and select the case folder to be attached.
3. (Optional) Select Specify the location of the DB files and browse to the path to store the database files for this case.
   - Select In the case folder to place the database files in subfolder of the case folder.
4. Click **OK**.

When your case was backed up, it was saved as a folder. The folder selected for the backup is the folder you must select when restoring the backup.

Note: Do not use the Restore... function to attach an archive (instead use Attach.)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To restore a case

1. Open the **Case Manager** window.
2. Do either of these:
    - Click Case > Restore > Restore.
    - Right-click on the Case Manager case list, and click Restore > Restore.

    Browse to and select the backup folder to be restored.
3. (Optional) Select Specify the location of the DB files and browse to the path to store the database files for this case.
    - Select In the case folder to place the database files in subfolder of the case folder.

You are prompted if you would like to specify a different location for the case folder. The processing status dialog appears, showing the progress of the archive. When the archive completes, close the dialog.

To delete a case from the database

1. In the **Case Manager** window, highlight the name of the case to be deleted from the database.
2. Do either of these:
    - Click Case > Delete.
    - Right-click on the name of the case to deleted, and click **Delete**.
3. Click **Yes** to confirm deletion.



Warning: This procedure also deletes the case folder. It is recommended that you make sure you have a backup of your case before you delete the case or else the case is not recoverable.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Storing Case Files

Storing case files and evidence on the same drive substantially taxes the processors' throughput. The system slows as it saves and reads huge files. For desktop systems in laboratories, you can increase the processing speed by saving evidence files to a separate server. For more information, see the separate installation guide.

If taking the case off-site, you can choose to compromise some processor speed for the convenience of having your evidence and case on the same drive, such as a laptop.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Working with Evidence Image Files

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Verifying Drive Image Integrity
- Mounting an Image to a Drive
- Benefits of Image Mounting
- Characteristics of a Logically Mounted Image
- Characteristics of a Physically Mounted Image
- Mounting an Image as Read-Only
- Mounting a Drive Image as Writable
- Unmounting an Image
- Restoring an Image to a Disk
- Performing Final Carve Processing
- Recovering Processing Jobs

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Verifying Drive Image Integrity

A drive image can be altered or corrupted due to bad media, bad connectivity during image creation, or by deliberate tampering. This feature works with file types that store the hash within the drive image itself, such as EnCase (E01) and SMART (S01) images.

To verify an evidence image's integrity, a hash of the current file is generated and allows you to compare that to the hash of the originally acquired drive image.

To verify that a drive image has not changed

1. Select Tools > Verify Image Integrity.

In case the image file does not contain a stored hash, one can be calculated. The Verify Image Integrity dialog provides the following information:

Column	Description
Image Name	Displays the filename of the evidence image to be verified.
Path	Displays the path to the location of the evidence image file.
Command	Click Verify or Calculate to begin hashing the evidence image file.

2. Click either calculate, or Verify according to what displays in the Command column, to begin hashing the evidence file.

The Progress dialog appears and displays the status of the verification. If the image file has a stored hash, when the verification is complete, the dialog shows and compares both hashes. Completing these processes may take some time, depending on the size of the evidence, the processor type, and the amount of available RAM.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Mounting an Image to a Drive

Image Mounting allows forensic images to be mounted as a drive or physical device, for read-only viewing. This action opens the image as a drive and allows you to browse the content in Windows and other applications. Supported types are RAW/dd images, E01, S01, AD1, and L01.

Full disk images RAW/dd, E01, and S01 can be mounted Physically. Partitions contained within full disk images, as well as Custom Content Images of AD1 and L01 formats can be mounted Logically. The differences are explained in this section.

Note: Encrypted images cannot be mounted as either a drive or physical device.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Benefits of Image Mounting

The ability to mount an image with AccessData forensic products provides the following benefits:

- Mount a full disk image with its partitions all at once; the disk is assigned a Physical Drive name and the partitions are automatically assigned a drive letter beginning with either the first available, or any available drive letter of your choice.
- A full disk image mounted physically, and assigned a Physical Drive name that can be read using Imager or with any Windows application that performs Physical Name Querying.
- Mount images of multiple drives and/or partitions. The mounted images remain mounted until unmounted or until Imager is closed.
- Mounted images can be easily unmounted in any order, individually, or all at once.
- A logically mounted image may be viewed in Windows Explorer as though it were a drive attached to the computer, providing the following benefits:
- File types with Windows associations can be viewed in their native or associated application, when that application is installed locally.
- Anti-virus applications can be run on the mounted image.
- Because the logically mounted image is seen as a drive in Windows Explorer, it can be shared, and viewed from remote computers when Remote Access has been configured correctly.
- Files can be copied from the mounted image to another location.
- Mount NTFS / FAT partitions contained within images as writable block devices. This feature caches sections of a read-only image to a temporary location allowing the user to “write” to the image without compromising the integrity of the original image.

Once mounted via the write cache mount method, the data can then be leveraged by any 3rd party tools which require write access.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Characteristics of a Logically Mounted Image

AD1 and L01 are both custom content images, and contain full file structure, but do not contain any drive geometry or other physical drive data. Thus, these images do not have the option of being mounted Physically.



Note: When Logically mounting an image, the drive or partition size displays incorrectly in the Windows Start > Computer view. However, when you open the "drive" from there, the folders and files contained within the mounted image do display correctly.

Characteristics of a Physically Mounted Image

When you mount an image physically, while it cannot be viewed by Windows Explorer, it can be viewed outside of Imager using any Windows application that performs Physical Name Querying.

E01, S01, and RAW/dd images are drive images that have the disk, partition, and file structure as well as drive data. A physical disk image can be mounted Physically; the disk image partitions can be mounted Logically.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Mounting an Image as Read-Only

To mount an image

1. If you already have the desired image added as evidence in the case, select that item, then do Step 2 to auto-populate the Source box with the image file to be mounted, as shown in Step 3.

If you do not already have the desired image added as evidence, begin with Step 2.

2. Do one of the following:
    - Right-click and choose **Mount Image** to Drive.
    - Select the image from the Evidence tree. Right-click and choose Mount Image to Drive.
    - Click **Tools > Mount Image** to Drive, then browse to the image on your local drive or on a network drive you have access to.
3. Enter the path and filename, or click Browse to populate the Source box with the path and filename of the image to be mounted.

After selecting an image, the Mount Type will default to the supported mapping based on the image type selected. Click the drop-down to display other available mount types. After selecting an image, the Map Type will default to the supported mapping based on the image type selected. Click the drop-down to display other available map types.

4. Select the Mount Type to use for mounting.

Available Mount Types are Physical & Logical, Physical Only, and Logical Only.

If the Mount Type selected includes Logical, you can select the Drive Letter to assign as the mount point.

5. Click the **Drive Letter** drop-down to see all drive letters that are available for assignment to the mounted image.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

6. Click the Mount Method drop-down to select **Block Device / Read Only** or **File System / Read Only**.



Note: If you are mounting an HFS image of a Mac drive, you must choose **File System / Read Only** to view contents of the drive. Otherwise, it will appear empty, and may prompt you to format the drive.

7. Click **Mount**.

All the related mount information will be displayed in the Mapped Image List.

To mount another image, repeat the process. You can continue to mount images as needed, until you run out of evidence to add, or mount points to use. Mounted images remain available until unmounted, or until the program is closed.

8. Click **Close** to return to the main window.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Mounting a Drive Image as Writable

When mounting an image as writable, you must be working with a physical image, and the mount type you select must be Physical & Logical. This is the only option that provides the Block Device /Writable Mount Method.

To mount a drive image as writable

1. In the Examiner, click **Tools** > **Mount Image to Drive**.
2. Select a full disk image such as 001/Raw dd, E01, or S01 file type.
3. In the Mount Type drop-down, select **Physical & Logical**.
4. In the Drive Letter drop-down, select **Next Available** (default), or select a different drive letter.



Note: Check your existing mappings. If you map to a drive letter that is already in use, the original will prevail and you will not be able to see the mapped image contents.

5. In the Mount Method drop-down, select **Block Device / Writable**.
6. In the **Write Cache Folder** text box, type or click Browse to navigate to the folder where you want the Write Cache files to be created and saved.
7. Click **Mount**.

You will see the mapped images in the Mapped Image List.

To view or add to the writable mapped drive image

1. On your Windows desktop, click **Start > Computer** (or My Computer).
2. Find the mapped drive letter in your Hard Disk Drives list. It should be listed by the name of the Image that was mounted, then the drive letter.
3. Double-click on it as you would any other drive.
4. As a test, right-click and choose **New > Folder**.
5. Enter a name for the folder and press Enter.
6. The folder you created is displayed in the Folder view.
7. Mapped images remain mapped until unmapped, or until the application is shut down.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Unmounting an Image

To unmount a mounted image

1. Click **File > Image Mounting**.
    - The Map Image to Drive dialog opens.
2. Highlight the images to unmount, click **Unmount**. To unmount multiple mappings, click the first, then Shift-click the last to select a block of contiguous mappings. Click a file, then Ctrl-click individual files to select multiple non-contiguous mappings.)
3. Click **Done** to close the Map Image to Drive dialog.

Restoring an Image to a Disk

A physical image such as 001 (RAW/dd), E01, or S01, can be restored to a drive of equal or greater size to the original, un-compressed drive.

To restore an image to a disk

1. Connect a target drive to your computer.
2. In the Examiner, click Tools > Restore Image to Disk.
3. Click **Browse** to locate and select the source image. It must be a full-disk image such as 001 (Raw/dd), E01, or S01.

The source image must be a disk image. A logical image such as AD1 will not work for this feature.

4. Click the Destination Drive drop-down, select the target drive you connected in Step 1. If you do not see that drive in the list, click **Refresh**.
5. Mark the **Zero-fill remainder of destination drive** check box if the drive is larger than the original un- compressed drive.
6. Mark the **Notify operating system to rescan partition table when complete** check box to allow the new drive to be seen by the OS. If you plan to connect the drive in a different computer there is no need to do this step. When you are finished selecting options, click **Restore Image** to continue.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Performing Final Carve Processing

When you have selections saved as carved files from any file in the Hex viewer, performing Final Carve Processing carves the files, saves them, adds them to the case, and even creates or assigns them to bookmarks you specified when the data was selected.

Final Carve Processing jobs can be monitored in the Progress Window as Additional Analysis Jobs.

Jobs that are started but unable to finish for whatever reason can be deleted or restarted. Click Tools > Recover Processing Jobs. If no jobs remain unfinished, the Recover Processing Jobs dialog box is empty. Click Close. If there are jobs in the list, you can choose whether to Restart or Delete those jobs.

To recover incomplete processing jobs

1. Click **Select All, Unselect All**, or mark the check box for each job to be recovered.
2. Click **Restart**.
3. In the Recovery Type dialog, choose the recovery type that suits your needs:
   - **Continue processing** from where the job ended.
   - **Restart** the job from the beginning.
4. Click **Close**.

To verify the progress of a restarted or continued job, click Tools > Show Progress Window.

To remove incomplete processing jobs

1. Click **Select All, Unselect All**, or mark the check box for each job to discard.
2. Click **Delete**.
3. Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to delete the job permanently.
4. Click **Close**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Working with Static Evidence

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Static Evidence Compared to Remote Evidence
- Acquiring and Preserving Static Evidence
- Adding Evidence
- Working with Evidence Groups
- Selecting Evidence Processing Options
- Selecting a Language
- Examining Data in Volume Shadow Copies
- Using Additional Analysis
- Data Carving
- Hashing
- Viewing the Status and Progress of Data Processing and Analysis
- Viewing Processed Items
- Editing the Processing Management Queue
- Viewing Evidence Information

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Static Evidence Compared to Remote Evidence

Static evidence describes evidence that has been captured to an image before being added to the case.

Live evidence describes any data that is not saved to an image prior to being added to a case. Such evidence is always subject to change, and presents risk of data loss or corruption during examination. For example, a suspect's computer, whether because a password is not known, or to avoid the suspect's knowing that he or she is under suspicion, may be imaged live if the computer has not yet been or will not be confiscated.

Remote evidence describes data that is acquired from remote live computers in the network after the case has been created.

This chapter covers working with static evidence. For more information regarding acquisition and utilization of remote evidence.

For digital evidence to be valid, it must be preserved in its original form. The evidence image must be forensically sound, in other words, identical in every way to the original.

Adding Evidence

When case creation is complete, the Manage Evidence dialog appears. Evidence items added here will be processed using the options you selected in pre-processing. Please note the following information as you add evidence to your case:

- You can now drag and drop evidence files from a Windows Explorer view into the Manage Evidence dialog.
- You can repeat this process as many times as you need to, for the number of evidence items and types you want to add.
- DMG (Mac) images are sometimes displayed as "Unrecognized File System." This happens only when the files are not "Read/Write" enabled.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

If the DMG is a full disk image or an image that is created with the read/write option, then it is identified properly. Otherwise the contents will not be recognized properly.

- After processing, the Evidence Processing selected options can be found in the case log. You can also view them by clicking Evidence > Add/Remove. Double-click on any of the evidence items to open the Refinement Options dialog.
- Popular mobile phone formats (found in many MPE images) such as M4A, MP4, AMR, and 3GP can be recognized. These file types will play inside the Media tab as long as the proper codecs are installed that would also allow those files to play in Windows Media Player.

To add static evidence (an exact image, or "snapshot" of electronic data found on a hard disk or other data storage device) to an existing case, select Evidence > Add/Remove from the menu bar and continue.



Note: Use Universal Naming Convention (UNC) syntax in your evidence path for best results.

Click **Refinement Options** to override settings that were previously selected for evidence added to this case. If you do not click Refinement Options here, the options that were specified when you created the case will be used.

See Configuring Default Processing Options for a Case.

After evidence has been added, you can perform many processing tasks that were not performed initially. Additional evidence files and images can be added and processed later, if needed.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Manage Evidence Options

Option	Description
Add	Opens the Select Evidence Type dialog. Click to select the evidence type, and a Windows Explorer instance will open, allowing you to navigate to and select the evidence you choose.
Remove	Displays a caution box and asks if you are sure you want to remove the selected evidence item from the case. Removing evidence items that are referenced in bookmarks and reports will remove references to that evidence and they will no longer be available. Click Yes to remove the evidence, or click No to cancel the operation.
Display Name	The filename of the evidence being added.
State	The State of the evidence item: " " (empty) Indicates that processing is complete. "+" Indicates the item is to be added to the case "–" Indicates the item is to be removed from the case. "*" Indicates the item is processing. "!" Indicates there was a failure in processing the item. If you click Cancel from the Add Evidence dialog, the state is ignored and the requested processing will not take place.  **Note:** If the State field is blank and you think the item is still processing, t click View > Progress Window to verify.
Path	The full pathname of the evidence file.  **Note:** Use universal naming convention (UNC) syntax in your evidence path for best results.
ID/Name	The optional ID/Name of the evidence being added.
Description	The options description of the evidence being added. This can be the source of the data, or other description that may prove helpful later.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Description
Evidence Group	Click the drop-down to assign this evidence item to an Evidence Group. For more information regarding Evidence Groups, see Working with Evidence Groups. **Evidence Category**: Click the drop-down to assign a system category to this evidence item. Users can select from iOS, Android, Windows, MAC OS, Linux and auto detect. If unsure, please select the auto option.
Time Zone	The time zone of the original evidence. Select a time zone from the drop-down list.
Merge Case Index	Merges fragmented index segments to improve performance of index-related commands, such as Index Searching.  **Note:** The application automatically merges the case index when system whether or not Merge Case Index is selected. Selecting this option forces t execute regardless of system resources. The application automatically merges the case index when system resources allow whether or not Merge Case Index is selected. Selecting this option forces the merge to execute regardless of system resources.
Language Setting	Select the code page for the language to view the case in. The Language Selection dialog contains a drop-down list of available code pages. Select a code page and click OK.
Case KFF Options	Opens the KFF Admin box for managing KFF libraries, groups, and sets for this case.
Refinement	Displays the Refinement Options for Evidence Processing. This dialog has limited options compared to the Refinement Options selectable prior to case creation. Select the options to apply to the evidence being added, then click OK to close the dialog. *See Configuring Default Processing Options for a Case*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

When you are satisfied with the evidence options selected, click **OK**.

Note:

- To remove evidence from the list either before processing, or after it has been added to the case, select the evidence item in the list, then click Remove.
- When you export data from a case as an image, and then add that image as evidence in either the same case or a different case, the name of the image is renamed using a generic term. This prevents a user generated image name from being indexed with evidence.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding a Mobile Phone Image

To add a Mobile Phone Image with FTK 7.6, Exterro has introduced native mobile image ingestion, processing and parsing. While ingestion follows the same workflow as typical image formats such as .AD1, .E01 etc., there are some caveats which are listed below.

Supported Mobile Images:

- Physical Extractions
  - .Bin
- Full File System with Keychain
  - .Zip with Keychain.plist/Android Keystore
- File System
  - .Zip
  - .Tar
- Android Backups
  - .Ab

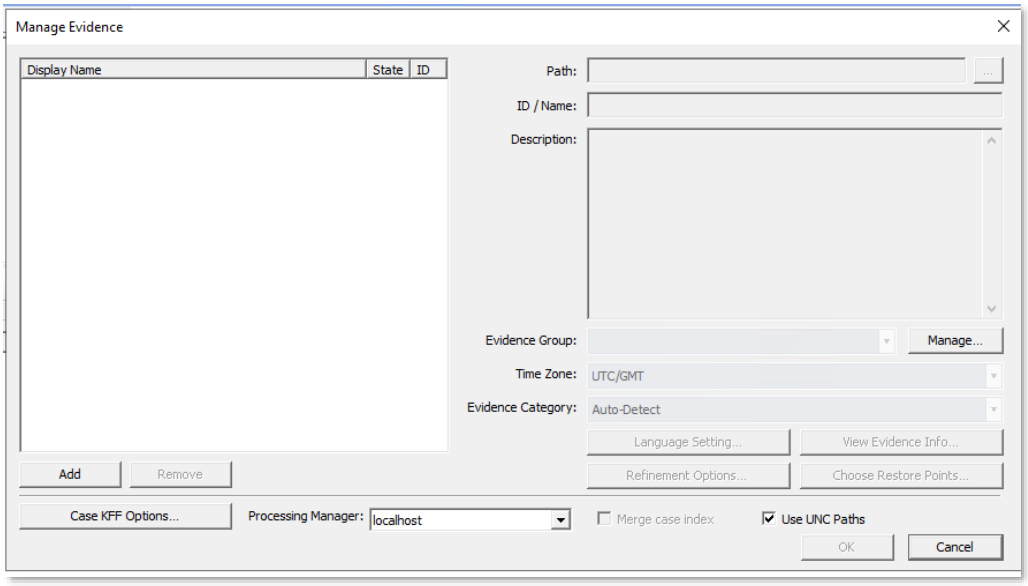
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Recommended Processing Options

- **Exterro Mobile Parser:** To parse supported mobile applications. Available in Expansion Options, expanded in Refinement Options.
- **Generate System Summary:** To automatically generate a system related summary. Available in Refinement Options.
- **Android Backup:** To parse Android Backups. Available in Expansion Options, expanded in Refinement Options.

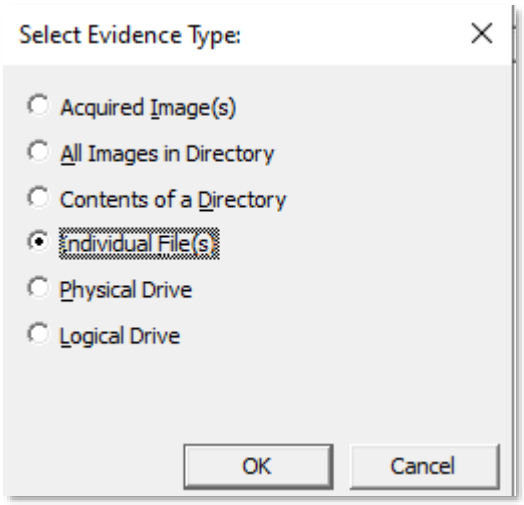
Processing Cellebrite UFD: File system, Full File system (Android and iOS), GrayShift Images (Android and iOS) and .TAR containers

1. Navigate to **Manage Evidence**.
2. Click on Add to add an evidence image.

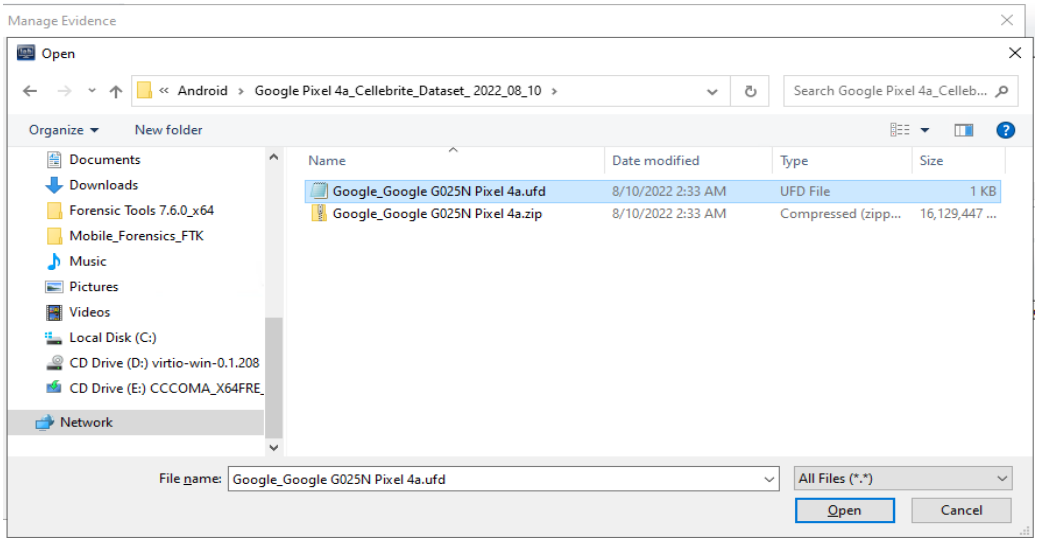


Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

3. Select **Individual File(s).**



4. Select the Mobile Image (UFD or ZIP + Plist/Android Keystore):
    - UFD – Select the UFD file and associated ZIP file. If the associated ZIP file is not selected, FTK will automatically select the ZIP file within the same directory.



    - ZIP – Select the ZIP file. The associated .plist/Android Keystore file will be automatically selected by FTK.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Important: *Consider the following:*

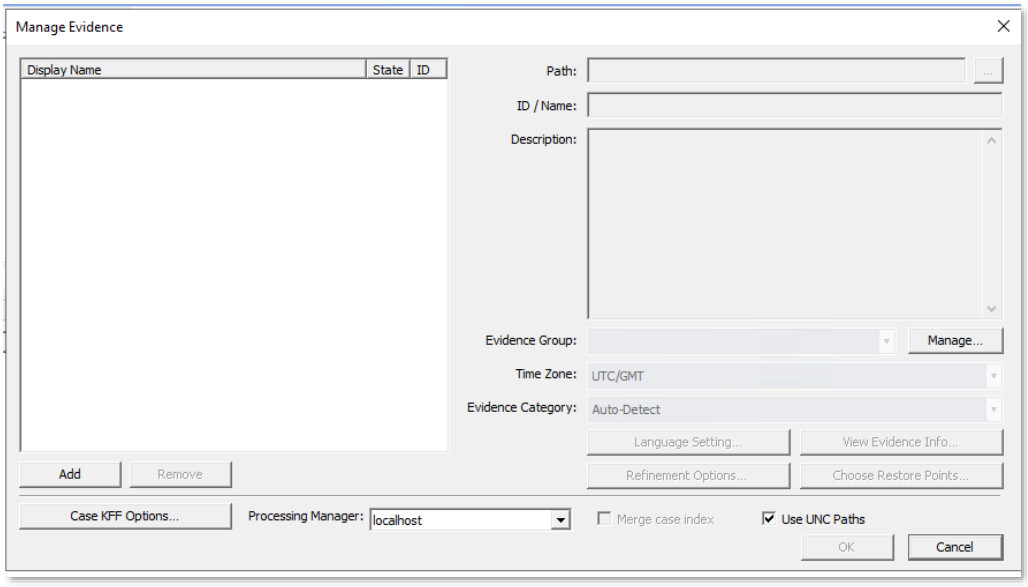
Evidence taken from any physical source that is removable, whether it is a "live" drive or an image, will become inaccessible to the case if the drive letters change or the evidence-bearing source is moved. Instead, create a disk image of this drive, save it either locally, or to the drive you specified during installation, then add the disk image to the case. Otherwise, be sure the drive will be available whenever working on the case.

5. Open **Refinement Options**.
6. Ensure the following options are selected:
    - **Exterro Mobile Parser:** To parse supported mobile applications. Available in Expansion Options, expanded in Refinement Options.
    - **Generate System Summary:** To automatically generate a system related summary. Available in Refinement Options.
7. Fill in the ID/Name field with any specific ID or Name data applied to this evidence for this case.
8. Use the Description field to enter an optional description of the evidence being added.
9. Select the Evidence Group that this evidence item belongs to. Click Manage to create and manage evidence groups.
10. Select the Evidence Category that this evidence item is associated to.
11. Select the Time Zone of the evidence where it was seized from the drop-down list in the Time Zone field. This is required to save the added evidence.
12. After selecting an Evidence Type, and browsing to and selecting the evidence item, the selected evidence displays under Display Name. The Status column shows a plus (+) symbol to indicate that the file is being added to the case.
13. Click **OK** to begin processing.

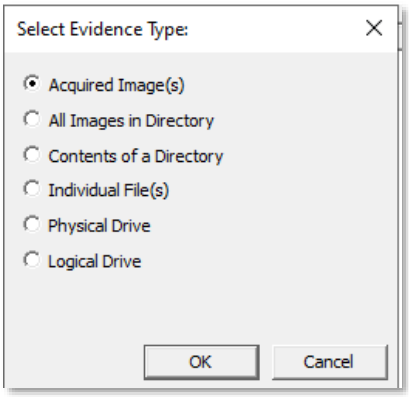
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Processing Physical Extractions (.Bin)

1. Navigate to **Manage Evidence**.
2. Click on **Add** to add an evidence image.

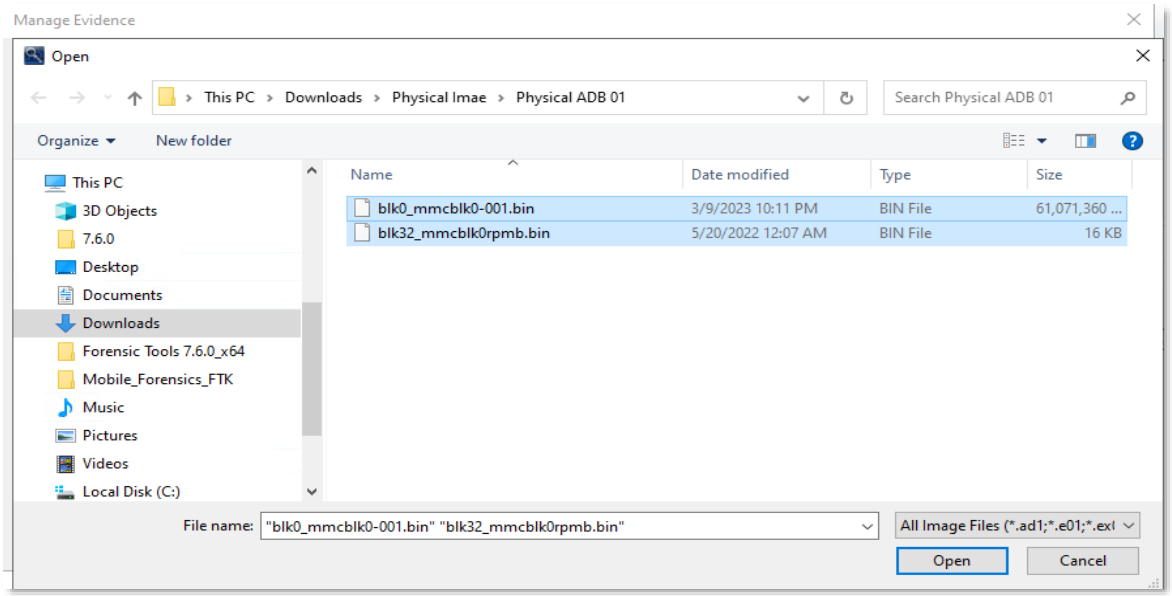


3. Select Acquired Image(s).



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

4. Select the Mobile Image (.bin).



***Important**: Consider the following:*

Evidence taken from any physical source that is removable, whether it is a "live" drive or an image, will become inaccessible to the case if the drive letters change or the evidence-bearing source is moved. Instead, create a disk image of this drive, save it either locally, or to the drive you specified during installation, then add the disk image to the case. Otherwise, be sure the drive will be available whenever working on the case.

5. Open **Refinement Options**.
6. Ensure the following options are selected:
    - **Exterro Mobile Parser:** To parse supported mobile applications. Available in Expansion Options, expanded in Refinement Options.
    - **Generate System Summary:** To automatically generate a system related summary. Available in Refinement Options.
7. Fill in the **ID/Name** field with any specific ID or Name data applied to this evidence for this case.
8. Use the **Description** field to enter an optional description of the evidence being added.

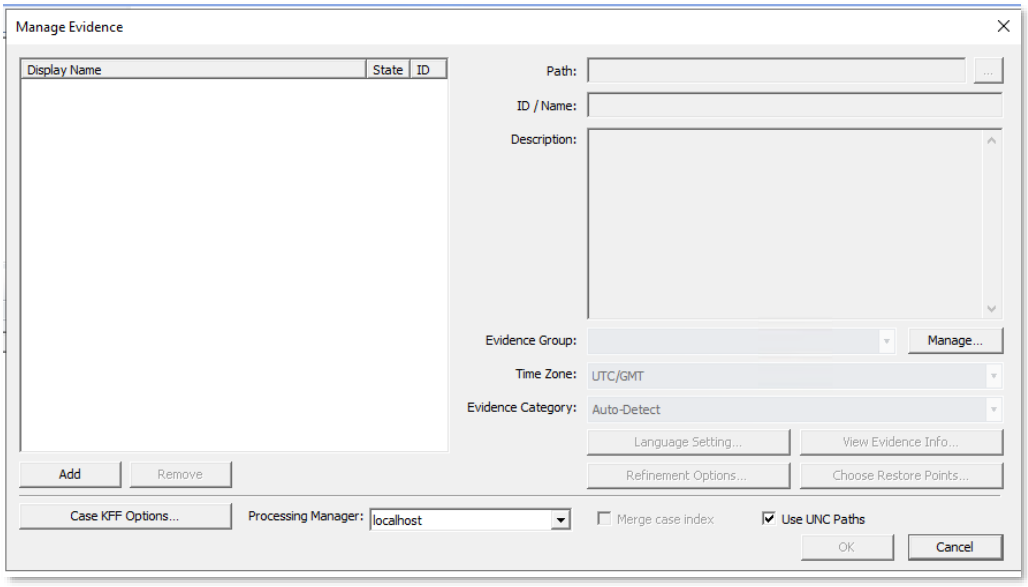
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

9. Select the **Evidence Group** that this evidence item belongs to. Click Manage to create and manage evidence groups.
10. Select the **Evidence Category** that this evidence item is associated to.
11. Select the **Time Zone** of the evidence where it was seized from the drop-down list in the Time Zone field. This is required to save the added evidence.
12. After selecting an Evidence Type, and browsing to and selecting the evidence item, the selected evidence displays under Display Name. The Status column shows a plus (+) symbol to indicate that the file is being added to the case.
13. Click **OK** to begin processing.

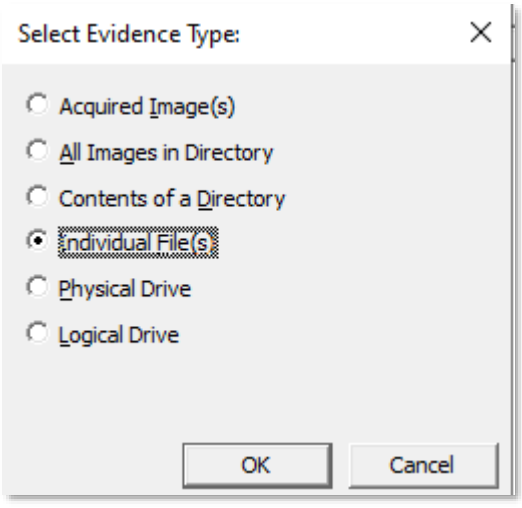
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Processing Android Backups

1. Navigate to Manage Evidence.
2. Click on Add to add an evidence image.

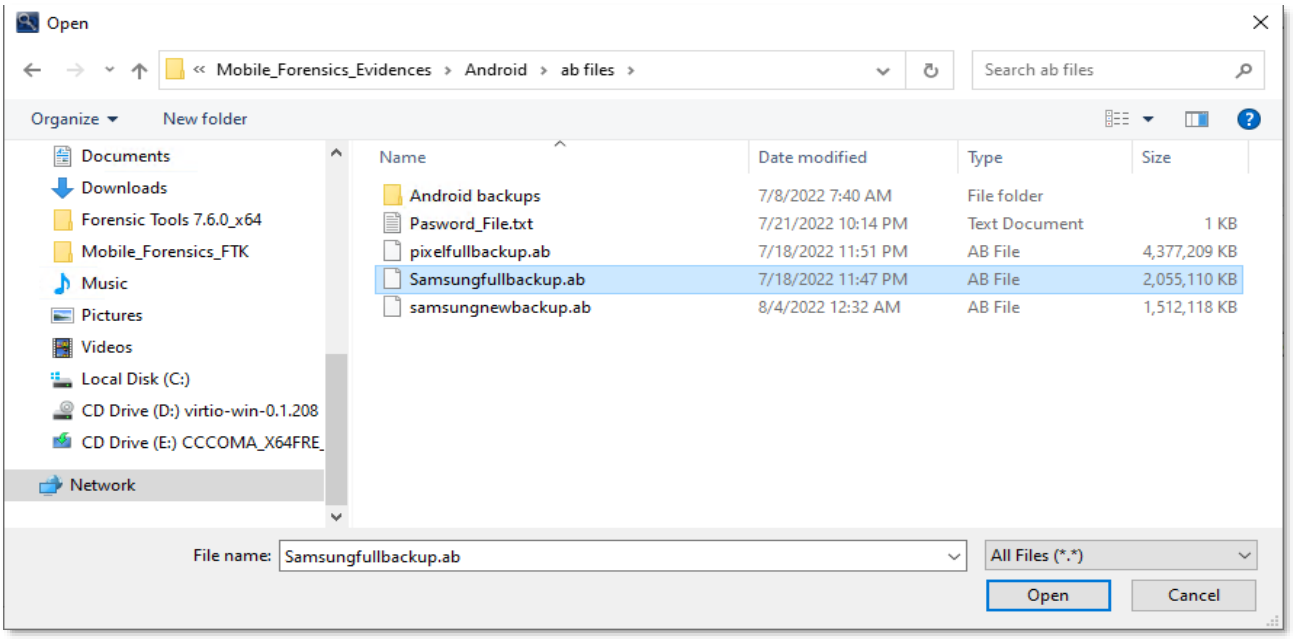


3. Select Individual File(s).



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

4. Select the Mobile Image (.bin).



***Important**: Consider the following:*

Evidence taken from any physical source that is removable, whether it is a "live" drive or an image, will become inaccessible to the case if the drive letters change or the evidence-bearing source is moved. Instead, create a disk image of this drive, save it either locally, or to the drive you specified during installation, then add the disk image to the case. Otherwise, be sure the drive will be available whenever working on the case.

5. Open Refinement Options.
6. Ensure the following options are selected:
   - **Android Backup:** To parse Android Backups. Available in Expansion Options, expanded in Refinement Options.
   - **Exterro Mobile Parser:** To parse supported mobile applications. Available in Expansion Options, expanded in Refinement Options.
   - **Generate System Summary:** To automatically generate a system related summary. Available in Refinement Options.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

7. Fill in the **ID/Name** field with any specific ID or Name data applied to this evidence for this case.
8. Use the **Description** field to enter an optional description of the evidence being added.
9. Select the **Evidence Group** that this evidence item belongs to. Click Manage to create and manage evidence groups.
10. Select the **Evidence Category** that this evidence item is associated to.
11. Select the **Time Zone** of the evidence where it was seized from the drop-down list in the Time Zone field. This is required to save the added evidence.
12. After selecting an Evidence Type, and browsing to and selecting the evidence item, the selected evidence displays under Display Name. The Status column shows a plus (+) symbol to indicate that the file is being added to the case.
13. Click **OK** to begin processing.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To add new evidence to the case:

- Do one of the following:
- Drag and drop the evidence file into the Manage Evidence > Evidence Name list field.
- Click **Add** to choose the type of evidence items to add into a new case.

***Important**: Consider the following:*

- *Evidence taken from any physical source that is removable, whether it is a "live" drive or an image, will become inaccessible to the case if the drive letters change or the evidence-bearing source is moved. Instead, create a disk image of this drive, save it either locally, or to the drive you specified during installation, then add the disk image to the case. Otherwise, be sure the drive will be available whenever working on the case.*
- *To add physical or logical drives as evidence on any 64-bit Windows system you must run the application as an Administrator. Otherwise, an empty drive list displays. If you encounter this problem on a 64-bit system, log out, then run again as Administrator.*
- *While it is possible to add a CUE file as a valid image type, when adding a CUE file as "All images in a directory", although adding the BIN and the CUE are actually the same thing the user gets double of everything.*

  ***Workaround:** Remove duplicates before processing.*
- *Mark the type of evidence to add, and then click **OK**.*
- *Click the Browse button at the end of the Path field to browse to the evidence folder. Select the evidence item from the stored location.*
- *Click **OK**.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Note: Folders and files not already contained in an image when added to the case will be imaged in the AD1 format and stored in the case folder. If you select AD1 as the image type, you can add these without creating an image from the data.

- Fill in the ID/Name field with any specific ID or Name data applied to this evidence for this case.
- Use the Description field to enter an optional description of the evidence being added.
- Select the Evidence Group that this evidence item belongs to. Click Manage to create and manage evidence groups.
- Select the Evidence Category that this evidence item is associated to.
- Select the Time Zone of the evidence where it was seized from the drop-down list in the Time Zone field. This is required to save the added evidence.
- After selecting an Evidence Type, and browsing to and selecting the evidence item, the selected evidence displays under Display Name. The Status column shows a plus (+) symbol to indicate that the file is being added to the case.

To pause evidence processing:

- In the Data Processing Status window, select the Pause button.
- An entry will appear in the Messages box stating that the processing has been paused and listing the date and time it was paused.

To resume evidence processing:

- In the Data Processing Status window, select the Resume button.
- An entry will appear in the Messages box stating that the processing has resumed and listing the date and time it resumed.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Working with Evidence Groups

Evidence Groups let you create and modify groups of evidence. You can share groups of evidence with other cases, or make them specific to a single case.

To create an evidence group

1. In **Examiner**, click Evidence > Add/Remove.
2. With an evidence item selected in the Display Name box, click **Manage** to the right of Evidence Group.
3. In the **Manage Evidence Group** dialog, click **Create New** to create a new **Evidence Group**.
4. Provide a name for the new evidence group, and mark the Share With Other Cases box to make this group available to other cases you may be working on.
5. Click Create to create and save this new group.
6. Click Close.

To modify an evidence group

1. In **Examiner**, click **Evidence > Add/Remove**.
2. With an evidence item selected in the **Display Name** box, click **Manage** to the right of Evidence Group.
3. To modify a group, highlight it in the list, and click **Modify**.
4. Make the changes to the group, then click Update.
5. Click **Close**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To delete an evidence group

1. In **Examiner**, click **Evidence > Add/Remove**.
2. With an evidence item selected in the Display Name box, click **Manage** to the right of Evidence Group.
3. To delete a group, highlight it in the list, and click **Delete**.
4. Click **Close**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Selecting Evidence Processing Options

The Evidence Processing options allow selection of processing tasks to perform on the current evidence. Select only those tasks that are relevant to the evidence being added to the case.

See Configuring Default Processing Options for a Case.

After processing, the Evidence Processing options selected for this case can be found in the case log. You can also view them by clicking Evidence > Add/Remove. Double-click on any of the evidence items to open the Refinement Options dialog.

Some pre-processing options require others to be selected.

For example:

- Data Carving depends on Expand
- KFF depends on MD5 hashing
- Flag Duplicates depends on MD5 hashing
- Indexing depends on Identification
- Flag bad extension depends on File Signature Analysis.

Different processing options can be selected and unselected depending on the specific requirements of the case.

At the bottom of every Refinement Options selection screen are the following options:

- **OK:** accepts current settings without saving for future use.
- **Cancel:** cancels the entire Detailed Options dialog without saving settings or changes and returns to the New Case Options dialog.

If you choose not to index in the Processing Options page, but later find a need to index the case, click Evidence > Additional Analysis. Choose All Items, and check dtSearch* Index.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To set Evidence Refinement Options for this case

1. Click **Refinement Options** to open the Refinement Options dialog. Refinement Options are much the same as Detailed Options.

   The sections available are:

   - **Evidence Processing:** For more information on Evidence Processing options, see *Selecting Evidence Processing Options*.
   - **Evidence Refinement (Advanced):** For more information on Evidence Refinement (Advanced) options, see Configuring Evidence Refinement (Advanced) Options.
   - **Index Refinement (Advanced):** For more information on Index Refinement (Advanced), see Selecting Index Refinement (Advanced) Options.
2. Click **OK** to accept the settings and to exit the Manage Evidence dialog.
3. Select the **KFF Options** button to display the KFF Admin dialog.

   Note: The AD Alert and the AD Ignore Groups are selected by default.

4. Click Done to accept settings and return to the Manage Evidence dialog.
5. Click Language Settings to select the code page for the language to be used for viewing the evidence. More detail is given in the following section.
6. Click **OK** to add and process the evidence.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Selecting a Language

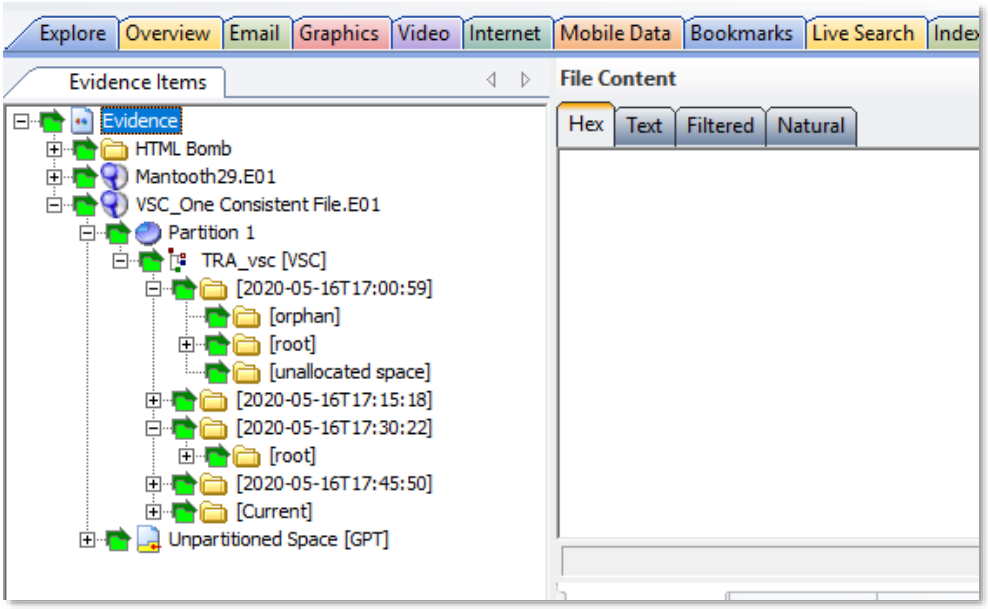
If you are working with a case including evidence in another language, or you are working with a different language Operating System, click Language Settings from the Manage Evidence dialog.

The Language Setting dialog appears, allowing you to select a code page from a drop-down list. When the setting is made, click **OK**.

Examining Data in Volume Shadow Copies

You can examine data that is contained in NTFS Volume Shadow Copies. In NTFS partitions, the Volume Shadow Copy Service (VSS) maintains a copy of every 16 KB block that is changed. These blocks are packaged up at predetermined times (which differ depending on the operating system being run) as a Volume Shadow Copy (VSC) or restore point. These restore points can contain data that has been renamed or deleted. They can also contain hidden malware, especially persistent code. Encrypted drives are supported.

You can mount and process restore points as a separate evidence items within a case. When restore points are processed, a unique file system image for each restore point is created under the source NTFS partition.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

You can view the files in the different file system images to analyze the difference between each restore point and the files that are unique to each one. This helps you see how a system has changed over a period of time. You can identify and parse files within the restore points and can search for evidence or malware hidden there.

You configure the processing of restore points when you add new evidence to a case. You can do this for a new case or an existing case. If the evidence that you are adding contains an NTFS partition with Volume Shadow Copy restore points, a Select Restore Points option is available. You can view all of the available restore points and select the ones that you want to process.

When viewing the restore point data, you can use the following VSC-related columns the provides details about the data.

VSC-related Columns	
VSC-Delta Restore Point End	Date of second restore point of a delta file
VSC-Delta Restore Point Start	Date of first restore point of a delta file
VSC-Delta State	The state of a delta file as compared in two restore points
VSC-Renamed From	The name this file was renamed from
VSC-Renamed To	The name this file was renamed to
VSC-Restore Point Date	Date of restore point this file came from

See Managing Columns.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

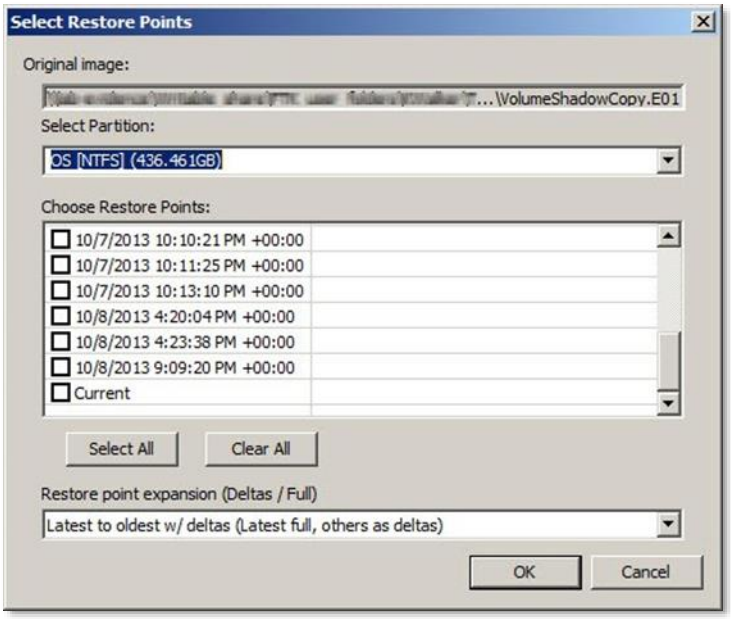
About Restore Point Processing Options

When you select restore points to process, you select the following options:

- Which restore points to include
- The restore point expansion options (Delta/Full)

Restore Points Selection

If an NTFS partition has restore points, you can select which restore points to expand as file system images. Each restore point that you select is represented by a unique file system. You can select the Current files as well as any previous restore points.



***Important**: You can select to process one or more restore point. If you do not select a restore point, you cannot add it later within the same evidence item. You must re-add the NTFS partition as a new evidence item and then select the desired restore points.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Restore Point Expansion Options

You choose from the following expansion options.

- **Full:** All restore points are added as full file systems. The benefit of this option is that you can view all of the files in all of the restore points. However, you will potentially have duplicate files, making the data set large. It can also make it more difficult to find the files that have been deleted or modified.
- If **Full** restore option is selected, you are warned if more than one restore point is checked.

You can add the evidence item again if you don't choose to add it as a restore point image originally. You can then choose restore points.

- Delta - Oldest to latest
- Delta - Latest to Oldest

Instead of creating a full partition for each restore point, one full partition is created for the oldest restore point selected while all newer restore points are created as deltas. The advantage of this option is that you do not have duplicate files and the contents of the other restore points are smaller, making it is easier to find the files or folders that have been deleted or modified.

The latest restore point selected is created as a full image while all older restore points are created as deltas.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Managing Restore Points

To process restore point file systems:

1. In either a new or an existing case, add new evidence, and select evidence that has an NTFS partition.
2. On the Manage Evidence page, click **Choose Restore Points**. If the button is active, then the evidence has an NTFS partition.
3. If the button is grayed out, the evidence does not have an NTFS partition.
4. When you click the button, if the NTFS partition does not have any restore points, a message is displayed.
5. Select the restore points that you want to process as file systems. *See* *About Restore Point Processing Options*.
6. Select the expansion option.
7. Click **OK**.

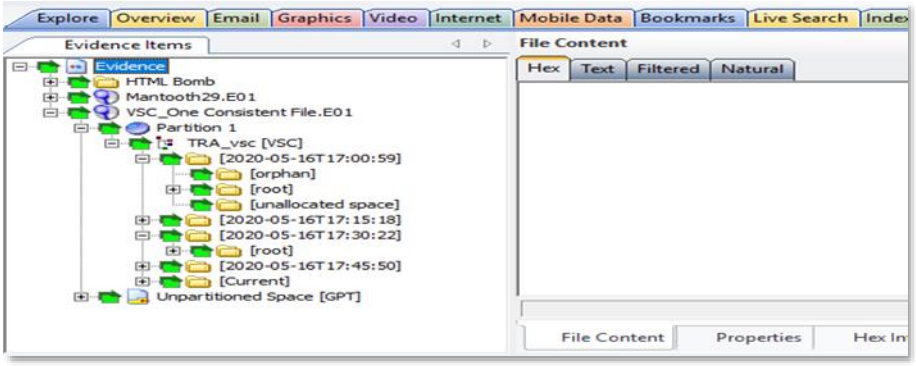
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing Restore Point Data

After the evidence with the restore points has been processed, you can view the data. You can view the created file systems for the restore points that you selected. You can also add columns to the File List to display.

To view restore point file systems:

1. In the **Examiner**, click the **Explore** tab.
2. Select the evidence item and the NTFS partition.
3. You can view a file system image for each restore point.



4. You can view the content of each restore point to compare folders and files.
5. You can use VSC-related columns to view detailed data. *See* *VSC-related Columns*.
6. You can also use searches, filters, and so on to find and analyze the files in the share points.

Note: If you selected "Latest to Oldest", the tree will show Current first, but then the deltas are sorted by the oldest to the newest. If you selected "Oldest to Latest" the folders are sorted in the correct order.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Additional Analysis

After evidence has been added to a case and processed, you may wish to perform other analysis tasks. To further analyze selected evidence, click Evidence > Additional Analysis.

Most of the tasks available during the initial evidence processing remain available with Additional Analysis. *See* *Evidence Processing Options*.

Specific items can also be targeted. Multiple processing tasks can be performed at the same time.

Make your selections based on the information in the table below. Click **OK** when you are ready to continue.

- **Hashing / Job Options Tab**

Field Item	Description
File Hashes: • MD5 Hash • SHA-1 Hash • SHA-256 • Flag Duplicates	These options create file hashes for the evidence. The Options are: • **MD5 Hash**: This hash option creates a digital fingerprint based on the contents of the file. This fingerprint can be used to verify file integrity and to identify duplicate files. • **SHA-1 Hash**: This hash option creates a digital fingerprint based on the contents of the file. This fingerprint can be used to verify file integrity and to identify duplicate files. • **SHA-256**: This hash option creates a digital fingerprint based on the contents of the file. This fingerprint can be used to verify file integrity and to identify duplicate files. • **Flag Duplicates**: Mark to flag duplicate files. This applies to all files in the case, regardless of the Target Items selected.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Field Item	Description
	Note: A blank hash field appears for unallocated space files, the same as if the files had not been hashed at all. To notate in the hash field the reason for it being blank would slow the processing of the evidence into the case.
KFF	Enables the Known File Filter (KFF) that lets you identify either known insignificant files that you can ignore or known illicit or dangerous files that you want to be alerted to. When you enable KFF, you must select a KFF Template to use. You can select an existing KFF Template from the drop-down menu or click to create a new one. You can select to Recheck previously processed items when searching for new information, or when a KFF group is added or changed. Mark Recheck previously processed items if changes have been made to the KFF since the last check.
Target Items: • Highlighted Items • Checked Items • Currently Listed Items • All Items	Select the items on which to perform the additional analysis. Highlighted, and Checked items will be unavailable if no items in the case are highlighted or checked. The following list shows the available options: • **Highlighted Items**: Performs the additional analysis on the items highlighted in the File List pane when you select Additional Analysis.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Field Item	Description
	• **Checked Items**: Performs the additional analysis on the checked evidence items in the File List pane when you select Additional Analysis. • **Currently Listed Items**: Performs the additional analysis on all the evidence items currently listed in the File List pane when you select Additional Analysis. • **All Items**: Performs the additional analysis on all evidence items in the case.
PHash/PhotoDNA	Enables PhotoDNA which lets you compare images in your evidence against known images in a library. *See About PhotoDNA.*
Indexing Options • Additional Indexing Options	Opens the Indexing Options dialog. *See Configuring Case Indexing Options for more information.* Opens the Index Refinement (Advanced) dialog. *See Selecting Index Refinement (Advanced) Options for more information.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- **Indexing / Tools tab**

Field Item	Description
Indexed Search: • dtSearch® Index • Entropy Test	• **dtSearch® Index**: Choose dtSearch® Index to create a dtSearch index that enables instantaneous index searches. Marking dtSearch Index activates the Entropy Test check box. • **Entropy Test**: Select Entropy Test to exclude compressed or encrypted items from the indexing process.
Decryption: • Decrypt Dell Encryption Files • Perform Automatic Decryption	• **Decrypt Dell Encryption Files:** If you select to decrypt Dell Encryption files, the File Signature Analysis option will automatically be selected as well. • **Perform Automatic Decryption:** Attempts to decrypt files using a list of passwords that you provide.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- **Other Tools**

Field Item	Description
Optical Character Recognition	Parses text from graphics images and adds them to the Index. Creates an additional file with the OCR extension. Click OCR Options to select specific graphics files to run the OCR process on, or to set limiting factors such as size, or grayscale. For more detailed information regarding OCR settings and options, *see* *Optical Character Recognition (OCR)*.
Explicit Image Detection	Enables EID Options button. The EID license is purchased separately. This item will be disabled unless the license is detected on your CmStick. Click EID Options to select the processes to run. Choose default, speed, or accuracy settings. *See* *Evaluating Explicit Material*.
Registry Reports	Enables Registry Summary Reports (RSRs) to be used directly from Registry Viewer if it is installed. Click RSR Directory to specify the location of any RSR templates you have saved or downloaded from the AccessData web site.
Cerberus Analysis	Performs a malware analysis on executable binaries.
Language Identification	Analyzes the first two pages of every document to identify the languages contained within. The user will be able to filter by a Language field within review and determine who needs to review which documents based on the language contained within the document. *See* *Identifying Document Languages*.
Document Content Analysis	Analyzes the content and groups it according to topic in the Overview tab. When selected, the DCA Options button is also activated and opens the Document Content Analysis Options.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Field Item	Description
Entity Extraction (Document Content)	Identifies and extracts specific types of data in your evidence. You can select to process one or all of the following types of entity data: • Credit Card Numbers • Phone Numbers • Social Security Numbers In the Examiner, under the Document Content node in the Overview tab, you can view the extracted data.
Cluster Analysis	(AD Lab and Summation license only) Invokes the extended analysis of documents to determine related, near duplicates, and email threads.
Cluster Analysis Options	(AD Lab and Summation license only) This lets you specify the options for Cluster Analysis. You can specify which document types to process: • Documents • Presentations • Spreadsheets • Email You can also specify the similarity threshold, which determines the level of similarity required for documents to be considered related or near duplicates.
Generate System Summary	Extracts data and populates the System Information tab. *See Viewing System Information.*
Persons of Interest	Scrapes contact information from email signatures for use in conjunction with the "Communication Participants" list.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- **Miscellaneous Tab**

Field Item	Description
File Type Identification	File Signature Analysis: Analyzes files to indicate whether their headers or signatures match their extensions. If you select one of those options, the File Signature Analysis option is still automatically selected, but the option is not disabled and you can manually deselect it. Disable this option with care. This does not apply to the initial processing options.
Carving	Carves data immediately after pre-processing. Click Carving Options, then select the file types to carve. Uses file signatures to identify deleted files contained in the evidence. All available file types are selected by default. For more information on Data Carving, *see* *Data Carving* The Carving option relies on the Expand Compound Files option to be enabled.
Miscellaneous • Expand Compound Files *(Email, OLE, ZIP, etc.)* • Meta Carve • Create Thumbnails for Graphics • Create Thumbnails for Videos • EXIF for Videos • HEIC Conversion	• **Expand Compound Files:** Expands and indexes files that contain other files. Include Deleted Files. Checked by default. Uncheck to exclude deleted files from the case. • **Meta Carve:** Carves deleted directory entries and other metadata. The deleted directory entries often lead to data and file fragments that can prove useful to the case, that could not be found otherwise. • **Create Thumbnails for Graphics:** Generates thumbnails for graphic files found in the evidence. Thumbnails are always .JPG format, regardless of the original graphic format. *See* *Examining Graphics*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Field Item	Description
• Flag Bad Extensions • HTML File Listing • CSV File Listing • Don't Expand Embedded Graphics • Process Internet Browser History for Visualization • Send Email Alert on Job Completion • Processing Manager	• **Create Thumbnails for Videos:** Creates thumbnails for all videos in a case. You can also set the frequency for which video thumbnails are created, either by a percent (1 thumbnail every "n"% of the video) or by interval (1 thumbnail every "n" seconds. *See Examining Videos.* • **EXIF for Videos:** Parses XMP metadata (similar to EXIF data) from processed MP4 and most all other modern video file formats. When parsed from a video file, the metadata values are displayed on the Properties tab of the file viewer pane. • **HEIC Conversion:** Convert HEIC files to be viewed in the Native viewer. • **HTML File Listing:** Flags files that have extensions that do not match the file headers. • **CSV File Listing:** Generate a list of files contained in the case, in CSV format. This list can be used in any CSV supported spreadsheet application. • **Don't Expand Embedded Graphics:** This option lets you not process embedded graphics from email items. The default behavior has not changed. This option only applies if you select it in the processing options. • **Process Internet Browser History for Visualization:** Processes internet browser history files so that you can see them in the detailed visualization timeline. *See Visualizing Internet Browser History Data.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Field Item	Description
	• **Send Email Alert on Job Completion:** You can also set the option to send an email whenever a job is completed. Selecting Alert Options will allow you to enter email addresses manually separated with ';'. Alternatively select Email notification to all case users. • **Processing Manager:** This option allows you to select a specific processing manager when running additional analysis.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Hashing

When the MD5 Hash option is chosen for evidence processing, the MD5 hash value for every file item discovered within the evidence is computed. The same is true for SHA-1 Hash and SHA-256 options. In general, a hash value can be used (in most situations) to uniquely identify a digital file - much like a finger print can uniquely identify the person to whom it belongs.

Several specific purposes are served by enabling hashing during processing. First and foremost, when the MD5 Hash and/or SHA-1 Hash options are chosen along with the KFF option, each file item's MD5 (and/or SHA-1) value can be found within the KFF Library. The KFF Library does not contain any SHA-256 values. All of the file items within the evidence that have been encountered and reliably cataloged by other investigators or US Federal Government archivists can be identified. This feature lets you find the "known" files within the evidence, which brings some intriguing advantages to the investigator.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Data Carving

Data carving is the process of locating files and objects that have been deleted or that are embedded in other files.

You can recover and add embedded items and deleted files that contain information that may be helpful in forensic investigations.

The data carving feature allows the recovery of previously deleted files located in unallocated space. Users can also carve directory entries to find information about data or metadata.



Note: You can create custom carvers. In addition, you can manually carve for any file type for which you have the correct header/footer/file length information, then save that file and add it to the case. In addition, you can carve any data from any file, and save the selected data as a separate file and add it to the case.

See also Custom Carvers.

To recover embedded or deleted files, the case evidence is searched for specific file headers. Using the data from a file header for a recognized file type the length of that file is determined, or the file footer is found, and "carves" the associated data, then saves it as a distinct file. A child object is created with a name reflecting the type of object carved and its offset into the parent object's data stream. Embedded or deleted items can be found as long as the file header still exists.

Data carving can be done when adding evidence to a case, or by clicking **Evidence > Additional Analysis > Data Carve from within a case**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Recognized File Types for Data Carving

File Types	
• AOL Bag Files	EMF Files
• BMP Files	OLE Archive Files (Office Documents)
• EMF Files	PDF Files PNG Files
• GIF Files	TIFF Files
• HTML Files	Zip Files

You can set additional options to refine the data carving process for the selected file types.

Data Carving Files When Processing a New Case

Data Carving can be done during initial case creation by setting preprocessing options, or later, as an Additional Analysis task.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing the Status and Progress of Data Processing andAnalysis

The Data Processing Status screen lets you view the status of any processing, analysis, or searching that is being done on evidence in a case. This screen is also called the Progress Window.

To view the status and progress of data processing and analysis

1. In the Examiner, click **View > Progress Window** to open the Data Processing Status screen.

   Processing is categorized according to the following job types:

   - Add Evidence
   - Additional Analysis
   - Live Search
   - Other
2. Click on a job type in the left pane, to view aggregate progress statistics for all of the items in a job type.
3. Click the expand icon to the left of a job type and then select an individual job or task to view the status of jobs and tasks.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Details about each task in a job are displayed in the right hand pane under Messages. You can also view the following status information about job processing:

Information	Description
Overall	The percentage complete as each task progresses.
Discovered	The number of items that have been discovered.
Processed	The number of items that have been processed. If you compare the numbers in the Data Processing Status screen with the numbers shown in **Overview tab > Case Overview > File Category**, for example, you may notice that the numbers are not the same. If there is a difference, the numbers in the case are accurate; the numbers in the Data Processing screen on the progress bar items are not.
Indexed	The number of items that have been indexed.
Process State	The current status of a job's processing. When the job is complete, this field displays Finished, and the Message box in the right pane also displays Job Finished.
Name	The file name of the evidence item that is processing in a task.
Path	The path to where the evidence item is stored.
Process Manager	The Process Manager computer is listed by its name or by its IP Address. If your Evidence Processing Engine runs on the same computer as the Examiner and the database, then "localhost" is the default Process Manager. If you are using Distributed Processing, the Process Manager or the Remote Processing computer is listed.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

4. You can select from the following options:
   - **Job Folder** lets you open the location where the JobInformation.log for this job is stored. You can view detailed information about the processing tasks and any errors or failures in the JobInformation.log file.
   - **Remove when finished** lets you remove a task or job from the job list when it has completed processing.
   - **Pause** lets you pause the current evidence processing task and adds an entry in the Messages box listing the date and time it was paused.
   - **Resume** lets you resume the current processing task after having paused it and adds an entry in the Messages box listing the date and time processing was resumed. This option only appears after the Pause option has been enabled.
   - **Cancel** lets you stop the current task from running.

5. Click **Close** to close the display but not cancel any current tasks.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing Processed Items

It is not necessary to wait for the program to finish processing the case to begin viewing data. The metadata - the information about the evidence - can be viewed in several modes before the evidence image has completed processing.

***Important**: Do not attempt to do any search prior to processing completion. You can view processed items from the tabbed views, but searching during indexing may corrupt the index and render the case useless.*

Editing the Processing Management Queue

It is possible to adjust the processing queue in order to move high priority evidence items to the top of the list. This can be done by the Application Administrator.

To edit the evidence processing queue

1. Add evidence items to the processing queue as normal. For more information, see *Adding Evidence*.
2. Once the items are in line for processing, navigate to **Evidence > Manage Processing**.
3. In the Manage Evidence Processing window, select the desired evidence items and click either the **Move Up** or **Move Down** buttons, depending on how you'd like to arrange the items in the processing queue.



Note: Processing will have already begun by the time you change the processing priorities and your desired item may not be first on the list. It will be the first priority once the item(s) currently processing complete.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing Evidence Information

Evidence Tracking

Evidence information for all evidence items created using Imager, MPE+, or Cellebrite are available for export. This allows for proper tracking of evidence.

To view Imager or MPE+ processed evidence information:

1. In the Manage Evidence dialog, click on the desired evidence item in the list on the left to highlight it.
2. Click the **View Evidence Info** button.

A text file will open displaying the following information for the selected evidence item.

Evidence Tracking Data:

- **General Information**
    - Name of the evidence item Case information.
    - Product and version of the software used to acquire the evidence image Case number.
    - Evidence number Unique description.
    - Examiner who processed the case.
    - Any notes entered when the case was acquired.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- **Physical Evidentiary Item (Source) Information:**

Physical Evidentiary Item	
• Device Information	Source type
• Drive Geometry	Bytes per sector count
• Image	Image type
• Source data size	Sector count
• Computed Hashes	MD5 checksum SHA1 checksum
• Image Information	Acquisition started Acquisition finished
• General Information	Segment list
• Image Verification Results	Verification started Verification finished MD5 checksum SHA1 checksum

To view Cellebrite-processed evidence information:

1. Select the Cellebrite image (UFDR) from the Evidence Items panel on the **Explore Tab**.
2. In the File List, select the file named **Extraction Summary**.
3. The evidence tracking information for the selected file will appear in the File Content pane, in Cool HTML. It is also contained in the **report.xml** file, found in the File List, which can be exported.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Acquiring Live Evidence

Using FTK, you can acquire live evidence from local and remote network computers.

This chapter includes the following topics:

Elements of Acquiring Live Evidence

Acquiring Live Evidence	• About Local Live Evidence • Adding Remote Data • Collecting Filesystem Data • Acquiring Remote Data from macOS Managed Agents • Site Server Data Collections

Data that you gather and process from an active data source is called live evidence.

Types of Live Evidence:

Live evidence is data that you gather and process from an active data source. It is important to understand any implications of acquiring data live.

You can acquire and investigate the following types of live evidence:

- Local - Live evidence from an original drive or other electronic data source that is attached to the investigation computer.
  See About Local Live Evidence
- Remote - Evidence from one or many Agents installed on workstations within the network.
  See About Acquiring Remote Evidence.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Local Live Evidence

An example of local live evidence is an original drive or other electronic data source that is attached to the investigation computer. It can also be data acquired from a device on a remote computer while the device is mounted to the system as Read/Write.

When adding live evidence you can select from the following evidence types:

Adding Local Live Evidence

You can add live evidence and then create a static image of that data. You can also add the data without creating an image, but realize that as the files are read, the operating system makes changes to the file statuses, the Read date and time stamps, and the Accessed time and date stamps. You can add the entire contents of a folder or a single file from a device that is attached to the Examiner machine.

To add local live evidence to a case:

1. In Examiner, click Evidence > **Add/Remove**.
2. In the Manage Evidence dialog box, click **Add**.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Click *Contents of a Directory*, then click **OK**. Browse to and select the directory. Read the warning. To continue click **Yes**.
   - Click *Individual Files*, then click **OK**. Browse to the location, select one or more files. You can use Shift-Click or use Ctrl-Click to select multiple files. Read the warning. To continue click Yes.
   - Click *Physical Drive*, then click **OK**. Read the warning. To continue, click Yes. Select a drive. The drives are listed in UNC format and are pre-pended with the string: PHYSICALDRIVE. Click **OK**.
   - Click *Logical Drive*, then click **OK**. Read the warning. To continue, click Yes. Select a drive. The drives are listed by drive letter. Click **OK**.
4. A job is created and the Data Processing Status window opens. Live Evidence Jobs are displayed under Add Evidence Jobs.
5. Click **Close**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Types of Remote Data

You can acquire data directly from computers on your network. This data is called remote live evidence. The process of adding the data into a case is called remote data acquisition.

Enterprise allows you (depending on your rights and permissions) to remotely and discretely acquire forensic snapshots of the following information.

Types of Remote Data to Acquire:

- Process Info
- Services Info
- DLL Info
- Driver Info
- User Info
- Open Handles
- Network Sockets
- Network Devices
- Registry Info
- RAM
- Memory Search
- Physical Drives
- Logical Drives
- Mounted Devices
- Filtered File Systems

Administrative rights and permissions are required on the remote computer to collect remote live evidence. *See* *Requirements for Adding Remote Data*.

Note: If the Mozilla Firefox directory is added as evidence while in use, the history, downloads, and so forth that are normally acquired, are identified as zero-length files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Volatile Data

Some live evidence like processes and services information may fluctuate and change frequently. This evidence is called volatile data. Volatile data is different than memory data and does not contain the same information as a Memory Data (RAM) acquisition. A RAM acquisition downloads all the RAM data into a memory dump, and then it is read and processed when you add it to a case.

Volatile Data is different from Memory Data. Volatile data is acquired quickly through OS API calls, and does not get all of the information a Memory Data (RAM) acquisition gets on its own. The RAM acquisition downloads all the RAM data first in a memory dump, then reads and processes it when it is added to the case.

Drive Data

Drive Data includes both physical (including USB flash drives, memory sticks, external hard drives, etc.) and logical drives (normally accessed by local drive letter), as well as mounted devices that are available on a selected Agent Source node.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Memory Dump

Another type of evidence that you can add is a memory dump from a computer on your network.

Requirements for Adding Remote Data

To add remote data in Enterprise, you must meet the following requirements:

- Enterprise must have a current license.
- Your user account must have role assignment with adequate permissions to be able to access the Add Remote Evidence dialog.
- The Enterprise System Administrator assigns roles to examiners. These roles determine which nodes, or network user machines an examiner is authorized to investigate and what types of information the Examiner can access.
- The agent must be installed on the target computer(s). For more information on available Agents and their installation. *See* *About the AccessData Enterprise Agent*.
- Ensure that the system date and time on all machines are synchronized, or at least close. If the target machine is behind by more than 24 hours, the Agent connection will work, but you will not be able to acquire data.
- Enterprise must be run As Administrator in order to push agents to remote machines.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About the AccessData Enterprise Agent

In order to add remote data from computer nodes, you must install the AccessData Enterprise Agent on them. The following agents are supported:

- Windows Agent - *See* *Installing and Using the Windows Agent*.
- Mac Agent - Must be installed manually.

  The Enterprise Windows Agent is made up of the following components:
  - agentcore.exe - This is the main service executable that runs as the service named AgentService. This is the service which is always running.
  - agent modules - depending on the type of data you are collecting, the core uses different modules. For example, there are modules for collecting memory data, volatile data, drive data, etc. Each module is an exe which gets run when that kind of task is initiated. When the task is complete, the module will close. The modules that can run are addm, diskpreview, memory, netfs, remediate, rim, volatile.

Agent files are commonly updated with Enterprise releases.

Communication to and from the Enterprise agent is encrypted and authenticated using the asymmetric key in the SSL certificate configured in the Enterprise system.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Certificates

Whichever type of certificate you use, a copy of the certificate files must be stored in a place where FTK will always have access and permissions to read them.

During installation or configuration changes, you will need to enter the file path to your certificates in the following places:

- **Agent Configuration**

This is found in the Case Manager at the following path: Tools > Preferences.

- **Configure Agent Push**

This is found in the Examiner at the following path: Tools > Configure Agent Push.

See Configuring Windows Agent Cert Settings for more information on creating these settings.

Note: You need to create only one set of certificate keys. (Where the public key certificate is exported from the private key container). All deployment methods can use the same certificate pair.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Installing and Using the Windows Agent

About the Windows Agent

- Memory Analysis
- Import Memory Dump
- Volatile Memory

Methods of deploying the Enterprise Agent:

You can use the following methods to deploy the Enterprise Agent:

- **Auto Deployment:** You can push the Agent using the Enterprise application.
  See Installing the Windows Agent through Enterprise.
- **Manual Deployment:** Using the agent binary (FTKagent.exe) and pre-created certificate running on the target machine.
- **Network Deployment:** Agents can be deployed using Active Directory, SMS, SCCM, or other means of package deployment available to you. Policies can be set for auto-renewal and for updating.

When the agent is installed, the default path is Program Files > AccessData > Agent. The modules are installed in the Modules subfolder.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Installing the Windows Agent through Enterprise

Configuring Windows Agent Cert Settings

In order to push and use the Windows Agent, you must provide private and public keys of your certificates. You can also configure an Agent List which allows you to select which agents to run jobs on.

To configure:

1. In the Case Manager, click Tools > Preferences.
2. In the Agent Configuration box, enter the paths for your certs.

The default port value that is used to communicate with the agent is 3999. The configured port is also added to a rule in the firewall on the agent computers.

The certs are installed in the Program Files > AccessData > Agent > Config folder. The private cert names a unique GUID ID number.

Before pushing the agent, you must verify that all file paths are configured correctly.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To configure the Agent Push:

1. Open the case where you want to add remote data.
2. Click **Tools > Configure Agent Push**.
3. Verify that all settings are configured. They should be populated by default based on your installation paths and the key folders you previously configured.

Pushing the Windows Agent to Remote Computers

You can use Enterprise you install the Windows Agent on remote computers. The Agent software will be installed on multiple nodes using different jobs simultaneously.

Note: After installing the agent, there is no list in Enterprise that shows you the computers with the agent installed.

To remotely push the Windows Agents to remote computers:

1. Open the case where you want to add remote data.
2. Click Tools > Push Agents.
3. You can use one of the following methods to specify which computer nodes to install the Windows Agent on:
   - Using Add to manually specify the computers. If you don't have many computers to specify at the time, you can add a computer to the list one at a time. You can enter the full computer name or IP address and then click **Add**. You can repeat as often as desired.
   - Importing a list of computers. Click Import and select a valid TSV file.
4. (Optional) Use custom agent name. You can change the default name of the service or executable name. This is available so that you can mask the type and purpose of the agent on the computers.
5. (Optional) Update the agent if it is present. Select this option to update any previous versions of the Enterprise agent that may be installed on the selected computers. This action will uninstall the old agent and pushes out the new agent.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

6. (Optional) Allow manual install. This option lets a user uninstall the Windows Agent using the local computer's Control Panel > Uninstall a program list. If this option is not selected, the user does not have permissions to uninstall it.
7. (Optional) Use WMI Push only. By default, Enterprise uses remcom to push the agent. You can select this option to use WMI. You may need to select this option if your environment requires WMI.
8. Click **OK**.

In the Credentials dialog, enter the credentials required to install the agent and click Add. You can add multiple credentials that can be tried, for example the domain Administrator's credentials.

Note: These credentials are not stored when you close Enterprise.

9. Click **OK**.

You can import a list of multiple computers from a TSV file. You can import a TSV file for either of the following tasks:

- Configuring the list of computers to push the Windows Agent to.
- Configuring the list of computers in the Agent List for selecting which computers to run jobs on.

Note: Pushing the Windows Agent to a computer does NOT automatically add the computer to the Agent List.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To create a valid TSV file:

1. Start by creating a CSV file, such as using a spreadsheet.
2. You must have at least two columns:

   For example:

   - The first column is a friendly name (of your choosing) of the computer.
   - The second column is the node host name (fully qualified domain, IP address, or IP Range) of the computer.

Node1	123.22.24.35
Node2	test.data.com
Group1	123.23.3.0-123.23.3.55

3. (Optional) You can have optional third and/or fourth columns: The third column is a textual description of the computer.

   For example:

   - The fourth column is the IP address (for example, if you used the FQDN).

Node1	123.22.24.35	George's computer	123.22.24.35
Node 2	test.data.com		
Group1	123.23.3.0-123.23.3.55	John's computer Dev group	123.22.24.65

4. Save the list as a TSV file (in Excel "Save as Type: Text (Tab delimited) (*.txt)")
5. Rename file extension to *.TSV.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Uninstalling the Windows Agent Remotely

You can uninstall the Windows Agent from one or more computers remotely.

To remotely uninstall the Windows Agents from remote computers:

1. Open the case where you added remote data.
2. Click Tools > Push Agents.
3. You can do one of the following to select which computer nodes to uninstall the Windows Agent from:
   - Using Add to manually specify the computers. If you don't have many computers to specify at the time, you can add a computer to the list one at a time. You can enter the full computer name or IP address and then click **Add**. You can repeat as often as desired.
   - Importing a list of computers. Click Import and select as valid TSV file.
4. Select Uninstall agent.
5. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding Remote Data

Although your primary role might be to acquire forensic evidence from a user's machine, you can also use Enterprise to detect malware, viruses, or other software that might jeopardize your organization. To acquire remote data from a user's computer, the Enterprise Agent must be running on the remote computer and you must be granted the appropriate rights by the Enterprise System Administrator.

There two distinct interfaces for acquiring remote workstation data via the Enterprise agent depending on what OS is running on the endpoint. For macOS acquisitions, How to acquire data from macOS managed agents.

How to acquire data from Windows, Linux/Unix, or legacy Mac OS X agents:

1. Open your case in Enterprise Examiner and click Evidence > Add Remote Data.

The Add Remote Data window enables you to select the Agents and the types of data you want to collect.

2. Configure the acquisition job by doing the following:
   - Select the nodes that you want to collect from *See* *Browsing and Selecting Nodes*.
   - Select the information that you want to gather. *See* *Selecting which Data to Add*.
   - Configure acquisition options *See* *Selecting Acquisition Options*.
   - Configure Agent options. *See* *Installing and Updating Windows Agents during a Job*.
   - Configure Resource Usage. *See* *Indicating the Level of Resource Usage*.
   - Configure job preferences. *See* *Configuring Job Preferences*.

3. Click **OK** to start the job.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

How to acquire data from macOS managed agents:

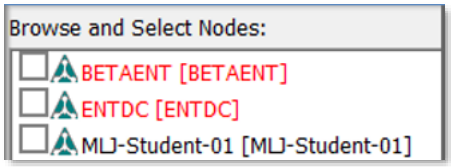
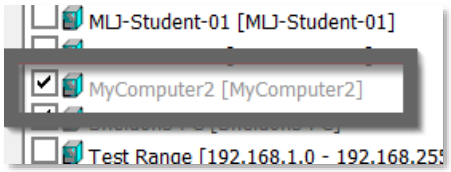
1. Ensure FTK Portable Case is installed locally to the system hosting FTK.
2. Ensure the ExterroSelfHostService is running.
3. Open your case in Enterprise Examiner and click Evidence > Add Remote Mac Data...
4. Depending on the type of investigation, you might configure the acquisition job based one or more of the following sample workflows:
   - Standard User Data Collection Workflow
   - macOS Agent Logical Disk Acquisition Workflow

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Browsing and Selecting Nodes

The Browse and Select Nodes panel lets you select the Agents that you want to run an acquisition job on. When the Add Remote Data window is first launched, this panel is empty.

To populate the Browse and Select Nodes panel, you can use multiple methods.

Element	Description
Browse and select Nodes box	**Red text:** Current user does not have rights to access the agent. Black text: Current user has rights to access the agent.  **Greyed out:** Enterprise is unable to communicate with the agent. 
Agent Source buttons	Load Available Agents from Active Directory.  This button is hidden (disabled) by default. For more information, see below. • If you load an Agent from Active Directory, ensure the node was defined by hostname. • To enable this option, the following string values would need to be deleted: *x64 Key* *HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\AccessData\Enterprise | DisableAD (String value)* *x32 Key*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Element	Description
	HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\AccessData\Enterprise | DisableAD (String value)
	Load Available Agents from the Agent List.  This will load the list of Agents that is configured in the Agent List. *See Using the Windows Agent List.* You can test the agent connection nodes in the list.
	Load Available Agents from Text Box.  If you know the Node Names or IP Addresses of the Agents you want to examine, click this icon to enable the Manual Entry group box. Enter the information and click **Add**.
Check Agent Connection	You can verify whether the selected nodes can connect to Enterprise.
Manual Entry	You can manually add a node by entering its name or IP address and then click **Add**.
Load from file	You can load agents from a saved Agents file. To load agents from multiple files, use commas to separate the agent names (e.g., agent1, agent2, etc.).
Agent Filter	Narrow the list of agents to view in the Browse and Select Nodes pane.
Hide unauthorized agents	Hide agents from the list that are not authorized. • **Import:** *See Exporting and Importing AccessData Agent Lists (ADAL).* • **Export:** *See Exporting and Importing AccessData Agent Lists (ADAL).*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using the Windows Agent List

The Agent List allows you to add, import, and delete individual nodes from the list of agents. When you Add Remote Data, you can select computers based on this Agent List.

It is also possible to Select All or Select None of the nodes in the list using the corresponding buttons found beneath the Agent List.

See Browsing and Selecting Nodes.

Note: Pushing the Windows Agent to a computer does NOT automatically add the computer to the Agent List.

Adding Nodes to the Agent List

You can add a network node or branch to the Enterprise agent list.

1. In the **Case Manager**, click Tools > Preferences.
2. In the **Agent Configuration** box, click Agent List.
3. In the **Agent List** window, Click **Add**.
4. Enter a **Friendly Name** for the network node or branch.
5. Use any of the following to identify the branch's nodes:
   - IP Address
   - FDQN or Hostname
   - IP Range (not supported when acquiring macOS agents)
   - From File: Upload a TSV file containing a range or class of IP addresses.
   - The From AD button is available to import computer records from Active Directory on systems where that has been configured.
6. Select the Mac checkbox to define which agent nodes are running the macOS managed agent.
7. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Modifying Nodes

You can modify the attributes of an existing node.

To modify an existing node's attributes:

1. Locate the node in the **Agent List** table.
2. Select the information you wish to modify.

If you wish to modify the IP address, you will need to delete the node and add a new one.

3. Make the desired changes.
4. Click **OK**.

Note: When you edit a node that has been selected in a role, that node will no longer be selected in the role. It must be re-assigned.

Assigning Nodes to Roles

You can assign specific nodes to an existing Role.

To assign a node (or nodes) to a Role:

1. Navigate to the Agent List panel.
2. Click the **Roles** button.
3. In the **Manage Agent Roles** window, select the Role for which you want to assign nodes.
4. Check the boxes next to the Agents you wish to assign to that Role.
5. Click **OK**.

You can select nodes (individual or click All) and then click **Check Agent Connections** to verify that Enterprise can communicate with the Agent on those nodes.

Agents displayed in the Browse and Select Nodes pane are color-coded to indicate their type and status.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Agent Status Color Codes

Agent Color	Agent Status
Red	You do not have rights to access the Agent.
Black	You have rights to access the Agent. Click the Agent to select it.
Green	The Agent you selected is available and that Enterprise can communicate with it. The box next to the Agent is checked.
Grey	Enterprise cannot communicate with the Agent you selected. The following conditions may exist: • The computer may be offline or shut down. • The Agent software may not be running properly. • The Agents certs may not be configured correctly.
Purple	Selectable range of Agents.

Filter the Agents List

Filtering Agents enables you to narrow the list of agents to view in the Browse and Select Nodes pane.

To filter the Agents list:

- In the Agent Filter text field below the Agent Source box, type the node name or the IP addresses of the machines to include. If manually adding multiple Agents, separate each with a comma and a space.
- Mark Hide Unauthorized Agents to filter the list to show only the agents that you are authorized to access.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exporting and Importing AccessData Agent Lists (ADAL)

You can export and import Agent lists that you have created. This is a convenient way of grouping and accessing Agent lists that you use frequently.

Exporting an AccessData Agent List (ADAL)

After you have selected a common list of Agents, you can save them to a file to use later.

To export an Agent list:

1. Open Evidence Explorer and navigate to the Evidence > Add Remote Data dialog.
2. When all needed Agents are added to the Browse and Select Nodes pane, mark the check boxes for the nodes to include in the exported list.
3. Select the Agents you want to add to the export list.
4. Click **Export**.

In the Export Agent List dialog, choose Selected Agents Only to export only the Agents selected in the Browse and Select Nodes pane, or choose All Agents to export the entire list of Agents.

***Important**: When exporting lists, be cautious when selecting "All Agents" (especially with large lists such as Active Directory listings) as it may take a very long time to import these lists.*

5. Enter or browse to a file path and provide a filename (all export files have the adal extension).
6. Click Save to save the export list and return to the Export Agent List dialog.
7. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Selecting which Data to Add

Once you select a Node in the Browse and Select Nodes pane, the Selection Information panel will activate. In this panel, you will select the information you wish to add to your case.

***Important**: The Selection Information will only apply to the highlighted agent.*

To apply a Selection Information option to ALL checked agents:

1. Click the Preferences button. Select the items you want to collect for all agents.
2. Check the Apply to Selected box.
3. Click **OK**.

Note: If you do not check the Apply to Selected box, nothing will be added to the Selection Information.

You can do the following:

- Acquiring Volatile Data
- Acquiring Memory Data
- Acquiring Drive Data
- Mounting a Device
- Collecting Filesystem Data

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Selecting Acquisition Options

Select the Acquisition Options to use. Choices are:

- Include Hidden Processes
- Include Injected DLLs

Installing and Updating Windows Agents during a Job

When running a Add Remote Data job on selected nodes, you can specify to install or update the Windows agents on nodes if needed.

However, it is recommended that you install the Agent using the Tools > Push Agents option.

See Pushing the Windows Agent to Remote Computers.

To install or update Windows Agents:

1. Select one or more nodes.
2. Select the information you want to collect.
3. Check the box next to Install or Update Agent Modules. Mark one of the following:
   - Agent and Modules
   - Modules only

Note: The newer Agent and Agent Module files must be available if you want to install them to the machine with an older Agent.

Important: *Earlier Agents do not need to be updated to work with the Enterprise.*

4. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Indicating the Level of Resource Usage

You can control the level of resource usage on remote target machines. Choose from High, Medium, or Low.

High resource usage may slow the agent machine's performance and may arise suspicions about the source of disk activity. Low resource usage makes the acquisition take longer, but it is easier to maintain the stealth of the acquisition.

Select the level of resource usage that will cause the user of the Agent system the least amount of inconvenience or suspicion of being monitored.

Configuring Job Preferences

In the **Add Remote Data > Preferences** dialog, you can define which acquisition data types you want preselected by default for each acquisition job.

Mark the Apply to Selected checkbox to associate the currently selected data types to each of the nodes listed for the acquisition job.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Acquiring Volatile Data

To open the Add Remote Data dialog, from the Enterprise Examiner UI, click Evidence > Add Remote Data. Once the remote data is added to the case, it is stored as xml data and in the database and will appear in the Volatile tab.

To acquire Volatile data:

1. Use the Agent Source Selection Box to select Agents for examination.

For more information about selecting Agents, *see* *Browsing and Selecting Nodes*.

2. Select an Agent by marking the check box next to it.
3. Select the type of remote information to include in the **Selection Information** pane:
    - Process Info (on a Linux based machine, some processes may return a hash value of 0 as these are forked processes, drivers or routines from a parent process.)
    - Services Info
    - DLL Info
    - User Info
    - Open Handles
    - Network Sockets
    - Network Devices
    - Registry Info (this takes more time to collect and should be excluded if acquiring from a Linux based machine)
    - Mark **Include Volatile Data** to automatically mark all Volatile Data types or mark each type individually.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

4. When selecting Include Volatile Data > Registry Info, the Acquire Registry Keys dialog will open once you click OK. You must select the root key and at least one subkey, or no data will be acquired for that selection.
   i. Enter in the specific subkey to be included, such as HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE > SOFTWARE, or mark the **Include Subkeys** box.
   ii. Retrieving large numbers of Registry keys from large numbers of Agents, such as from a range of Agent IP Addresses, is very memory-intensive. AccessData recommends that you limit the number of Agents, the number or Registry keys, or both to maximize efficiency.

5. If selecting multiple agents, each one can collect different data. The chosen Selection Information items will apply only to the highlighted node. To apply a Selection Information option to all the checked agents, click the Preferences button, select the options you want to collect for all agents, and check the Apply to Selected box. Click OK to close the Selection Preferences box.



Note: If you do not check the Apply to Selected box, nothing will be added to the Selection Information.

6. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Saving Volatile Data to a Static File

Once you collect the volatile data, you will want to save it before you begin your examination. This prevents the live data from changing or disappearing as you examine the evidence.

To save live data to a static file:

1. Once the live data has populated in the Explore tab, use quickpicks to select the top item in the file tree and select **File > Export to Image**.
2. In the **Create Custom Content** dialog, select All Listed Items. Click **OK**.
3. In the **Create Image** dialog, select an image destination by clicking **Add**.
4. In the **Select Image Destination** dialog, enter the desired Image Destination Folder and Image Filename. Click **OK**.

It is possible to enter additional information in this dialog, but not required.

5. In the **Create Image** dialog, select any desired options and click Start.

Important: *Do not select the Add image to case when completed option. You will need to open a new case in order to avoid duplicate data. If you are required to keep the evidence in the same case, remove the Live Preview data by going to Evidence > Add/Remove and removing the original evidence file before adding the newly-created AD1.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Acquiring Memory Data

Memory dumps can be a good source of forensic artifacts. When you acquire live RAM for analysis, you can save the memory data to a dump file for use later in this or another case, or you can download the contents of the RAM and add it to the current case.

Acquiring Live Memory for Analysis

When you select Memory Data to acquire you can choose to acquire live RAM data, do a Memory search on the data, or both.

When performing a Memory Search, you can search for items in memory, such as services and associated DLLs.

AccessData currently recommends that RAM acquisitions be done as a separate action from Volatile Data acquisitions. The Volatile acquisition pulls data through the API, where it is readily available, but may override the RAM acquisition settings, thus preventing the proper acquisition of data such as the System Descriptor Tables.

To acquire RAM Data:

1. In **Add Remote Data > Browse** and Select **Nodes** pane, mark the Agent(s) to acquire RAM from.
2. In the **Selection Information** pane, click Include **Memory Data** if you want to acquire the RAM data and perform a memory search at the same time. If not, choose the option that suits your needs.
3. Make selections for **Acquisition Options**.
4. Make selections for **Update Agent**.
5. Make selections for **Resource Usage**.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Do one of the following:
   - Choose **Memory Analysis** to add the RAM data directly to the case you are working on.
   - Choose **Memory dump** to save the dump file to a destination folder and name of your choosing.
8. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

9. If you choose **Memory Analysis**, the Data Processing Status dialog opens to display the memory acquisition jobs you requested.
10. If you choose **Memory Dump**, the Memory Dump dialog opens and you can continue to specify the options for the memory dump file.
    i. Specify a **Memory Dump** Location. This can be a destination local to your Examiner machine, or on the remote Agent machine, but must be a location where you have full access permissions.
    ii. Choose a file type for the memory dump file. Options are **RAW** and **AD1**.
    iii. Mark the box labeled **Add memory analysis to case** if you want to do so.
    iv. Mark the box labeled **Get memory page file** to make the memory page file available to the case.
    v. Click **OK** to save settings and continue.

11. If you choose Memory Search, the Memory Search dialog opens to allow you to specify the following:
    i. In the **Search Hit** options, choose one of the following:
        - Return the process only
        - Return the process with associated DLLs
    ii. In the **DLL Hit** options, choose one of the following:
        - Return the DLL only
        - Return the DLL with associated process
    iii. In the **Search Term type**, choose one of the following:
        - Text
        - Pattern
        - Hex

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

iv. In the **CodePages**, choose any or all of the following:
   - ANSI
   - UTF 16 BE
   - Case insensitive
   - UTF 16 LE
   - UTF8

v. Search terms, type one term at a time, and click **Add**.

12. When you are finished specifying the memory search options, click **OK**.

The processing requests are added, the memory is acquired, and the search is performed as three separate jobs in the **Data Processing Status** window.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Importing Memory Dumps

The Import Memory Dump feature allow you to import memory dump files from this or other case file in to the current case.

Note: Using Enterprise Examiner it is possible to compare a set of previously imported fuzzy hash values against a process list in a memory dump.

To import a memory dump:

1. From the **Enterprise Examiner**, click **Evidence > Import Memory Dump**.
2. Select the Agent system from the drop-down list. If the Agent is not listed, select the <**Add new Agent>** item from the list, and enter an Agent name or IP Address.
3. Click the **Browse** button to locate the memory dump file you want to add to your case and click Open.

Note: For OS system profiles that are not included in list of Volatility 2 profile drop-down list, mark the "Don't see your profile? Try Volatility 3." checkbox.

4. Click **OK** to add the memory dump to your case.
5. The memory dump data appears in the **Volatile** tab in the Examiner window under the Agent name and acquisition date and time. Each acquisition is displayed separately under its data and time stamp, grouped by **Agent**, **Acquisition Time**, or **Operation Type**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Acquiring Drive Data

When examining drive data, you can acquire data from the following types of drives:

- Physical Drives
- Logical Drives
- Filtered File System - *See Collecting Filesystem Data*. You can also acquire information in the following ways:
- Previewing data only
- Acquiring complete disc image

A separate job is created for each selected data source associated with the machine, but does not include memory. These jobs can be monitored in **View > Progress Window > Data Processing Status > Other Jobs**.

To include drive data in an acquisition:

1. In the **Examiner**, click **Evidence > Add Remote Data**.
2. Select the nodes you want to acquire from.
3. In the Selection Information pane, select **Include Drive Data**.
4. Select one or more from the following:
    - Physical Drive (Preview/Acquire)
    - Logical Drive (Preview/Acquire)
    - Filtered File System (Preview only)

To use the **Filtered File System** option, *see Collecting Filesystem Data*.

Make selections for other job options. *See Browsing and Selecting Nodes*.

5. Click **OK**.
6. In the Select Drives pane, expand the drive list for that Agent machine and select a drive to view that drive's information in the Details pane.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

7. Select the type of drive data to be examined on the Drive Data group box:

- **(Optional) Preview Information Only**: Provides a list of the files in the drives, not the actual files themselves. After this information is processed, click Evidence > Additional Analysis and select MD5, SHA1, or KFF Lookup to Flag Duplicate Files.

Note: Choose Preview Information Only to open the data into Enterprise. You will see it in the Evidence tab. Click File > Export to Image to create an AD Encryption-encrypted image. For more information.

  i. Recover Deleted Files to recover deleted files that have not been overwritten.
  ii. Check Include Hidden Processes in the Acquisition Option group box to include processes designed to remain invisible to the Task Manager.

- **(Optional) Complete Disc Image:** Creates an actual image of the drives. This process can take a long time and can significantly impact the CPU usage of the Agent system.
  i. Specify the Disk Image Path information relative to **This (local) machine** or **Remote source machine**.
  ii. Enter or browse to locate the **File Path** for the Disk Image destination.
  iii. If you chose **Remote source machine**, enter the **Username** and **Password** where you have permissions to write the image.
  iv. For security, you can add a password.
  v. Mark Add image to case when complete to add the data to the case as soon as the acquisition is complete.
  vi. Click Image Details if any Evidence Item Information is required. This includes Case Number, Evidence Number, Unique Description, Examiner and Notes. Additionally, you can include a Fragment Size and Compression value. This option is only available for Physical and Logical collections.

8. Click **OK** to begin the **Drive Data** acquisition.

Note: If the Firefox directory is added as evidence while in use, the history, downloads, and other files are identified as zero-length files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Mounting a Device

Mounting a device allows you to mount an Agent's drive or device and view it in Windows Explorer as if it were attached to your drive.

To Mount a Remote Data Device:

1. In the **Add Remote Data** dialog, under **Selection Information**, click **Mount a device**.
2. Select the drive(s) to mount, then click **OK** to open the Map remote drives dialog.
3. In the **Select drive** dialog, click the to select the drive letter to map the remote device to on your machine.
4. The device remains mounted until you unmount it or until you close **Enterprise Examiner**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Unmounting a Device

There are two ways to unmount, or un-map a mounted Agent device. Choose one of the following methods to unmount a mounted Agent device.

To Unmount a Device, Method 1:

1. Click **Tools > Unmount Agent Drive**.
2. In the **Unmount Agent Drive** dialog, do one of the following:
    - Select a drive to unmount
    - Select All Agents to unmount all drives on all Agents at the same time.
3. Click **OK**.

To Unmount a Device, Method 2:

1. Click **Evidence > Add Remote Data**.
2. Add and select the Agent that owns the mounted drive that is to be unmounted.
3. Click **Mount a device**. No other options need to be selected.
4. Click **OK**.
5. In the Map remote drives list, any mounted devices will be bolded, and will display their mapped drive letter. Select the one that is to be unmounted.
6. Click **Unmap drive**.
7. Click **Done**, to close the dialog, or you can select a different drive to mount without starting over.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Specifying requirements

1. Click **OK** to advance to the various screens that are required to supply the additional path, credential, or other information necessary to accomplish the acquisition based on the selection information you have chosen.

   *For example, if one of your choices were to acquire **Registry Information**, a dialog appears that prompts you to supply the Registry Key Path and Root Key, and mark whether to include any subkeys.*

   Note: Note: When selecting to acquire Registry Info, you must also select at least one subkey after the root key from the drop-down, or you will not get any Registry results.

If you had also selected drive information, the next screen would prompt you to indicate whether to Preview Information Only, or to make a complete Disc Image, and whether to Include Slack and/or Recover Deleted Files.

2. When all of the requirements have been met and your selections are complete, click **OK** to begin the data acquisition.
3. The **Data Processing Status** screen opens and the Other Jobs group is open, showing progress on each of the tasks you have requested. This is illustrated in the following figure:
4. Close the Data Processing Status window at any time. **Click View > Progress Window** to check job processing status. When the status indicates that all data has been collected, close the window and click the Evidence tab to view acquired physical and logical drives or drive images.
5. Click the Volatile tab in the **Enterprise Examiner** to view the Volatile information.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Collecting Filesystem Data

You can acquire different types of drive data. *See Acquiring Drive Data.*

One option is to collect filesystem data. This option lets you preview common areas of interest to determine the severity of a breach, determine the scope of the incident and what impacted the system.

For example, you can do the following:

- Investigate suspected systems to determine the scope and root cause of an incident.
- Determine whether a machine has been compromised or has compromised others.
- Use predefined or personalized filters to create targeted data collections for up to 50 nodes. When collecting filesystem data, you use filters to select the data that you want to preview.
- You can use the following filters:
  - The pre-built filter (AD_Cyber_Forensics_Initial_Triage_Filter.xml) Using the AD Cyber Forensics Initial Triage Filter
  - Your own custom filters
  - Using Custom Filters

In order to fully process the data before analysis, it is important to follow the complete workflow below.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To collect filesystem data:

1. Before you can collect the filesystem data, you must be sure the agent has been installed.
   To review information on the agent, *see* *About the AccessData Enterprise Agent*.
2. In the Examiner, click **Evidence > Add Remote Data**.
3. Select the nodes you want to acquire from.
4. In the **Selection Information** pane, select **Include Drive Data**.
5. Select **Filtered File System (Preview only)**.



Note: If you are selecting multiple nodes, be sure this option is checked for each node by selecting the Preferences button, selecting the Filtered File System option, checking Apply to Selected, and clicking **OK**.

6. Make selections for other job options. *See* *Browsing and Selecting Nodes*.



Note: If you are using a new or updated agent, be sure to check the Install or Update Agent Modules or the results will be blank and an alert will appear saying "Could not connect to agent".

7. Click **OK**. Enter your credentials when prompted.
8. In the Select Filesystems dialog, select the filesystem you want to acquire data from.
9. Configure a filter to use to acquire data by doing one of the following:
   - Using the AD Cyber Forensics Initial Triage Filter
   - Using Custom Filters
10. Once you have configured the filter, select whether or not to Include deleted files.
11. (Optional) Once you have configured the filter, save the contents of the filter.



Note: When you click **OK**, any text in the Filter dialog will be cleared. If you want to save the filter, click **Save As** and save to a file. If you make additional changes to a saved file, you can click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The Filters are also saved in the case folder as an external stream cache. They are stored under "case name"\evidence_filters. The filters are saved as .dat files that can be opened in an editor. The name of the .dat file is the same as the "Evidence ID".

12. To collect data, click **OK**.
13. The Data Processing Status dialog displays the progress.

Important: *After acquiring data, do the following:*

- *Converting Live Preview Data to an AD1*
- *Run Additional Analysis*

14. View the acquired and processed data. *See* *Examples of Collecting and Viewing Data*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using the AD Cyber Forensics Initial Triage Filter

About the AD Cyber Forensics Initial Triage Filter

To assist you in collecting filesystem data, you can use a targeted, pre-built filter (AD_Cyber_Forensics_Initial_Triage_Filter.xml).

Using the predefined filter settings, you can investigate the following items:

- System files
- Installed programs
- Registry information

This filter includes data collection for the following items.

- **AD Cyber Forensics Initial Triage Filter Options**

Option	Description
Logon Data	This filter shows users who have logged on to a Windows system.
Network Shares	This filter shows network share connections, including network paths typed into the Run command.
SSH Data	This filter shows whether a computer has been in communication with other computers, and which computers they have connected to.
Capturing Windows Registry Modification Logs	**Note:** This filter requires IT to enable security policies on the targe Please see the Enabling Security Policies - IT Settings for Agent Ma details. This filter can show malicious activity that is not revealed by inspecting the registry directly, as a malicious user could restore an old value of an exploited registry key used to cover their tracks. Showing the changes to the registry as well as the registry prevents this scenario.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Description
Windows Firewall Log	**Note:** This filter requires IT to enable security policies on the targe Please see the Enabling Security Policies - IT Settings for Agent Ma details. This filter is for monitoring outgoing communications in network traffic. It specifically shows what has been allowed through the firewall. This can show whether a compromised machine has been communicating with other machines.
Windows Group Policy Configurations	This filter includes the group policy configurations that have been synchronized from the organizational policies (Active Directory) and local changes that have been made to group policies (regardless of whether or not these local changes have actually been applied). This filter has two purposes. It shows whether group policy files that are queued to sync to the registry are different from what is actually in the registry; which could indicate malicious modification in order to circumvent the group policy system. It also shows what has not synced to the group policy system yet, in case the failure to sync allowed a security breach. ***Important**: None of the configuration values in this filter are guaranteed to be synchronized with the registry.*
Windows Group Policies (GPOs) in the Registry	This filter is for the policy configuration that exists in the registry. This shows how the software will behave when interacting with all related policies. It includes a full list of the registry group policies that come with Windows out-of-the-box.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Description
	Important: *The AD Cyber Forensics Initial Triage Filter is a little generous with the GPO data it includes, so note that despite the path the data in it may not be officially associated with a policy. You'll need to confirm before marking an item as a policy change.*
Windows Account Modifications	**Note:** This filter requires IT to enable security policies on the target node(s Please see the Enabling Security Policies - IT Settings for Agent Machines d details. This filter shows any changes made to local user accounts. It is used to determine if any local accounts have been created, particularly with administrative privileges.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Accessing the AD Cyber Forensics Initial Triage Filter

To access the AD Cyber Forensics Initial Triage Filter:

1. In the **Select Filesystems** dialog, click **Open**.
2. Browse to the filter file.

The AD_Cyber_Forensics_Initial_Triage_Filter.xml file can be found at the following path:

ProgramData > AccessData > Products > Forensic Toolkit > 6.x > AD_Cyber_Forensics_Initial_Triage_Filter.xml



Note: This filter is designed as an "all-in-one" filter. It is possible to run one portion of the AD Cyber Forensics Initial Triage Filter at a time in order to break the data into manageable chunks. Copy/ paste the portion(s) you want to run into the Filter text box. When you click **OK**, any text in the Filter dialog will be cleared. If you want to save the filter, click **Save As** and save to a file. If you make additional changes to a saved file, you can click **Save**.

The Filters are also saved in the case folder as an external stream cache. They are stored under "case name"\evidence_filters. The filters are saved as .dat files that can be opened in an editor. The name of the .dat file is the same as the "Evidence ID".

3. Once you have configured the filter, select whether or not to Include deleted files.
4. (Optional) Once you have configured the filter, save the contents of the filter.



Note: When you click **OK**, any text in the Filter dialog will be cleared. If you want to save the filter, click **Save As** and save to a file. If you make additional changes to a saved file, you can click **Save**.

The Filters are also saved in the case folder as an external stream cache. They are stored under "case name"\evidence_filters. The filters are saved as .dat files that can be opened in an editor. The name of the .dat file is the same as the "Evidence ID".

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

5. To collect data, click **OK**.
6. The **Data Processing Status** dialog displays the progress.

Important: *After acquiring data, do the following:*

- *Converting Live Preview Data to an AD1*
- *Run Additional Analysis*

7. View the acquired and processed data. *See* *Examples of Collecting and Viewing Data*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Custom Filters

You can create a custom filter. To create a custom filter, you use the Filter Builder. The filter builder tool allows you to create complex filters for use within the Select Filesystems collection dialog.

There are three main tabs:

- General Filters
- Advanced Options
- Xml Preview

After creating a custom filter you can save it and re-use it in a future job.

To use a custom filter:

1. In the Select Filesystems dialog, do one of the following:
2. Enter a filter using one of the methods below:
   - To create you own custom filter, click the Create Filter button to launch the Filter Builder tool. *See Using the Filter Builder.*
   - To use a filter that you have previous created and saved, click Open and browse to an existing filter file.
   - Type or paste a filter into the Filter text box.
3. Once you have configured the filter, select whether or not to Include deleted files.
4. (Optional) Once you have configured the filter, save the contents of the filter.



Note: When you click **OK**, any text in the Filter dialog will be cleared. If you want to save the filter, click **Save As** and save to a file. If you make additional changes to a saved file, you can click **Save**.

The Filters are also saved in the case folder as an external stream cache. They are stored under "case name"\evidence_filters. The filters are saved as .dat files that can be opened in an editor. The name of the .dat file is the same as the "Evidence ID".

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

5. To collect data, click **OK**.
6. The **Data Processing Status** dialog displays the progress.

***Important**: After acquiring data, do the following:*

- *Converting Live Preview Data to an AD1.*
- *Run Additional Analysis*

7. View the acquired and processed data. *See Examples of Collecting and Viewing Data.*

Using the Filter Builder

To build a custom filter

1. In the **Filtered File System (Preview Only)**, click Create Filter. The Filter Builder dialog opens.
2. Configure the filter using the following tabs:
   - General Filters
   - Advanced Options
   - Xml Preview
3. Verify the contents of the filter using the **Xml Preview** tab.
4. To close the Filter Builder and copy the data, click **OK**.

General Filters

In this tab you have the option to use both Include and **Exclude Filters**. Click Add in either section to open the **File Filter** dialog. Here you can filter for attributes using the following tabs:

- Common File Attributes
- Common Email Attributes
- All Attributes
- File Content
- Hashes

You can also **Edit** or **Delete** any of the listed attributes, in either the **Include** or **Exclude Filters**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Common File Attributes

This tab allows you to select the following attributes:

- Creation Date/Time
- Modified Date/Time
- Last Accessed Date/Time
- File Size
- File Extensions
- File Paths

Note: If using a Regular Expression operator, the path you enter must fully match. To use as a subset of a path, place .* before and after to make it function as a wildcard.

Common Email Attributes

This tab allows you to select the following attributes:

- Email Submit Date/Time
- Email Delivery Date/Time
- Email Subject
- Email From
- Email To
- Email CC
- Email BCC

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

All Attributes

This tab allows you to search through a full list of individual attributes and customize each one individually. Select Add to view the full list or select the Favorites option, which shows the most commonly-used attributes.

For each attribute you may select the following:

- Operator

The Operator options that you have are dependant on the type of attribute you selected. For example, for some attributes you can select Exists or Equals, for others you may also have Less Than, Greater Than, or Between.

- Value
- Second Value (For example, a second date when using a Between operator)
- Ignore Case
- Match if Attribute Missing

You can also Edit or Delete items in the **All Attributes** tab.



Note: If using a Regular Expression operator, is does a regex_search and not a regex_match. As a result, only a subset has to match, not the entire attribute. It is treated as if there is a * (wildcard) at both ends. To require the entire attribute to match, surround it with ^ and $.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

File Content

This tab allows you to search file content using the following options:

- Search Type: This dropdown includes the following options:
  - All
  - Any
  - Regular Expression
  - Nested - This lets you build a tree-type control with children using And and Or operators.
  - Nested Regular Expression

Note: Whenever you add a child, you must click Apply Changes for that node.

- Keyword Threshold
- Set this to the minimum number of hits required per document
- Keywords
- Luhn Options

This allows you to apply the Luhn Filter and to select the following options:

- Default Credit Card Numbers
- Custom Regular Expression
- Luhn Threshold

Note: File Content searches use the ECMA script.

Hashes

This tab allows you to enter a hash number(s) to search for, using equals or does not equal as the operator. To add a hash, type the data into the highlighted line. To delete, highlight a line and press the delete key on your keyboard.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Advanced Options

This tab allows you to apply the following options:

- Collect Encrypted Files
- Collect No Extension Files
- Smart File Identification
- Volume Slack
- Unused Disk Area
- System Files
- Include Deleted Files in Archives
- Enable I30 Parsing
- Auto Drill Down

When selected, you can enter in all desired drill down options. This also enables the Collect Archive Content Only option. Check if desired.

Xml Preview

This tab shows a preview of the filter xml for all the selections you have made using the Filter Builder. You can copy/paste this into the Filter box in order to save or edit for use in later cases by clicking **OK**.

Note: You can save a filter created using the Filter Builder tool. Once you click **OK** the xml will populate in the Filter text box in the **Select Filesystems** window. Be sure to select **Save As** and follow the prompts before you click **OK** and start the collection.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Converting Live Preview Data to an AD1

It is important to convert the preview data to an AD1 or static file as quickly as possible. Live data is constantly changing, and you may lose access to information as the target computer continues to run, or even turns off.

To convert the live preview data into an AD1:

1. Once the live data has populated in the **Explore** tab, use quickpicks to select the top item in the file tree and select **File > Export to Image**.
2. In the **Create Custom Content** dialog, select **All Listed Items**. Click **OK**.
3. In the Create Image dialog, select an image destination by clicking **Add**.
4. In the Select Image Destination dialog, enter the desired **Image Destination Folder** and **Image Filename**.
5. Click **OK**.

It is possible to enter additional information in this dialog, but not required.

6. In the **Create Image** dialog, select any desired options and click **Start**.

Important: *Do not select the Add image to case when completed option. You will need to open a new case in order to avoid duplicate data. If you are required to keep the evidence in the same case, remove the Live Preview data by going to Evidence > Add/Remove and removing the original evidence file before adding the newly-created AD1.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Run Additional Analysis

In order for the collected data to be parsed into the correct files and categories, it is necessary to run Additional Analysis on the AD1 file you have just created.

To add the new AD1 file and run an additional analysis job:

1. Open a new case or remove the live preview data in the existing case to avoid duplicate data. To remove the live preview data navigate to Evidence > Add/Remove and removing the original evidence file before adding the newly-created AD1.
2. In the case, navigate to **Evidence > Add/Remove**. Click the **Add** button. Select **Acquired Image(s)** and click **OK**.
3. Navigate to the folder where you saved the AD1 file. Select the file and click **Open**.
4. Click the **Refinement Options** button.
5. Select the **Expand Compound Files** option and click the **Expansion Options** button. In the Compound File Expansion Options window, select the following:
   - McAfee Log
   - OpenSSH known_hosts File
   - Windows Firewall Log
   - Windows Registry.pol
   - Any additional options that may apply
6. Click **OK** to add the evidence and open the case.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Examples of Collecting and Viewing Data

The following steps outline how to collect and view examples of the data that you may collect.

Viewing Preview Data Acquired using the AD_Cyber_Forensics_Initial_Triage_Filter.xml

After processing the remote data, you can see it in the Examiner. Drive data will appear as a new node on the Evidence tab.

Viewing Net Logon Data

Using the pre-built filter, you can collect Windows Net Logon data. By default, the Logon data that is captured are events when users log in to Windows. These Logon events are stored in the registry as event type 4624. What is not captured are when service accounts start and stop which Windows records as a Logon type 5.

You can view the Logon events.

To view Net Logon data:

1. In the Examiner, do one of the following:
   - Using the Explorer tab:
     i. Click **Evidence**.
     ii. Expand the target you acquired data from.
     iii. Expand Root > Windows > System > winevt > Logs > Security.evtx.
   - Using the Overview tab:
     i. Expand File Category > OS/File System Files > Windows Evtx Event.
2. The File List displays the list of Logon events.
3. You can click an event in the **File List** and view the properties in the File Content > Properties pane.
4. You can also right-click the File List > column headers > All Features and add the EVTX columns to the File List to display detailed data in the columns rather than having to look at each one individually.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing Registry Data

Using the pre-built filter, you can collect and view Windows Registry data. The NTUSER.DAT is stored as a folder that you can browse.

To view Registry data:

1. Click **Evidence**.
2. Expand the target you acquired data from.
3. Expand **Root > Users**.
4. Expand a user.
5. Expand **NTUSER.DAT**.
6. Expand and view data.

Specific details are listed below.

Viewing Network Shares

Using the pre-built filter, you can collect a user's network shares information that is in the registry. By default the shares data is stored in two different locations.

To view network shares data:

1. Click **Evidence**.
2. Expand the target you acquired data from.
3. Expand **Root > Users**.
4. Expand a user.
5. Expand NTUSER.DAT > Software > Microsoft > Windows > CurrentVersion > Explorer.
6. Click **MountPoints2**.

The items displayed in the File List beginning with ## are shares the user had connected to. The # represents a \.

7. Click **RunMRU**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The items displayed in the File List are the text that the user has entered in the Windows Run dialog, such as a path.

They are stored in items labeled as letters. You can click a letter and view the content in the File Content pane.

Viewing SSH Known Hosts

Using the pre-built filter, you can collect a user's ssh host information that is stored in cygwin, Windows 10 windows client, or Linux computer. To view cygwin .ssh hosts data:

1. Click **Evidence**.
2. Expand the target you acquired data from.
3. Expand **cygwin64 > home > user >.ssh**.
4. In the File List, click **known_hosts**.
5. In the **File Content** pane, you can see the list of host names that the computer has connected to.
6. To view additional information, you can run **Additional Analysis**, select to **Expand Compound Files**, and in the **Expansion Options**, select the option to **OpenSSH known_hosts** file.
   This will open information for each host and the File List will shown an item for each host connection. When viewing the properties of each host, you can view the Destination IP Address and Destination Hostname
7. To view SECSH host keys data in the registry:
   i. Click **Evidence**.
   ii. Expand the target you acquired data from.
   iii. Expand **Root > Users**.
   iv. Expand a user.
   v. Expand **Documents > NetSarang > SECSH > Hostkeys**. In the properties, you can view the Destination Hostname.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

8. To view MobaXterm host keys data in the registry:
   i. Click **Evidence**.
   ii. Expand the target you acquired data from.
   iii. Expand **Root > Users**.
   iv. Expand a user.
   v. Expand **Documents > MobaXterm > slash > tmp > sessions**. In the properties, you can view the Destination Hostname.

9. To view PuTTY and KiTTY host keys data in the registry:
   i. Click **Evidence**.
   ii. Expand the target you acquired data from.
   iii. Expand **Root > Users**.
   iv. Expand a user.
   v. Expand **NTUSER.DAT > Software**.
   vi. Expand **9bis.com > PuTTY > SshHostKeys**.
   vii. Expand **SimonTatham > KiTTY > SshHostKeys**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Acquiring Remote Data from macOS Managed Agents

Data acquisitions from macOS agent nodes are very different from all other supported Enterprise agent acquisitions and therefore are done via the Mac Agent Collection interface which is specially designed for macOS collections.

To assist you in familiarizing yourself with the unique macOS data acquisition options available, some example acquisition workflows are provided below and are designed to give you a general idea of what is possible for your own macOS investigations.

Generally speaking, a macOS acquisition follows this procedure:

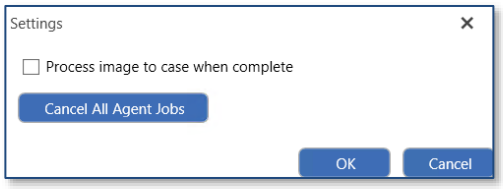
1. Add node(s) to Agent List.
2. Connect to agent and select data to acquire.
3. Review and acquire select files and folder.
4. Monitor job progress.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Configuring Mac Agent Collection Interface

Mac Agent Collections will use the selected case and its storage location to store the data collected from macOS systems during a collection.

Mac Agent Collection Configuration

Element	Description
Process Image to Case when complete	Mark this option to have the evidence image automatically attached to the corresponding case and processed with default processing settings. **Note:** You may have to close the case examiner in order for the macOS data that was ingested automatically to be displayed.
Cancel All Agent Jobs	This button will terminate all active jobs. 

To configure Mac Agent Collection interface

1. From the case examiner interface, navigate to **Evidence > Add Remote Mac Data.**
   - The Mac Agent Collection interface appears.
2. Select an available macOS agent endpoint and click **Connect to Agent.**
3. Click the configure button.
4. Define the settings as desired. *See Mac Agent Collection Configuration for reference.*
5. Click **OK** to save your changes.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Building macOS Agent List

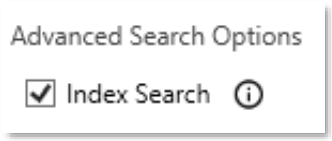
Prior to running any data acquisition jobs against macOS agent nodes, the nodes must first be added to the Enterprise global Agent List and marked with the Mac flag. *See Adding Nodes to the Agent List*.

About Mac Agent Collection Search and Culling Options

The following table defines the supported range and syntax of the available macOS agent data culling options.

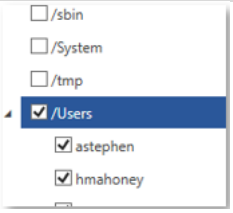
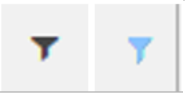
About **Mac Agent Collection Search** and **Culling Options**.

The following table defines the supported range and syntax of the available macOS agent data culling options.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Mac Agent Collection Search and Culling Options

Field	Definition
Search Files	The Search Files field runs a quick search against the macOS system index and accepts text stings connected by boolean operators AND and OR. When marked, the Index Search option will run the search terms against the macOS system index. When unmarked, the agent will perform a live search of the file system.
Keywords	The keywords field accepts text stings connected by boolean operators AND and OR.
Ex: .txt,.pdf,.docx,.xlsx,.pptx	The file extension field accepts text string values and uses an asterisk (*) as a wildcard character anywhere in the string.
Date	The date field defines whether the range being search represents the Date Created or the Date Modified metadata timestamps from the file system.
From & To:	These fields use the calendar pop-out to define the date range of the date field in MM/DD/ YYYY format.
	In the file system tree, all subfolders are automatically checked whenever you select a parent directory. Each box checked will result in a separate entry on the Review screen when added.
Uncheck All 	Removes marks from all selected check boxes in the tree view pane.
	Column filter appears blue when applied.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Standard User Data Collection Workflow

This example targets a standard list of user generated data files by list of common file extensions. For detailed information on supported syntax, *see* *About Mac Agent Collection Search and Culling Options*.

How to collect a standard set of user data files by file extension:

1. In the **Mac Agent Collection** interface, select the target macOS node populated from the Agent List. Drop-down list and click Connect to Agent.
2. Select **Live Preview**.
3. Open the **Advanced Search** dialog.
4. Choose one or more of the following culling options (populating more than one field will AND the criteria):
   - Keywords (searches dtSearch index) *See* *Searching Evidence with Index Search.*
   - Live search
   - File Extensions
   - Date Range
5. Click **Search**
6. When the results have loaded, mark the Select All checkbox at the top-left of the file grid.
7. Click **Add Checked Files**.
8. Click **Review**.
9. Refer to *Acquiring Checked Files From Mac Agent Collection Review* to complete the data acquisition.

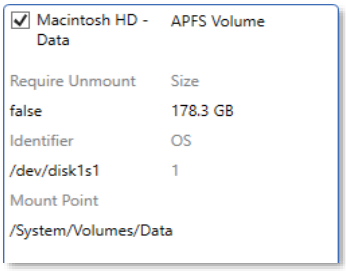
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

macOS Agent Logical Disk Acquisition Workflow

This workflow simply acquires all files from one or more of the logical partition "slices" selected for the acquisition.

How to collect a standard set of user data files by file extension:

1. In the **Mac Agent Collection** interface, select the target macOS node populated from the Agent List drop-down list and click **Connect to Agent**.
2. Select **Acquire Logical Drive**.
3. A list of all attached internal and external drives is displayed.



4. Mark the checkboxes for one or more slices you wish to acquire.
5. Click **Acquire Selected**.
6. Check the progress of all acquisition jobs via the Jobs Monitor.

   See Managing Jobs in the Mac Agent Collection Jobs Monitor.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Acquiring Checked Files From Mac Agent Collection Review

On the Review screen, you can review and refine which files / folders you want included in the evidence image acquired from the macOS system.

How to acquire checked files from mac agent collection review:

1. Use the file grid column filters and checkboxes to select which items should be included in the acquisition.
2. A preview panel is available to review the contents of selected files.
3. When your list is finalized, click **Acquire Files/Folder**.
4. Check the progress of all acquisition jobs via the Jobs Monitor.

   See Managing Jobs in the Mac Agent Collection Jobs Monitor.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

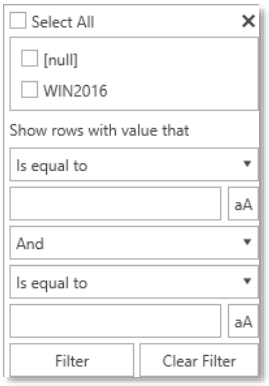
Managing Jobs in the Mac Agent Collection Jobs Monitor

The Mac Agent Collection Job Monitor tracks the active acquisition jobs status, start time, and other statistics about the current job. Records for job history can also be displayed.

Elements of the Jobs Monitor

Element	Description
Show Only Active Jobs	When enabled, it filters the list to only show active jobs. Unmark this box to display job acquisition record history.
Poll Job Status	When marked, the Job Monitor interface will automatically refresh the latest information about the job status records displayed.
Refresh	Manually refreshes the latest information about the job status records displayed.
Job ID	Unique numerical value assigned to each job. Sort by this column to see latest to oldest jobs submitted.
Machine	Hostname of the system that initiated the job.
Type	Lists the type of job such as "ManagedAgentJob"
Status	Tracks the current status of the job such as Active, Completed, or Failed
Processed	Records the number of items successfully acquired by the agent or processed by the engine.
Error	Total number of errors reported.
Total	Sum of objects reported as "Processed" or "Error"
User	Application username of the user who initiated the job.
Start	Timestamp of when the job was submitted (Displayed in GMT timezone).
End	Timestamp of when the job was marked as completed (Displayed in GMT timezone).
	Column filter appears blue when applied. Columns can be filtered based on exact strings, contains, starts with, etc.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Element	Description
	
Pause | Resume | Kill	Jobs in a highlighted row can be paused, resumed, or terminated one at a time.
Close	Close the Job Monitor interface and returns to Mac Agent Collection.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Site Server Data Collections

AccessData Enterprise integrates with the AccessData Site Server for the purpose of local and remote network collections as well as off-network device acquisition. The AccessData Site Server is has the ability to collect custodians' data from "On-prem" and cloud-based structured data repositories such as Gmail, OneDrive, MS Exchange, Sharepoint, etc as well as acquire data from users' network shares and workstations. The AccessData Enterprise Agent can be configured to "phone home" over the public Internet to an instance of a Site Server on a public IP address to facilitate off-network data acquisition where it does not matter to what network the workstation endpoint is connected. This functionality serves to acquire data from the growing number of workstations of employees working-from-home.

Note: Structured Data Connector integration features are licensed separately in addition to the FTK license.

About Structured Data Repository Collections

The user interface within which you configure the structured data connectors is a web page hosted by the Forensic Tools Suite of applications.

To Configure Structured Data Repository Collections:

1. Launch **FTK** and login.
2. Open a case to the Examiner interface.
3. Navigate to **Evidence > Add Off-Network/Cloud Data.**
4. In the web browser, navigate to **Home > Data Sources.**
5. Configure any of the connectors listed below as appropriate:
   - *See Managing Network Shares, Managing Gmail, Managing Google Drive, Managing OneDrive, Managing Microsoft Teams, Managing SharePoint, Managing Exchange.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Data Custodians

The user interface within which you manage the data custodians' records is a web page hosted by the Forensic Tools Suite of applications.

To Configure Data Custodian Records:

1. Launch **FTK** and login.
2. Open a case to the Examiner interface.
3. Navigate to **Evidence >Add Off-Network/Cloud Data** (Web page opens).
4. In the web browser, navigate to **Home > Data Sources > Manage Custodian** tab.

About Off-Network Data Acquisitions

In order to acquire data from an "off-network" agent workstation connected to the public Internet, the agent must be installed with a specific configuration. The agent installation command must define the IP address of the Public Site Server to which the agent should check-in with on a regular time interval.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Managing Target Computer Records

Similar to the Agent List in the desktop interface, the details of the agent workstations can be managed via a web user interface hosted by the Forensic Tools Suite of applications.

To Manage Target Computer Records:

1. Launch **FTK** and login.
2. Open a case to the Examiner interface.
3. Navigate to **Evidence > Add Off-Network/Cloud Data** (Web page opens).
4. In the web browser, navigate to **Home > Data Sources > Computers**.

Integrating Enterprise with a Site Server

Prior to executing collection / acquisition jobs against the Site Server, the Enterprise interface must first be configured to talk to AccessData Site Server.

Note: For detail on installing and configuring the AccessData Site Server component, refer to the FTK Installation documentation.

To Connect FTK to Site Server:

1. Login to **FTK**.
2. In the Case Management interface, navigate to **Tools > Preferences > Configure AccessData Servers**.
3. Configure the following fields:

Field	Description
Site Server Host	The IP Address of the server hosting the Site Server service.
Site Server Port	The network port of the Site Server service.

4. Click **Save**.
5. On the preferences dialog, click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Working with Live Evidence

About Live Evidence

Data that you gather and process from an active data source is called live evidence. You can gather this data from local sources.

You can acquire live evidence from only one computer at a time.

About Local Live Evidence

An example of local live evidence is an original drive or other electronic data source that is attached to the investigation computer. It can also be data acquired from a device on a remote computer while the device is mounted to the system as Read/Write.

When adding live evidence you can select from the following evidence types:

The contents of a directory (local or network share)

- An individual file
- A Physical drive
- A Logical drive

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding Local Live Evidence

You can add live evidence and then create a static image of that data. You can also add the data without creating an image, but realize that as the files are read, the operating system makes changes to the file statuses, the Read date and time stamps, and the Accessed time and date stamps. You can add the entire contents of a folder or a single file from a device that is attached to the Examiner machine.

To add local live evidence to a case

1. In Examiner, click **Evidence > Add/Remove**.
2. In the **Manage Evidence** dialog box, click **Add**.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Click **Contents of a Directory**, then click **OK**. Browse to and select the directory. Read the warning. To continue, click **Yes**.
   - Click **Individual Files**, then click **OK**. Browse to the location, select one or more files. You can use **Shift-Click** or **Ctrl-Click** to select multiple files. Read the warning. To continue, click **Yes**.
   - Click **Physical Drive**, then click **OK**. Read the warning. To continue, click **Yes**. Select a drive. The drives are listed in UNC format and are pre-pended with the string: **PHYSICALDRIVE**. Click **OK**.
   - Click **Logical Drive**, then click **OK**. Read the warning. To continue, click **Yes**. Select a drive. The drives are listed by drive letter. Click **OK**.
     - A job is created and the **Data Processing Status** window opens. Live Evidence Jobs are displayed under Other Jobs.
4. Click **Close**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Filtering Data to Locate Evidence

About Filtering

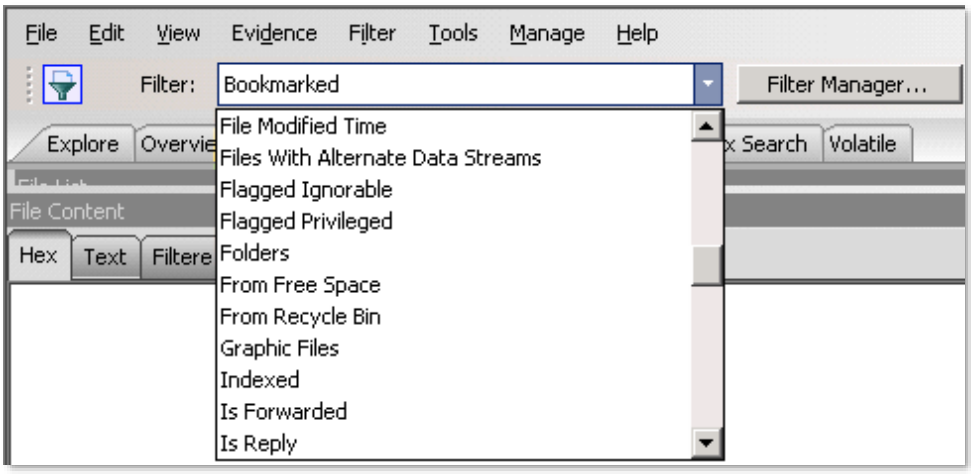
Filters let you leverage item attributes to locate specific data very quickly. They reduce the amount of time that you must examine data because they can narrow a large data set down to a very specific focus.

The Examiner includes a Filter toolbar, and a Filter Manager utility to help you work with filters. When you apply a filter it limits the files that are displayed in the Examiner to match the criteria of the filter.

See also *Types of Filters*

See also *What You Can Do with Filters*

Examiner's Filter Dropdown Menu:



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Types of Filters

The **Examiner** includes several different types of filters to help you to locate and to exclude specific data.

Filter Type	Description
Predefined Filters	Predefined filters are filters that AccessData has created. For example, there is a predefined filter called **Graphic Files** that limits the displayed data to graphics files only. You cannot delete or modify a predefined filter, however you can copy them to use as templates when you create your own custom filters. *See also Types of Predefined Filters*
Global Filters	Global filters apply across the entire Examiner interface. For example, if you globally apply the filter **Checked Files**, only checked files are displayed, regardless of the tab, pane, or window that you are viewing. *See also Using Global Filters*
Tab Filters	Tab filters apply only to a specific tab. For example if you apply the **Checked Files** filter as a tab filter specific to the Overview tab, when you switch to the Explore tab files that are not checked are still displayed. *See also Using Tab Filters*
Custom Filters	Custom filters are filters that you create. For example, if an AccessData predefined does not meet your exact needs, you can use the **Filter Manager utility** to create your own custom filter. *See also Creating a Custom Filter.*
Nested Filters	A nested filter is a filter that contains filters within it. Nested filters let you leverage several filters together to accomplish a specific goal. Nested filters prevent you from having to create a complicated custom filter each time you need to use multiple filters together. For example, a simple nested filter could include both **Graphic Files** and **KFF Alert Files** as filters. *See also About Nested Filters*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Filter Type	Description
Compound Filters	Compound filters are created in the **Filter Manager utility**. In the Filter Manager you can add many filters together. You choose to include and exclude a file that meet criteria. Compound filters let you apply Boolean logic to your compound filter. *See also Using Compound Filters*
Search Filters	Search filters are added to a live search or an index search. They limit a search to only display results that match the criteria contained within the search. You can use static search filters in conjunction with global filters to very quickly apply two levels of filtering to your search results. *See also Using Filtering with Searches*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

What You Can Do with Filters

You can use filters to quickly locate specific item types. You can also use filters to exclude data that you do not want to be displayed. For example, if you only want to see encrypted items, you can apply a filter to show you those. If you do not want to see files that were created after a certain date, you can also use a filter to exclude those files from being displayed.

See also About Filtering

Task	Description
Apply filters globally	*See Using Global Filters*
Apply filters to specific tabs	*See Using Tab Filters*
Apply filters in categories	*See Using Filters with Category Containers*
Add filters to live searches	*See Adding a Search Filter to Live Searches*
Add filters to index searches	*See Adding a Search Filter to Index Searches*
Use filters when you create reports	*See Using Filters with Reports*
Create, copy, and customize your own filters	*See Creating a Custom Filter*
Share filters between cases	*See Sharing Custom Filters Between Cases*
Export filters	*See Exporting Filters*
Import filters	*See Importing Filters*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Understanding How Filters Work

Filter Component

Filters are composed of various components that are stored in your database.

Component	Description
Name	Filter names help you to locate a filter that you want to use.
Description	Filter descriptions help you to understand what a filter is designed to accomplish.
Rule	Filter rules instruct filters of the goal that you want to accomplish. Filters can have a single rule or filters can also have multiple rules. Filter rules are the logic that help you make your filters accomplish a specific task. Filter rules are comprised of the following components: • **Property:** Filter properties are the attributes that are associated with a data record. An example of a property is "File Type". • **Operator:** Filter operators are the decision that you want to run against a property. Each property has specific operators that are applicable to it. An example of an operator that applies to the property "File Type" is the operator "Is Not". • **Criteria:** Filter criteria let you define the conditions of the operator. Each operator has specific criteria that are applicable to it. An example of criteria that applies to the property "Is Not" is the criteria.

Note: When working with time-based filters, the case time zone is used for date and times offsets.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing the Components of Filters

You can use the **Filter Manager** to see how any filter is constructed.

To view the definitions of a filter

1. In the **Examiner**, click **Filter Manager**.
2. In the **Filter Manager**, under the **Filters** list, select a filter.
3. Click **Define**. In the **Filter Definition** dialog, you can see the **Name**, **Description**, and any of the **Rules** that the filter uses.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing Details about Attributes that Filters use

Each filter uses rules that leverage various attributes that are stored in the database. If you are unsure of what a particular filter attribute is, you can view descriptions about each of these attributes. To view these descriptions, you must use the **Column Settings utility**.

To view details about attributes that are used by filters

1. In the **Examiner**, in the **File List** pane, click the **column settings** icon.
2. In the **Manage Column Settings** dialog, click **New**.
3. In the **Column Settings** dialog, under **Available Columns**, expand **All Features**.
4. Locate and select the attribute that you want to view details about.
5. Click **Add**
6. In the **Selected Column** pane, the **Name**, **Short Name**, and **Description** are provided for the attribute.
7. When you are done viewing attribute descriptions, click **Cancel**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Simple Filtering

You can accomplish the following simple tasks with filtering:

- Using Global Filters
- Using Tab Filters
- Using Filters with Category Containers
- Using Filters with Reports

Using Global Filters

You can apply filters globally across the files in the Examiner. Each filter limits which files are displayed in the **Examiner** pane according to the rules of the filter.

In the Examiner, you can keep a filter selected, and still turn it on and off. *See also Types of Filters*.

To use a global filter

1. In the **Examiner**, in the upper-left menu bar, select the **Filter** drop-down menu.
2. In the **Filter** drop-down menu, locate the filter that you want to apply.
3. Click the filter.
    - The results that are displayed in the **Examiner** are limited to show only the files that are applicable to the filter you selected.

To turn global filters on and off

1. In the **Examiner**, do one of the following:
    - To turn a filter on or off, click the icon:  that is next to the **Filter** drop-down menu.
        - This leaves the filter that you have currently selected in place but activates or deactivates it.
    - If you no longer want to use any global filter, in the Filter drop-down menu, click **unfiltered**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Tab Filters

You can create filters that are only applicable to a specific tab. These filters only apply to the tab that you create them in. If you have applied a tab filter its name is displayed at the bottom of the Examiner window. *See also Types of Filters.*

To use a tab filter

1. In the **Examiner**, click **Filter > Tab Filter**.
2. In the **Tab Filter Selection** dialog, use the drop-down menu to select the filter that you want to apply.
3. Click **OK**.

If you have a tab filter applied, and no longer want to use it you can turn it off.

To remove a tab filter

1. In the **Examiner**, click **Filter > Tab Filter**.
2. In the **Tab Filter Selection** dialog, use the drop-down menu, select the empty field in the drop-down list. It is the first field in the drop-down menu.
3. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

How Global Filters and Tab Filters can work Together

Global filters and tab filters can be used together to further narrow down the data set that you are viewing. Using Global filters and Tab filters together is a quick way of applying two levels of filtering without creating or defining either a nested filter or a compound filter. For example, you can apply a global filter across all items in the case, and then create a specific tab filter to again further refine the data set to meet a criteria.

See also Using Global Filters.

See also Using Tab Filters.

Using Filters with Category Containers

The Examiner includes a tab called the Overview tab. The Overview tab groups items into categories. There are several different categories such as Documents, Executable files, Folders, and Graphics. You can use the Overview tab to first select a category, and then also apply a filter.

See also What You Can Do with Filters.

To use filters with category containers

1. In the **Examiner,** click the **Overview** tab.
2. In the **Case Overview** pane, locate and then click the category that you want to focus on.
   For example, you could select **File Category > Documents**. The **File List** pane would only display document files.
3. In the **Filter** drop-down select a filter that you want to apply.
   For example, you could select the filter **Encrypted Items**. The **File List** pane would then display only document files that are also encrypted.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Filters with Reports

You can apply filters when you create your reports. *See also* *What You Can Do with Filters*.

To use filters with reports

1. In the **Examiner**, click **File > Report**.
2. In the **Report Options** dialog, select one of the following options:
    - Bookmarks
    - Graphics
    - File Paths
    - File Properties
3. In the upper portion of the **Report Options** dialog, click the **Filter** drop-down menu and select the filter that you want to apply. You can apply a specific filter for each of the report options.
4. After you have finished defining the report, click **OK**.

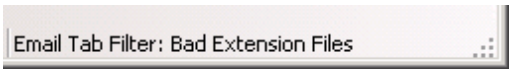
Viewing the Filters that you have Applied

If you see results in the File List pane that do not match what you expect to see, it may because you inadvertently have filters applied that you did not expect. Check the following:

- To see if you have a global filter applied, in the upper-left portion of the Examiner, check the **Filter** field to see if a filter is applied. You can also check the filter icon to see if the filter is turned on or off.



- To see if you have a tab filter applied, in the lower bar of the Examiner, check to see if a tab filter is applied.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Filtering with Searches

You can apply global filters to modify the search results window. When you apply a global filter to a search, the search results window is modified to match the criteria of the global filter. Using global filters with searches lets you filter against a single search, without having to create a special search criteria for each filter type.

You can add search specific filters to a live search or to an index search. They limit a search to only display results that match the criteria contained within the search. When you add a search specific filter to a search, the search results window continues to limit the search results to apply to the filter.

You can use search filters in conjunction with global filters to very quickly apply two levels of filtering to your search results.

See Adding a Search Filter to Live Searches.

See Adding a Search Filter to Index Searches.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding a Search Filter to Live Searches

You can define a live search query, and add filter to limit the search results to meet your criteria. See also *What You Can Do with Filters*

To use a filter with a Live Search

1. In the **Examiner**, click the **Live Search** tab.
2. Use the tools in the **Live Search** tab to create and define your search query. *See Searching Evidence with Live Search*
3. In the **Search Filter** drop-down menu, select the filter that you want to apply to the search. The **Search Filter** drop-down menu is located in the lower portion of the search pane. This operation limits the search results to only files that both meet the criteria of your search and the criteria of the filter.
4. In the lower-right portion of the search window, click **Search**. The search query is displayed in the **Live Search Results** pane.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding a Search Filter to Index Searches

You can define an index search query, and add filters to limit the search results to meet your criteria. If you have applied a filter, the filter's name is displayed in the **Search Results** pane.

See also *What You Can Do with Filters*

To use a filter with an Index Search

1. In the **Examiner**, click the Index **Search** tab.
2. Use the tools in the **Index Search** tab to create and define your search query. *See* *Searching Evidence with Live Search*
3. Click **Search Now**.
4. In the **Indexed Search Filter Option** dialog, select **Apply filter**.
5. In the filter drop-down menu, select the filter that you want to use.
6. Click **OK**.

The search query is displayed in the **Index Search Results** pane. If you have added a filter to the search, the search displays the follow ***string: dtSearch® Indexed Search {Prefilter:(The Filter's Name) Query:(The Search's Syntax).***

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Compound Filters

Filters can be combined to more easily locate data. You can select and apply multiple filters at the same time. Such filters are called compound filters. The **Filter Manager** dialog provides a display of your compound filter to help you to visualize the resulting **Include filter** or **Exclude filter**. You can choose **AND/OR** options to make your compound filters more effective.

Compound filters are not saved. They are only combined and applied as needed. As they are applied, the File List pane automatically displays the results of the applied filter. The filter remains applied until it is changed.

See also Applying Compound Filters

Applying Compound Filters

Compound filters are applied in the Filter Manager. *See also Using Compound Filters.*

To apply a compound filter

1. On the **Filter** toolbar, click **Filter Manager**.
2. Select a filter from the list of predefined filters to use as a template.
3. Choose from the following as needed:
   - Click the **>> button** or drag and drop into the **Include** or **Exclude** box.
   - Click the **<< button** to remove an individual item from either the **Include** or **Exclude** box.
   - Click **Clear** in either the Include or **Exclude** box to clear all items from that box and start over.
4. Click **Apply** at the bottom of the dialog. The results are displayed in the **File List** pane.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Custom Filters

You can create your own customized filters to meet your exact needs.

To save you the time and effort of creating filters, many predefined filters have been available that you can leverage to accomplish the majority of your filtering tasks.

For more information *see* *Types of Predefined Filters*

Before you create a new filter, you may be able to save time by copying a pre-existing filter and modifying it to meet your specific criteria. See also *Copying Filters*

About Nested Filters

You can use the Filter Manager to create nested filters. A nested filter is a filter that contains multiple filters within it. You can add rules to a filter that check against other filters.

See also Types of Filters.

For example, the following illustrates the logic of a nested filter:

An Example of Rules for a Nested Filter:		
Filter	Matches	Graphics Files
Filter	Does Not Match	Flagged Ignorable
Filter	Does Not Match	KFF Ignore Files

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Creating a Custom Filter

You can create your own custom filters. **Filters** are created from either the **Filter Definition** dialog or the **Filter Manager**.

To create a custom filter

1. In the **Examiner**, click **Filter > New**.
2. In the **Filter Definition** dialog, enter Name for the filter.
3. Enter a **Description** that explains what the filter does.
4. In the **Rules** section do the following to create a rule:
    i. Select a **Property** from the drop-down menu.
    ii. Select an **Operator** from the drop-down menu.
    iii. Select a **Criteria** from the drop-down menu.
5. To add additional rules to the filter, click the + icon. To remove a rule, click the - icon.
6. If you want to turn a rule on, or turn a rule off, select the check box next to the rule.

    Note: Select the checkbox at the top of the list to select all of the listed properties in the rules box at once.

7. In the lower portion of the **Filter Definition** dialog, do one of the following:
    - Select **Match Any** to force the filter to include or exclude files if they match any of the rules that you have defined in the filter.
    - Select **Match All** to force the filter to include or exclude files only if they match all of the rules that you have defined in the filter.
8. After you define the filter, click **Live Preview** to test that the filter is working as you expect. When you click **Live Preview** the contents in the **File List** pane adjusts to match the definition of the filter.
9. Click **Save**.
10. Click **Close**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Copying Filters

You can copy any existing filter to use as a basis to create a new filter. *See also* *Types of Predefined Filters*

To copy a filter

1. In the **Examiner**, click **Filter Manager**.
2. In the **Filter Manager**, under the **Filters** list, select a filter.
3. In the lower portion of the **Filter Manager**, click the icon: Create a copy of the selected  filter.
4. In the Filter Definition dialog, modify the filter according to your requirements.
5. Click **Save**.

Editing a Custom Filter

You can edit your own custom filters. You can edit the description and rules of a custom filter.

You cannot rename a custom filter. However, you can copy a filter, give the copy a new name, and then delete the original filter, if desired.

To edit a custom filter

1. In the **Examiner**, click **Manage > Filters > Manage Filters**.
2. In the **Manage Filters** dialog, select the filter that you want to edit.
3. Click **Edit**.
4. After editing the filter, click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Sharing, Importing, and Exporting Filters

You can share filters between cases. You can import filters that have been created from other systems.

You can also export custom filters that you have created to use in other systems.

See the following:

- *Sharing Custom Filters Between Cases*
- *Importing Filters*
- *Exporting Filters*

Sharing Custom Filters Between Cases

After you create a custom filter for a case, you can share that filter to make it available to other cases.

You can also copy filters from other cases to use in your case.

To share a filter with other cases

1. In the **Examiner**, click **Manage > Filters > Manage Filters**.
2. In the **Manage Filters** dialog, select the custom filter that you want to share with other cases.
3. Click **Copy to Shared**.
4. Click **Close**.

To copy a Shared filter into your Case

1. In the **Examiner**, click **Manage > Filters > Manager Shared Filters**.
2. In the **Manage Shared Filters** dialog, select the custom filter that you want to copy to your case.
3. Click **Copy to Case**.
4. Click **Close**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Importing Filters

You can import filters that have been saved as **XML** files into your system. *See also Exporting Filters*.

To import filters

1. In the **Examiner**, click **Filter Manager**.
2. In the **Filter Manager** dialog, click the Import a filter from a **.xml** file icon. 
3. In the **Open** dialog, browse to the location where the filter **XML** file is stored.
4. Select the filter and click **Open**.
5. In the **Filter Import** dialog, click **OK**.

Exporting Filters

You can export filters into XML files to use in other systems. *See also Importing Filters*

To export filters

1. In the **Examiner**, click **Filter Manager**.
2. In the **Filter Manager** dialog, select the filter that you want to export.
3. Click the **Export** selected filter to a **.xml** file icon. 
4. In the **Save As** dialog, browse to the destination location where you want to save the exported filter file.
5. Click **Save**.
6. In the **Export Filter** dialog, click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Types of Predefined Filters

The **Examiner** includes several predefined filters that you can use for common filtering tasks. If these filters do not quite meet the criteria that you require, you can create a copy of these to create your own custom filters. *See also* *Copying Filters*

Predefined Filters

Predefined Filter	Description
Actual Files	Shows the actual files, as opposed to All Files. All Files is the default and includes metadata, OLE files, and alternate data stream files.
Alternate Data Streams	Shows files with alternate data streams (additional data associated with a file object).
Archive Files	Shows only archive-type file items, such as ZIP and THUMBS.DB.
Bad Extension Files	Shows only the files with extensions that don't match the file header.
Bookmarked	Shows only the items that are contained in a bookmark.
Carved Files	Shows only the items that have been carved.
Cerberus Score	Shows only the items that have a Cerberus Score
Cerberus Static Analysis	Shows only the items that have had Cerberus Static Analysis run against them.
Checked Files	Shows only the items that you have selected with a check mark.
Decrypted Files	Shows only the items that have been decrypted by AccessData tools within the case. This indicates that AccessData decryption tools have had control of this file and its decryption since it was added to the case in its original encrypted form.
Deleted Files	Shows only those items that have the deleted status.
Duplicate Files	Shows only files that have duplicates in the case. This filter requires that you select the Flag Duplicate Files processing option.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

eDiscovery Duplicates	A filter for eDiscovery duplicates.
eDiscoveryRefinement	Includes files and folders that are not useful for most eDiscovery cases.
Email Attachments	Shows all email items that are not email messages.
Email Delivery Time	Allows definition of specific date/time range of email deliveries.
Email Files	Shows only those items that have the email status.
Email Files andAttachments	Shows all email items, both messages and attachments.
Encrypted Files	Shows only those items flagged as EFS files or other encrypted files.
Evidence Items	Shows all evidence items added to the case.
Excluded eDiscovery Refinement	Excludes files and folders that are not useful for most eDiscovery cases
Explicit Images Folder(High Score)	Shows folders with EID scores of 60 or higher using FST or ZFN (high) criteria.
Explicit Images Folder (Medium Score)	Shows folders with EID scores of 40 or higher using FST or ZFN (medium) criteria.
File Category	Allows user to set a filter by file category (is a member of). Relates to File Categorytree under Overview tab.
File Created Time	Allows definition of specific date/time range of file creation.
File Extension	Allows filtering of files by a defined extension or set of extensions.
File Modified Time	Allows definition of specific date/time range of file modification.
Files with AlternateData Streams	Shows files that contain Alternate Data Streams (additional data associated with afile system object).
Flagged Ignorable	Shows only those items you have identified as Ignorable.
Flagged Privileged	Shows only those items you have identified as Privileged.
Folders	Shows only folder items.
From Free Space	Shows only those items found in (carved from) free space.
From Recycle Bin	Shows only those items taken from the recycle bin.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Graphic Files	Shows only those items that have been identified as graphics.
Indexed	Shows items that have been indexed.
Is Forwarded	Shows any email item that has been forwarded.
Is Reply	Shows any email item that is a reply to another email.
KFF Alert Files	Shows all files with KFF Alert status that are in a case.
KFF Ignore Files	Shows all files with KFF Ignore status that are in a case.
Labeled Files	Shows files that have a Label assigned to them.
Microsoft Office Files	Shows Word, Access, PowerPoint, and Excel files.
Mobile Phone:Calendar	Shows calendar information acquired from a mobile phone.
Mobile Phone: CallHistory	Shows call information acquired from a mobile phone.
Mobile Phone:Messages	Shows message information acquired from a mobile phone
Mobile Phone:Phonebook	Shows contact information acquired from a mobile phone.
Mobile Phone Files	Shows files and data from mobile devices added to the case using AccessDataMobile Phone Examiner.
MS Office 2007/2010 Unimportant Subitems	Includes MS Office 2007/2010 Subfolders and Subfolders.
No Deleted	Shows all except deleted items.
No Duplicate	Shows only one instance of every item in the case.
No Email Related Files or Attachments	Shows files that are not Email related files.
No File Slack	Shows all except files found in (carved from) file slack.
No Files withDuplicates	Shows only files that have no duplicates in the case.
No KFF Ignore Files	Shows all items except KFF ignore files.
No KFF Ignore or OLE Subitems	Shows all items except KFF ignore files or OLE subitems.
No KFF Ignore or OLE Subitems or Duplicates	Shows all items except KFF ignore files, OLE subitems, or duplicate items.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

No MS Office 2007/2010 Unimportant Subitems	Excludes unimportant files and folders contained in MS Office 2007/2010 OPC files(DOCX, XLSX PPTX etc)
No OLE Subitems	Shows all items except OLE subitems.
No Unimportant OLEData Streams	Shows all items including OLE subitems, except that unimportant OLE datastreams are not shown.
Not Flagged Ignorable	Shows all items except those you indicated Ignorable.
Not Flagged Privileged	Shows all items except those you flagged Privileged.
NSF Notes	Shows Emails, views, and other notes from Lotus Notes NSF databases.
OCR Extractions	Shows files that were extracted from graphics with OCR.
OCR Graphics	Graphic files that have been parsed by the OCR engine.
OLE Subitems	Shows only OLE archive items and archive contents.
Reclassified Files	Shows only those items whose classification you have changed.
Registry Files	Shows Windows 9x, NT, and NTFS registry files.
Subfilter for EID FSTOR ZFN (high)	This is a subfilter that is used by the explicit images folder (high score) filter.
Subfilter for EID FSTOR ZFN (medium)	This is a subfilter that is used by the explicit images folder (medium score) filter.
Thumbs.db Files	Shows Thumbs.db files.
Unchecked Files	Shows only those items that you have not checked.
Unimportant OLE Stream Categories	Shows only Unimportant OLE Stream Categories.
Unimportant OLEStreams	Shows only Unimportant OLE Streams.
User-decrypted Files	Shows only those items that you have decrypted and added to the case. Decryptedby User status is always applied to files added using the Add Decrypted Files feature.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

	The Examiner cannot confirm validity, content, or origin of such files.
Video Conversion or Thumbnails	Shows only generated video thumbnails or common video files. See *Examining Videos*.
Web Artifacts	Shows HTML, Index.dat, and empty Index.dat files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Filtering Data Prior to Review

It is possible to create and apply a data filter before reviewing evidence. This allows users to filter out unnecessary items, items not included in a warrant, or other data they wish to exclude from their evidence review. This shortens the amount of time spent processing and allows users to get into a case faster than if the full data set were processed.

Items can be filtered out based on File Type, File Size, and Date.

To apply filter sets before evidence processing

1. When creating a new case, select the **Customize** button in the **New Case Options** dialog.
2. Select the **Evidence Refinement (Advanced)** option from the left hand menu.
3. On the **Refine by File Status/Type** tab, in the **Exclude by Category** section, select the parameters you desire. Click **OK**.
4. When the case opens, the items you have excluded will not be in the data set.



Note: It is not possible to alter this particular refinement option from within the case.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using the Persons of Interest Filter

Users can now scrape contact information from signatures in emails. Once a profile is created for the person of interest, investigators can use filters to search for data within the evidence. This allows investigators to pull contact information from disparate sets of evidence (laptop, mobile phone, email account) and connect information found in all items to one suspect. For example, investigators can pull contact information from an email signature, then filter based on the mobile phone number found there to connect phone calls, chats, or SMS communications to the same person of interest.

Visualization can be used once the People Finder filter has been applied for a visual picture of how the data relate.

Note: Persons of Interest Filters cannot be edited in the Filter Manager. They must be edited within the Persons of Interest windows.

To Process Data for Use with the Persons of Interest Filter:

1. In the **Evidence Processing** window, check the box next to the **Persons of Interest** option.
2. Click on the **Persons of Interest Options** box and select the **Scrape** email signatures option.
3. If you would like to create your list of communication participants before the case is created, you may do so by clicking the **Persons of Interest** button within this window. But the data will not populate until after the evidence has been processed.
4. Click **OK** and process the evidence.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Creating a List of Communication Participants

You must first add people to the Communication Participants list before you can create and run a filter.

To Add a Person Manually

1. Open the **Persons of Interest** filter by clicking on the **Silhouette** icon in the menu bar.
    - The **Communication Participants** window will be opened.
2. Click on the green plus icon at the bottom of the window.
    - The **Add/Edit Person** window will be opened.
3. Type the desired name in the **Display Name** field.
4. Click **Ok**.
    - The person will appear in the **Communication Participants** list.

To Edit a Person

1. Open the **Persons of Interest** filter by clicking on the **Sillhouette** icon in the menu bar.
    - The **Communication Participants** window will be opened.
2. Click the **Edit** button.
3. Add or edit data as desired.
4. Click **Ok**.

To Delete a Person

1. Select a name in the **Communication Participants** list.
2. Click on the red minus icon at the bottom of the window.
    - A warning will appear asking if you are sure you want to delete the selected name.
3. Click **Yes**. The name will be deleted.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Creating a Rule within People Finder

To Create a Rule Manually within the Persons of Interest Filter

1. Open the **Persons of Interest** filter by clicking on the **Silhouette** icon in the menu bar.
    - The **Communication Participants** window will be opened.
2. Select or add a **Display Name** for your rule.
3. In the **Add/Edit Person** window, click the small plus icon in the left pane.
4. Select a **Type** in the dropdown menu.
5. Add an email or phone number to the Data field.
6. Click **Ok**.

Searching for Data within People Finder

To Add a Person Using Search

1. Open the **Persons of Interest** filter by clicking on the **Silhouette** icon in the menu bar.
    - The **Communication Participants** window will be opened.
2. Click on the **green plus** icon at the bottom of the window.
    - The **Add/Edit Person** window will be opened.
3. Type the desired name in the **Find Person** field.
4. Click **Search**. The data will populate in the panel in grid form. These results will list everything that includes the search term in the email signature.
5. Select your desired email result. The data found in that email will be shown in list format underneath the results grid.
6. Select the data you want to include by checking the associated box and click the **Import** button.
7. A filter rule (or rules) will be created for each selected item. It is also possible to add additional rules manually at this point.
8. Click **Ok** in the **Filter Rule** List pane. The person related to the selected data will be added to your **Communication Participants** list, along with all of their associated rules.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Creating a Communication Filter within People Finder

Once you have found the people, phone numbers, and email addresses you are searching for, you can create a filter to show all communications between specific persons of interest. Once created, the filter will appear in the Filter dropdown list and can be applied at any time.

To Create a Communication Filter

1. Select one or more persons from the **Communication Participants** list.
2. Select one participant if you want to see all of their communications.
3. Select two or more participants to see how they communicate with each other.
4. Click **Create Filter**.
5. In the **Create Communication Filter** window, select the communication types to use in your filter.
6. Click **Ok**. A window will appear letting you know the filter was created, the name of the new filter, and asking if you would like to apply it to the current view.
7. Select **Yes** or **No**, then click **Close**.
   - If you select **Yes**, the **Examiner** will show all communications that fit the applied filter.
   - If you select **No**, you may apply the filter at any time using the **Filter** dropdown box in the **Menu Bar**.



Note: A yellow background will appear when a filter has been applied. This serves as a visual reminder that a filter is in effect.

To Edit a Person of Interest Communication Filter

1. Open the **Persons of Interest** filter by clicking on the **Silhouette** icon in the menu bar.
   - The **Communication Participants** window will open.
2. Select the same people that are included in the filter you wish to edit and click the **Edit** button.
3. Add or edit data as desired.
4. Click **Ok**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Fields Searched when using Persons of Interest

Persons of Interest filters use an OR operator between the entries in accounts (phone numbers), and an AND operator between the people. The filter will only look for phone numbers specified for the listed people.

Email

- To From
- CC BCC

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Working with Labels

Labels let you group files in the way that makes the most sense to you. Initially, there are no default labels. All are customized. Labels you create are saved locally and you have complete control over them within your case. However, labels can be created and shared to the database for use by all who have been granted access to do so.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- What You Can Do With Labels
- Creating a Label
- Applying a Label
- Managing Labels
- Managing Label Groups

What You Can Do With Labels

You can use labels to do the following:

- Create bookmarks that contain only files with the labels that you specify.
- Apply labels according to common criteria, such as the following:
  - All Highlighted
  - All Checked
  - All Listed
- Extend labels to associated (family) files; i.e., a label applied to a child file can also be easily applied to its parent. Thus, labels applied to a parent file can easily be applied to all of its children.
- Customize a column template to contain a labels column and sort on that column to view all of your case files according to the labels that are applied to them.
- Apply multiple labels to a single file.
- Multiple local labels can be selected and shared in one operation.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- Create group labels according to specific criteria.
- View labels in the **Overview** tab by the labels category and see all files with labels applied in the **File List** view.
- **Shared labels** you create with the database to make them available for other cases, according to user permissions.
    - Shared labels do not affect existing local labels.
    - Once a label is shared, it is managed by either the **Application Administrator**, or the **Case Administrator**.
    - Shared labels can be pushed to cases, and can be saved (exported) and then added (imported) into other databases.
    - Only **Application Administrators** can delete, import, or export Shared labels.
    - Shared labels, once pushed to a case, become local, and are fully managed by the **Case Administrator**.
    - Administrators can specify which shared labels are visible to which users.
    - **Case Administrators** can change local labels and re-share them. If there is a duplicate name, you are given the choice to rename or cancel the operation.
    - **Case Administrators** can update Shared labels from the database to their cases.
    - **Case Reviewers** do not have permissions to Share local labels.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Creating a Label

You can use the **File List** view to create a new label.

To create a label

1. In the **File List** view, click **Create Labels**.
2. Click **Manage Local**.
    - The **Manage Labels** dialog opens.
3. Click **New**. A text entry box opens on the first available line.
4. Enter a name for the label, and press enter. The label is saved with the default color; black.
5. Click **Change Color**. The Color dialog opens. You can use any color from the default palette, or click Define Custom Colors to create a unique color for this label. Use the cross-hairs and the slide to create the color you want, then click Add to Custom Colors, then select the custom color from the Custom colors palette.
6. Click **OK**. To return to the **Manage Labels** dialog. You can see your new label listed with the color you defined or selected.
7. Click **Close**.
8. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Applying a Label

You can apply a label to a file or group of files to make them easy to locate.

To apply a label

1. In the **File List** view, highlight, check, or select the files you want to apply a label to.
2. Click the **Apply** Label **To** drop-down.
3. Choose whether to apply the label that you will select to **Highlighted**, **Checked**, or **Listed** files.
4. Click the **Apply This Label** drop-down and click on the label to apply to the selected files. The name of the label is displayed in that label's color.

Managing Labels

When you click the Labels button on the File List toolbar, and the Labels dialog opens, you see four buttons across the bottom.

The two buttons open separate dialogs that appear very much alike. Aside from the different list of labels you may see, the only other difference you will see is the button that in

Manage (Local) Labels says **Make Shared**, and in the **Manage Shared Labels** says **Copy** to **Case**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Managing (Local) Labels and Managing Shared Labels Dialog Options

Label	Description
New	Click New to create another label.
Rename	Click Rename to change the name of any label you select.
Change Color	Click Change Color to select a different color for any label you select.
Delete	Click Delete to remove a label from the case. Deleting a label removes all instances of the label's application. The files remain, but the label itself is gone.
Import	Click Import to bring a label definition into your list from another source.
Export	Click Export to save a selected label definition for use in a different case.
Make Shared	Click Make Shared (from Manage (Local) labels) to Share a label definition to the database for others to use.
Copy to Case	Click Copy to Case (from Manage Shared labels) to copy a global label to a case that was created before that label was available.
Group	Click Group to create a labels Group that can be used locally or Shared to the database for others to use according to their permissions.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Label groups are created by selecting labels that are shown in the Label Groups pane. Selection is done by a toggle method: click once to select, click again to deselect.

To create a new label Group

1. In the **Manage Label Groups** dialog, click **New**.
2. Provide a name for the new group.
3. Click **OK**.

Select any or all of the Groups to create new Groups. However, to add individual labels to groups, work in the Group Definition area, where there are two windows. On the left is Labels Available to Add to Group, and on the right is Labels in Current Group.

You must create a label before you can add it to the group. If the label you need is not listed in the Group Definition area, click Close. In the Manage Labels dialog, click New and create a label.

To add a label to a group

1. In the **Label Groups** window, select the group you want to add labels to.
2. Select a label in the left window and click the **>>** button to move it into the right window.
3. Repeat until the labels in the **Current Group** list are how you want.
4. Changes are saved as they are made. When you are finished adding labels to the group, click Close.

To remove a label from a Group

1. In the **Manage Label Groups** dialog, from the **Labels** in **Current Group** pane, highlight the label to be removed.
2. Click the **<<** button to move the label back to the **Labels Available** to **Add** pane.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Decryption

This chapter includes the following topics:

- About Decrypting Files
- Identifying the Encrypted Files in a Case
- Using PRTK/DNA Integration
- Recovering Unknown Passwords of Encrypted Files
- Decrypting Other File Level Encryption Types
- Decrypting Full Disk Encryption

About Decrypting Files

If you have the correct credentials, you can decrypt many types of encrypted files in your cases.

Note: If you do not know the passwords for encrypted files, you can use certain tools to try to recover the password.

See Recovering Unknown Passwords of Encrypted Files.

When files within a logical file system are decrypted by FTK, the original encrypted files are maintained and a child object is created for the decrypted file. This results in two files that affects your file counts: one for the original file and one for the decrypted file.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Decryption Methods

The following tables list the methods you can use to decrypt files and the type of encrypted files that are supported.

Encryption Type	Description
Automatic Decryption	AccessData Password Recovery Toolkit has been integrated so that you can decrypt several types of encrypted files. This integration is included and you do not need to have PRTK or DNA installed. *See Decrypting Files Using the Automatic Decryption Processing Option.*
Tools > Decrypt Files	From the Examiner interface, you can use the Decrypt Files option to decrypt one or more files. • *See Decrypting Files Using the Automatic Decryption Processing Option.* • *See Decrypting EFS.* • *See Decrypting Lotus Notes Files.* • *See Decrypting S/MIME Files.* • *See Decrypting Dropbox DBX Files.*
Decrypting Dell Encryption Files	You can configure Dell Encryption decryption either at the global application level or at the case level. *See Decrypting Dell Encryption Files (Dell Data Protection | Encryption Server).*
When adding an encrypted image as evidence	When you add an image as evidence, if the image is encrypted with one of the supported types of encryption, it is automatically detected and you are prompted to enter the credentials.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The following table provides a list of the supported types that can be decrypted and the method used:

Files that can be Decrypted

Encryption Type	Description
• ABICoder • AdvancedFileLock • Apple DMG • AShampoo • BCArchive • BCTextEncoder • BestCrypt • CryptoForge • Cypherus • iOS backup files • Microsoft Office files • OpenOffice • PDF • PGP password file • RAR • StuffIt • TrueCrypt • WinZip adv.encryption • YAFFS (1 and 2) • ZIP • 7-Zip	Use the Automatic Decryption feature to decrypt these types of files. *See Decrypting Files Using the Automatic Decryption Processing Option* If you do not know the passwords for these encrypted files, you can use tools to try to recover passwords. *See Recovering Unknown Passwords of Encrypted Files*. **Notes:** When decrypting TrueCrypt files, it is decrypted as a filesystem image. You are not able to drill down into the image. As a workaround, export the decrypted file and re-add it as additional evidence. • While BestCrypt BCArchive and BCTextEncoder are supported, BestCrypt encrypted volumes are not supported.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Files that can be Decrypted

Encryption Type	Description
Windows Rights Management (RMS) for Microsoft Office files and Outlook email files	You can decrypt DRM files at the case level. *See Decrypting Microsoft Office Digital Rights Management (DRM) Protected Files*
Dell Encryption	You can configure Dell Encryption decryption either at the global application level or at the case level. *See Decrypting Dell Encryption Files (Dell Data Protection | Encryption Server).*
• Dropbox • Lotus Notes (whole NSF) • Lotus Notes (notes/email) • Microsoft EFS, Office • S/MIME PKCS7	After initial evidence processing, you can use the Decrypt Files tool. • *See Decrypting Lotus Notes Files.* • *See Decrypting S/MIME Files.* • *See Decrypting Dropbox DBX Files* • *See Decrypting Other File Level Encryption Types*
• Apple APFS Encryption • Bitlocker (Windows Vista, 7, 8, 10) • Checkpoint/PointSec R73 7.4.5 • Checkpoint 7.6.150 with token challenge • McAfee Endpoint Encryption (formerly Safeboot) 5.x and 6.0 • McAfee Drive Encryption 7.2.x	When you add an image as evidence, if the image is of a disk encrypted with one of these types of encryption, it is automatically detected and you are prompted to enter the credentials. See the following for more information: • *Decrypting Apple APFS* • *Decrypting Full Disk Encryption* • *Decrypting McAfee Drive Encryption* • *Decrypting SafeBoot Files* • *Decrypting Guardian Edge Files* • Decrypting an Image Encrypted With PGP® WDE

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Encryption Type	Description
• Safeguard Easy 4.40.9 and Enterprise 5.40 and 5.50 • SecureDoc WinMagic AES: ○ Secure Doc Enterprise Server Version 8.2 ○ Standalone Installer Version 7.5 • Symantec Endpoint Encryption (formerly Guardian Edge) 8.1.1, 9.1.6, 9.3.0, 9.4.1, 9.5.3, SEE version 8.0.1 • Symantec Drive Encryption (PGP WDE) 10.0 (only)	

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About the Encrypted File Passwords List

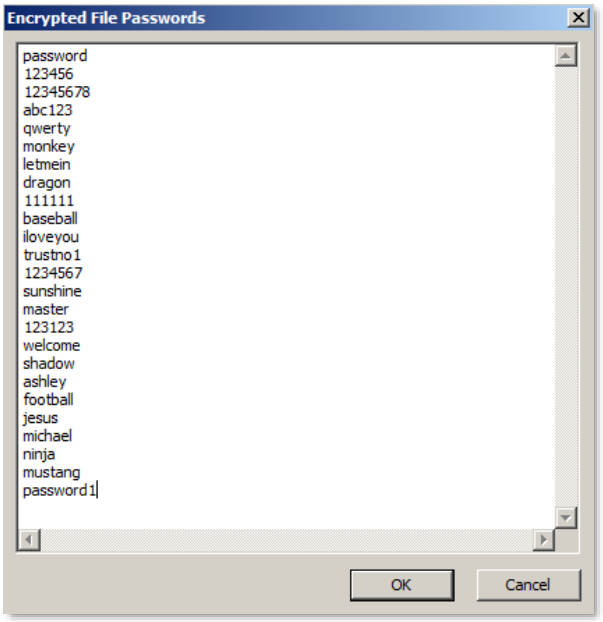
When you encrypt individual files, you create a list of passwords to use to try to decrypt the files. You configure a password list for each case.

When you enter passwords into the list, you can type them or paste them from a text file. Each password must be on its own line.

You can add passwords to the list at any time. The password list is saved with the case. The passwords are present any other time that you access the list in that case.

When compiling a list of passwords, you can use the following sources:

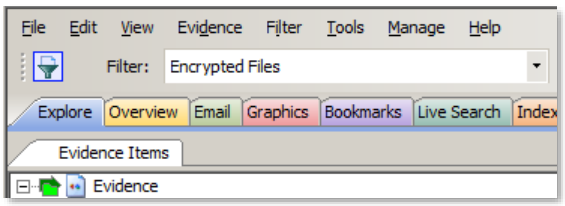
- Passwords that were recovered using AccessData PRTK or DNA
  See Recovering Unknown Passwords of Encrypted Files.
- Passwords that you have learned about as part of an investigation
- Lists of known commonly used passwords



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Identifying the Encrypted Files in a Case

After you have added evidence to a case, you can identify which files are encrypted. In the Examiner interface, you can use the Overview tab or apply the Encrypted Files filter.



To view the encrypted files in a case

1. Open the **Examiner**.
2. Do one of the following:
   - To use the **Overview** tab, do the following:
     i. Click the **Overview** tab.
     ii. Expand **File Status**.
     iii. Click **Encrypted Files**.
   - To use a filter, do the following:
     i. Click the **QuickPick** icon for **Evidence** to view all or some of the of the evidence in the case.
     ii. Using the Filters drop-down menu, select **Encrypted Files**. In the File List, all decrypted files will be displayed.

After decrypting files, you can see which files have been decrypted. *See* *Recovering Unknown Passwords of Encrypted Files*.

Note: In the File List, all decrypted files will be displayed in text. Several decryption key files are identified and categorized for ease of use. Find them in the Overview tab under File Category > Other Encryption Files > Certificates. Having these files identified and available makes it easier to quickly access files that may have been unavailable before.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Decrypting Files Using the Automatic Decryption Processing Option

You can decrypt many types of encrypted files using Automatic Decryption, which uses code from AccessData **Password Recovery Toolkit** (PRTK).

To decrypt files, you supply a list of passwords. When the decrypted files are processed, those passwords are used to try to decrypt the files. If the passwords match, the files are decrypted.

You can configure and use this feature at any of the following times:

- As a processing option when doing one of the following:
    - Creating a case and configuring the default processing options for the case
    - You can enable Automatic Decryption to be a default processing option for a case. As a default option, every time that you add evidence to the case, the default setting will be to try to decrypt files using the passwords that you provide. You can add passwords to the list at any time. This option is not enabled by default and will add time to the evidence processing.
    - Adding evidence to a case and configuring the refinement options for processing
    - Any time that you add evidence to a case, you can configure the refinement options to enable file decryption using Automatic Description. Each time you enable decryption, you can modify that password list as needed.
- After the evidence has been processed and using Additional Analysis

Any time that you perform Additional Analysis, you can configure the refinement options to enable file decryption using Automatic Decryption. Each time you enable decryption, you can modify that password list as needed. After the evidence has been processed, from the Examiner interface using Tools > Decrypt files. The following encrypted file types cannot be decrypted using the Perform Automatic Decryption option during processing:

EFS, Lotus Notes (whole), Lotus Notes/emails, SMIME, and Dell Encryption Instead, you must use the Tools > Decrypt Files option in the Examiner.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To configure Automatic Decryption as a processing option

1. Access the **Processing Options** for either a new case, new evidence or for performing **Additional Analysis**.
2. On the options page, check **Perform Automatic Decryption**. See *Decrypting Files Using the Automatic Decryption Processing Option*.
3. Click **Passwords**.
4. Enter the passwords that you want to use.

   See About the Encrypted File Passwords List.
5. Click **OK**.

To perform Automatic Decryption from the Decrypt Files page

1. In a case, click **Tools > Decrypt Files**.
2. In the **Decrypt Files** dialog, check **Perform Automatic Decryption**.
3. Click **Passwords**.
4. Enter the passwords that you want to use.

   See About the Encrypted File Passwords List.
5. Select **Attempt Blank Password** to decrypt files with no password, or whose password is blank.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Click **Decrypt**.

A processing job is started to decrypt files.

When using PRTK/DNA integration or recover a password, a dialog is displayed showing the progress of the recovery job. When a password has been recovered, the status in the dialog will turn green and it will display "A password has been recovered. Attempting to decrypt the file."

Note: You may briefly see a progress dialog appear. The dialog is not applicable to this data and will disappear quickly.

If needed, you can cancel the decryption process. After decrypting files, you can see which files have been decrypted. *See Recovering Unknown Passwords of Encrypted Files*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Decrypting Files Using Right-Click Auto Decryption

The integration with PRTK/DNA includes an Auto Decrypt option. You can use a right-click option on an encrypted file in the File List and it will send the file to PRTK/DNA for password recovery. If the password is found, it will be returned automatically to the FTK interface, which will begin the FTK decryption process.

To perform auto-decryption, you must have PRTK or DNA 7.3 or higher installed on the same computer as the Examiner.

To auto decrypt files

1. In the **Examiner**, use the **Quick Filters** to select **Encrypted Files**.
2. Right-click an encrypted file and select **Auto Decrypt**. A password recovery job is then started in **PRTK/DNA**.
    - The **Data Processing Status** dialog shows the process of the job. You can view the status in the PRTK/DNA UI as well.
3. When the job is completed, the status displays the following message:
   "The password has been recovered; attempting to decrypt the file."
4. In the **Examiner**, use the **Quick Filters** to select **Decrypted Files**. If the file was decrypted, it will show in the File List.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Recovering Unknown Passwords of Encrypted Files

You may find encrypted files with unknown passwords in your case. *See Identifying the Encrypted Files in a Case*.

If you have a license, you can use AccessData **Password Recovery Toolkit** (PRTK) or **Distributed Network Attack** (DNA) to attempt to recover passwords for encrypted files. You can use PRTK or DNA in the following ways:

- As a stand-alone product
- As an integrated tool with the Examiner

About Recovering Passwords using the PRTK/DNA Integrated Tool with Examiner

Using PRTK/DNA integration, you can easily send encrypted files to PRTK/DNA to attempt to recover unknown passwords. These passwords can then be used with the decryption tools to decrypt the encrypted files.

In order to use this PRTK/DNA integrated tool to recover passwords, you must install version 7.2 or higher of PRTK or the DNA host on the same computer as the Examiner. (You cannot install both PRTK and DNA on the same computer.

Important: *When an item is sent to PRTK/DNA for automatic decryption, a dictionary is automatically generated based on the case's wordlist in FTK. This dictionary is used "As Is" in conjunction with the English dictionaries and "PRTK" profile to attempt password recovery on the selected item.*

For details about PRTK/DNA, see the PRTK/DNA User Guide. As a workflow, you can do the following:

Identify encrypted files in your case. *See Identifying the Encrypted Files in a Case*.

Using the Examiner, select and send encrypted files to PRTK/DNA. A password recovery job is started in PRTK/DNA for each file that you send.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Important: *PRTK is a resource-intensive application. If you send more than 3 files at a time, you may significantly reduce the resources available to the Examiner. Because DNA uses distributed jobs, you can send more files without impacting the Examiner.*

You view the PRTK/DNA interface to view the status and results of the password recovery jobs.

After jobs have been run in PRTK/DNA, you can use PRTK/DNA to copy all of the recovered passwords to the clipboard. *See* *Copying Recovered Passwords From PRTK/DNA to the Windows Clipboard.*

You can then use the list of passwords with the decryption tools to decrypt the encrypted files.

Recovering Passwords using the PRTK/DNA Integrated Tool

You can attempt to recovery unknown passwords for encrypted files in your case.

To Recover Passwords using the PRTK/DNA Integrated Tool with Examiner

1. Use the **Examiner** to identify encrypted files. *See* *Identifying the Encrypted Files in a Case*
2. In the **File List**, select the files that you want to sent to **PRTK/DNA**.
3. Click **Tools > Send to PRTK/DNA** for password recovery.
4. If this option is not active, then PRTK or DNA is not installed on the same computer as the **Examiner**.
5. In the **Send Files to PRTK/DNA** dialog, confirm the file or files that you want to send.
    - The dialog will display if PRTK or DNA is installed on the computer and will be used.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Use the **PRTK/DNA** interface to view job status and results.
8. Copy the list of recovered passwords to use to decrypt files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Copying Recovered Passwords From PRTK/DNA to the Windows Clipboard

You can copy the list of recovered passwords to the Windows clipboard. This can be useful is creating a list of known passwords for other uses. For example, if you are using AccessData Forensics Toolkit (FTK), you can use this list to decrypt files in in your FTK cases.

The passwords are copied in text format, one password per line.

To copy recovered passwords to the clipboard

1. Complete at least one password recovery job.
2. In the toolbar, click the  icon.
    - The passwords are copied to the Windows clipboard.
3. Open a text editor and paste the list in the file.
4. Copy the list into the Passwords list.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Decrypting Other File Level Encryption Types

Decrypting EFS

Understanding EFS

Versions of Windows developed for business environments from Windows 2000 onwards include the ability to encrypt files and folders. This feature is known as Encrypting File System (EFS). It is not supported in Windows XP Home Edition.

EFS files, as well as Microsoft® Office, and Lotus® Notes (NSF) files and folders can be decrypted. To do so, the password must already be known.

In Windows, EFS-encrypted files or folders can be viewed only by the user who encrypted them or by the user who is the authorized Recovery Agent. When the user logs in, encrypted files and folders are decrypted and the files are automatically displayed.

Note: There are certain files that cannot be encrypted, including system files; NTFS compressed files, and files in the [drive]:\[Windows_System_Root] and its subdirectories.

Important: *When a user marks an encrypted file as privileged and that file is later decrypted, all associated data with the newly decrypted file are able to be found in an index search as hits. When a user attempts to view the hits in a different list, an error is displayed that the path is invalid.*

Decrypting EFS Files and Folders

To find EFS passwords, export encrypted files and add them as jobs in PRTK or DNA. When passwords are found, you are ready to decrypt the encrypted files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Requirements

Different versions of Windows OS have different requirements for decrypting EFS.

Windows 2000 and XP Systems Prior to SP1

EFS files on Windows 2000 prior to Service Pack 4 and Windows XP systems prior to Service Pack 1 are automatically decrypted. Simply select the Decrypt EFS Files option when adding evidence to a case and PRTK technology decrypts the EFS files.

Windows XP SP1 or Later

For systems running Windows XP Service Pack 1 or later, or Windows 2000 Service Pack 4 or later, the user's or the Recovery Agent's password is needed before the EFS files can be decrypted.

Decrypting EFS

To decrypt EFS

1. In a case, click **Tools > Decrypt Files**.
2. In the **Decrypt Files** dialog, if EFS had been detected in your evidence, the EFS option will be active.
3. Select the **EFS**.
4. In the **Decrypt Files** dialog, click **Set Passwords**.
5. Enter the password.

   See *About the Encrypted File Passwords List*.
6. Select Attempt Blank Password to decrypt files with no password, or whose password is blank.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Note: EFS encrypted files in the case are automatically detected. Decrypt File Types will automatically be marked according to the file types found. Unselect any file types that you do not want to decrypt.

1. Choose one of the following:
    - Click **Decrypt** to begin the decryption process.
    - Click **Cancel** to abandon the decryption and return to the case.

Note: The Decrypt button is disabled until at least one password is entered, or until Attempt Blank Password is marked.

When decryption is complete, click **Cancel** to return to the case.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Decrypting Microsoft Office Digital Rights Management (DRM) Protected Files

If your organization uses Windows Rights Management (RMS) to protect your Microsoft Office files, you can use the Examiner to decrypt them. If you are investigating Microsoft Office files from within your organization, this saves you time by decrypting and indexing DRM protected files in batch. By using this feature you no longer have to first export each document and then decrypt them individually with the RMS server.

Important: *This feature only applies to files that are DRM protected from within your Domain. You cannot use this feature to decrypt files that are protected by other organization's RMS systems.*

To decrypt DRM protected files, the following prerequisites must exist:

- Your Examiner computer and the Microsoft RMS server must be in the same domain.
- The Examiner computer must be able to authenticate with the RMS server. The machine activation happen when you first attempt to open or to protect a document for the first time.
- You must be logged into the Examiner computer with a Domain account that has Super User access to the Microsoft RMS server.

To Decrypt DRM Protected Office Files

1. In the **Examiner**, click **Tools > Decrypt Files**.
2. Click **Decrypt**.
3. Enter your RMS credentials.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Decrypting Dropbox DBX Files

Dropbox is a cloud-based storage system that can be configured to retain some files on your personal computer and sync whenever you connect to the Internet. Full contents of the Dropbox cannot be recovered at this time; however, you can decrypt dropbox database (DBX) files in order to view database contents and artifacts.

Viewable data can include, but is not limited to:

- Host_id
- User display name
- List of files found in the Dropbox folder
- List of files deleted from the Dropbox folder, if any
- Email associated with the Dropbox account
- Path to where Dropbox resides on the imaged machine

To decrypt a Dropbox DBX file

1. Process the encrypted **Dropbox DBX** file as evidence.
2. When processing is complete, click **Tools > Decrypt Files**.
3. Enter the password for the **Dropbox** file.



Note: Dropbox DBX files can only be decrypted if you have the password.

4. Click **Save Password**.
5. Click **Decrypt**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To locate Dropbox account data

1. Decrypt the **Dropbox DBX** files.
2. In the Explore tab, expand the **config.dbx** database file.
3. Expand the tables folder.
4. Select the config folder.
5. Select the rows item in the **File List** pane.
    - The data will populate in the **File Content** pane.

To locate Dropbox file lists

1. Decrypt the **Dropbox DBX** files.
2. In the **Explore** tab, expand the **filecache.dbx** database file.
3. Expand the tables folder.
4. Select the **file_journal** folder.
5. Select an item in the **File List** pane.
    - The data will populate in the **File Content** pane.

To locate deleted Dropbox file lists, if available

1. Decrypt the **Dropbox DBX** files.
2. In the **Explore** tab, expand the **filecache.dbx database** file.
3. Expand the tables folder.
4. Select the **deleted_fileids** folder.
5. Select an item in the **File List** pane.
    - The data will populate in the File Content pane.

Important: *Be sure the Quick Picks arrow is not highlighted when performing the above tasks. This will make it so only the files within the specific folder you have selected appear in the File List pane.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Decrypting Lotus Notes Files

Lotus Notes stores files in a container called an NSF file. Both the NSF container file and the individual files and emails within the NSF file can be encrypted. To decrypt Lotus Notes files, you may need to first decrypt the NSF container file, and then decrypt its contents.

When an NSF file is created, Lotus Notes also creates a user.id file. Lotus Notes uses the user.id file to identify the user. You must have the user.id file to decrypt the NSF container file and to decrypt its contents.

Lotus Notes versions 7 through 8.5, including NSF and ODS formats 48 and 51 are supported.

To decrypt a Lotus Notes NSF file

1. Process the encrypted NSF file and its corresponding user.id file as evidence in the same case. When an NSF file is created, the user.id file is created at the same time. You need both files.
2. When processing is complete, click **Tools > Decrypt Files**.
3. Enter the password to the **user.id** file.

Note: Some files do not have a password applied. In these cases, you should click Attempt Blank Password.

4. Click **Save Password**.
5. Enable **Lotus Notes (whole NSF)**.
6. Click **Decrypt**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To decrypt Lotus Notes and emails

1. Process the encrypted notes and emails and the corresponding user.id file as evidence in the same case.
2. When processing is complete, click **Tools > Decrypt** Files.
3. Enter the password to the **user.id** file



Note: Some files do not have a password applied. In these cases, you should click Attempt Blank Password.

4. Click **Save Password**.
5. Enable **Lotus Notes (notes/emails)**.
6. Click **Decrypt**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Decrypting S/MIME Files

You can decrypt RSA standard PKCS7 S/MIME email items. This includes MBOX, DBX, RFC822, and some PST/EDB (Exchange 2013 EDB or previous) archives. You cannot decrypt PGP encrypted emails, Lotus Notes proprietary encryption, and items with S/MIME signatures — only the S/MIME encryption.

The Key files are PFX and PEM. The Key files are flagged and kept track of during processing in the same way as EFS and NSF key files.

To decrypt S/MIME

1. In a case, click Tools > Decrypt Files.
2. In the Decrypt Files dialog, click Set Passwords.
3. Enter the password. *See* *About the Encrypted File Passwords List*.
4. Mark Attempt Blank Password to decrypt files with no password, or whose password is blank.



Note: S/MIME encrypted files in the case are automatically detected. Decrypt File Types will automatically be marked according to the file types found. Unselect any file types you wish not to decrypt.

5. Click Decrypt to begin the decryption process.



Note: The Decrypt button is disabled until at least one password is entered, or until Attempt Blank Password is marked.

6. When decryption is complete, click **OK** to return to the case.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Decrypting Dell Encryption Files (Dell Data Protection | Encryption Server)

Dell Encryption is file-based and works much like EFS. The Dell Encryption Decryption option in the tools menu is unavailable unless the image contains Dell Encryption.

Dell Encryption version 7.7 is supported in both online and offline key bundle modes.

The integration allows two options for decryption: offline, and online. For a key bundle located on the user's local machine or network, use the offline option. For a key bundle located on a remote server within your network, use the online option.

The first time a user decrypts Dell Encryption files and provides the Dell Encryption server credentials, that information is encrypted and stored in the database. Later, if that user needs to decrypt Dell Encryption files in that or another case, the credentials field populates automatically.

The credentials are stored separately for each user, so while one user may have the credentials stored, others may not until the others have processed a case with Dell Encryption files that need to be decrypted.

Both the Online and Offline Dell Encryption Decryption dialog boxes have a Decryption Threads drop-down box. This dictates the total number of threads assigned to decryption, not the number of decryption threads per core. If you have a high-end system, you may benefit from a higher setting. At this time, it is not possible to cancel the processing once it has begun.

Important: *If you click Cancel to process the evidence without decrypting, you will not be able to decrypt at a later time. Also, the evidence cannot be added to the same case a second time. You will have to create a new case to decrypt and process this evidence.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

You can configure Dell Encryption server settings in the following ways:

- Globally, for all cases, in the **Case Manager interface** under the **Tools** menu.
- For a specific case. You can configure **Dell Encryption** decryption in one of the following ways:
  - When configuring **Processing Options**.
  - On the **Additional Analysis** page.
  - On **Tools > Decrypt Files**.

Important: *This option uses an offline key bundle only. This method does not create any parent-child relationships, and as a result, produces fewer counts than the other methods of doing Dell Encryption decryption.*

See Using an Offline Key Bundle.

Note: From the Processing Options or the Additional Analysis page, you can select to decrypt Dell Encryption files. If you select to decrypt Dell Encryption files, the File Signature Analysis option will automatically be selected as well.

See Using Additional Analysis.

You can now do a Live Search on Dell Encryption files on the fly after performing a drive preview.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using an Offline Key Bundle

Offline decryption is a quicker and more convenient option if the key bundle can be placed on the investigator's local computer. To decrypt an encrypted image offline, select the key bundle file and enter the password used to decrypt it.

Important: This method does not create any parent-child relationships, and as a result, produces fewer counts than the other methods of doing Dell Encryption decryption.

To decrypt Dell Encryption files using an offline key bundle

1. Click **Tools > Dell Encryption Decryption** to open the **Dell Encryption Decryption Options** dialog.
2. Select the key bundle file by entering its location or browsing to it.
3. Enter the **password**.
4. Re-enter the password.
5. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using an Online Key Bundle

Online decryption can occur only when the computer processing the image can directly access the server over the network.

Usually the Machine ID and Shield ID fields are automatically populated. The Machine ID can be found on the server as the Unique ID on the Properties tab. The Shield ID can be found as the "Recovery ID" on the "Shield" tab. It looks similar to this: "ZE3HM8WW". If the Shield ID is not working, you have the option to use the SDE Key ID, which will auto-populate when available and should only be used after you have tried the Shield ID.

The Server Data group box contains information on how to contact the server. It includes the Dell Encryption Server user name, password, and IP address. The port should be 8081, and is auto-populated.

Offline decryption requires you to get a key bundle file from the server. Then, select the key bundle file and enter the password used to decrypt it. Get the key bundle file by executing the CFGetBundle.EXE file with a command like that looks like this

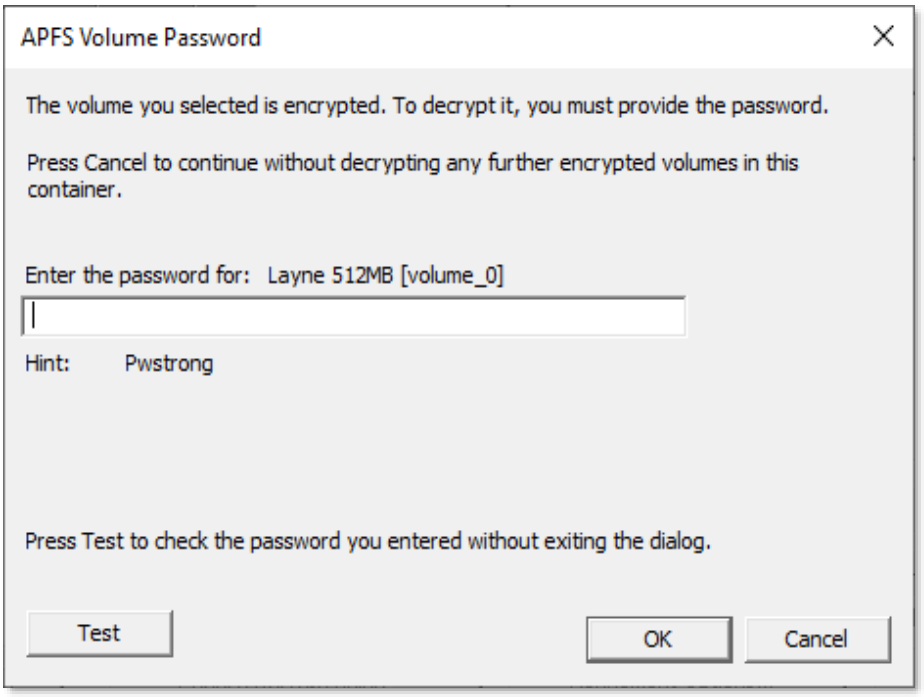
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Decrypting Full Disk Encryption

Decrypting Apple APFS

Encrypted Apple File System (APFS) volumes (other than volumes encrypted by "T2 security chip" internal to Mac systems 2017 and newer) can be decrypted. When adding an image file as evidence to your case, you will be promoted to enter the user created password used to encrypt the volume.

For APFS volumes encrypted by the Apple T2 security chip, the best practice would be to acquire the hard drive data while still internal to the system that encrypted it.



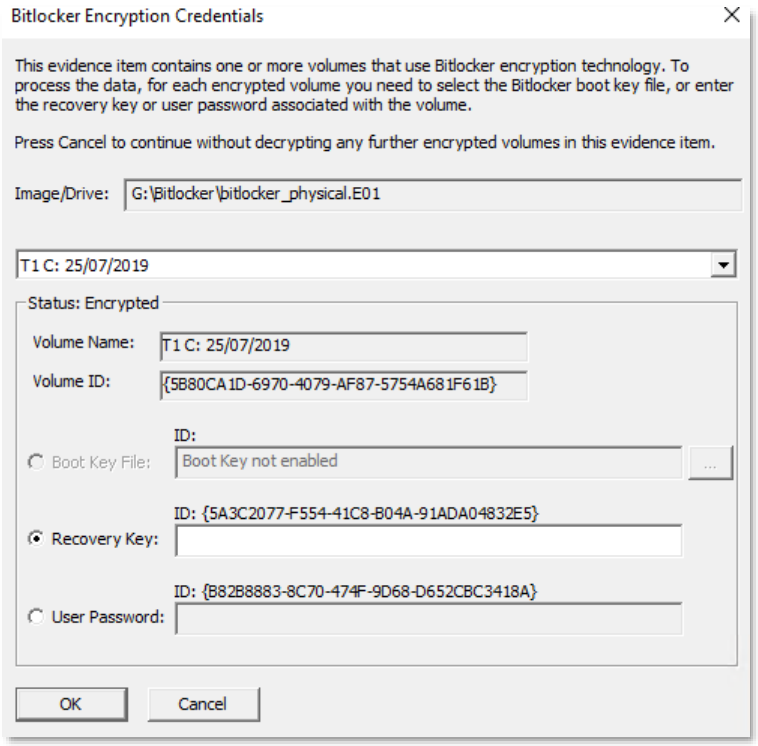
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Decrypting Bitlocker Partitions

If you have the proper credentials, you can decrypt Bitlocker encrypted partitions. You can decrypt the Bitlocker partitions from Windows Vista, 7, 8, and 10 workstations. You can either provide the unique credentials for multiple encrypted partitions or the Boot Key File that corresponds to the Bitlocker installation on that system. After you provide the correct information, the files in the Bitlocker encrypted partitions are decrypted while the evidence is processed.

To decrypt Bitlocker partitions

1. Add evidence that has **Bitlocker** encryption to a case.
2. If **Bitlocker** encryption is detected, you are prompted to enter credentials in the following dialog:



3. Enter one of the following credentials:
   - Boot Key File
   - Recovery Password.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

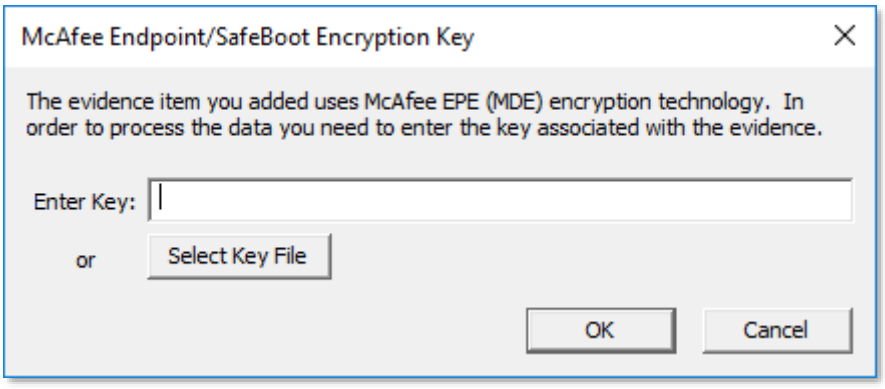
4. If there are multiple partitions, a dialog will be displayed saying that the password for the first partition is valid, and that additional partitions remain encrypted.



5. Click **OK** and the credential dialog is again displayed for the next partition.
    - This sequence continues until you have entered the credentials for all encrypted partitions.

Decrypting McAfee Drive Encryption

When adding a disk image of a drive encrypted with McAfee Drive Encryption (MDE), you will be prompted to enter the decryption key or XML (which contains the decryption key in plain text). Enter either the key or the XML in order to proceed with the decryption.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Decrypting Safeguard Utimaco Files

You can use either Imager or the Examiner interface to decrypt boot drives that were encrypted with SafeGuard by Utimaco.

Safeguard Easy

Safeguard Easy works only with an image of a complete drive or a live drive. Imaged partitions cannot be decrypted because the information needed to decrypt the partition exists in the boot record of the drive.

When a live drive or drive image is added as evidence, it is checked to determine if SafeGuard Easy encryption is used on the drive. If it is used, a dialog will appear asking for the user name and password required to access the drive. If the correct user name and password are entered, the drive will be decrypted transparently during processing and the user can access information on the drive as though the drive were not encrypted. Incorrect passwords will result in long waits between attempts -- waits that grow exponentially for each failure. Hitting the cancel button on the dialog will allow the drive to be added as evidence, but the encrypted portions will not be processed.

Secondary hard drives and removable media that has been encrypted with SafeGuard Easy are not currently supported. The problem with secondary drives and removable media is that they contain NO information that indicates how they are encrypted. The encryption information for secondary drives and removable media is contained on the boot drive of the computer that encrypted them.

Versions 2.x and later, and all Imager versions since then support SafeGuard Easy drives encrypted with the following algorithms: AES128, AES256 (the default), DES, 3DES, and IDEA.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

SafeGuard Enterprise

The Safeguard dialog box appears only when a valid Utimaco-encrypted image is read.

The username and password used to create the encrypted image are required for decryption. Once the credentials have been added, click OK to return to the Manage Evidence dialog. Select a time zone from the Time Zone drop-down, then click OK to begin processing.

Important: *The following important information applies when using SafeGuard Decryption:*

- Enter the User Name and Password carefully and verify both before clicking OK. If this information is entered incorrectly, the entire image is checked for matching information before returning with an error message. Each wrong entry results in a longer wait.
- If you click Cancel to process the evidence without decrypting, you will not be able to decrypt at a later time. Also, the evidence cannot be added to the same case a second time. You will have to create a new case to decrypt and process this evidence.

Retrieving the Recovery Token

Before the decryption process can occur, the **recoverytoken.tok** file must be retrieved from the server.

To retrieve the Recovery Token

1. From the server, you must create a virtual client.

Then you must export the virtual client. This is where the **recoverytoken.tok** file is created.

2. This file must be copied to a place where the Examiner can access the file.
3. Click the **Recovery** button next to each partition to retrieve that partition's key. A dialog will open, telling you which key to retrieve:
   - On the server, select **Tools > Recovery** from the menu.
   - Select the virtual client you exported (the recoverytoken.tok file)
4. Select Key requested.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

5. Find the requested key (in this case 0x1C3A799F48FB4B199903FB5730314ABF). You can use **Find > Key** IDs from the drop-down, and enter a partial key into Search Name to help find the correct key.
6. A challenge code of 6 segments of 5 characters each is offered.
7. Enter the characters from the challenge portion of the dialog into the server's dialog.
8. Click **Next**.

The server then offers a response code consisting of 12 segments of 5 characters each.

9. Enter these into the corresponding dialog that provides the decryption key.
10. Click **OK**.

The drive is decrypted and added as evidence to the case.

Decrypting SafeBoot Files

SafeBoot is a program that encrypts drives and/or partitions. The encryption key must be available to enter into the Key field. All recognized partitions are selected by default, up to a maximum of eight. You can unselect any partition that you do not want to add to the case.

Important: *The following important information applies when using SafeBoot Decryption:*

If you click Cancel to process the evidence without decrypting, you will not be able to decrypt at a later time. Also, the evidence cannot be added to the same case a second time. You will have to create a new case to decrypt and process this evidence.

You must add all partitions and decrypt the encrypted partitions when first adding the evidence to the case or you will be unable to see them. Encrypted partitions do not display in the Evidence list.

Once the key has been added and the appropriate partitions selected, click OK to return to the Manage Evidence dialog. Select a time zone from the Time Zone drop-down, then click OK to begin processing.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Decrypting SecureDoc WinMagic AES Files

When a SecureDoc WinMagic AES-encrypted image is added to a case, it is automatically detected as a SecureDoc image and a dialog will appear asking for credentials. You will need to enter the following information:

- Key File (a browse button is available)
- Password

Emergency Disk Folder (a browse button is available) Click **OK** to proceed with the decryption process.

Decrypting Guardian Edge Files

When a Guardian Edge-encrypted image is added to a case, it is automatically detected as a Guardian Edge image and a dialog will appear asking for credentials. The dialog has a drop-down list box with the user names that have been found to be associated with the image. Select the user name for which you have a password and enter that password. Enter the password in one of two ways:

- Enter it twice with dots appearing for each character (to keep it hidden from on-lookers).
- Check the Show in plain text box and enter it once. Click **OK** to proceed with the decryption process.

Important: If you click **Cancel** to process the evidence without decrypting, you will not be able to decrypt at a later time. Also, the evidence cannot be added to the same case a second time. You will have to create a new case to decrypt and process this evidence.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Decrypting an Image Encrypted With PGP® WDE

You can acquire images from disks that have been protected with PGP® Whole Disk Encryption (WDE). This section describes the support for, and the process of specifying the credentials necessary to decrypt the image.

Note: Decryption is only possible if an existing credential, such as a user passphrase or a previously-configured Whole Disk Recovery Token, is available.

PGP® WDE Decryption

Individuals and organizations typically use PGP® Whole Disk Encryption (PGP® WDE) to protect the information on their laptop computers in case of loss or theft. Encrypted disks prompt for a user's passphrase before Windows loads, allowing data to be decrypted on the fly as it is read into memory or encrypted just before being written to disk. Disks remain encrypted at all times.

Administrators can instruct PGP® WDE devices that are managed by a PGP® Universal™ Server to automatically secure an encrypted disk to additional credentials based on a company's central policy. These could include a WDE Administrator key (for IT support purposes), an Additional Decryption Key (also called a corporate recovery key) and/or a Whole Disk Recovery Token ("WDRT"). WDRTs are commonly used to reset a forgotten passphrase and, can also be used by authorized administrators or examiners to decrypt an acquired image of a PGP® WDE encrypted drive.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To decrypt a PGPWDE Image and add it to a case

1. After creating a case, click **Evidence > Add / Remove Evidence > Add > Acquired Images > OK**.
2. Browse to the location of the image files and select the first of the set to add to this case.
3. You may enter any user's boot password or passphrase, or use the Whole Disk Recovery Token (WDRT) to decrypt a drive or image. Use one of the following methods:
   - **Boot passwords:** The users for the drive are displayed in the drop-down list in the PGP® Encryption Credentials box. Select the user and enter that user's boot password.
   - Whole Disk Recovery Token (WDRT): Obtain the WDRT by doing the following:
     i. Log into the PGP® Universal™ Server.
     ii. Select the Users tab.
     iii. Click on the User Name having a recovery icon for the system being examined.
     iv. In the popup dialog in the far right column click the WDRT link to display information about the WDRT. The WDRT will look similar to this:
     v. ULB53-UD7A7-1C4QC-GPDZJ-CRNPA-X5A
     vi. You can enter the key, with or without the dashes, in the Passphrase/WDRT text field as the credential to decrypt a drive or image. The WDRT can be copied and pasted into the text field to avoid errors.
     vii. Click OK.

Important: *If you click Cancel to process the evidence without decrypting, you will not be able to decrypt at a later time. Also, the evidence cannot be added to the same case a second time. You will have to create a new case to decrypt and process this evidence.*

4. Verify that the PGP® WDE encrypted image is added to the case Manage Evidence list.

After you have decrypted files, you can view which files have been decrypted.

You can also view the File Properties of the original encrypted file to see the password that was used to decrypt that file.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To view decrypted files

1. Open the **Examiner**.
2. Do one of the following:
   - To use the **Overview** tab, do the following:
     i. Click the **Overview** tab.
     ii. Expand File Status.
     iii. Click **Decrypted Files**
   - To use a filter, do the following:
     i. Click the QuickPick icon for Evidence to view all or some of the of the evidence in the case.
     ii. Using the Filters drop-down menu, select **Decrypted Files**. In the File List, all decrypted files will be displayed.
3. Click on an individual file in the File List to view the file in the File Content pane.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exporting Data from the Examiner

This section discusses how to export data from the Examiner interface and includes the following:

- Copying Information from the Examiner
- Exporting Files to a Native Format
- Exporting Files to a Logical Image
- Exporting an Image to an Image
- Exporting File List Information
- Exporting a Word List
- Exporting Recycle Bin Index Contents
- Exporting KFF Data
- Exporting Hashes from a Case
- Exporting All Hits in a Search to a CSV file
- Exporting Emails to PST
- Exporting the Properties Panel
- Exporting Geolocation Data to KML or KMZ

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Copying Information from the Examiner

You can use the **Copy Special** dialog to copy information about the files in a case to the computer clipboard. The file information can include any or all column items, such as Filename, File Path, File Category etc. The data is copied in a tab-delimited format.

To copy file information

1. Select the files for the **Copy Special** task by doing either of the following:
    - In the **File List** on any tab, select the files that you want to copy information about.
    - Right-click the file in the file list.
2. Open the **Copy Special** dialog in any of these ways:
    - Select **Edit > Copy Special.**
    - Click the **Copy Special** button on the file list pane.
    - Click **Copy Special**.
3. In the **Copy Special** dialog, select from the following:

Item	Description
Choose Columns	Choose the column template definition that you want to use for the exported data.
Include Header Row	Includes a header row that uses the column headings you selected.
All Highlighted	Copies all items highlighted in the current file list.
All Checked	Copies all items checked in all file lists. You can check files in multiple lists. Checked items remain checked until you uncheck them.
Currently Listed	Copies all items in the current file list.
All	Copies all items in the case. Selecting this option can create a very large TSV or CSV file, and may exceed the 10,000 item capacity of the clipboard.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

4. In the **Choose Columns** drop-down list, select the column template that contains the file information that you want to copy.
5. To define a new column settings template click **Column Settings** to open the Column Settings Manager.
6. Click **OK** to copy the data to the clipboard.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exporting Files to a Native Format

You can export files that you find in an investigation to process and distribute to other parties. For example, you can export encrypted files that you need to decrypt with Password Recovery Toolkit (PRTK). You can also export Registry files to analyze in the Registry Viewer.

To export items from a case

1. Do either of the following:
    - In the Examiner, click **File > Export**
    - Right-click on a **file** in the File List pane and click **Export.**
2. In the Export dialog, select from the following export options:

Export Options

File Options	Description
Append Item number to Filename	Adds the case's unique File ID to the filename of the exported item.
Append extension to filename if bad/absent	Uses the file's header information to add missing file extensions.
Export Children	Expands container-type files and exports their contents.
Exclude Slack Space Children Files	Excludes all slack files from the export.
Save HTML view (if available)	Saves applicable files in HTML format.
Export emails using Item number for name	Substitutes the Item number in the case instead of the email title to shorten the file paths.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

File Options	Description
Export directory as file	Creates a file that contains the binary data of a directory that you export. If you select a folder to export, the Examiner does not export the parent folder or empty sub-folders. You can export folders as files, but any empty folders that are not selected to be exported as files are not created during the export. To work around this issue, export a folder structure with its children, move up one folder level and mark Export directory as file and Export children.
Limit Path Length	The Limit Path Length option is now off by default. This prevents getting only partial paths in the export.
Create Manifest files	Generates manifest files that contain the details and options that are selected for the exported data. including headers. The Export Summary File is commonly called a Manifest file. If you select this option the export creates the manifest file CSV format. The export saves the file in the same destination folder as the exported files.
Include original path	Includes the full path from the root to the file. The export maintains the folder structure for the exported files.
Export emails as MSG	Exports email files into the MSG format for broader compatibility.
Export emails to PST	Exports email files to a PST file. *See Exporting Emails to PST.*
Export messages from email to PST	You can export email messages to a PST file, even if they didn't come from a PST file originally. This lets you accomplish the following:

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

File Options	Description
	• Export messages from RFC822, NSF, PST, Exchange, and so on to a PST. • As the opposite of reduction, you can create a new PST file with responsive messages in it. • This creates a new PST rather than exporting the whole source PST and run- ning reduction to remove anything non-responsive. Convert email archives, such as NSF, to a PST with the same folder and mes- sage structure. The Exporting Emails to PST feature requires that you have either Microsoft Outlook or the Microsoft Collaboration Data Objects (CDO) installed on the same computer as the processing engine.
Include thumbnails ofvideo files	Includes the thumbnails of the video files that were created during evidenceprocessing or during additional analysis.
Include common video format	Includes the common video format (MP4) files that were created during evidenceprocessing or during additional analysis.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

3. Select the items that you want to export from the following options:

Target Item	Description
All Checked	Selects all items checked in all file lists. You can check files in multiple lists.
All Listed	Selects all items in the current file list.
All Highlighted	Selects all items highlighted in the current file list. Items remain highlighted only as long as the same tab is displayed.
All	Selects all items in the case.

4. In the **Destination Base Path** field, enter or browse to and select the location to export the file. The default path is **[Drive]:\case_folder\Report\Export**\.
5. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exporting Files to a Logical Image

You can export evidence objects (files) to a logical image. However; only AD1, L01 image formats are supported. To export files to their native type *see* *Exporting Files to a Native Format*.

To export a file to an image

1. In the **Examiner**, do one of the following:
    - Highlight the items that you want to export.
    - Check the items that you want to export.
    - Make the File List pane display the items that you want to export.
2. Click **File > Export** to Image.
3. In the **Create Custom Content Image** dialog, select the appropriate option based on your decision in step one of this procedure Click **OK**.
4. In the **Create Image** dialog, under Image Destination(s), click Add.
5. In the Select Image Destination dialog, specify the following information:

Option	Description
Case Number	(Optional) Lets you enter a case number for the data that is to be exported.
Evidence Number	(Optional) Lets you enter an evidence number for the data that is to be exported.
Unique Description	(Optional) Lets you add a description to the data that is to be exported.
Examiner	(Optional) Lets you add the name of the evidence examiner to the data that is to be exported.
Notes	(Optional) Lets you add notes to the data that is to be exported.
Image Destination Type	Choose from either AD1 or L01 format.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Description
Relative to	The image can be saved locally (Relative to This machine), or remotely (Relative to Remote source machine).
Folder	Specify the path and the destination folder for the image on the target computer.
Username	Specify the domain and the user name to access the target computer.
Password	Specify the password of the user on the target computer.
Image Filename (Excluding Extensions)	Specify a filename for the image, but do not include an extension.
Image Fragment Size	Specify the image fragment size in MB.
Compression	Specify the compression level to use. 0 represents no compression, 9 represents the highest compression. Compression level 1 is the fastest to create. Compression level 9 is the slowest to create.
Use AD Encryption	Select this option if you want to encrypt the image as it is created. When exporting data to an image from an encrypted drive, create the image physically, not logically. A physical image is often required for decrypting full disk encryption. AD Encryption supports the following: • Hash algorithm SHA-512. • Crypto algorithms AES 128, 192, and 256. • Key materials (for encrypting the AES key): pass phrases, raw key files, and certificates. • A raw key file is any arbitrary file whose raw data is treated as the key material. Certificates use public keys for encryption and corresponding private keys for decryption.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exporting an Image to an Image

You can export images into the following types:

- Raw (dd)
- SMART (S01)
- E01 (EnCase Compatible)
- AFF (Advanced Forensic Format)

To export case data to an image

1. In the **Examiner Explore** Tab, in the Evidence Items tree pane, select an image to export.
2. Click **File > Export to Image**.
3. In the **Image Source Options**, select from the following options and then click **OK**:
    - All Highlighted
    - All Checked Items
    - All Listed Items
4. In the **Create Image** dialog, under Image Destination(s), click Add.
5. In the **Select Image Destination** dialog, specify the following information:

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Image Destination Options

Option	Description
Case Number	(Optional) Lets you enter a case number for the data that is to be exported.
Evidence Number	(Optional) Lets you enter an evidence number for the data that is to be exported.
Unique Description	(Optional) Lets you add a description to the data that is to be exported.
Examiner	(Optional) Lets you add the name of the evidence examiner to the data that is to be exported.
Notes	(Optional) Lets you add notes to the data that is to be exported.
Image Destination Type	By default, the image type is Raw (dd). SMART, E01, and AFF are also supported.
Relative to	The image can be saved locally (Relative to This machine), or remotely (Relative to Remote source machine).
Folder	Specify the path and the destination folder for the image on the target computer.
Username	Specify the domain and the user name to access the target computer.
Password	Specify the password of the user on the target computer.
Image Filename (Excluding Extensions)	Specify a filename for the image, but do not include an extension.
Image Fragment Size	Specify the image fragment size in MB. You can save RAW and E01 file types in a single segment by specifying 0 MB.
Compression	Specify the compression level to use. 0 represents no compression, 9 represents the highest compression. Compression level 1 is the fastest to create. Compression level 9 is the slowest to create.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Description
Use AD Encryption	Select this option if you want to encrypt the image as it is created. When exporting data to an image from an encrypted drive, create the image physically, not logically. A physical image is often required for decrypting full disk encryption. AD Encryption supports the following: • Hash algorithm SHA-512. • Crypto algorithms AES 128, 192, and 256. • Key materials (for encrypting the AES key): pass phrases, raw key files, and certificates. • A raw key file is any arbitrary file whose raw data is treated as the key material. • Certificates use public keys for encryption and corresponding private keys for decryption.

6. Click **OK**.
7. In the **Create Image** dialog, choose if you want to Verify Images after they are created.
8. Choose if you want to Precalculate progress statistics. This feature estimates the progress of the task as it is running.
9. Choose if you want to Add image to case when completed.
10. Specify the **Time Zone** of the evidence.
11. Click **OK**.
12. Click **Start**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exporting File List Information

You can use Copy Special functionality to save file list information into a file. You can save this file in TSV, TXT, CSV, or XML format. TXT files display in a text editor program like Notepad. Files saved in TSV, CSV, or XML can be opened in a spreadsheet program.

To export file list information to a network/folder/etc you must have rights to access and save information to the location.

To export File List information

1. Do one of the following:
    - In the **Examiner**, select **File > Export File List Info**.
    - Right-click on a file in the File List pane and select Export File List Info.
2. Select the items to export. Choose from:
    - All Highlighted (in the File List View)
    - All Checked (in the case)
    - All Listed (in the File List View)
    - All (in the case)
3. Specify if you want to include a header row in the exported file.
4. From the **Choose Columns** drop-down, select the column template to use. You can click **Column Settings** to create a column template to use for the export.
5. Specify the filename for the exported information.
6. Choose a file type for the exported file.
7. Browse to and select the destination folder for the exported file.
8. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exporting a Word List

You can export the contents of the case index or registry into a word list. You can use this word list as the basis for a custom dictionary to aid in the password recovery process.

You must have indexed the case to export the word list. If you have not indexed the case, you can click **Evidence > Additional Analysis**. In the Additional Analysis dialog, under Search Indexes, select dtSearch Index, and then click **OK**.

You can only export **Registry Viewer** contents into a word list if the **Registry Viewer** is installed on the computer where you are running the Examiner.

To export a word list

1. In the Examiner, select **File > Export Word** List.
2. Select the **Registry** keys that you want to include in the word list.
3. Click **Export**.
4. Click **Browse Folders** and select the filename and location for the exported word list.
5. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exporting Recycle Bin Index Contents

You can export the indexed data from INFO2 files into TXT, TSV, or CSV format.

To export INFO2 files

1. Locate an INFO2 file. In the Examiner you can find them in the **Overview** tab under **OS/File System Files > Recycle Bin Index**.
2. In the **File List**, highlight the **INFO2** files that you want to export.
3. Right-click on the selected files and choose **Export Recycle Bin Index Contents**.
4. Browse to and select the desired destination folder.
5. Type a filename for the exported data file.
6. In the **Save** as type drop-down, select the file type to use.
7. Mark Include header row if you want the column headings included in the exported file.
8. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exporting Hashes from a Case

You can export hashes from a case. You can add the hash list into the Known File Filter in the same case to identify and set the KFF status on files of interest (Alert) or files of no interest (Ignore). You can use the Disregard status to make it easier to use existing groups, ignoring certain sets in the group that may have Alert status assigned.

To export hashes from the case

1. In the **Examiner**, in the **File List** view, select the files that you want to export the hashes for.
2. Right-click in the list and choose **Export File List** Info.
3. In the **Save As** dialog box, in the File name field, enter the name for the exported list.
4. In the Save as type drop-down, select either **TSV** or **CSV**.
5. Under **File List** items to export, select from the following:
    - All highlighted
    - All checked
    - Currently listed
    - All (In case)
6. Click **Choose Columns** and select the column settings to use.
7. If you do not find the correct column setting for this export, click **Column Settings** to customize a column setting to include the file properties you want in this export.
8. You should include MD5 Hash, and it is recommended that you also include **SHA1 Hash**. It is optional to include SHA 256 Hash.
9. In the **Selected Columns** list, double-click on each item to add and remove the columns.
10. Click **OK**.
11. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exporting KFF Data

You can use the KFF Admin interface to export KFF Data.

For a detailed information, see Exporting KFF Data.

Exporting All Hits in a Search to a CSV file

After you run a search for terms, words, or predefined patterns, you can export your results to a comma delimited text file (CSV).

To Export All Hits in a Search to a CSV file

1. Run either a **Live Search** or an **Index Search**.
2. From either the **Index Search Results** window or the **Live Search Results** window, right click the search result and click **Set Context Data** Width.
3. Set the width value. For example, 32.
4. Right-click the search result and click **Export to File > All Hits in Search**.
5. In the **Save As** dialog, browse to the destination where you want to save the file.
6. In the **File Name** field, enter a name for the file.
7. In the Save as type field select **Comma Delimited Text File** (*.CSV).
8. You can then import the CSV file into a program that supports CSV files such as Microsoft Excel.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exporting Emails to PST

You can export email messages to a PST file, even if they didn't come from a PST file originally. This lets you accomplish the following:

- Export messages from RFC822, NSF, PST, Exchange, and so on to a PST.
- As the opposite of reduction, you can create a new PST file with responsive messages in it. This creates a new PST rather than exporting the whole source PST and running reduction to remove anything non- responsive.
- Convert email archives, such as NSF, to a PST with the same folder and message structure. However, for this option to work, Outlook must be installed on the computer running the Examiner.

Be aware of the following:

- You must have Outlook version 2013 or 2016 installed.
    - To determine if Outlook was installed, the "MAPIX" value under the following registry key was queried:

      HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows Messaging Subsystem

    - To support "Click To Run" installers for Outlook, the following keys are also queried for the MAPIX value:

      “HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\\Microsoft\\Office\\ClickToRun\\REGISTRY\\MACHINE\\ Software\\Microsoft\\Windows Messaging Subsystem

      "HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\\Microsoft\\Office\\ClickToRun\\REGISTRY\\MACHINE\\ Software\\Wow6432Node\\Microsoft\\Windows Messaging Subsystem.

- Emails contained in OST files are automatically exported to a new PST archive.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To export emails to PST

1. In the Export dialog, select Export emails to PST.
2. (Optional) If you want to preserve the folder structure, select Preserve folder structure.



Note: When preserving the folder structure, the export creates a root directory for the email, followed by the user name associated with that email. The folder and message structure then mirror that of the emails being exported.

3. Select how you want to organize the exported emails. Choose from the following export options:
    - Separate PST per evidence.
    - Separate PST per custodian
    - Single PST
    - PST per mail archive
4. Configure other export options and click OK.

To convert email archives with the same folder and message structure

1. In the **Export** dialog, select Export messages from email archives to PST.
2. Configure other export options and click **OK**.
3. You can export the information in the properties panel to one of two options:
    - CSV
    - XML and HTML (these are exported at the same time)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To Export the Properties Panel Information to CSV:

1. Right-click anywhere inside the **Properties Panel**.
2. Select Export to CSV.
3. Select a **Destination Folder** and create a **File Name**.
4. Navigate to the newly-created file. When you open it, a Text Import Wizard will open. Be sure to select the following options:
    - Delimited
    - Comma

To Export the Properties Panel Information to XML and HTML:

1. Right-click anywhere inside the **Properties Panel**.
2. Select Export to XML and HTML.
3. Select a **Destination Folder** and create a **File Name**.
4. Navigate to the newly-created file. When you open it, be sure to select the Open the file with the following style sheet applied option and apply the ADObjectProperties.xslt style sheet. Once you have applied the stylesheet, the file may open in a web browser.

Geolocation data can be exported in order to allow users to view geolocation data from the case in any application that allows KML imports. For example, Google Earth.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To Export Geolocation Data:

1. Select the files for export from the file pane.
2. This can be done using either of the following options:
    - Highlight one or more items (use the columns to sort photos based on attributes)
    - Select individual files by checking the box.
    - Right-click on any of the selected files and click **Export File List Info**. A window will open, allowing you to select where to save the files and to determine which type of file you would like to export.

Note: A KMZ file is a compressed KML file.

3. Be sure to set the **Choose Columns** dropdown option to **Geolocation**.
4. Click **Save**.

To Open Geolocation Data in Google Earth:

1. Open the **Google Earth** program.
2. Drag and drop the KML or KMZ file onto the program.

The pins will automatically populate on the map and will use the original file name.

3. The Google Earth program will change the icon for the KML or KMZ file to a Google Earth symbol.

Note: The same process can be followed using Google maps; however, the KML or KMZ file will not be updated with a Google Earth icon.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Cerberus Malware Analysis

Cerberus lets you do a malware analysis on executable binaries. You can use Cerberus to analyze executable binaries that are on a disk, on a network share, or that are unpacked in system memory.

Cerberus consists of the following stages of analysis:

Stage 1: Threat Analysis

Cerberus stage 1 is a general file and metadata analysis that quickly examines an executable binary file for common attributes it may possess. It identifies potentially malicious code and generates and assigns a threat score to the executable binary.

Stage 2: Static Analysis

Cerberus stage 2 is a disassembly analysis that takes more time to examine the details of the code within the file. It learns the capabilities of the binary without running the actual executable.

See About Cerberus Stage 2 Static Analysis.

Cerberus first runs the Stage 1 threat analysis. After it completes Stage 1 analysis, it will then automatically run a static analysis against binaries that have a threat score that is higher than the designated threshold.

Cerberus analysis may slow down the speed of your overall processing.

Note: This feature is available depending on your product license. Please contact your sales representative for more information.

Important: *Cerberus writes binaries to the AD Temp folder momentarily in order to perform the malware analysis. Upon completion it will quickly delete the binary. It is important to ensure that your antivirus is not scanning the AD Temp folder. If antivirus deletes/Quarantines the binary from the temp Cerberus analysis will not be performed.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Cerberus analyzes the following types of files:

acm	com	dll	exe	lex	ocx	scr	tlb
ax	cpl	dll~	iec	mui	pyd	so	tmp
cnv	dat	drv	ime	new	rll	sys	tsp
wpc							

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Cerberus Malware Analysis

Cerberus stage 1 analysis is a general analysis for executable binaries. The Stage 1 analysis engine scans through the binary looking for malicious artifacts. It examines several attributes from the file's metadata and file information to determine its potential to contain malicious code within it. For each attribute, if the condition exists, Cerberus assigns a score to the file. The sum of all of the file's scores is the file's total threat score.

More serious attributes have higher positive scores, such as +20 or +30. Safer attributes have smaller or even negative numbers such as +5, -10 or -20.

The existence of any particular attribute does not necessarily indicate a threat. However, if a file contains several attributes, then the file will have a higher sum score which may indicate that the executable binary may warrant further investigation. The higher the threat score, the more likely a file may be to contain malicious code.

For example, you may have a file that had four attributes discovered. Those attributes may have scores of +10,+20, +20, and +30 for a sum of +80. You may have another file with four attributes of scores of +5, +10, -10, -20 for a sum of -15. The first file has a much higher risk than the second file.

Cerberus stage 1 analysis also examines each file's properties and provides information such as its size, version information, signature etc.

About Cerberus Score Weighting

There are default scores for each attribute of Cerberus Stage 1 threat scoring. However, you can modify the scoring so that you can weigh the threat score attributes with your own values.

For example, the Bad Signed attribute as a default value of +20. You can give it a different weight of +30. You must configure these scores before the files are analyzed.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Cerberus Override Scores

Some threat attributes have override scores. If a file has one of these attributes, instead of the score being the sum of the other attributes, the score is overridden with a set value of 100 or -100. This is useful in quickly identifying files that are automatically considered either as a threat or safe. If a bad artifact is found that requires immediate attention, the file is given the maximum score. If an artifact is found that is considered safe, the file is automatically given the minimum score.

Score ranges have maximum and minimum values of -100 to 100.

- High threat signatures will result in a final score of 100.
- Low threat signatures will result in a final score of -100.

Cerberus attributes that have maximum override scores include:

- Bad signatures
- Revoked signatures
- Expired signatures
- Packed with known signature

If any of these attributes are found, the score is overridden with a score of +100.

Cerberus Minimum override score includes:

- Valid digital signature

If this attribute is found, the score is overridden with a score of -100.

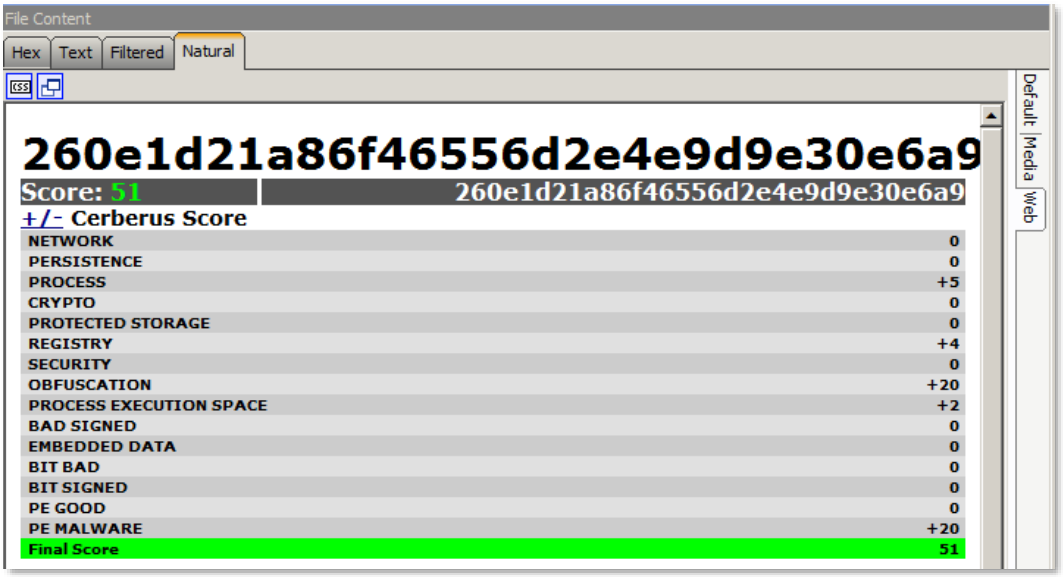
Important: *If a file that is malware has a valid digital signature, the override will score the file as -100 (low threat), even though the file is really malware.*

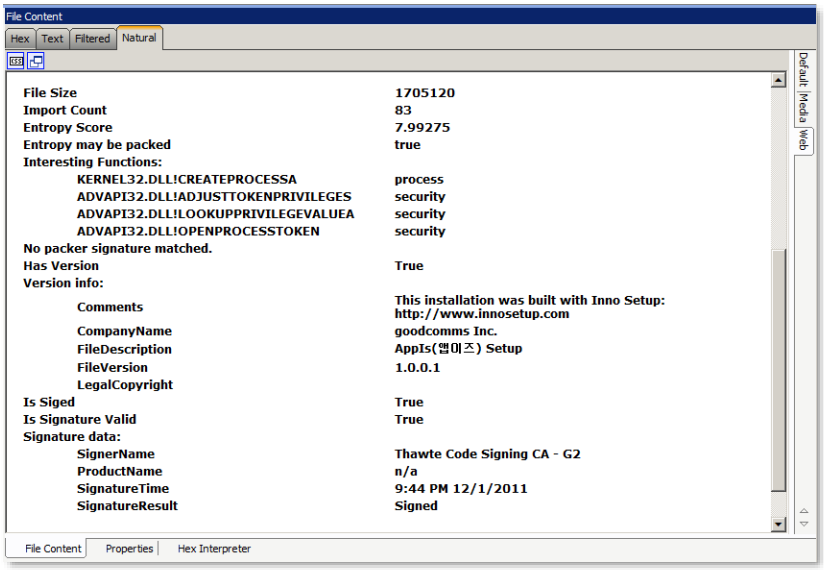
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Cerberus Threat Score Reports

After you have processed evidence with Cerberus enabled, you can view a threat score report for each executable file in a threat score reports. This report shows the Cerberus score that were calculated during processing. There are two columns of scores: the weighted score assigned to each attribute (the potential score) and the actual score given if the attribute was found in the file.

Cerberus Threat Score Report





Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Cerberus Stage 1 Threat Scores

The following table lists the threat scores that are provided in a Stage 1 analysis:

Attribute	Default Threat Score	Description
Network	+5	The Network category is triggered when a program contains the functionality to access a network. This could involve any kind of protocol from high-level HTTP to a custom protocol written using low-level raw sockets.
Persistence	+20	Persistence indicates that the application may try to persist permanently on the host. For example, the application would resume operation automatically even if the machine were rebooted.
Process	+5	Process indicates the application may start a new a process or attempt to gain access to inspect or modify other processes. Malicious applications attempt to gain access to other processes to obfuscate their functionality or attack vector or for many other reasons. For example, reading or writing into a process's memory, or injecting code into another process.
Crypto	+6	Crypto is triggered when an application appears to use cryptographic functionality. Malicious software uses cryptography to hide data or activity from network monitors, anti-virus products, and investigators.
Protected Storage	+10	ProtectedStorage indicates that the application may make use of the Windows "pstore"

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Attribute	Default Threat Score	Description
		functionality. This is used on some versions of Windows to store encrypted data on the system. For example, Internet Explorer stores a database for form-filling in protected storage.
Registry	+5	Registry is triggered when a target application attempts to use the registry to store data. The registry is commonly used to store application settings, auto-run keys, and other data that the application wants to store permanently but not in its own file.
Security	+5	Imports functions used to modify user tokens. For example, attempting to clone a security token to impersonate another logged on user.
Obfuscation	+30	Stage 1 searches for signs that the application is 'packed', or obfuscated in a way that hinders quick inspection. The Obfuscation category is triggered when the application appears to be packed, encrypted, or otherwise obfuscated. This represents a deliberate decision on behalf of the developer to hinder analysis.
Process Execution Space	+2	Unusual activity in the Process Execution Space header. For example, a zero length raw section, unrealistic linker time, or the file size doesn't match the Process Execution Space header.
Bad Signed	+20	This category is triggered when a binary is cryptographically signed, but the signature is invalid. A signature is generally used to

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Attribute	Default Threat Score	Description
		demonstrate thatsome entity you trust (like a government or legitimate company, called a 'signing authority') has verified the authorship and good intentions of the signed application. However, signatures can be revoked and they can expire, meaning that the signature no longer represents that the signing authority has trust in the application.
Embedded Data	+10	This category is triggered when an application contains embedded executable code. While all programs contain some program code, this category indicates that the application has an embedded 'resource', whichcontains code separate from the code which runs normally as part of the application.
Bad / Bit-Bad	+20	This category is triggered when the application contains signatures indicating it uses the IRC protocol or shellcode signature. Many malware networks use IRC to communicate between the infected hosts and the command-and-control servers.
Signed / BitSigned	-20	This category is triggered when a program is signed. A program that is signed is verified as 'trusted' by a third party, usually a legitimate entity like a government or trusted company. The signature may be expired or invalidthough; check the 'BadSigned' category for this information.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Attribute	Default Threat Score	Description
PE Good	-10	Scores for good artifacts in PE headers.
PE Malware	+30	Scores for known malware artifacts in PE headers.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Cerberus Stage 1 File Information

The following table lists the threat scores that are provided in a Stage 1 analysis:

Item	Description
File Size	Displays the size of the file in bytes.
Import Count	Displays the number of functions that Cerberus examined.
Entropy Score	Displays a score of the binaries entropy used for suspected packing or encrypting.
Entropy may be packed	New
Interesting Functions	Displays the name of functions from the process execution space that contributed to the file's threat score.
Suspected Packer List	Attempts to display a list of suspected packers whose signature matches known malware packers.
Modules	Displays the DLL files included in the binary.
Has Version	Displays whether or not the file has a version number.
Version Info	Displays information about the file that is gathered from the Windows API including the following: • CompanyName • FileDescription • FileVersion • InternalName • LegalCopyright • LegalTrademarks • OriginalFilename • ProductName • ProductVersion

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Item	Description
Is Signed	Displays whether or not the file is signed. If the file is signed the following information is also provided: • IsValid • SignerName • ProductName • SignatureTime • SignatureResult
Unpacker results	Attempts to show if and which packers were used in the binary.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

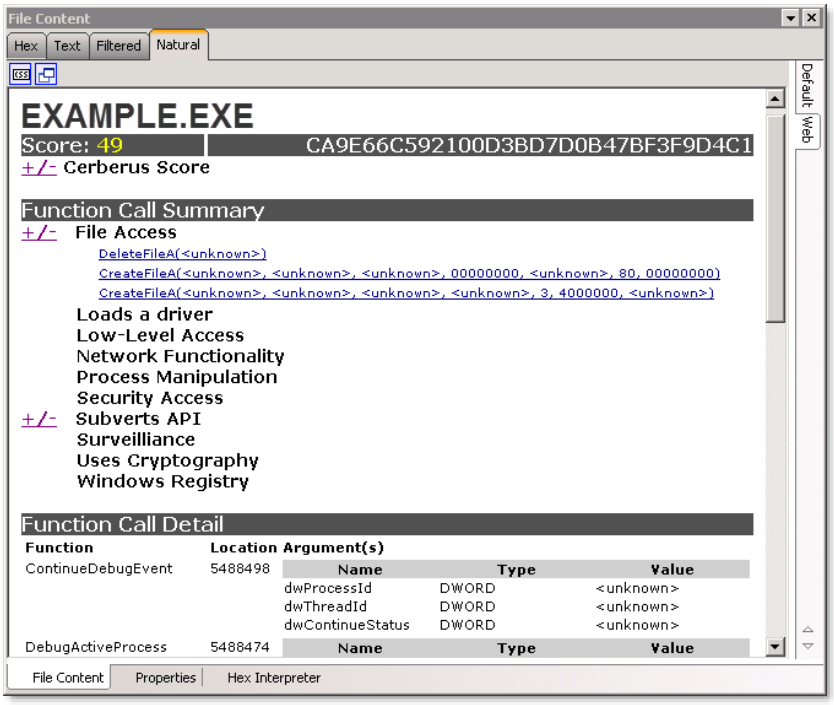
About Cerberus Stage 2 Static Analysis

When you run a stage 1 analysis, you configure a score that will launch a Cerberus stage 2 analysis. If an executable receives a score that is equal or higher than the configured score, Cerberus stage 2 is performed. Cerberus stage 2 disassembles the code of an executable binary without running the actual executable.

About Cerberus Stage 2 Report Data

When a stage 2 analysis runs, it returns its results of the file's functions in the Functional Call Summary section of the threat score report.

Cerberus Stage 2 Report Data in Threat Scan Report



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Stage 2 analysis data is generated for the following function call categories:

- File Access
- Networking functionality
- Process Manipulation
- Security Access
- Windows Registry
- Surveillance
- Uses Cryptography
- Low-level Access
- Loads a driver
- Subverts API
- Misc

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

File Access Call Categories

Category	Description
File Access: Functions that manipulate (read, write, delete, modify) files on the local file system.	
Filesystem.File.Read.ExecutableExtension	This is triggered by functionality which reads executable files from disk. The executable code can then be executed, obfuscated, stored elsewhere, transmitted, or otherwise manipulated.
FileSystem.Physical.Read	This application may attempt to read data directly from disk, bypassing the filesystem layer. This is very uncommon in normal applications, and may indicate subversive activity.
FileSystem.Physical.Write:	This application may attempt to write data directly to disk, bypassing the filesystem layer in the operating system. This is very uncommon in normal applications, and may indicate subversive activity. It is also easy to do incorrectly, so this may help explain any system instability seen on the host.
FileSystem.Directory.Create	This indicates the application may attempt to create directory. Modifications to the file system are useful for diagnosing how an application persists, where its code and data are stored, and other useful information.
FileSystem.Directory.Create.Windows	This indicates an application may try to create a directory in the\Windows directory. This directory contains important operating system files, and legitimate applications rarely need to access it.
FileSystem.Directory.Recursion	This indicates the application may attempt to recurse through the file system, perhaps as part of a search functionality.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Category	Description
FileSystem.Delete	This indicates the application may delete files. With sufficient permissions, the application may be able to delete files which it did not write or even system files which could affect system stability.
FileSystem.File.Delete.Windows	This indicates the application may try to delete files in the \Windows directory, where important system files are stored. This is rarely necessary for legitimate applications, so this is a strong indicator of suspicious activity
FileSystem.File.Delete System32	This indicates the application may try to delete files in the \Windows\System32 directory, where important system files are stored. This is rarely necessary for legitimate applications, so this is a strong indicator of suspicious activity.
FileSystem.File.Read. \Windows Windows	This indicates the application may attempt to read from the directory, which is very uncommon for legitimate applications. \Windows is where many important system files are stored.
FileSystem.File.Write\Windows Windows	This indicates the application may attempt to write to the directory, which is very uncommon for legitimate applications is where many important system files are stored.
FileSystem.File.Read. System32	This indicates the application may attempt to read from the \Windows\System32 directory, which is very uncommon for legitimate applications. \Windows\System32 is where many important system files are stored.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Category	Description
FileSystem.File.Write.System32	This indicates the application may attempt to write to the \Windows\System32 directory, which is very uncommon for legitimate applications. \Windows\System32 is where many important system files are stored.
FileSystem.File.Filename.Compression	This indicates the program may write compressed files to disk. Filename. Compression can be useful to obfuscate strings or other data from quick, automated searches of every file on a filesystem.
FileSystem.File.Filename.Autorun	This indicates the application may write a program to a directory so Filename. that it will run every time the system starts up. This is a useful persistence mechanism.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Networking Functionality Call Categories

Category	Description
Networking Functionality	Functions that enable sending and receiving data over the or other networks.
Network.FTP.Get	Describes the use of FTP to retrieve files. This could indicate thevector a malware application uses to retrieve data from a C&C server.
Network.Raw	Functions in this category indicate use of the basic networking commands used to establish TCP, UDP, or other types of connections to other machines. Programmers who use these buildtheir own communication protocol over TCP (or UDP or other protocol below the application layer) rather than using an application-layer protocol such as HTTP or FTP.
Network.Raw.Listen	Functionality in this category indicates the application accepts incoming connections over tcp, udp, or other lower-level protocol.
Network.Raw.Receive	Functionality in this bucket indicates that the application receives data using a socket communicating over a lower-level protocol such as TCP, UDP, or a custom protocol.
Network.DNS.Lookup.Country.XX	This indicates the application may attempt to resolve the address of machines in one of several countries. "XX" will be replaced by the 'top level domain', or TLD associated with the lookup, indicating the application may attempt to establish contact with a host in one of these countries
Network.HTTP.Read	The application may attempt to read data over the network using the HTTP protocol. This protocol is commonly used by malware so that its malicious traffic appears to 'blend in' with legitimate web traffic.
Network.HTTP.Connect.Nonstandard.Request	This indicates the application may make an HTTP request which is not a head, get, or post request. The vast majority of web applications use one or more of these 3 kinds of requests, so this category indicates anomalous behavior.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Category	Description
Network.HTTP.Connect.Nonstandard.Port	Most HTTP connections occur over either port 80 or 443. This indicates the application is communicating with the server over a non-standard port, which may be a sign that the server is not a normal, legitimate web server.
Network.HTTP.Connect.Nonstandard.Header	HTTP messages are partially composed of key-value pairs of strings which the receiver will need to properly handle the message. This indicates the application includes non-standard or very unusual header key-value pairs.
Network.HTTP.Post	This indicates the application makes a 'post' http request. 'post' messages are normally used to push data to a server, but malware may not honor this convention.
Network.HTTP.Head:	This indicates the application makes a 'head http request. 'head'messages are normally used to determine information about a server's state before sending a huge amount of data across the network, but malware may not honor this convention.
Network.Connect.Country.XX	This indicates the applijcation may attempt to connect to a machines in one of several countries. "XX" will be replaced by the 'top level domain', or TLD associated with the lookup.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Process Manipulation Call Categories

Category	Description
Process Manipulation: May contain functions to manipulate processes.	
ProcessManagement.Enumeration	This functionality indicates the application enumerates all processes. This could be part of a system survey or other attempt to contain information about the host.
ProcessManagement.Thread.Create	This indicates the target application may create multiple threads of execution. This can give insight into how the application operates, operating multiple pieces of functionality in parallel.
ProcessManagement.Thread.Create.Suspended	This indicates the application may create threads in a suspended. state. Similar to suspended processes, this may indicate that the threads are only executed some time after they're created or that some properties are modified after they are created.
ProcessManagement.Thread.Create	This indicates the application may attempt to create a thread in another process. This is a common malware mechanism for 'hijacking' other legitimate processes, disguising the fact that malware is on the machine
ProcessManagement.Thread.Create.	This indicates that the application may create threads in other processes such that they start in a suspended state. Thus their functionality or other properties can be modified before they begin executing.
ProcessManagement.Thread.Open	The application may try to gain access to observe or modify a thread. This behavior can give insight into how threads interact to affect the host.
ProcessManagement.Process.Open	This application may attempt to gain access to observe or modify other processes. This can give strong insight into

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Category	Description
	how the application interacts with system and what other processes it may try to subvert.
ProcessManagement.Process.Create	This application may attempt to create one or more other processes. Similar to threads, multiple processes can be used to parallelize an application's functionality. Understanding that processes are used rather than threads can shed insight on how an application accomplishes its goals.
ProcessManagement.Process.CreateSuspended	Describes functionality to create new processes in a suspended state. Processes can be created in a 'suspended' state so that none of the threads execute until it is resumed. While a process is suspended, the creating process may be able to substantially modify its behavior or other properties.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Security Access Call Categories

Category	Description
Security Access: Functions that allow the program to change its security settings or impersonate other logged on users.	
Security Access	Functions that allow the program to change its security settings or impersonate other logged on users.
Security	This category indicates use of any of a large number of security- related functions, including those manipulating security tokens, Access Control Entries, and other items. Even without using an exploit, modification of security settings can enable a malicious application to gain more privileges on a system than it would otherwise have.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Windows Registry Call Categories

Category	Description
Windows Registry: Functions that manipulate (read, write, delete, modify) the local Windows registry. Thisalso includes the ability to modify autoruns to persist a binary across boots.	
Registry.Key.Create	The application may attempt to create a new key in the registry. Keys are commonly used to persist settings and other configuration information, but other data can be stored as well.
Registry.Key.Delete	This application may attempt to delete a key from the registry. While it is common to delete only keys that the application itself created, with sufficient permissions, Windows may not prevent an application from deleting other applications' keys as well.
Registry.Key.Autorun	This indicates the application may use the registry to try to ensure it or another application is run automatically on system startup.This is a common way to ensure that a program continues to run even after a machine is restarted.
Registry.Value.Delete	This indicates the application may attempt to delete the value associated with a particular key. As with the deletion of a key, this may not represent malicious activity so long as the application only deletes its own keys' values.
Registry.Value.Set	The application may attempt to set a value in the registry. This mayrepresent malicious behavior if the value is set in a system key orthe key of another application.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Category	Description
Registry.Value.Set.Binary	This indicates the application may store binary data in the registry. This data could be encrypted, compressed, or otherwise is not plain text.
Registry.Value.Set.Text:	This indicates the application may write plain text to the registry.While the 'text' flag may be set, this does not mandate that the application write human-readable text to the registry.
Registry.Value.Set.Autorun	The application may set a value indicating it will use the registry to persist on the machine even after it restarts.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Surveillance Call Categories

Category	Description
Surveillance: Usage of functions that provide audio/video monitoring, keylogging, etc.	
Driver.Setup	Functionality in this category involves manipulation of INF files, logging, and other driver-related tasks. Drivers are used to gain complete control over a system, potentially even gaining control of other security products
Driver.DirectLoad	Functionality in this category involves loading drivers. As noted in 'driver.setup', drivers represent ultimate control over a host system and should be extremely trustworthy.

Uses Cryptography Call Categories

Category	Description
Uses Cryptography: Usage of the Microsoft CryptoAPI functions.	
Crypto.Hash.Compute	This indicates a hash function may be used by the target application. Hash functions are used to verify the integrity of communications or files to ensure they were not tampered with.
Crypto.Algorithm.XX	The "XX" could be any of several values, including 'md5', 'sha-1', or 'sha-256'. These represent particular kinds of hashes which the target application may use.
Crypto.MagicValue	This indicates that the target contains strings associated with cryptographic functionality. Even if the application does not use Windows OS functionality to use cryptography, the 'magic values' will exist so long as the target uses standard cryptographic algorithms.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Low-level Access Call Categories

Category	Description
Low-level Access: Functions that access low-level operating system resources, for example reading sectorsdirectly from disk.	
Driver.Setup:	Functionality in this category involves manipulation of INF files, logging, and other driver-related tasks. Drivers are used to gain complete control over a system, potentially even gaining control of other security products.
Driver.DirectLoad	Functionality in this category involves loading drivers. As noted in 'driver.setup', drivers represent ultimate control over a host system and should be extremely trustworthy.
Debugging.dbghelp	This indicates use of functionality included in the dbghelp.dll module from the "Debugging Tools for Windows" package from Microsoft. With the proper permissions, the functionality in this library represents a power mechanism for disguising activity from investigators or for gaining control of other processes.
Misc.SystemRestore	Describes functionality involved in the System Restore feature, including removing and adding restore points. Restore points are often used as part of a malware-removal strategy, so removal of arbitrary restore points, especially without user interaction, may represent malicious activity.
Debugging.ChecksForDebugger	This is triggered if the application tries to determine whether it being debugged. Malicious applications commonly try to determine whether they're being analyzed so that they can modify the behavior seen by analysts, making it difficult to discover their true functionality.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Loads a driver Call Categories

Category	Description
Loads a Driver	Functions that load drivers into a running system.

Subverts API Call Categories

Category	Descriptions
Subverts API	Undocumented API functions, or unsanctioned usage of Windows APIs (for example, usingnative API calls).

About Yara Rules in Cerberus Analysis

When analyzing executable code (DLL's and EXE's), the Evidence Processing Engine evaluates a given set of Yara rules to determine if executable code is malicious. It will then report that information in an HTML file in the UI. This enhanced functionality allows the Cerberus engine to evaluate additional Yara rules as part of the process mentioned above.

See Including Custom Yara Rules in Cerberus Analysis

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Running Cerberus Malware Analysis

This chapter includes the following topics about running Cerberus in FTK-based products.

- About Reviewing Results of Cerberus
- Using Index Search with Cerberus
- Exporting a Cerberus Report

Running Cerberus Analysis

Cerberus Analysis consists of two stages of analysis that help you to locate potentially malicious files. You can enable this analysis when creating a case or using Additional Analysis.

See About Cerberus Malware Analysis.

Stage 1 is called a threat analysis and quickly examines an executable binary file for common attributes it may possess. Stage 2 is called static analysis. Static analysis is a disassembly analysis that takes more time to examine the details of the code within the file.

For more information *See About Cerberus Malware Analysis*

Cerberus first runs a threat analysis. After it completes Stage 1 analysis, it can then automatically run a static analysis against binaries with a threat score that is higher than a certain threshold.

Cerberus analysis may slow down the speed of your overall processing. Depending on the size of your data set and the amount of executable binaries that you must examine, it may be advisable to run Cerberus analysis in two steps after you complete initial case processing. In this case, you can first only run Cerberus analysis stage 1 and then after stage 1 is completed, you can then choose to run Cerberus Analysis stage 2.

By default, you must be a Case Manager to run Cerberus analysis.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To run a Cerberus Analysis

1. Do one of the following, when creating a new case:
   i. In the **Case Manager**, in the **New Case Options** dialog, click **Detailed Options**.
   ii. Select **Evidence Processing**, then click **Cerberus Analysis**.

If working an existing case in the Examiner, go to **Evidence > Additional Analysis**. In the Additional Analysis dialog, under the section Indexing / Tools, click Cerberus Analysis.

   iii. Next to Cerberus Analysis, click Cerberus Options.

In the Cerberus Analysis dialog, you can define the weight assigned to each Cerberus stage 1 score. These Stage 1 scores are designed to identify and score specific malware properties and traits. The user-defined weights can be saved per case as well as globally in the Evidence Processing templates.

In the Cerberus Analysis dialog, you can choose the option Perform Cerberus Analysis stage 2 if stage 1 threshold is greater than n. This option lets you choose to automatically run stage 2 analysis after stage 1

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

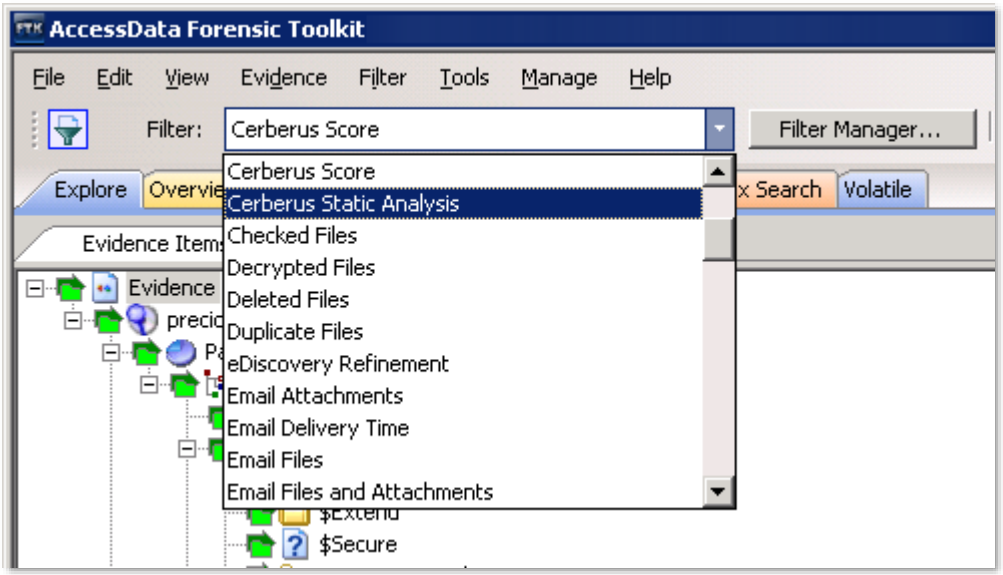
About Reviewing Results of Cerberus

You can use the Examiner to locate executable binaries that have had Cerberus analysis run against them. For executable binaries to have a Cerberus Score, a Case Administrator must first run a Cerberus Analysis.

- The Examiner includes the following Cerberus filters that let you display only files that have had Cerberus run against them.
- Cerberus Score: Lets you limit the results that are displayed in the File List pane to only files that have had Cerberus Stage 1 analysis run against them.

Cerberus Static Analysis: Lets you limit the results that are displayed in the File List pane to only files that have had both Cerberus Stage 1 analysis and Cerberus Stage 2 analysis.

Cerberus Filter View



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Cerberus Columns

In the File List pane, there are Cerberus columns that display Cerberus results data.

The data that the Cerberus filter uses to render the information is also available in columns in the Item List. These columns can be sorted and filtered.

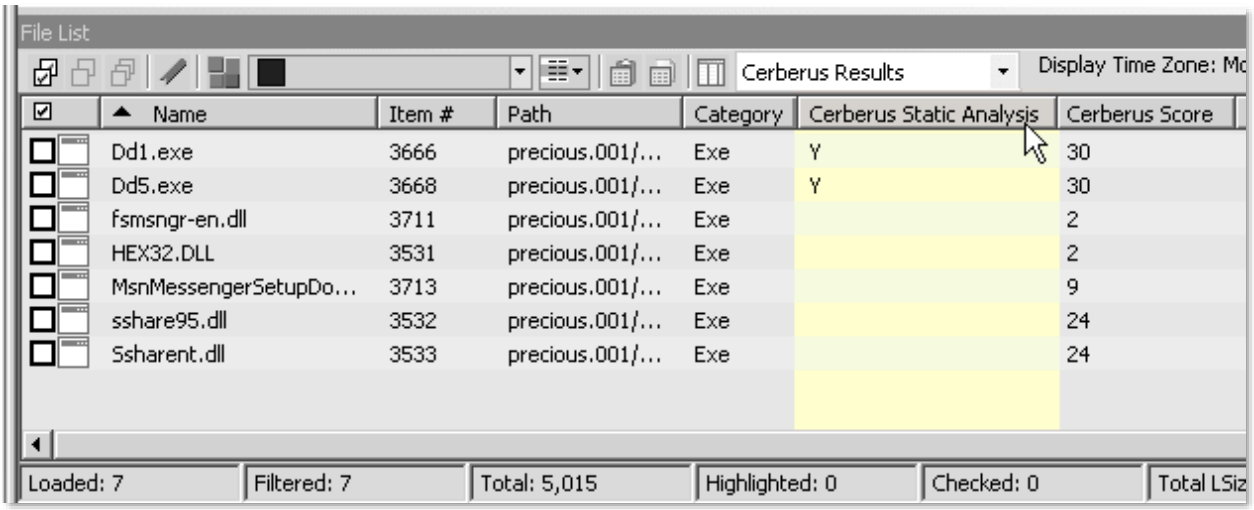
There is a Column template that is pre-configured with columns for each of the Cerberus Threat Score Attributes.

See Icons of the File List Tool Bar.

You can you sort the list of files to see if they have had Cerberus Stage two Static Analysis run, see their threat score, or to see if they have attributes from a Cerberus stage 1 analysis.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Cerberus Columns



To view files with a Cerberus score

1. In the **Examiner**, open the **Explore** tab.
2. In the **Evidence Items** pane, use **Quick Picks** to select the evidence.
3. In the Filter drop-down menu, select one of the following:
   - **Cerberus Score:** Lets you limit the results that are displayed in the File List pane to only files that have had Cerberus Stage 1 analysis run against them.
   - **Cerberus Static Analysis:** Lets you limit the results that are displayed in the File List pane to only files that have had both Cerberus Stage 1 analysis and Cerberus Stage 2 analysis.
4. In the **File List** pane, in the **Column Setting** drop-down, select **Cerberus Results**.
5. The File List pane shows all files that have been analyzed by Cerberus. It displays columns for each attribute that Cerberus 1 analyzes. If a file contained an attribute, the column cell displays a Y. If the file did not contain an attribute, the column cell displays an N. You can sort the files by clicking on a column heading. You can sort the displayed results by clicking a column header.
6. To view more details about the file, select it in the **File List** pane. Additional details about the Cerberus analysis are displayed in the File Content viewer in the Natural tab.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Index Search with Cerberus

The results of Cerberus analysis can be indexed so that you can run a search for them. The indexed information is an un-tagged version of the Cerberus HTML report. It is appended to the end of the content that is displayed in the File Content Pane's Filtered view.

See also Searching Evidence with Index Search.

To search for a Cerberus result

1. In the **Examiner**, click **Evidence > Additional Analysis**.
2. In the **Search Indexes** section, select k® Text Index.
3. In the **Miscellaneous** section, select **Cerberus Analysis**.
4. Click **Cerberus Options**.
5. Enter a Cerberus stage 2 Threshold and click OK.
6. In the **Additional Analysis** dialog, click OK.
7. In the **Examiner** click the Index Search tab.
8. In the Terms field, enter a value from the Cerberus report to search for and click Add. For example "Uses Cryptography."
9. Click Search Now.
10. (Optional) In the Indexed Search Filter Option dialog, you can apply a filter. For example Cerberus Score.
11. Click **OK**.
12. In the **Indexed Results** pane, you can select a search result. The search hit is highlighted and displayed in the File Content pane.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exporting a Cerberus Report

You can export Cerberus results to an HTML file.

To export a Cerberus Report

1. In the **File List** pane, right click a file that has Cerberus results.
2. Click **Export**.
3. In the **Export** dialog, under File Options, select **Save HTML** view (if available).
4. In the Destination base path field, browse to the location where you want to save the export.
5. Click **OK**.

Including Custom Yara Rules in Cerberus Analysis

You can add your own Yara rules to be included in the Cerberus analysis output. By setting the value of the following registry key to point to a directory containing Yara rules (*.rule) files, you can configure FTK to use your custom Yara rules.

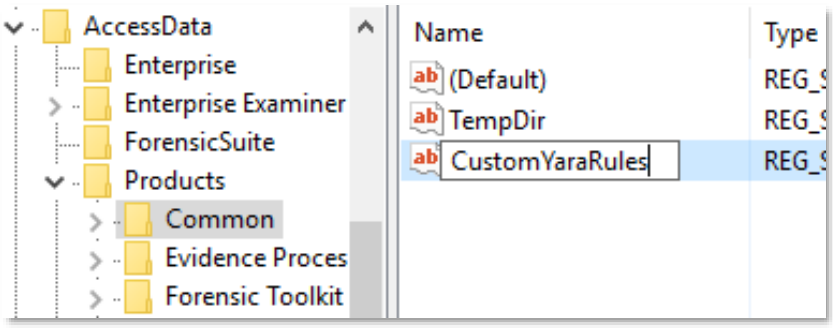
How to Configure Cerberus to Include Yara Rules for Analysis

1. Copy the **Yara files (*.rules)** to a directory on the FTK system.
2. Rename any Yara rule files with *.YAR file extension to have a *.rules file extension.
3. On the **Examiner** system, create a new Windows registry key to define the path to the Yara rules directory created previously.
   i. Launch regedit.exe
   ii. Drill down to this key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\AccessData\Products\Common

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

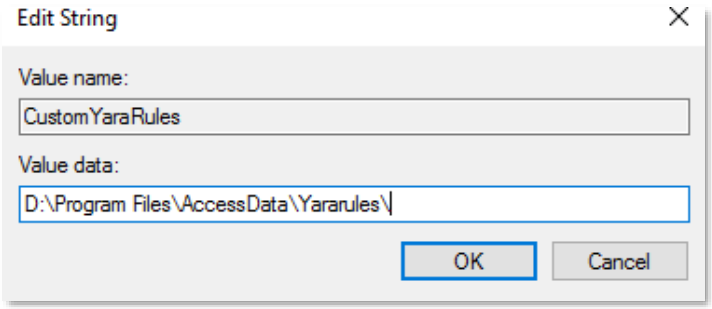
iii. In the right-hand pane, right-click and select **New > String Value**



iv. Enter the following value for the name of the string: CustomYaraRules

v. Once named, double click the CustomYaraRules string.

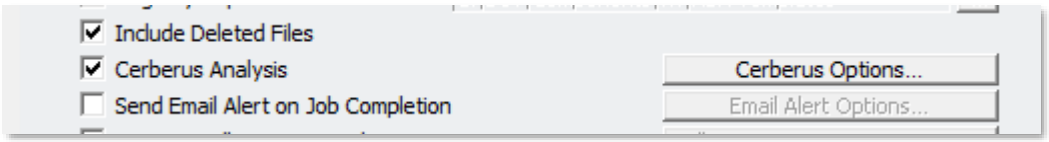
vi. In the Edit String box, enter the path to the yara rules directory in the Value data field.



vii. Click **OK** when done.

viii. Close and restart FTK if already running.

4. Mark the **Cerberus Analysis** box as part of your processing or additional analysis profile to include the Yara rules as part of the analysis.



The results of each Yara rule can be reviewed in the same listing as the Cerberus Thread Score Report analysis output. *See* *About Reviewing Results of Cerberus*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Getting Started with KFF (Known File Filter)

Introducing KFF

This document contains the following information about understanding and getting started using KFF (Known File Filter) with products 6.3 and later. If you are using products version 6.2 and earlier, refer to that version's documentation.

Important: *AccessData applications versions 6.3 and later use a new KFF architecture. If you are using one of the following applications version 6.3 or later, you must install and implement the new KFF architecture:*

- *Forensics products (FTK, FTK Lab, FTK Enterprise)*
- *Summation*
- *eDiscovery*

The following sections explain how to install and configure the KFF Server and KFF environment.

- About KFF
- Installing the KFF Server
- Configuring the Location of the KFF Server
- Migrating Legacy KFF Data from Previous Versions
- Importing KFF Data
- Installing KFF Updates
- Uninstalling KFF
- KFF Library Reference Information

After you have installed and configured the KFF Server and KFF environment refer to the following chapter on how to use KFF.

In the FTK, Lab, and Enterprise User Guides: *see* *Using the Known File Filter (KFF)*. In the eDiscovery Admin Guide: See Using KFF (Known File Filter). In the Summation Admin Guide: See Using D-NIST (Known File Filter).

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About the KFF Server and Geolocation

Geolocation (GeoIP) data is used for the Geolocation Visualization feature of several AccessData products.

Important: In versions 6.3 and later, Geolocation data is installed automatically and independently and is no longer tied to KFF.

About KFF

KFF (Known File Filter) is a utility that compares the file hash values of known files against the files in your project. The known files that you compare against may be the following:

- Files that you want to ignore, such as operating system or application files
- Files that you want to be alerted about, such as malware or other contraband files

The hash values of files, such as MD5, are based on the file's content, not on the file name or extension. This helps you identify files even if they are renamed.

Using KFF during your analysis can provide the following benefits:

- Immediately identify and ignore 40-70% of files irrelevant to the project.
- Immediately identify known contraband files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Introduction to the KFF Architecture

There are two distinct components of the KFF architecture:

- KFF Server - The KFF Server is the component that is used to store and process the KFF data against your evidence. After you install the KFF Server, you import your KFF data into it.

See Installing the KFF Server.

- KFF Data - The KFF data are the hashes of the known files that are compared against the files in your project. The KFF data is organized in KFF Hash Sets and KFF Groups. The KFF data can be comprised of hashes obtained from pre-configured libraries (such as NSRL) or custom hashes that you configure yourself.

See Components of KFF Data.

Components of KFF Data

Item	Description
Library	A pre-defined collection of hashes that you can import into the KFF Server. You can use the following pre-defined libraries: • NSRL • For law enforcement users, you can also use Project Vic libraries. See About Pre-defined KFF Hash Libraries.
Hash	The unique MD5 or SHA-1 hash value of a file. This is the value that is compared between known files and the files in your project.
Hash Set	A collection of hashes that are related somehow. The hash set has an ID, status, name, vendor, package, and version. In most cases, a set corresponds to a collection of hashes from a single source that have the same status.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Item	Description
Group	KFF Groups are containers that are used for managing the Hash Sets that are used in a project. KFF Groups can contains Hash Sets as well as other groups. Projects can only use a single KFF Group. However, when configuring your project you can select a single KFF Group which can contains nested groups.
Status	The specified status of a hash set of the known files which can be either Ignore or Alert. When a file in a project matches a known file, this is the reported status of the file in the project.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About the Organization of Hashes, Hash Sets, and KFF Groups

Hashes, such as MD5, SHA-1, etc., are based on the file's content, not on the file name or extension. You can also import hashes into the KFF Server in .CSV format.

For FTK-based products, you can also import hashes into the KFF Server that are contained in .TSV, .HKE,

.HKE.TXT, .HDI, .HDB, .hash, .NSRL, or .KFF file formats. You can also manually add hashes.

Hashes are organized into Hash Sets. Hash Sets usually include hashes that have a common status, such as Alert or Ignore.

Hash Sets must be organized into to KFF Groups before they can be utilized in a case or project.

About Pre-defined KFF Hash Libraries

How KFF Works There are pre-configured hash sets currently available for KFF that come from federal government agencies and are available in KFF libraries.

See *About KFF Pre-Defined Hash Libraries*. You can use the following KFF libraries:

- NIST NSRL. *See* *Importing the NIST NSRL Library*.
- For law enforcement users using forensic products, you can also use Project Vic libraries. *See* *Using Project VIC* in the FTK User Guide.
- It is not required to use a pre-configured KFF library in order to use KFF. You can configure or import custom hash sets. See your application's Admin Guide for more information.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

How KFF Works

The Known File Filter (KFF) is a body of MD5 and SHA1 hash values computed from electronic files. Some pre- defined data is gathered and cataloged by several US federal government agencies or you can configure you own. KFF is used to locate files residing within project evidence that have been previously encountered by other investigators or archivists. Identifying previously cataloged (known) files within a project can expedite its investigation.

When evidence is processed with the MD5 Hash (and/or SHA-1 Hash) and KFF options, a hash value for each file item within the evidence is computed, and that newly computed hash value is searched for within the KFF data. Every file item whose hash value is found in the KFF is considered to be a known file.



Note: If two hash sets in the same group have the same MD5 hash value, they must have the same metadata. If you change the metadata of one hash set, all hash sets in the group with the same MD5 hash file will be updated to the same metadata.

The KFF data is organized into Groups and stored in the KFF Server. The KFF Server service performs lookup functions.

Status Values

In order to accelerate an investigation, each known file can labeled as either Alert or Ignore, meaning that the file is likely to be forensically interesting (Alert) or uninteresting (Ignore). Other files have a status of Unknown.

The Alert/Ignore designation can assist the investigator to hone in on files that are relevant, and avoid spending inordinate time on files that are not relevant. Known files are presented in the Overview Tab's File Status Container, under "KFF Alert files" and "KFF Ignorable."

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Hash Sets

The hash values comprising the KFF are organized into hash sets. Each hash set has a name, a status, and a listing of hash values. Consider two examples. The hash set "ZZ00001 Suspected child porn" has a status of Alert and contains 12 hash values. The hash set "BitDefender Total Security 2008 9843" has a status of Ignore and contains 69 hash values. If, during the course of evidence processing, a file item's hash value were found to belong to the "ZZ00001 Suspected child porn" set, then that file item would be presented in the KFF Alert files list. Likewise, if another file item's hash value were found to belong to the "BitDefender Total Security 2008 9843" set, then that file would be presented in the KFF Ignorable list.

In order to determine whether any Alert file is truly relevant to a given project, and whether any Ignore file is truly irrelevant to a project, the investigator must understand the origins of the KFF's hash sets, and the methods used to determine their Alert and Ignore status assignments.

You can install libraries of pre-defined hash sets or you can import custom hash sets. The pre-defined hash sets contain a body of MD5 and SHA1 hash values computed from electronic files that are gathered and cataloged by several US federal government agencies.

See About KFF Pre-Defined Hash Libraries.

Higher Level Structure and Usage

Because hash set groups have the properties just described, and because custom hash sets and groups can be defined by the investigator, the KFF mechanism can be leveraged in creative ways. For example, the investigator may define a group of hash sets created from encryption software and another group of hash sets created from child pornography files and then apply only those groups while processing.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About KFF Data Formats

When importing KFF data, you can import the following file formats:

- CSV file format
- Forensics products: .HDB, .HKE, .KFF, .XML, .HASH file formats
- Forensics products used by law enforcement: Project VIC JSON file format

About the CSV Format

When you import or export KFF data, you can import from or export to a CSV format. When you use the .CSV format, you use a single .CSV file at a time. The .CSV file can contain hashes, Hash Sets and KFF Groups that you import or export.

See Components of KFF Data.

Using the CSV format	Description
Exporting to CSV format	When you export KFF data using the CSV format, you can export specific pieces of KFF data, such as one or more Hash Sets or one or more KFF Groups. The exported CSV contains the hashes as well as all of the information about any associated Hash Sets and KFF Groups. • Each export is contained in one .CSV file. • CSV files can be easily viewed and can be manually edited.
Importing from CSV format	When you import a CSV file, the data in the file is data is added to your existing KFF data. The CSV file can be a simple file containing only the hashes of files, or it can contain additional information about Hash Sets and KFF Groups. For example, suppose you manually created four Hash Sets and one KFF Group. That would be the only contents in your KFF Server. Suppose you import a .CSV file that contains five hash sets and two

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using the CSV format	Description
	KFF Groups. They will be added together for a total of nine Hash Sets and three KFF Groups. To import .CSV files, you can do either of the following: • Use the KFF Import feature in your application. See Using the Known File Feature chapter. • Use the stand-alone KFF Import Utility. *See About Importing KFF Data*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Installing the KFF Server

About Installing the KFF Server

In order to use KFF, you must first install and configure a KFF Server.

- For product versions 6.3 and later, you install a KFF Server by installing Apache Cassandra.
- For product versions 5.6 - 6.2, you install a KFF Server by installing the AccessData Elasticsearch. Where you install the KFF Server depends on the product you are using with KFF.

See Determining Where to Install the KFF Server.

About KFF Server Versions

The KFF Server (AccessData Elasticsearch Windows Service) may be updated from time to time. It is best to use the latest version.

Product Version	KFF Server	Released	Installation Instructions
6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 7.0	Apache Cassandra Version 3.11.2	March 2018 (stand-alone update)	*See Determining Where to Install the KFF Server.*. *See Downloading the Latest KFF Installation Files*. This 3.11.2 version should be installed over the 3.11.0 version (do not uninstall 3.11.0). This will maintain your KFF data.
6.3	Apache Cassandra Version 3.11.0	October 2017 with 6.3 versions of FTK-based products Summation eDiscovery	***Note:*** *This version is not compatible with the Java version 8 update 161. This was fixed with Cassandra database 3.11.2*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Upgrading from Earlier Versions

If you have used KFF with applications with a previous KFF Server architecture (products 6.2 and earlier), you can migrate your legacy KFF data to the new architecture.

See Migrating Legacy KFF Data from Previous Versions

The process for installing KFF is as follows:

1. Downloading the Latest KFF Installation Files
2. Determining Where to Install the KFF Server
3. Installing the KFF Server
4. Configuring the KFF Server location:
    - Configuring the KFF Server Location on FTK
    - Configuring the KFF Server Location on Summation or eDiscovery
5. (Optional) Upgrading or importing KFF data.

    See Migrating Legacy KFF Data from versions 5.5 and earlier.
    - About Importing KFF Data
    - Importing Pre-defined KFF Data Libraries

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Downloading the Latest KFF Installation Files

You can download ISO files which has the latest KFF files. Files may be updated from time to time.

To download the latest KFF Installation Files

1. Go to the *Exterro Product Downloads page*.
2. Expand the following:
    - Known File Filter (KFF) Compatible with 5.6 and up
3. Click the following:
    - DOWNLOAD Page for Known File Filter (KFF) Compatible with 6.4 and Newer Versions.
4. Click Download Now.

Determining where to install the KFF server

Where you install the KFF Server depends on the application and environment you are running.

- For FTK, the KFF Server must be installed on the same computer that runs the FTK Examiner application.
- For FTK Lab and FTK Enterprise, applications, the KFF Server can be installed on the same computer that runs the FTK Examiner application or on a different computer. For performance purposes, it is generally installed on a different computer.
- For Summation or eDiscovery, the KFF Server may be installed on either the same computer as the application or on a different computer. For large environments, it is recommended that the KFF Server be installed on a dedicated computer.

  See Summation or eDiscovery.
- After installing the KFF Server, you configure the application with the location of the KFF Server. *See Configuring the Location of the KFF Server*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

FTK Lab and FTK Enterprise

With FTK Lab and FTK Enterprise, you generally install the KFF Server on a different computer than the application.

Special Configuration Steps for KFF

When you install the KFF Server on a different computer than the application you perform special configuration steps by doing the following:

- Configure the KFF Sever location.

  See Configuring the KFF Server Location on FTK Lab and FTK Enterprise.
- Application version 6.3 and later:
  - During the installation of Cassandra, you must enable and configure Remote Access. *See Installing the KFF Server*.
  - If you installed Cassandra without enabling remote access, you can manually configure Cassandra. *See Manually Configuring Remote Setting for Cassandra*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Summation or eDiscovery

With Summation or eDiscovery, you may have one of the following environments. The type of environment determines where and how to configure the KFF Server.

Environment	KFF Server Location and Configuration
Single Server	All components of the application are installed on a single server. • You can install the KFF Server on this server or a different remote computer. • If you install the KFF Server on the same server, no special configuration for KFF is needed. • If you install the KFF Server on a remote computer, you must perform special configuration steps for KFF.
Distributed Components with Local Processing	Components of the application are installed on multiple servers. For example, the MAP component is on one server and other application components, such as WCF Services and Local Processing are installed on a separate computer. • You can install the KFF Server on the same server as WCF Services and Local Processing or on a different remote computer. • If you install the KFF Server on the same server, no special configuration for KFF is needed. • If you install the KFF Server on a remote computer, you must perform special configuration steps for KFF.
Distributed Processing Manager and Engines	You have installed the Distributed Processing Manager and Distributed Processing Engines. • You can install the KFF Server on any computer. • You must perform special configuration steps for KFF.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Environment	KFF Server Location and Configuration
Dedicated KFF Server	For performance, you can install the KFF Server on a dedicated computer. • You must perform special configuration steps for KFF.

If you do not need to perform special configuration steps, you can use default settings.

Special Configuration Steps for KFF

If needed, when you perform special configuration steps, you must do the following:

- Configure the KFF Sever location by editing two application configuration files.
  See *Configuring the KFF Server Location on Summation or eDiscovery*..
- Application version 6.3 and later:
- During the installation of Cassandra, you must enable and configure remote access. *See* *Installing the KFF Server*.
- If you installed Cassandra without enabling remote access, you can manually configure Cassandra. *See* *Manually Configuring Remote Setting for Cassandra*.

If you do not need to perform special configuration steps, you can use default settings.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Installing the KFF Server

How you install the KFF Server depends on version of the product you are running.

For product versions 6.3 and later, you install the KFF Server by installing Apache Cassandra 3.11.2.

Cassandra Prerequisites

Version	Description
Python 2.7	When you install Cassandra, it will also automatically install Python 2.7.13 ifneeded.
Java 8 (64-bit)	***Important:*** *In order to install Cassandra, you must have 64-bit Java for Windows version 8. No other version of Java (7 or 9) is currently supported. The latest version of Java that has been tested with KFF is Java 8 update 192 (64-bit).* Before installing Cassandra, you must install Java 8. To install Java 8, go to: https://java.com/en/download/windows-64bit.jsp. If you are using a 32-bit browser, your browser may automatically download the 32-bit version. You must use the 64-bit version. Important: A previous release of the Cassandra database (3.11.0) that was released with 6.3 is not compatible with the Java version 8 update 161 or higher. If using Cassandra database 3.11.0, update to 3.11.2. *See About KFF Server Versions.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Cassandra and Firewalls

During the installation, if you check the box to Enable Remote Access, the installer creates an inbound exception rule for the port entered in the Cassandra installer (if the rule has not already been created).

The rule has the following attributes:

- name = AccessData Cassandra Remote Access Port
- direction = in
- program = "<install directory>\Cassandra\bin\daemon\prunsrv.exe"
- local port = 9042 (or whatever the user entered)
- protocol = tcp

If you uninstall Cassandra, the installer checks to see if Enable Remote Access was checked during install, and if it was, the installer looks for the above firewall rule using the 5 listed attributes, and if it finds the rule, it removes it from the firewall.

Installing Cassandra

To install Cassandra

1. Select the computer that you want to install Cassandra on.

   See Determining Where to Install the KFF Server.
2. If needed, install **64-bit Java 8**.

   See Cassandra Prerequisites.
3. Use one of the following to access **AccessData_Cassandra_Installer.exe**:
   - Installation Disk
   - Download ISO

   See Downloading the Latest KFF Installation Files.
4. Launch **Cassandra\AccessData_Cassandra_Installer.exe**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

5. If needed, click **Install** to install **Python 2.7 (x64)**.
6. On the Cassandra installer Welcome page, click **Next**.
7. Accept the license terms and click **Next**.
8. Verify or change the **Destination Folder** and click **Next**.
9. If needed, configure **Remote Access**.

See Determining Where to Install the KFF Server.

Important: *If installing for FTK, do not enable Remote Access. FTK requires a setting of localhost.*

i. Select **Enable Remote Access**.
ii. In the RPC_Address field, enter the IP address of the computer you are installing on.
For example, 10.10.10.10.
iii. In the **Native Transport Port Number** field, leave the default **9042**.
iv. Click **Next**.

If you do not enable Remote Access during installation, you can manually configure it later. *See Manually Configuring Remote Setting for Cassandra*

10. If you enabled Remote Access, set the **User Credentials** for the service and click **Next**.
11. Click **Install** to perform the installation.
12. Click **Finish**.
13. If your AccessData application is already open, restart it.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Configuring the Location of the KFF Server

After installing the KFF Server, on the computer running the application, such as Summation, eDiscovery, FTK, or AD Lab, you configure the location of the KFF Server.

Do one of the following:

- Configuring the KFF Server Location on FTK Lab and FTK Enterprise
- Configuring the KFF Server Location on Summation or eDiscovery
- Manually Configuring Remote Setting for Cassandra

Configuring the KFF Server Location on FTK Lab and FTK Enterprise

If running FTK, you use default settings.

If running with FTK Lab or FTK Enterprise, and if not using default settings, before using KFF, you must configure the location of the KFF Server.

Important: *To configure KFF, you must be logged in with Admin privileges.*

To view or edit KFF configuration settings

1. In the **Case Manager**, click **Tools > Preferences > Configure KFF**.
2. You can set or view the address of the KFF Server.
   - If you installed the KFF Server on the same computer as the application, this value will be localhost.
   - If you installed the KFF Server on a different computer, identify the KFF server.
3. Click **Test** to validate communication with the KFF Server.
4. Click **Save**.
5. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Configuring the KFF Server Location on Summation or eDiscovery

When using the KFF Server with Summation or eDiscovery, two configuration files must point to the KFF Server location.

Important: If you are upgrading to 6.3 or later from 6.2 or earlier, the syntax of and the port values for the KFF Server have changed. If the KFF Server is not being recognized, make sure that the two config files are correct.

KFF Server Location scenarios
If one of the following is true, you can use the default settings and the KFF Server location is configured as "localhost". • Your Summation or eDiscovery installation is on a single server • Your Summation or eDiscovery installation is on multiple servers, and you install the KFF Server on the same server that is running WorkManager If needed, you can verify the settings without changing them.
If one of the following is true, you must manually specify the location of the KFF Server: • If you change the location of your KFF Server • If you install the KFF Server on a different computer than is running WorkManager • If you are using distributed processing For KFF processing to work correctly in this situation, change the the KFFServerURL setting from "localhost" to the actual IP address.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Manually Verifying or Configuring the KFF Server Location on products 6.3 and later

1. Configure **AdgWindowsServiceHost.exe.config**:
   i. On the computer running the work manger service, go to
   C:\Program Files\AccessData\Common\FTK Business Services.
   ii. Open **AdgWindowsServiceHost.exe.config**.
   iii. Find the line **<add key="KFFServerUrl" value="localhost:9042" />**.

   Note: 9042 is the default port for Cassandra.

   iv. If needed, change localhost to be the location IP address of your KFF server.
   v. For example, value="10.10.10.10:9042" Otherwise, leave as localhost.
   vi. Leave the following line unchanged:
   <add key="KFFServerDBType" value="Cassandra" />
   vii. Save and close the file.
   viii. If you changed the file, restart the AccessData Business Services Common service.
2. Configure **Infrastructure.WorkExecutionServices.Host.exe.config**:
   i. On the computer running the work manger service, go to
   C:\Program Files\AccessData\eDiscovery\WorkManager.
   ii. Open **Infrastructure.WorkExecutionServices.Host.exe.config**.
   iii. Find the line <add key="KFFServerUrl" value="localhost:9042" />.

   Note: 9042 is the default port for Cassandra.

   iv. If needed, change localhost to be the location IP address of your KFF server.
   For example, value="10.10.10.10:9042" Otherwise, leave as localhost.
   Leave the following line unchanged:
   <add key="KFFServerDBType" value="Cassandra" />
   v. Save and close the file.
   vi. If you changed the file, restart the AccessData Work Manager service.
3. Migrate or Import your KFF Hash Data. *See* *About Importing KFF Data*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Manually Configuring Remote Setting for Cassandra

In some situations Cassandra needs be to configured to enable Remote Access. *See* *Determining Where to Install the KFF Server.*

During the installation of Cassandra there is the option to Enable Remote Access and then set the RPC_Address (the IP address of the computer that Cassandra is installed on).

If you set these settings correctly during the installation, no further configuration is needed.

However, if you did not enable remote access or make a change, you can manually configure the remote settings for Cassandra.

Note: Use an editor that supports YAML files.

To manually configuring remote settings for Cassandra

1. Go to the location that you installed Cassandra.
   By default, it is ***C:\Program Files\AccessData\Cassandra***.
2. Open the **\conf** folder.
3. Edit the **cassandra.yaml** file.
4. Search for **rpc_address**:
5. Change the address from local host to the IP or DNS name of the computer running Cassandra.
   For example change rpc_address: localhost to rpc_address: 10.10.10.10
6. Search for **native_transport_port**:
7. Verify that the setting is:
   native_transport_port: 9042 (or the port you are using)
8. **Save** and exit the file.
9. Restart the AccessData Cassandra service.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Migrating Legacy KFF Data from Previous Versions

You can migrate KFF Data from a previous KFF Server architecture to a newer one.

- See Migrating Legacy KFF Data from versions 5.6 - 6.2 to 6.4.
- See Migrating Legacy KFF Data from versions 5.5 and earlier.

Migrating Legacy KFF Data from versions 5.6 - 6.2 to 6.4

If you have are using applications version 6.3 and later and you previously used KFF with applications versions - 6.2, you can migrate the older data from the Elasticsearch KFF Server to the new KFF Server architecture used in 6.3 and later. To migrate the KFF data, you use the AccessData Has Manager Migration Tool. This tool is a separate Windows-based application.

Important: *Please note the following:*

- *Applications version 6.3 and later can only use the new KFF architecture that was introduced in versions. If you want to use KFF data from previous versions, you must migrate the data.*
- *If you have NSRL, NDIC, or DHS data in your legacy data, those sets will not be migrated. You must re- import them using the 6.3 versions or later of those libraries. Only legacy custom KFF data will be migrated.*
- *You must use the same version of the KFF Migration as the product you are using. If you are using 6.4, you must use the 6.4 version of the KFF Migration Tool.*
- *You cannot migrate data from 5.5 and earlier directly to 6.3 or later. You must do a two-step migration process and migrate first to the 5.6-6.2 format.*
- *If you already have data in Cassandra and you migrate from Elasticsearch, if the same hash exists on bother servers, and one if either one of them has an Alert status, it will be given an Alert status. Otherwise, data will be migrated with the same values.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Legacy KFF data is migrated to KFF Groups and Hash Sets on the new KFF Server.

You migrate data using the KFF Migration Tool. To use the KFF Migration Tool, you identify the following:

- The server where the legacy Elasticsearch KFF data is located.
- The server where the legacy Elasticsearch KFF data will be located to (the Cassandra location).

To install the KFF Migration Tool

1. You can install the KFF Migration Tool onto any computer as long as it can access the servers running Elasticsearch and Cassandra.
2. Use one of the following to access the KFF_Migration_Tool.exe installer:
   - **Installation Disk**: Run the autorun.exe
   - Click the **Hash Manager Migration Tool**.
   - Download ISO:

     See *Downloading the Latest KFF Installation Files*.
3. Run **KFF_Migration\KFF_Migration_Tool.exe**
4. Complete the installation wizard.

   The default path is Program Files ***(x86)\AccessData\HashManagerMigration***. You can use the default or enter a new path. The tool is automatically opened after installation.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To migrate legacy KFF data

1. Launch the **KFF Hash Manager Migration Tool**.
2. Enter the location and port of the legacy ElasticSearch KFF data.

   For example, if **ElasticSearch** is on the same computer, you can use the default location of http://localhost:9200.
3. If it is on a different computer, enter the IP address and port of the computer. For example, http://10.10.10.10:9200.
4. Enter the location of the new KFF server (Cassandra database).

   For example, if Cassandra is on the same computer, you can use the default location of localhost. If it is on a different computer, enter the IP address, for example, 10.10.10.10.
5. Click **Start Migration**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Migrating Legacy KFF Data from versions 5.5 and earlier

If you have used KFF with applications versions 5.5 and earlier, you can migrate that data from the legacy KFF Server to the Elasticsearch KFF Server architecture that was used in version 5.6 - 6.2. You cannot migrate data from 5.5 directly to 6.3 or later. Instead, you must upgrade the legacy to a 5.6 - 6.2 format, then migrate that to 6.3.

Important: *Applications version 5.6 - 6.2 can only use the Elasticsearch KFF architecture. If you want to use KFF data from previous versions, you must migrate the data.*

Important: *If you have NSRL, NDIC, or DHS data in your legacy data, those sets will not be migrated. You must re-import them using the 5.6 - 6.2 versions of those libraries. Only legacy custom KFF data will be migrated.*

Legacy KFF data is migrated to KFF Groups and Hash Sets on the new KFF Server.

Because KFF Templates are no longer used, they will be migrated as KFF Groups, and the groups that were under the template will be added as sub-groups.

You migrate data using the **KFF Migration Tool**. To use the KFF Migration Tool, you identify the following:

- The **Storage Directory folder** where the legacy KFF data is located.
  This was folder was configured using the KFF Server Configuration utility when you installed the legacy KFF Server. If needed, you can use this utility to view the KFF Storage Directory. The default location of the KFF_Config.exe file is Program Files\AccessData\KFF.
- The URL of the new KFF Server (the computer running the AccessData Elastic Search Windows Service) This is populated automatically if the new KFF Server has been installed.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To install the KFF Migration Tool

1. On the computer where you have installed the KFF Server, access the KFF Installation disc, and run the **autorun.exe**.
2. Click the 64 bit or 32 bit.
3. Install **KFF Migration Utility**.
4. Complete the installation wizard.

To migrate legacy KFF data

1. On the legacy KFF Server, you must stop the **KFF Service**.
2. You can stop the service manually or use the legacy KFF Config.exe utility.
3. On the new KFF Server, launch the KFF Migration Tool.
4. Enter the directory of the legacy KFF data.
    - The URL of Elasticsearch should be listed.
5. Click **Start**.
6. When completed, review the summary data.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Importing KFF Data

About Importing KFF Data

You can import hashes and KFF Groups that have been previous configured. You can import KFF data in one of the following formats:

About KFF Data Import Tools

Source	Description
Pre-configured KFF libraries	You can import KFF data from the following pre-configured libraries • NIST NSRL • Law enforcement users: Project VIC To import large KFF libraries, use the KFF Import Utility. *See About KFF Data Import Tools.* *See About Importing Pre-defined KFF Data Libraries.* *See KFF Library Reference Information.*
Custom Hash Sets and KFF Groups	You can import custom hashes from CSV and other file types. *See About the CSV Format.* You can import custom CSV files either through the application or the KFF Import Utility. Other files types can be imported in FTK. *See About KFF Data Import Tools.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

When you import KFF data, you can use one of two tools:

KFF Data Import Tools	Description
The application's Import feature	The KFF management feature in the application lets you import .CSV files (especially files that only have one KFF status). For FTK-based forensics products, you can also import custom hashes from the following file types: • Delimited files (CSV or TSV) • Hash Database files (HDB) • FTK Exported KFF files (KFF) • FTK Supported XML files (XML) • FTK Exported Hash files (HASH) • Project VIC JSON files To import these kinds of files, use the KFF Import feature in your application. See Using the Known File Feature chapter. You can also manually create your own KFF hash set data.
KFF Import Utility	You can import files using the KFF Import Utility. It is recommended that you use the KFF Import Utility to import files in the following situations: • A CSV file that has a mixture of Alert and Ignore statuses. • Large pre-configured libraries: • NIST NSRL. *See Using the KFF Import Utility*. Important: You must use the same version of the KFF Import Utility as the product you are using. If you are using 6.4, you must use the 6.4 version of the KFF Import Utility to import the NSRL library into the KFF Server.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Default Status Values

When you import KFF data, you configure a default status value of Alert or Ignore. When adding Hash Sets to KFF Groups, you can configure the KFF Groups to use the default status values of the Hash Set or you can configure the KFF Group with a status that will override the default Hash Set values.

See Components of KFF Data.

About Duplicate Hashes

If multiple Hash Set files containing the same Hash identifier are imported into a single KFF Group, the group keeps the last Hash Set's metadata information, overwriting the previous Hash Sets' metadata. This only happens within an individual group and not across multiple groups.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using the KFF Import Utility

It is important that you use the correct version of the KFF Import Utility with the version of the application you are using. The KFF Import Utility was modified significantly for 6.3.

Important: *You must use the same version of the KFF Import Utility as the product you are using.*

- .If you are using 6.4, you must use the 6.4 version of the KFF Import Utility to import the NSRL library into the KFF Server.
- If you are using 6.3, you must use the 6.3 version of the KFF Import Utility to import the NSRL library into the KFF Server.

Using the KFF Import Utility versions 6.3 and later

About the KFF Import Utility

Due to the large size of some KFF data, a stand-alone KFF Import utility is available to use to import the data. This KFF Import utility can import large amounts of data faster then using the import feature in the application.

It is recommend that you install and use the KFF Import utility to import the following pre-configured libraries:

- NIST NSRL

After importing NSRL libraries, these libraries are displayed in the Currently Installed Sets list. *See Components of KFF Data*.

You can also use the KFF Import Utility to remove the NSRL, NDIC, or DHS indexes that you have imported.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Installing the KFF Import Utility versions 6.3, 6.4, and later

You must use the matching version of the KFF Import Utility with your application, for example, 6.3 or 6.4.

To install the KFF Import Utility

1. On the computer where you have installed the **KFF Server**, access the KFF Installation disc, and run **the autorun.exe**.
2. Use one of the following to access the KFF_Import_Utility.exe installer:
   - Installation Disk: Run the autorun.exe
3. Click the **Install KFF Import Utility**.
   - Download ISO:

     See *Downloading the Latest KFF Installation Files*.

     Run KFFImportUtil\KFF_Migration_Tool.exe
4. Complete the installation wizard.
5. To import libraries, *See* *About Importing Pre-defined KFF Data Libraries*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Importing a CSV Using the KFF Import Utility versions 6.3 and later

You can import Hash Sets and KFF Groups by importing a custom CSV file. *See About the CSV Format.*

To import a CSV using the KFF Import Utility

1. Open the **KFF Import Utility**.
2. Click the **Browse** button and locate the CSV that you want to import.
3. Click **Open**.
4. (Optional) - Enter package, vendor, version, etc.
5. If you installed Cassandra enabling Remote Access, in the Server address field, you must enter the computer's IP that has Cassandra installed on it, even if it is on the same computer as the import utility. Otherwise, leave it as localhost.
6. Click **Import**.
7. When complete, click **OK**.

Verifying a File Using the KFF Import Utility versions 6.3 and later

You can verify imported Hash Sets and KFF Groups to ensure the correct file is being imported.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To verify a file using the KFF Import Utility

1. Open the **KFF Import Utility**.
2. Click the **Browse** button and locate the file that you want to import.
3. (Optional) - Enter set name, package, vendor, version, and set status.
4. If you installed **Cassandra enabling Remote Access**, in the Server address field, you must enter the computer's IP that has Cassandra installed on it, even if it is on the same computer as the import utility. Otherwise, leave it as localhost.
5. Click **Verify**.
6. When complete, the Success window will appear, showing the following details:
    - Group Count
    - Set Count
    - Hash Count
    - Photo DNA Count
7. If you would like to open the log for further examination of the data, select **Yes**. If not, select **No** and the window will close.

Removing Pre-defined KFF Libraries Using the KFF Import Utility version 6.3 and later

You can remove a pre-defined KFF Library that you have previously imported.

You cannot see or remove existing custom KFF data (your own CSVs or manually entered data).

To remove pre-defined KFF Libraries

1. On the **KFF Server**, open the **KFF Import Utility**.
2. Select the library that you want to remove.
3. Click **Remove**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Importing Pre-defined KFF Data Libraries

About Importing Pre-defined KFF Data Libraries

After you install the KFF Server, you can import pre-defined NIST NSRL libraries. *See About KFF Pre-Defined Hash Libraries*.

Important: In versions 6.3, you must import specific files for these versions. It is recommend that you use the KFF Import Utility.

After importing pre-defined KFF Libraries, you can remove them from the KFF Server.

See the following sections:

- Removing Pre-defined KFF Libraries Using the KFF Import Utility version 6.3 and later.
- Importing the NIST NSRL Library

Importing the NIST NSRL Library

KFF Import Utility 6.4 and older is primarily used for importing NSRL 2.54 which users can access from the Exterro Product Downloads Page. (https://www.exterro.com/ftk-product-downloads/kff-nsrl-64-bit)

This format is now deprecated and users are advised to use the latest RDSv3 format.

See Downloading and Importing the NIST NSRL Files from NIST.ORG

KFF Import Utility 7.6 and newer is used for importing the latest format (RDSv3) of NSRL and Deltas that users can access from the NIST website. (https://www.nist.gov/itl/ssd/software-quality-group/national-software-reference-library-nsrl/nsrl-download).

See Downloading and Importing the NIST NSRL Files from NIST.ORG.

Important: *The NSRL library is very large. It can take several hours to import.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Downloading and Importing the NIST NSRL Files from NIST.ORG

You can download the latest RDSv3 files directly from the **NIST.GOV**. After you have downloaded the files, you import them into the KFF Server.

Before importing NSRL data, we recommend that you verify the hashes of the .DB files that you downloaded from NIST. This assures that the data has not been corrupted.

Important: *Please note the following:*

- *The complete NSRL library data is contained in a large 14 GB .ZIP file.*
- *You must not have a previous version of the NSRL library installed. If needed, uninstall the previous version first.*

Note: This is not applicable when needing to ingest any Deltas. Users are required to have the full RDS sets imported and then followed by ingestion of Deltas.

To download NSRL files from NIST.ORG

1. Go to https://www.nist.gov/itl/ssd/software-quality-group/national-software-reference-library-nsrl/nsrl-download
2. Click **NSRL Download**.
3. Click **Current RDS Hash Sets**.
4. Click and download **Modern RDS**.
5. Compare the hashes of your downloaded SQL files with the hashes listed at: https://www.nist.gov/itl/ssd/software-quality-group/national-software-reference-library-nsrl/nsrl-download/current-rds

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To prepare NSRL files for importing

1. On the KFF Server, run the 6.4 or later version of the KFF Import Utility **as an Administrator**.

   See About Importing KFF Data.

   Note: Failure to run the application as an Administrator may result in ingestion failures.

2. Do the following:
   i. In the File to Import field, browse to and select the **NSRLFile.txt** or **.DB** file (if using the latest RDSv3 format - this is only compatible with version 7.6+ of the KFF Import Utility).
   ii. If you installed Cassandra enabling Remote Access, in the **Server address** field, you must enter the computer's IP that has Cassandra installed on it, even if it is on the same computer as the import utility. Otherwise, use **localhost**.
   iii. Click **Import**.
   iv. When the import is complete, click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To import the NIST NSRL library (2.54 or later)

1. On the KFF Server, launch the 6.3 or later version of the KFF Import Utility. *See About Importing KFF Data*.
2. Do the following:
   i. In the File to Import field, browse to and select the NSRLFile.txt file that you previously extracted.
   ii. If you installed Cassandra enabling Remote Access, in the Server address field, you must enter the computer's IP that has Cassandra installed on it, even if it is on the same computer as the import utility. Otherwise, use localhost.
   iii. Click **Import**.
   iv. When the import is complete, click **OK**.
      - The NSRL library will be listed in the Currently Installed Sets.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About KFF Pre-Defined Hash Libraries

This section includes a description of pre-defined hash collections that can be added as AccessData KFF data. The following pre-defined libraries are currently available for KFF and come from federal government agencies:

- NIST NSRL (The default library installed with KFF)

For law enforcement users, you can also use Project Vic libraries. *See Using Project VIC* in the FTK User Guide.

The NSRL hash sets do not begin with "ZZN" or "ZN". In addition, in the AD Lab KFF, all the NSRL hash set names are appended (post-fixed) with multi-digit numeric identifier. For example: "Password Manager & Form Filler 9722." Once an investigator has identified the vendor from which a hash set has come, he/she may need to consider the vendor's philosophy on collecting and categorizing hash sets, and the methods used by the vendor to gather hash values into sets, in order to determine the relevance of Alert (and Ignore) hits to his/her project. The following descriptions may be useful in assessing hits.

NIST NSRL

The NIST NSRL collection is described at: http://www.nsrl.nist.gov/index.html. It is composed entirely of hash sets being generated from application software. So, all of its hash sets are given Ignore status by AccessData staff except for those whose names make them sound as though they could be used for illicit purposes. The NSRL collection divides itself into many sub-collections of hash sets with similar names. In addition, many of these hash sets are "empty", that is, they are not accompanied by any hash values. The size of the NSRL collection, combined with the similarity in set naming and the problem of empty sets, allows AccessData to modify (or selectively alter) NSRL's own set names to remove ambiguity and redundancy. Find contact info at http://www.nsrl.nist.gov/Contacts.htm.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Higher Level KFF Structure and Usage

Since hash set groups have the properties just described (and because custom hash sets and groups can be defined by the investigator) the KFF mechanism can be leveraged in creative ways. For example:

- You could define a group of hash sets created from encryption software and another group of hash sets created from child pornography files. Then, you would apply only those groups while processing.
- You could also use the Ignore status. You are about to process a hard drive image, but your search warrant does not allow inspection of certain files within the image that have been previously identified. You could do the following and still observe the warrant:

i. Open the image in Imager, navigate to each of the prohibited files, and cause an MD5 hash value to be computed for each.

ii. Import these hash values into custom hash sets (one or more), add those sets to a custom group, and give the group Ignore status.

iii. Process the image with the MD5 and KFF options, and with AD_Alert, AD_Ignore, and the new, custom group selected.

iv. During post-processing analysis, filter file lists to eliminate rows representing files with Ignore status.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Hash Set Categories

The highest level of the KFF's logical structure is the categorizing of hash sets by owner and scope. The categories are AccessData, Project Specific, and Shared.

Hash Set Categories

Category	Description
AccessData	The sets shipped with as the Library. Custom groups can be created from these sets, but the sets and their status values are read only.
Project Specific	Sets and groups created by the investigator to be applied only within an individual project.
Shared	Sets and groups created by the investigator for use within multiple projects all stored in the same database, and within the same application schema.

Important: *Coordination among other investigators is essential when altering Shared groups in a lab deployment. Each investigator must consider how other investigators will be affected when Shared groups are modified.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using the Known File Filter (KFF)

This chapter explains how to configure and use KFF and has the following sections:

- Process for Using KFF.
- About the KFF Admin page.
- Adding Hashes to the KFF Server.
- Using KFF Groups to Organize Hash Sets.
- Enabling a Case to Use KFF
- Reviewing KFF Results in the Examiner.
- Exporting KFF Data.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Process for Using KFF

To use the KFF feature, you perform the following steps:

Process for using KFF

Steps	Description
Step 1.	Install and configure the KFF Server. *See* *Installing the KFF Server*
Step 2.	Add and manage KFF hashes on the KFF Server. See *Adding Hashes to the KFF Server*.
Step 3.	Add and manage KFF Groups to organize KFF Hash Sets. *See* *Using KFF Groups to Organize Hash Sets*
Step 4.	Enable KFF for a case. *See* *Enabling a Case to Use KFF*
Step 5.	Review KFF results in the Examiner. *See* *Reviewing KFF Results in the Examiner*.
Step 6.	(Optional) Re-process the KFF data using different hashes. *See* *Re-Processing KFF Using Additional Analysis*.
Step 7.	(Optional) Archive or export KFF data to share with other KFF Servers. See *Exporting KFF Data.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About the KFF Admin page

You use the KFF Admin page to configure KFF Data by doing the following:

- Import Hashes
- Manually manage Hash Sets
- Create and manage KFF Groups
- Export KFF data

To open the KFF Admin page

1. From the **Case Manager** or the **Examiner**, click **Manage > KFF. The KFF Admin page** opens.
2. If the **Configure KFF dialog** appears instead, check the following:
   - The KFF Server is installed. *See Installing the KFF Server*
   - The application has been configured for the KFF Server. *See Configuring the Location of the KFF Server*.
   - The KFF Service is running.
   - In the Windows Services manager, make sure that the AccessData Elasticsearch service is started.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Elements of the KFF Admin page

Groups Pane: Lets you create and manage KFF groups. *See* *Using KFF Groups to Organize Hash Sets*.

Element	Description
New	To you create a KFF Group. See *Creating a KFF Group*.
Edit	To you edit a KFF Group. *See* *Managing KFF Groups*.
Delete	To you delete a KFF Group. *See* *Managing KFF Groups*.
Export	You can share KFF hashes by exporting KFF groups. *See* *Exporting KFF Data*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Hash Sets Pane: Displays the sets that you have imported or created. For example, if you import the NSRL KFF library, those sets are displayed here. Once you select a KFF Group in the Groups pane, only the Hash Sets and Groups that are in that selected group are listed.

Element	Description
Edit	To edit the hashes in a custom Hash Set. *See Using KFF Groups to Organize Hash Sets*

Import: To import KFF data. *See About Importing KFF Data.*

Archive Server: To archive all of the custom KFF Groups and Hash Sets stored in this KFF Server.

See Enabling a Case to Use KFF.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding Hashes to the KFF Server

You must add the hashes of the files that you want to compare against your evidence data. When adding hashes to the KFF Server, you add them in KFF Hash Sets.

You can use the following methods to add hashes to the KFF Library:

Methods	Description
Migrate legacy KFF Server data	You can migrate legacy KFF data that is in a KFF Server in applications versions 5.5 and earlier. *See Migrating Legacy KFF Data from versions 5.5 and earlier.*
Import hashes	You can import previously configured KFF hashes, for example, from .CSV, .HDB, .HKE, or .HASH files. *See About Importing KFF Data.*
Manually create and manage Hash Sets	You can manually add hashes to a Hash Set. *See Manually Managing Hashes in a Hash Set.*
Add hashes from files in your case	You can add hashes from files in your case. *See Adding Hashes From Files in Cases.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Importing KFF Data

Before Importing KFF Data

To understand the methods and formats for importing KFF data, first *see* *About Importing KFF Data*..

This chapter explains how to import KFF data using the KFF Admin page.

Importing KFF Hashes

You can import KFF data from the following:

- KFF export files, such as CSV, TSV, HDB, HKE, KFF, HASH. *See* *About the CSV Format*..
- KFF export files, such as TSV, HDB, HKE, KFF, HASH

When importing KFF data, you must enter values for the following fields:

- Name
- Source Vendor
- Version
- Package

While the values are required, you can enter whatever values you may want to use to help you organize your hashes.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To import KFF hashes from files

1. Open the **Case Manager** or the **Examiner**.
2. Click **Manage > KFF**.
3. In **KFF Admin,** click **Import**.
4. Click **Add File**.
5. Set the Status: **Alert** or **Ignore**.
6. To browse to a file, for the Path, click ...
7. Browse to the path of the file.
8. Use the file type selector to view the types of files that you are looking for (.CSV, HKE, KFF, etc.)
9. Select a file.
10. Click **Open**.
11. Enter information for the hash set:
12. Click **OK**.
13. (Optional) Add other files that you want to import.
14. Click **Import**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Manually Managing Hashes in a Hash Set

You can manually add, edit, and delete hash values within a custom hash set.

Important: You can manually delete hash values that were imported from NSRL, NDIC HashKeeper, and DHS libraries. However, this can take one to several hours. Instead of deleting them using the application, we recommend that you delete them using the KFF Import Utility. *See* *Removing Pre-defined KFF Libraries Using the KFF Import Utility version 6.3 and later*.

Searching For, Viewing, and Managing Hashes in a Hash Set

Due to the large number of hashes that may be in a Hash Set, a list of hashes is not displayed. (However, you can export a KFF Group that contains the Hash Set and view the hashes in the export file.)

You can use the KFF Hash Finder to search for hash values within a hash set. You search by entering a complete hash value. You can only search for one hash within one hash set at a time.

To search for and manage hashes in a hash set:

1. Click **Manage > KFF**.
2. Select a **Hash Set**.
3. Click **Edit**.
4. To search for a hash, do the following:
   i. In the **Hash** field, enter the complete hash value that you want to search for.
   ii. Click **Search**.
5. To manually add a hash to a hash set, do the following:
   i. In the Hash field, enter the complete hash value that you want to add.
   ii. Click **Search** to verify if the hash already exists.
   iii. If the hash was not found, click **Add**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

iv. Select the status of the hash:
- Alert
- Ignore
- None

v. Enter the **File Name** of the file for the hash.

vi. (Optional) Enter other information about the hash.

vii. Click **Save**.

6. To manually edit a hash in a hash set, do the following:

i. In the Hash field, enter the complete hash value that you want to edit.

i. Click **Search** to verify that the hash already exists.

ii. If the hash was found, click **Edit**.

iii. Edit any settings and click **Save**.

iv. To manually delete a hash from a hash set, do the following:

v. In the Hash field, enter the complete hash value that you want to delete.

vi. Click Search to verify that the hash already exists.

vii. If the hash was found, click **Delete**.

7. Click **Done**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding Hashes From Files in Cases

You may identify files that in exist in a case as files that you want to add to your KFF hashes. For example, you may find a graphics file that you want to either alert for or ignore in this or other cases. Using Examiner, you can select files, export their file information to CSV, and then Import them as new KFF Hash Sets.

To add hashes from files in a case

1. Open a case in the **Examiner**.
2. Check one or more files that you want to have an Alert status for. (Only do similar statuses at a time.)
3. Export the file information you want to add hashes for by doing the following:
   i. Click **File > Export File List Info**.
   ii. Browse to a folder and provide a name, such **Files_for_KFF_Alerts**.
   iii. Select a **CSV** format.
   iv. Choose **All** checked.
   v. Click **Save**.
   vi. (Optional) Repeat the export for files that you want to have an Ignore status for.
4. Import one or more exported File List Info CSV files by doing the following:
   i. Click **Manage > KFF**.
   ii. Click **Import**.
   iii. On the **KFF Import Tool**, click **Add File**.
   iv. Select the status: **Alert** or **Ignore** for the hashes.
   v. Click **...** to browse to the file that you exported with the File List Info.
   vi. Enter the **Source Vendor**, **Version**, and **Package**.
   vii. Click **OK**.
   viii. (Optional) Click **Add file** and repeat for other files.
   ix. Click **Import**.
5. Add the new **Hash Sets** to one or more KFF Groups.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using KFF Groups to Organize Hash Sets

About KFF Groups

KFF groups are containers for one or more Hash Sets. When you create a group, you then add Hash Sets to the group. KFF Groups can also contain other KFF Groups.

When you enable KFF for a case, you select which KFF Group to use during processing. Within a KFF group, you can manually edit custom Hash Sets.

About KFF Groups Status Override Settings

When you create a KFF Group, you can choose to use the default status of the Hash Set (Alert or Ignore) or override it. You do this by setting one of the following Status Override settings:

- **Alert** - All Hash Sets within the KFF Group will be set to Alert regardless of the status of the individual Hash Sets.
- **Ignore** - All Hash Sets within the KFF Group will be set to Ignore regardless of the status of the individual Hash Sets.
- **No Override** - All Hash Sets will maintain their default status.

For example, if you have a Hash Set with a status of Alert, if you set the KFF Group to No Override, then the default status of Alert is used. If you set the KFF Group with a status of Ignore, the Hash Set Alert status is overridden and Ignore is used.

As a result, use caution when setting the Status Override for a KFF Group.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Nesting KFF Groups

KFF Groups can contain Hash Sets or they can contain other KFF Groups. When one KFF Group includes another KFF Group, it is called nesting.

The reason that you may want to nest KFF Groups is that you can use multiple KFF Groups when processing your data. When you enable KFF for a case, you can only select one KFF Group. By nesting, you can use multiple KFF Groups.

For example, you may have one KFF Group that contains Hash Sets with an Alert status. You may have a second KFF Group that contains Hash Sets with an Ignore status. When processing a case, you may want to use both of those KFF Groups. To accomplish this, you can create another KFF Group as a parent and then add the other two KFF Groups to it. When processing, you would select the parent KFF Group.

When nesting KFF Groups you must be mindful of the Status Override of the parent KFF Group. When nesting KFF Groups, the Status Override the highest KFF Group in the hierarchy is used. In most cases, you will want to set the parent KFF Group with a status of None. That way, the status of each child KFF Group (or their Hash Sets) is used. If you select an Alert or Ignore status for the parent KFF Group, then all child KFF Groups and their Hash Sets will use that status.

About the Default KFF Group

A Default KFF Group is automatically created, but by default, has no Hash Sets in it. You cannot rename or delete the Default KFF Group however, you can add and remove Hash Sets.

The purpose of the Default KFF Group is that you can add the Hash Sets that you most regularly use, and when you enable the processing of KFF data for a case, you can simply select the Default KFF Group.

See Enabling a Case to Use KFF.

If you install NSRL, NDIC Hash Keeper, and DHS libraries, they are automatically added to the Default KFF Group. You can remove them from the Default KFF Group if you wish.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Creating a KFF Group

You create KFF groups to organize your Hash Sets. When you create a KFF Group, you add one or more Hash Sets to it. You can later edit the KFF Group to add or remove Hash Sets.

To create and configure a KFF group

1. Open the **Case Manager** or the **Examiner**.
2. Click **Manage > KFF**.
3. In the **Groups** pane, click **New**.
4. Enter a **Name**.
5. Set the **Status Override**.

   See About KFF Groups Status Override Settings.
6. In the **Available Hash Sets** pane, select any hash sets to include in the KFF Group and click **<<** .
7. To nest another KFF Group within it, in the **Available Groups** pane, select any child **KFF Groups** and click **<<** .
8. Click **OK**.

Viewing the Contents of a KFF Group

In KFF Admin, you can select a KFF Group and in the right Hash Sets pane, view the Hash Sets and child KFF Groups that are contained in that KFF Group.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Managing KFF Groups

You can edit KFF Groups and do the following:

- Rename the group
- Change the Override Status.
- Add or remove Hash Sets and KFF Groups.

You can also do the following:

- Delete the group.
- Export the group. *See* *Exporting KFF Data*.

To manage a KFF Group

1. Open the **Case Manager** or the **Examiner**.
2. Click **Manage > KFF**.
3. Select a group or right-click a KFF Group.
4. Do one of the following:
   - Click Edit.
   - Click Delete.
   - Click Export.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Enabling a Case to Use KFF

About Enabling and Configuring KFF

To use KFF in a case, you do the following when you either create a case, add evidence to a case, or run Additional Analysis.

Process for enabling and configuring KFF:

Process	Configuring KFF
(Optional) Create a new case or add evidence to a case.	You can enable KFF when you create a case or add evidence to a case. You can also enable KFF for an existing case using Additional Analysis. *See* *Re-Processing KFF Using Additional Analysis*
Configure how to process KFF Ignorable files	When you create a case or or add evidence to a case, you can choose how to process KFF Ignorable files: • Exclude KFF Ignorable Files - By default, KFF will not include Ignorable files in the processed evidence. They will not be visible in the Examiner nor will they be in any file counts. • Enable Include KFF Ignorable Files - You can enable a processing option to include KFF Ignorable files. Any files that are KFF Ignorable will be included and visible in the project. However, Ignorable files can be hidden using filters. *See* *About Enabling and Configuring KFF.* When you process KFF using Additional Analysis, KFF Ignorable files are still included in the case's evidence files.
Enable KFF	Enable the KFF processing option. *See* *About Enabling and Configuring KFF.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Process	Configuring KFF
Select a KFF Group	When you enable KFF, you select one KFF group to use. You can select an existing group or create a new group. A KFF Group can include other KFF Groups. You can select a parent KFF Group that contains other groups with the sets that you want to use. *See Using KFF Groups to Organize Hash Sets.*

Enabling and Configuring KFF

To enable and configure KFF for a new case or new evidence

1. Create a new case or add evidence to a case and open the **Evidence Processing** options. *See Evidence Processing Options*

   (In an existing case, open the Additional Analysis page.) *See Using Additional Analysis*. *See Re-Processing KFF Using Additional Analysis*.
2. Choose whether or not to include KFF Ignorable files. By default, KFF Ignorable files will not be included. To include KFF Ignorable files, do the following:
   i. In the **Detailed Options** dialog, click the **Evidence Refinement** (Advanced) tab.
   ii. Select **Include KFF** Ignorable Files.
   iii. Click the **Evidence Processing** tab.
3. In the **Evidence Processing** options, select KFF.
4. Do one of the following to select a KFF Group:
   - In the KFF drop-down menu, select and existing KFF Group that you want to use.
   - Click **...** to open KFF Admin and configure a KFF Group to use and then select it. *See About KFF Groups.*
5. You can use a KFF Group that you created or use the Default group. *See About KFF Groups.*
6. Configure any other processing options.
7. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Reviewing KFF Results in the Examiner

You can view the KFF results in the Examiner. You can use the following tools to view KFF results:

- KFF Information in Columns
- KFF Filters
- KFF file status in the Overview tab.

About KFF Data Shown in the Item List

Depending on the KFF configuration options, you can identify and view files based on their KFF status and group.

Note: KFF Ignorable files will not be displayed in the File List unless you enabled the Include KFF Ignorable Files processing option.

See Enabling a Case to Use KFF.

There are three possible KFF statuses in the Examiner:

- **Alert -** Files that matched hashes in the template with an Alert status
- **Ignore** - Files that matched hashes in the template with an Ignore status (not shown in the Item List by default). *See About Enabling and Configuring KFF.*
- **Unknown** - Files that did not match hashes in the template (designated by a blank KFF Status)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using the KFF Information Columns

You can add the following columns to display KFF data about each file in the File List.

KFF Columns:

Column	Description
KFF Status	Displays the status of the file as it pertains to KFF. The three status options are Alert, Ignore, or Unknown (blank).
KFF Group	Displays the name of the KFF Group that has the matched hash.
Not KFF Ignore	Displays a True status it if is not a KFF Ignorable file or a False status if it is a KFF Ignorable file.

Using KFF Filters

You can use filters to filter your evidence based on KFF data. You can use the Filter Manager to build a Compound filters.

To use the KFF Filters

1. In the **Examiner**, click the **Filter** drop-down menu.
2. Select one of the **KFF Filters**:
   - **KFF Alert Files** - Shows all files with an Alert status.
   - **KFF Ignore Files** - Shows all files with a KFF Ignore status.
   - KFF Ignorable files will not be displayed unless you enabled the Include KFF Ignorable Files processing option. *See* *Enabling a Case to Use KFF*.
   - **No KFF Ignore Files** - Shows all files except those with a KFF Ignore status.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using the Overview Tab

You can use the File Status nodes in the Overview tab to filter your evidence based on KFF data.

To use the Overview tab to filter KFF status

1. In the **Examiner**, click the **Overview** tab.
2. Expand **File Status**.
3. Click one of the following KFF nodes:
    - **KFF Alert Files** - Shows all files with an Alert status.
    - **KFF Ignorable Files** - Shows all files with a KFF Ignore status.
    - KFF Ignorable files will not be displayed unless you enabled the Include KFF Ignorable Files processing option. *See* *Enabling a Case to Use KFF*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Re-Processing KFF Using Additional Analysis

You can process an existing case with KFF using Additional Analysis in the following situations:

- After you have processed a case with KFF enabled, you can re-process your data using an updated or different KFF Group. This is useful in re-examining a project after adding or editing hash sets. *See* *Adding Hashes From Files in Cases*.
- Enabling KFF for a case that was not previously processed using KFF.

To re-process a case using KFF

1. In the **Examiner**, click **Evidence > Additional Analysis**.
2. Enable **KFF**.
3. Do one of the following:
    - In the drop-down menu, select a KFF Group.
    - Configure a KFF Group by clicking the **....**
4. You can either process files new files in the case or process files that have been processed previously against KFF.
5. Mark Recheck previously processed items if you want to processes all existing files with the KFF Group that you have selected.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Review the **KFF** results.

See *Reviewing KFF Results in the Examiner*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exporting KFF Data

About Exporting KFF Data

You can share KFF Hash Sets and KFF Groups with other KFF Servers by exporting KFF data on one KFF Server and importing it on another. You can also use export as a way of archiving your KFF data.

You can export data in one of the following way:

- **Exporting KFF Groups**: This exports the selected KFF Groups with any included sub-groups and any included Hash Sets and hashes to a CSV file. *See* *About the CSV Format*.

Exporting KFF Groups

You can share KFF hashes by exporting one or more KFF Groups. Exports are saved in a CSV file.

To export a KFF group

1. Open the **Case Manager** or the **Examiner**.
2. Click **Manage > KFF**.
3. Select one or more groups.
4. Click **Export**.
5. Select the location to which you want to save the exported **CSV** file.
6. Enter a name for the exported file.
7. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Project VIC

This chapter contains information on how to integrate with and use Project VIC.

About Project VIC

Project VIC is a global partnership that uses advanced technology to fight child sexual exploitation and trafficking. In order to use this feature, you must have an account set up with Project VIC.

Project VIC has compiled information about known online child abuse images. Known image or video files have unique identifier known as a "hash value." When you process your evidence data, it is compared to the known hash values. If a match is found, the file in your evidence is flagged. You can easily see flagged files in the examiner.

You can also provide information to Project VIC about images that were previously unknown.

About PhotoDNA

Project VIC includes a component called PhotoDNA. This tool compiles a digital signature or fingerprint of images (known as a "hash"), which can be matched against a database of known child pornography images. This significantly reduces the time law enforcement officers must spend viewing images, speeding their determination of whether child victims have already been identified or are currently at risk.

Note: This PhotoDNA feature requires a special law enforcement license. Contact sales for more information. Without the license, the feature is not enabled.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Project VIC and KFF

To process and flag Project VIC data, you use the KFF (Known File Filter) Architecture.

The KFF architecture lets you import Project VIC hash values and compare your evidence data against those hash sets. Files that match hits in Project Vic are flagged so you you can easily identify them.

For general information about KFF, see the following:

- Getting Started with KFF (Known File Filter)
- Using the Known File Filter (KFF)

About Project VIC and File Categories

When evidence files are flagged by the KFF Server, they are given a VIC category as well as a KFF Status of Alert.

The categories can vary depending on the country or region in which you are. For example, in the United States of America, the following categories are used:

- Child Abuse Material = 1
- Child Exploitive = 2
- CGI Animation = 3
- Comparison Image = 4
- Uncategorized = 5

To use Project VIC feature, you perform the following steps:

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Process for using KFF

1. Download **Project VIC** hash data. *See* *Downloading Project VIC Hash Data*.
2. Install and configure the KFF Server. *See* *Installing the KFF Server*.
3. Import Project VIC hash data in the KFF Server. *See* *Importing Project VIC Data*
   - Create a case, enable Project VIC for the case, and process the case. *See* *Creating a Case and Enabling Project VIC*.
4. Review the Project VIC results in the **Examiner.**
5. (Optional) Bookmark your own files to export to Project VIC. *See* *Bookmarking Files to Export to Project VIC*.
6. (Optional) Export your own files to Project VIC. *See* *Exporting Bookmarked Files to Project VIC*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Downloading Project VIC Hash Data

Project VIC data is imported as JSON files. You can use pre-configured data files from Project VIC and you can also create or use custom JSON files.

If you want to use data from Project VIC, you must contact them and have an account with them in order to download hash data.

Installing and Configuring the KFF Server

In order to work with Project VIC, you use the KFF infrastructure. If you have not done so, you must install a KFF Server.

See Installing the KFF Server.

For other information on how to use the KFF infrastructure, *see Using the Known File Filter (KFF).*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Importing Project VIC Data

You import JSON files into the KFF infrastructure.

Importing KFF Hashes

To import Project VIC hashes from JSON files

1. Open the **Case Manager** or the **Examiner**.
2. Click **Manage > KFF**.
3. In **KFF Admin**, click **Import**.
4. Click **Add File**.
5. To browse to a file, for the Path, click **...**
6. Browse to the path of the file.
7. Use the file type selector to view the ***.json** file type.
8. Select a file.
9. Click **Open**.
10. (Optional) Enter the version of the hash set. For example, 1.2 or 1.3
11. (Optional) In the **Package** field enter any information you would like to describe.
12. Select the region of the hash set.

Important: *You must select the same region that matches the data that you downloaded from Project VIC. Otherwise, data may be incorrect.*

Important: *In this release, only the United States region is supported.*

13. Click **OK**.
14. (Optional) Add other files that you want to import.
15. Click **Import**.
16. You can view the hash sets and groups to verify that data that you will use in a project.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Project VIC KFF Groups

Project VIC hash sets must be included in a KFF Group.

If you import Project VIC data, they are imported as KFF Hash Sets. The imported Project VIC hash sets are automatically placed in a KFF Group named Project VIC - Region which is nested inside a parent group named Project VIC. When you process a case, you select one, and only one KFF Group to use. The Project VIC KFF group is the one to generally use unless you use some custom sets.

If you have custom hash sets, you must manually associate them with a KFF Group. *See About KFF Groups.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Creating a Case and Enabling Project VIC

To use Project VIC in a case, you do the following when you either create a case, add evidence to a case, or run Additional Analysis.

Process for enabling and configuring Project VIC

Process	Configuration
Create a new case or add evidence to a case.	You can enable Project VIC when you create a case or add evidence to a case. You can also enable Project VIC for an existing case using Additional Analysis.
Enable Project VIC	You enable Project VIC by enabling the following processing options: • KFF • Photo DNA • A law enforcement licence is required for the PhotoDNA option to be avail- able. *See About PhotoDNA* *See Enabling and Configuring Project VIC.*
Select a KFF Group	When you enable Project VIC, you can select the *Project VIC* KFF group to useor you can select a custom group if you created one.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Enabling and Configuring Project VIC

To enable and configure Project VIC for a new case or new evidence

1. Create a new case or add evidence to a case and open the **Evidence Processing** options. *See Evidence Processing Options*.
2. (In an existing case, open the Additional Analysis page.) *See Using Additional Analysis.*
3. Select the **Forensics Processing** profile.
4. In the **Evidence Processing** options, select KFF.
5. In the KFF drop-down menu, select the Project VIC group.
6. Select **PhotoDNA**.

Note: A law enforcement license is required for the PhotoDNA option to be available.

7. (Optional) Configure any other processing options.
8. Click **OK**.

Using the Overview Tab

You can use a File Status node in the Overview tab to filter your evidence based on Project VIC data.

To use the Overview tab to filter KFF status

1. In the **Examiner**, click the **Overview** tab.
2. Expand **File Status**.
3. Click **Project VIC Matches.**

   This shows all files that were flagged as a Project Vic match.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using the Project VIC and PhotoDNA Information Columns

In any view, you can add the following columns in the File List to display Project VIC data about each file in the list. You can sort by the columns to easily identify flagged files.

Note: A law enforcement license is required for the PhotoDNA information to be available.

For general information, *See* *Managing Columns*..

Project VIC and PhotoDNA Columns:

Column	Description
VIC Category	Depending on your region, this is the category as matched with Project VIC hashdata.
VIC Hash Type	Identifies if the file was flagged through a SHA1 hash or through PhotoDNA.
PhotoDNA Hash	When a file is flagged and categorized, a hash is assigned to it. The hash value is based on difference from the known image. You can also use this column to find files that have a PhotoDNA hash but do not have a VIC category. You can bookmark these files and export them to Project VIC so that they can be reviewed and categorized. *See* *Bookmarking Files to Export to Project VIC*.
Photo DNA Distance	A PhotoDNA Distance value is generated that represents how closely it matches any of the files in Project VIC. (If the image matches more than one item, the closest score is used). The PhotoDNA Distance value can range from 0 to 49,000. A value of 0 means that there is no distance and the photo is a perfect match. Any score higher than the range means that there is no match and therefore no value is given.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To view the Project VIC data in columns

1. In the **Examiner**, use the **Overview** tab, **Graphics** tab, or **Video** tab to view the flagged files in your case.
2. Add columns to the **File List** that display the **Project VIC** data by doing the following:
   i. Click the **Column Settings** icon.
   ii. Either create or edit a column settings template.

In the **Available Columns** list, expand All Features. Select and Add the following columns:

- File Status Features/VIC Category
- File Status Features/VIC Hash Type
- Common Features/PhotoDNA Hash
- File Status Features/PhotoDNA Distance

   iii. Click **OK**.
   iv. Select the desired settings and click **Apply**.

You can sort by the columns to easily identify flagged or hashed files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using the Graphics Tab

You can use the Graphics tab to view thumbnails of graphics. For general information *see* *Examining Graphics*.

To use the Graphics tab to view Project VIC status

1. In the **Examiner**, click the **Graphics** tab.
2. Apply the **Project VIC** columns.
3. Sort the **Project VIC** and **PhotoDNA** information columns to easily identify flagged files.

Using the Video Tab

You can use the Video tab to view thumbnails of videos. For general information, *see* *Examining Videos*.

To use the Video tab to view Project VIC status

1. In the **Examiner**, click the **Video** tab.
2. Apply the Project VIC columns.
3. Sort the Project VIC and PhotoDNA information columns to easily identify flagged files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Bookmarking Files to Export to Project VIC

You may discover images in your evidence that are not categorized but could be *Using the Project VIC and PhotoDNA Information Columns*.

You can export the information about those files to Project VIC so that they can be analyzed and categorized. You do this by creating and exporting bookmarks.

For general information about creating and using bookmarks, see *Bookmarking Evidence*.

To create a Project VIC bookmark

1. In the **File List** view, select the files that you want to add to a **Project VIC** bookmark.
2. You can either highlight the files that you want to include, check the boxes of the files that you want to include, or do nothing to include all files.
3. Right-click on a selected file in the **File List** view and click the **Project VIC** icon  .
4. Enter the bookmark information.

   See Project VIC Bookmarks Dialog Options.
5. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Project VIC Bookmarks Dialog Options

Options of the Bookmark Information Pane

Field	Description
Bookmark Name	The name you give the bookmark.
Project VIC Case Number	The name you give the bookmark.
Default Project VIC Category	You can select a default category for all of the items in the bookmark. Also, lower in the dialog, you can assign a category for an individual file. This will override the default for that file.
Contact information	Enter your contact information.
Files to Include	The files are limited to images and videos. Specify which files in the File List to include in this bookmark. You can select one of the following: • Highlighted Media Files - Includes only the highlighted items. • Checked Media Files - Includes only the checked items. • All Listed Media Files- Includes all items in the File List.
Project VIC Category	• (Optional) You can highlight and assign a category for an individual file. This will override the default for the bookmark if you set one.
Tags	(Optional) You can highlight and tag an individual file if they match a criteria. The available tags are: • Infant/Toddler • S&M/Violent This tag is included in the exported JSON file.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Field	Description
File Comments	(Optional) You can enter comments about a file.
Select Bookmark Parent	Select the parent bookmark under which you would like to save the bookmark. There are two default bookmark parents: • A Shared tree that is available to all investigators • A bookmark tree specific to the logged-in-user • Administrators and Case Administrators can see and use all bookmarks in a case. If the bookmark is related to an older bookmark it can be added under the older bookmark, with the older bookmark being the parent, or it can be saved as a peer.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exporting Bookmarked Files to Project VIC

You can export the files you bookmarked to a JSON file that can be shared with Project VIC.

To export a Project VIC bookmark

1. Click the **Bookmarks** tab.
2. Right-click VIC bookmark that you created.
3. Click **Export to Project VIC**.
4. Browser to a destination folder path.
5. (Optional) Include Media Files.
6. If you select this option, that actual media files will be exported as well as the JSON file.
7. Click **Export**.

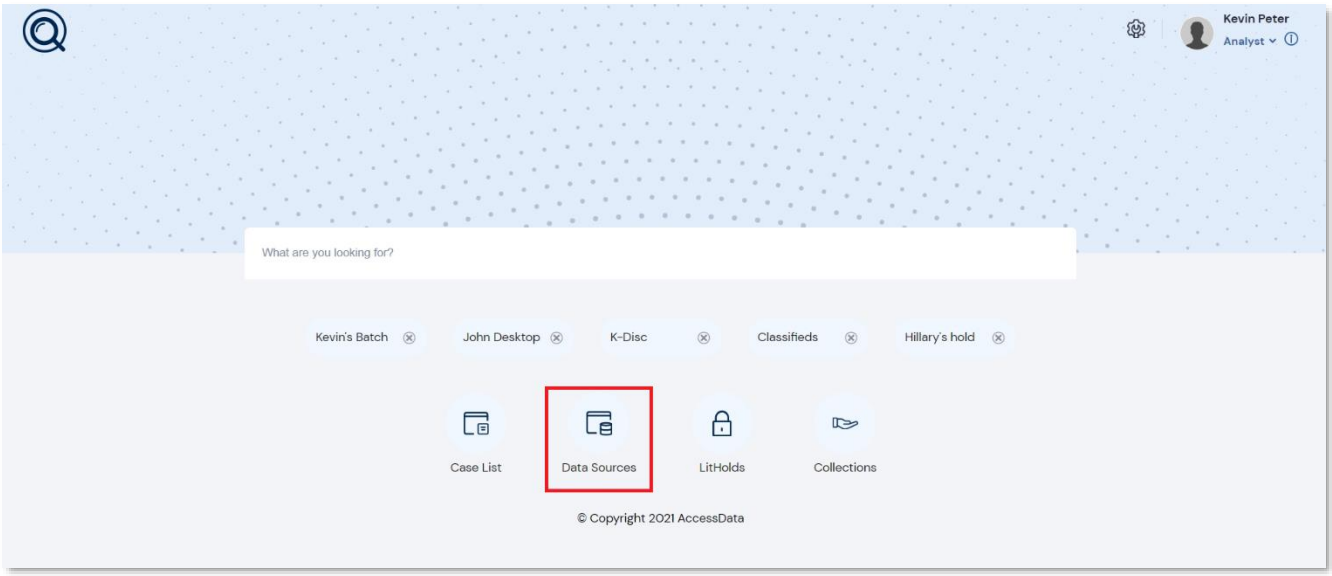
The files and information are exported to a JSON file.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Data Sources

Data Sources are the sources of data relevant to a case during electronic discovery or security investigation. The data can include electronically stored information on employees, system management computers, and can refer to people, Network shares, Domino or Exchange email accounts, or other public repositories associated with the person.

The Data Sources module allows you to add, define, delete and edit data sources. Once data sources have been configured, data can be collected remotely and then processed.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Managing Data Sources

FTK Central supports data management and collection from 11 different data sources and the details to manage the data sources are provided in the upcoming sections.

Elements of Managing Data Sources

Network Share	• Adding Network Share data sources • Importing Network Shares data sources from CSV • Mapping Network Share to custodians • Editing Network Share data sources • Deleting Network Share data sources
Computer	• Adding Computer data sources • Importing Computer data sources from CSV • Mapping Computer data sources to custodians • Editing Computer data sources • Deleting Computer data sources • Creating Endpoint Reports
Gmail	• Adding Gmail data sources • Mapping Gmail data sources to custodians • Editing Gmail data sources • Deleting Gmail sources
Google Drive	• Adding Google Drive sources • Mapping Google Drive data sources to Custodians • Editing Google Drive data sources • Deleting Google Drive data sources
OneDrive	• Adding OneDrive data sources • Mapping OneDrive data sources to Custodians • Editing OneDrive data sources

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

	• Deleting OneDrive data sources
Microsoft Teams	• Adding Microsoft Teams sources • Editing Microsoft Teams data sources • Deleting Microsoft Teams sources
Slack	• Adding Slack data sources • Editing Slack data sources • Deleting Slack data sources
SharePoint	• Adding SharePoint data sources • Editing SharePoint data sources • Deleting SharePoint data sources
Exchange	• Adding Online/Office 365 data sources • Adding Exchange data sources • Adding On-Premises data sources to Custodians • Mapping Exchange data sources to Custodians • Editing Exchange data sources • Deleting Exchange data sources
Box	• Adding Box data sources • Editing Box data sources • Deleting Box data sources

Tip: To filter the grid efficiently, you can simply enter a keyword into the search box 

located at the top of any grid and click the search button  or press enter.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

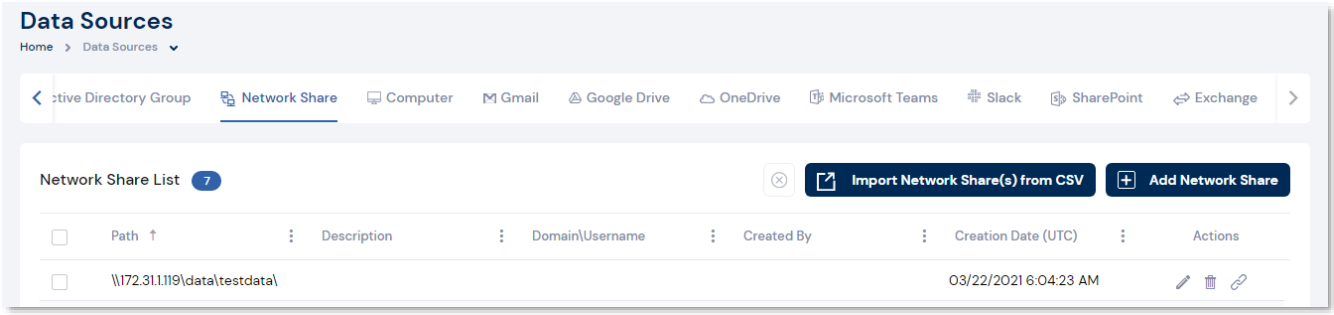
Network Share

Shares are network folders on which the person may possess read and write access permissions. You can add or remove shares from this page, edit a share path, or add and edit a share's locality and description.

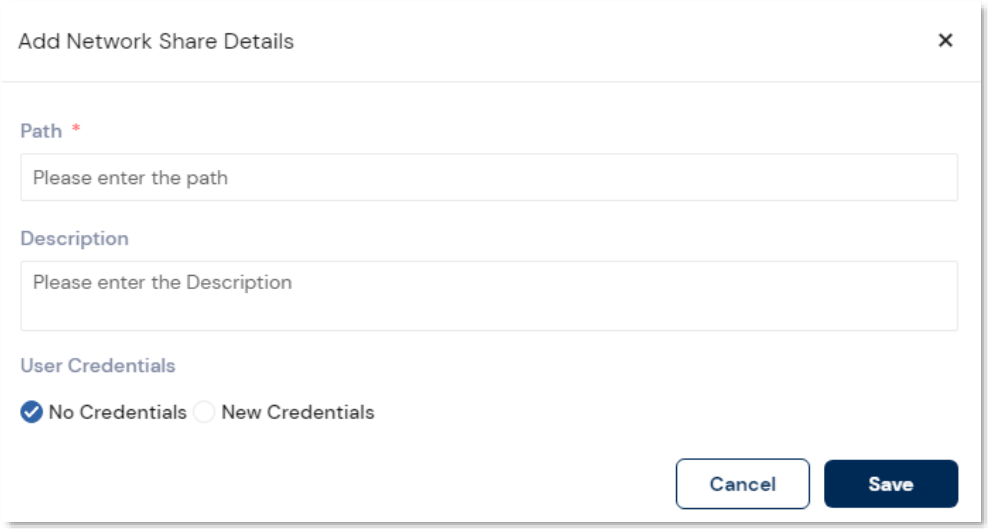
Adding Network Share data sources

To add a Network Share data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Network Share**.



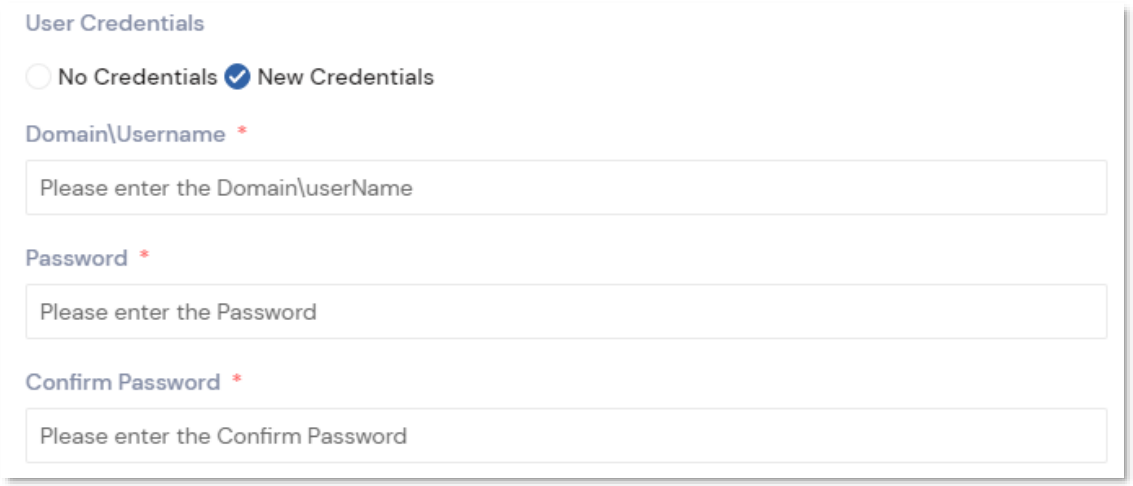
3. Click **Add Network Share**.
    - The **Add Network Share Details** pop-up is displayed.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

4. Enter the **Path** of a network share.
5. Provide a **Description**.
6. Choose **No Credentials** if you don't want any authentication to access it or **New Credentials** to set a username and password for it.

Note: The below steps are to be performed for configuring new credentials.



i. Provide a **Domain/Username** for the network share.
ii. Provide a **Password**.
iii. Repeat the same password in **Confirm Password** field.

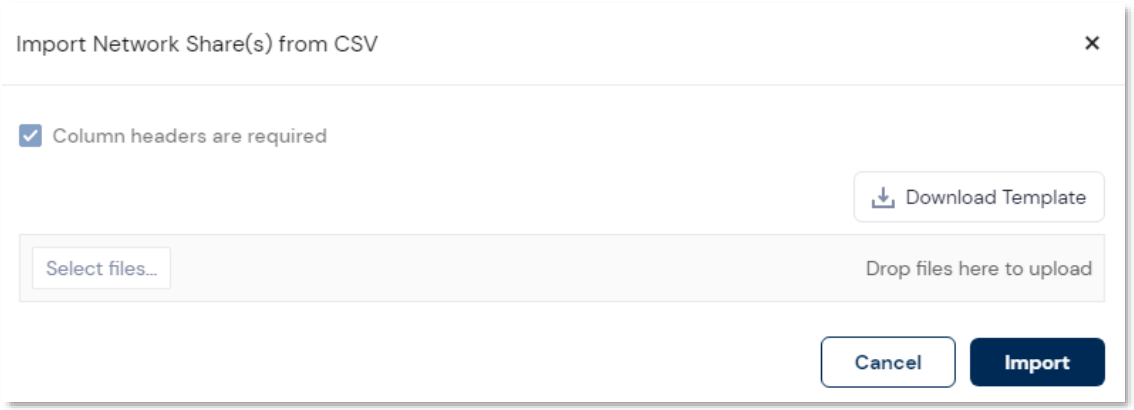
7. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Importing Network Share from CSV

To add a Network Share data source from CSV:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Network Share**.
3. Click **Import Network Share(s) from CSV**.
    - The **Import Network Share(s) from CSV** pop-up is displayed.



4. Click Select files.
5. Select the required file or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
6. Click **Import**.

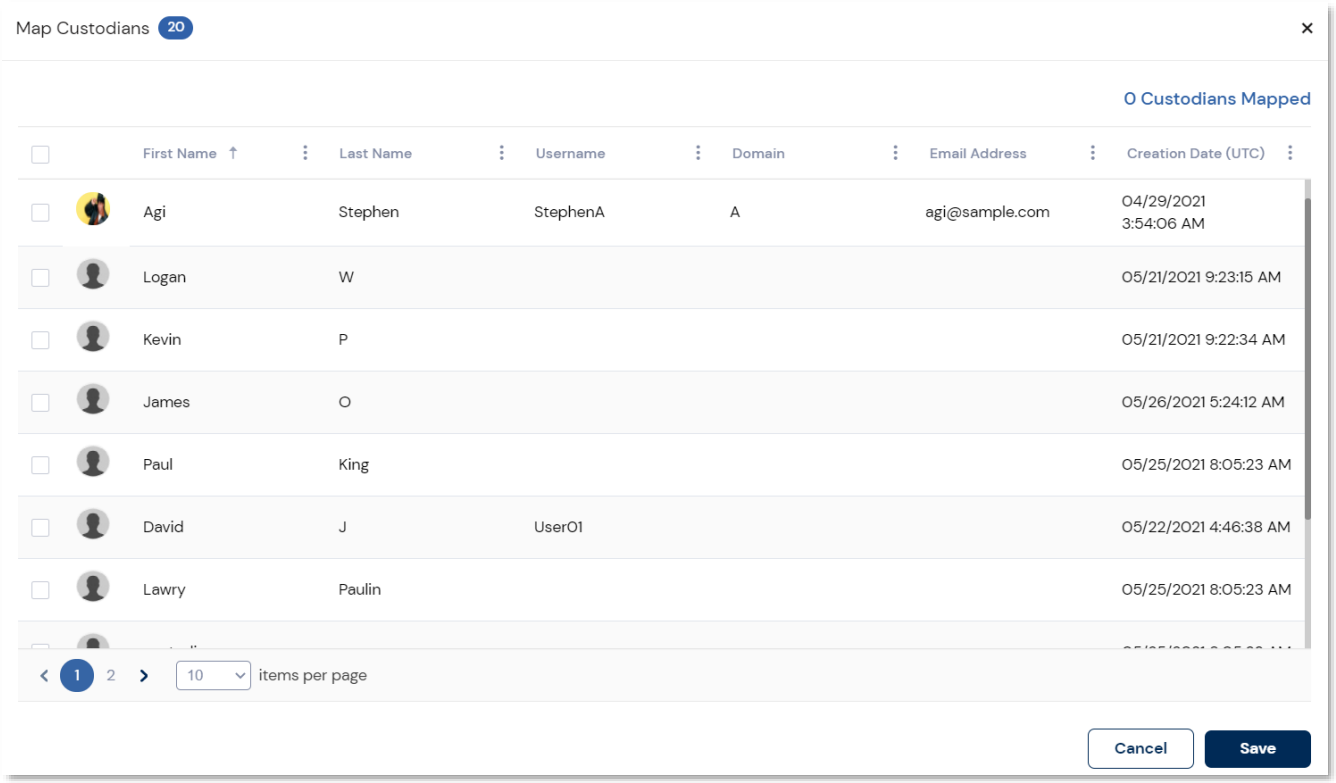
Note: You can click on **Download Template** fill in the details of the network share and upload it for the application to read the network shares to be imported.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Mapping Network Shares data sources to Custodians

To map a Network Share data source to custodians:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Network Share**.
3. Click **Map Custodian**  against the data source to be mapped.
    - The **Map Custodians** pop-up is displayed.



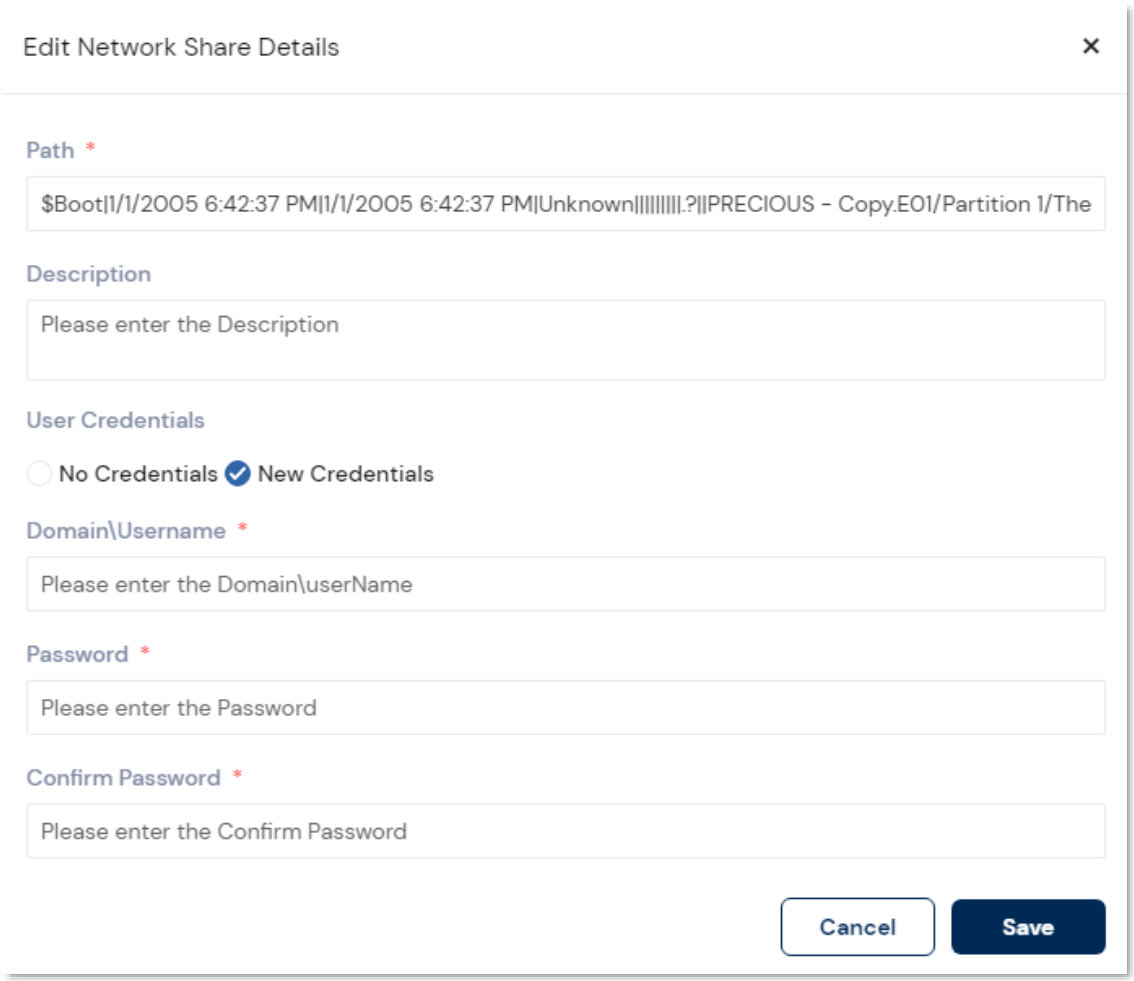
4. Select the required custodians by enabling the checkbox against it.
5. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Editing Network Share data sources

To edit a Network Share data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Network Share**.
3. Click **Edit**  against the data source to be edited.
    - The **Edit Network Share Details** pop-up is displayed.



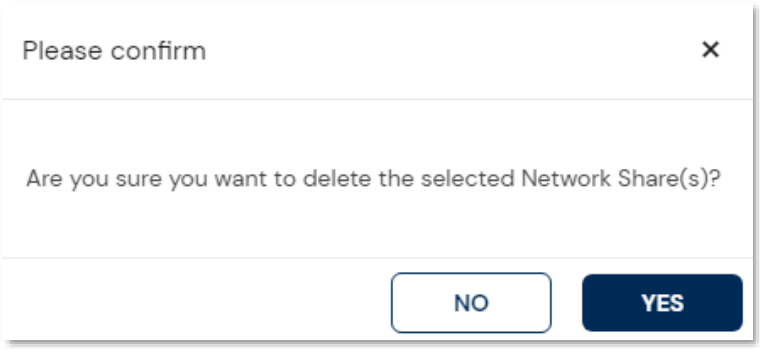
4. Make the necessary changes.
5. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Deleting Network Share data sources

To delete a Network Share data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Network Share**.
3. Click **Delete** against the data source to be deleted.
    - The **Please confirm** pop-up is displayed.



4. Click **Yes**.

Note: You can also perform bulk deletion of the data source by enabling the checkbox against it and clicking on **Delete**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

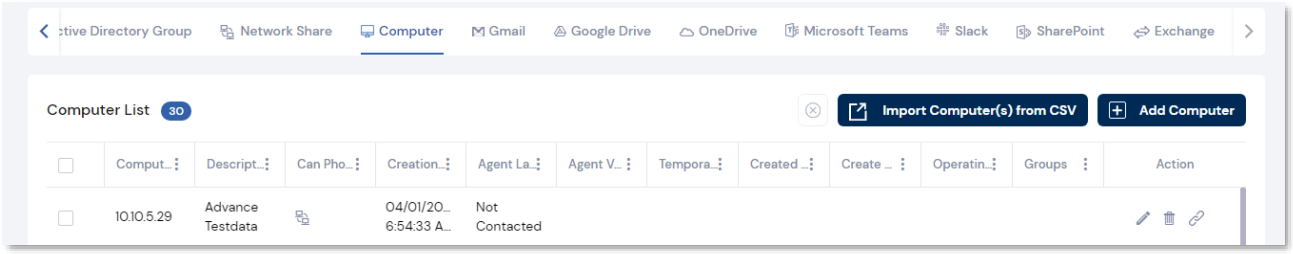
Computer

One of the primary sources of evidence used in a case originates on workstations (or nodes) managed by a person. You can add or remove computers from this page, edit a share path, or add and edit a computer's information and description.

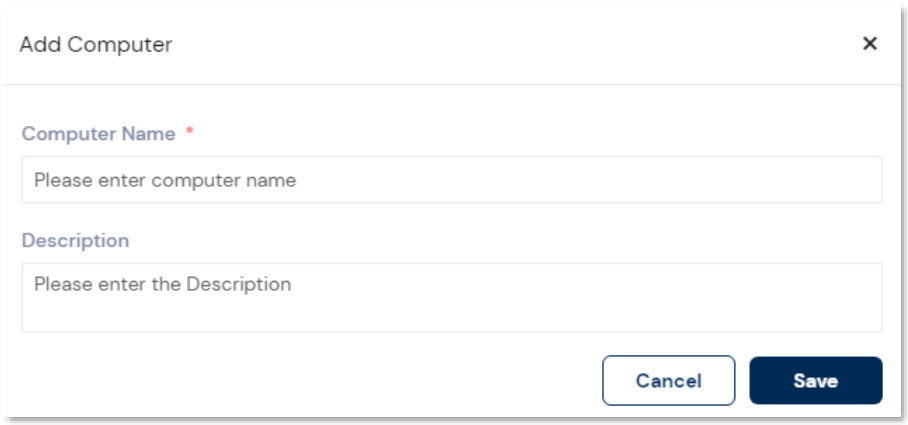
Adding Computer data sources

To add a computer data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Computer**.



3. Click **Add Computer**.
    - The **Add Computer** pop-up is displayed.



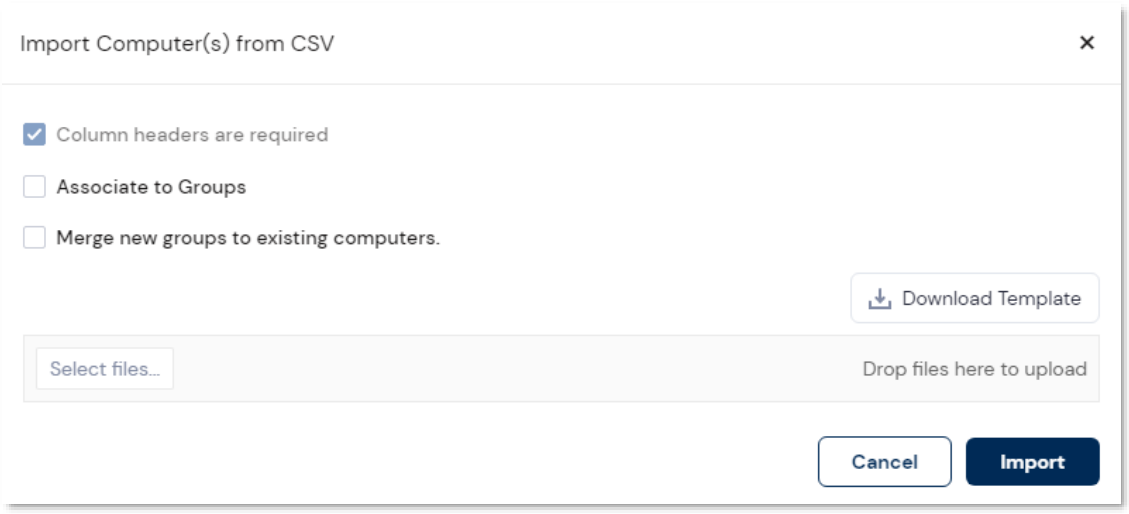
4. Provide a name for the computer in **Computer Name** field.
5. Provide a description for the computer in **Description** field.
6. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Importing Computer data sources from CSV

To import computer data sources from CSV:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Computer**.
3. Click **Import Computer(s) from CSV**.
    - The **Import Computer(s) from CSV** pop-up is displayed.



4. Click **Select files**.
5. Select the required file or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
6. Enable the checkbox against **Associate to Groups** to associate groups to computers.
7. Enable the checkbox against **Merge new groups to existing computers** to associate new groups to computers that were previously added by CSV import.
8. Click **Import**.

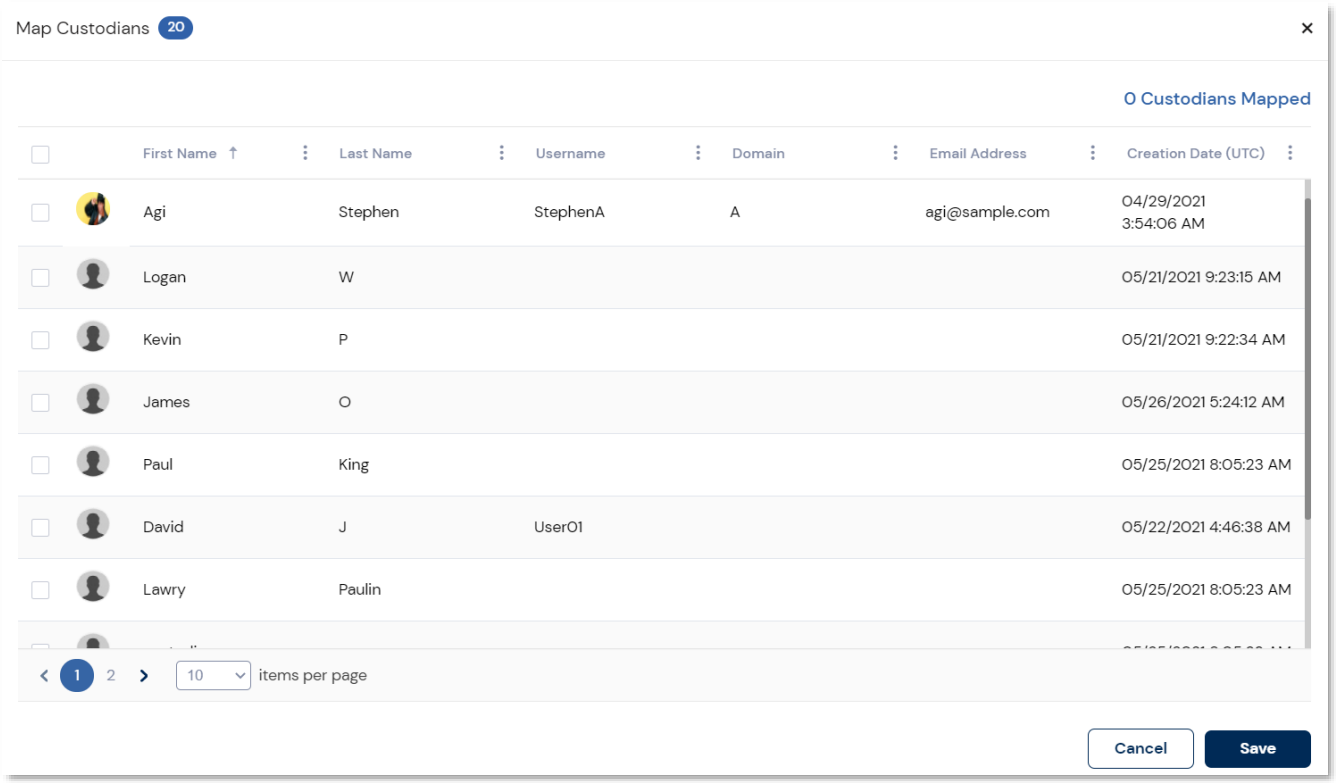
Note: You can click on **Download Template** fill in the details of the network share and upload it for the application to read the network shares to be imported.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Mapping Computer data sources to Custodians

To map a computer data source to custodians:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Computer**.
3. Click **Map Custodian**  against the data source to be mapped.
    - The **Map Custodians** pop-up is displayed.



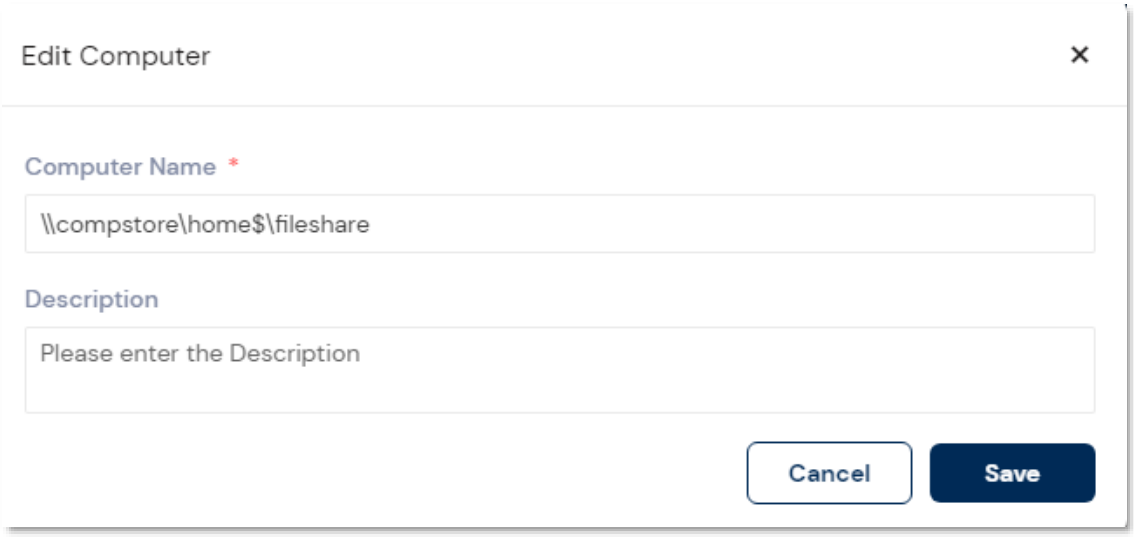
4. Select the required custodians by enabling the checkbox against it.
5. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Editing Computer data sources

To edit a computer data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Computer**.
3. Click **Edit**  against the data source to be edited.
    - The **Edit Computer** pop-up is displayed.



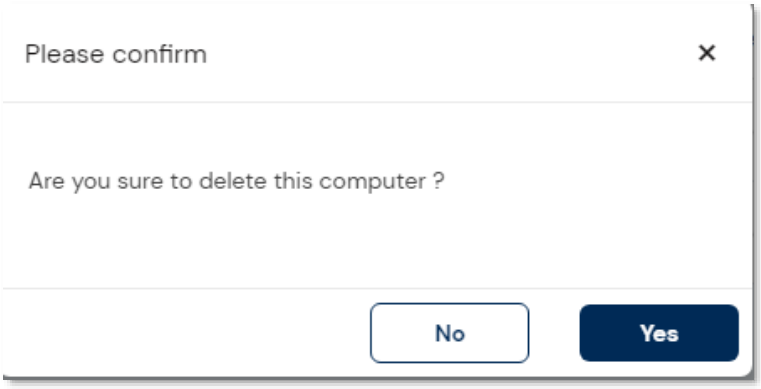
4. Make the necessary changes.
5. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Deleting Computer data sources

To delete a computer data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Computer**.
3. Click **Delete** against the data source to be deleted.
    - The **Please confirm** pop-up is displayed.



4. Click **Yes**.

Note: You can also perform bulk deletion of the data source by enabling the checkbox against it and clicking on **Delete**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Creating Endpoint Reports

To create an endpoint report from data sources:

1. From the homepage, click **Data Sources**.
2. Click Computer.
3. Click Export.
4. Select any of the following report types:
   - **HTML**
   - **CSV**
   - **PDF**

The report will be created, listing the computers and their associated columns.

Tip: To create a report of specific endpoints, ensure computers have been filtered using the columns available. If this is not followed, a report will feature all computers listed in Data Sources.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Gmail

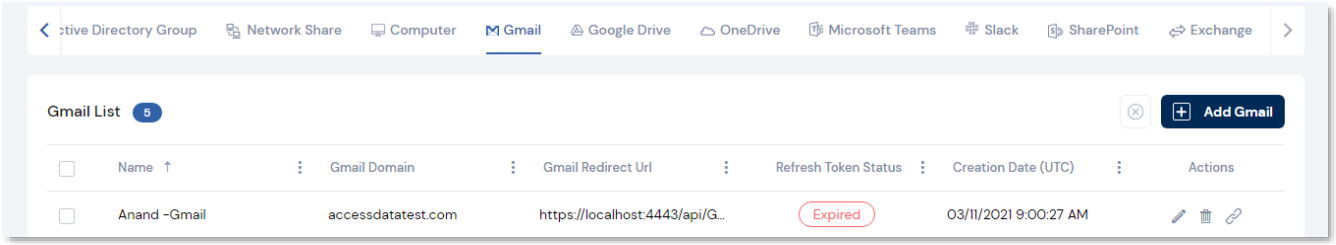
You can configure the application to collect data from Gmail at a domain (administrative) level. Administrators can collect from individual accounts without needing individual credentials. The service account must be used for collections.

Tip: If you have updated your FTK Central environment with an existing Data Source, ensure they are removed and reconfigured.

Adding Gmail data sources

To add a Gmail data source:

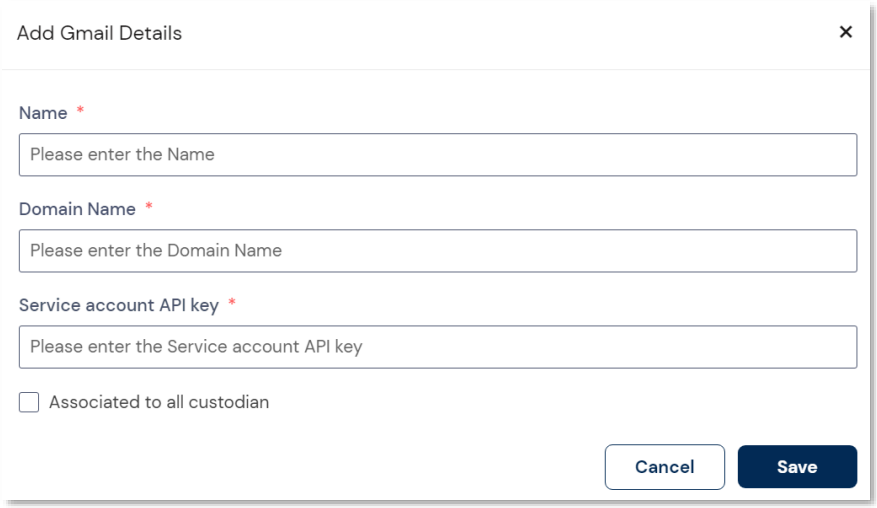
1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Gmail**.



3. Click **Add Gmail**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- The **Add Gmail Details** pop-up is displayed.



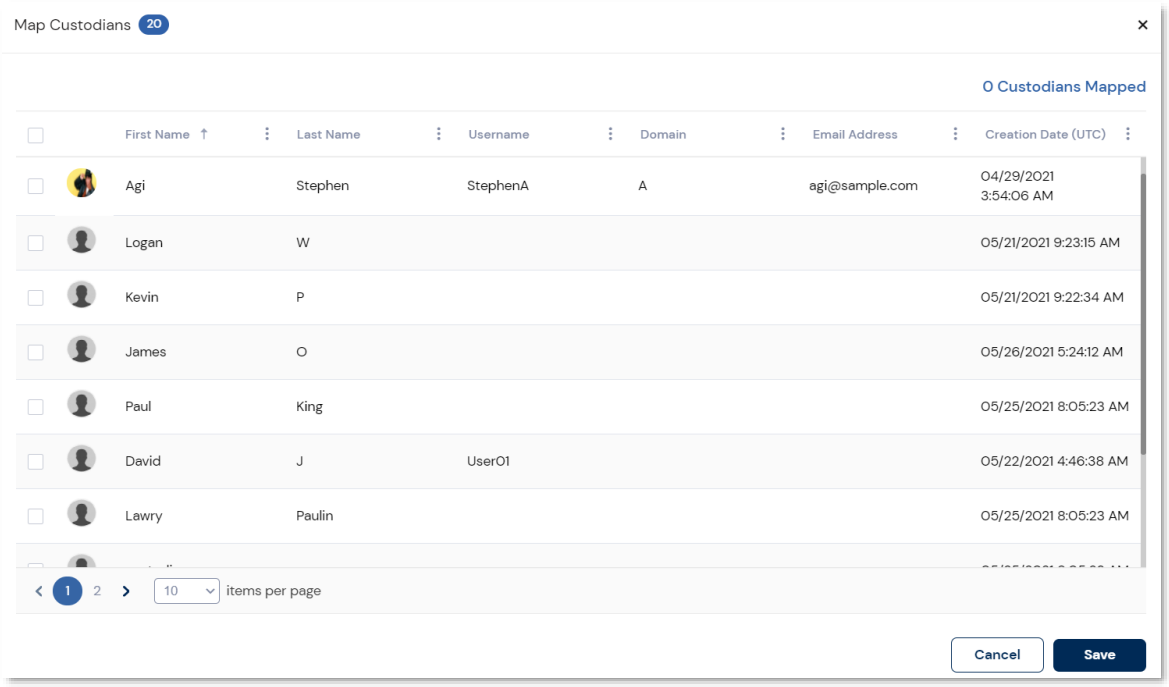
4. Provide a **Name** for the Gmail.
5. Enter the **Domain Name**.
6. Enter the **Service account API key**.
7. Select the **Associated to all custodians** to associate all the custodians to the server.
8. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Mapping Gmail data sources to Custodians

To map a Gmail data source to custodians:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Gmail**.
3. Click **Map Custodian**  against the data source to be mapped.
    - The **Map Custodians** pop-up is displayed.



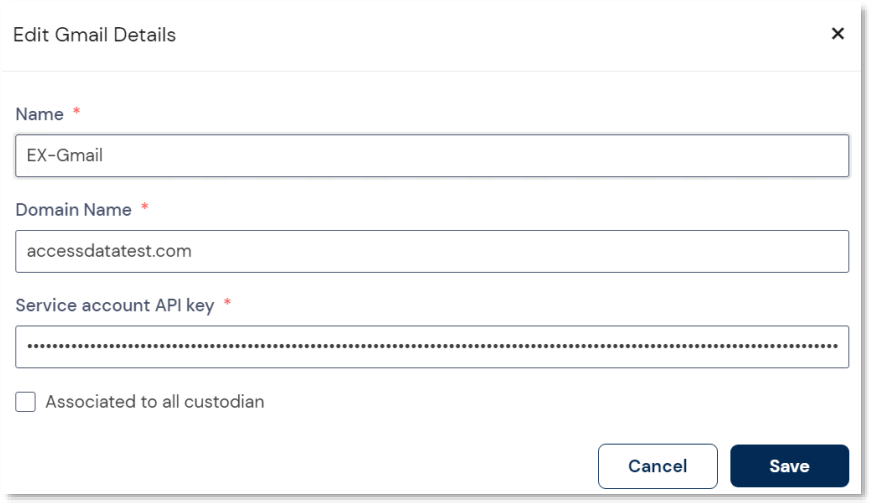
4. Select the required custodians by enabling the checkbox against it.
5. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Editing Gmail data sources

To edit a Gmail data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Gmail**.
3. Click **Edit**  against the data source to be edited.
    - The **Edit Gmail Details** pop-up is displayed.



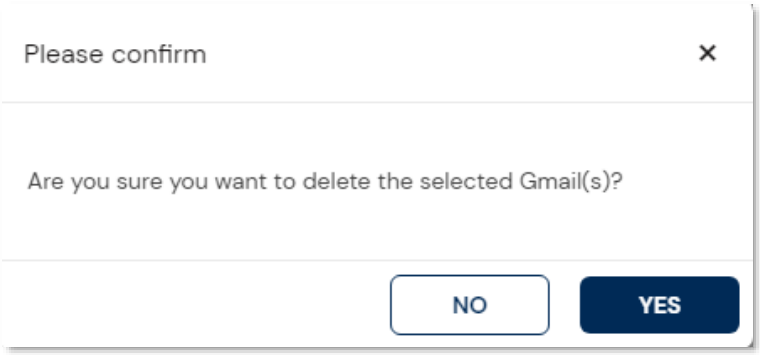
4. Make the necessary changes.
5. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Deleting Gmail data sources

To delete a Gmail data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Gmail**.
3. Click **Delete** against the data source to be deleted.
    - The **Please confirm** pop-up is displayed.



4. Click **Yes**.

Note: You can also perform bulk deletion of the data source by enabling the checkbox against it and clicking on **Delete**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Google Drive

You can configure the application to collect files from a Google Drive. Once you have configured the application to collect from your Google Drive, you can choose to collect from this source with a collection job. The service account must be used for collections.

Tip: If you have updated your FTK Central environment with an existing Data Source, ensure they are removed and reconfigured.

Notes:

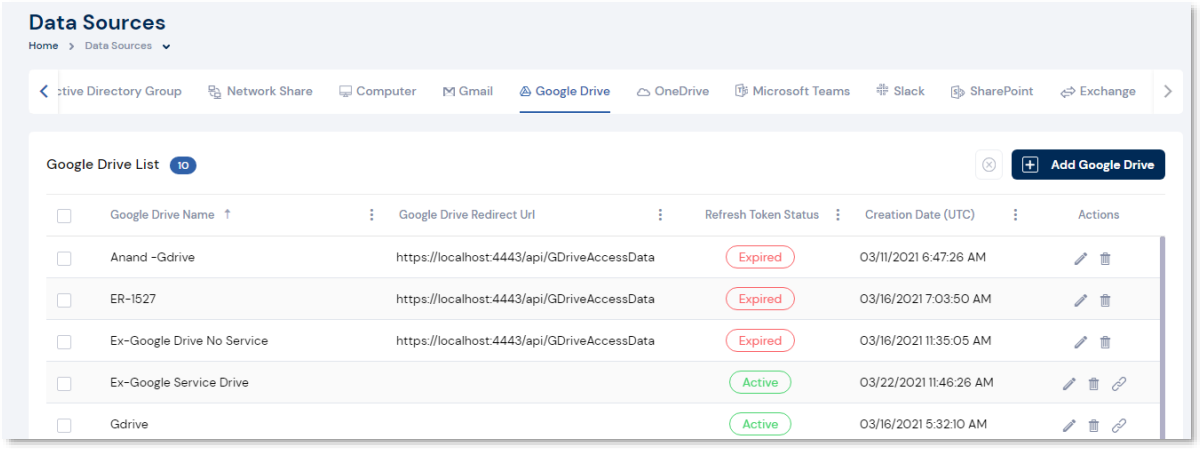
- When the user runs a Report only collection for Google Drive, native Google files (Docs, Spreadsheets, Slides, and Forms) do not count against a user's storage quota and show as zero bytes.
- Google does not expose the size of the native files from Google Drive and hence only the file size is downloaded when file is downloaded (File Scan Collection/Non report only scenario).

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

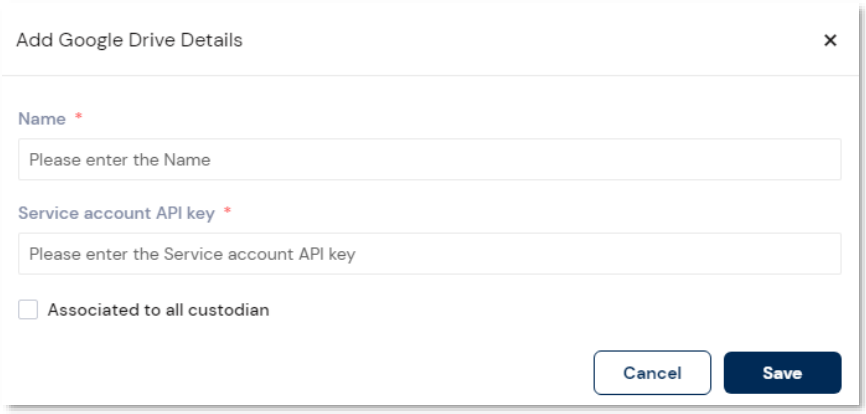
Adding Google Drive data sources

To add a Google Drive data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Google Drive**.



3. Click **Add Google Drive**.
    - The **Add Google Drive Details** pop-up is displayed.



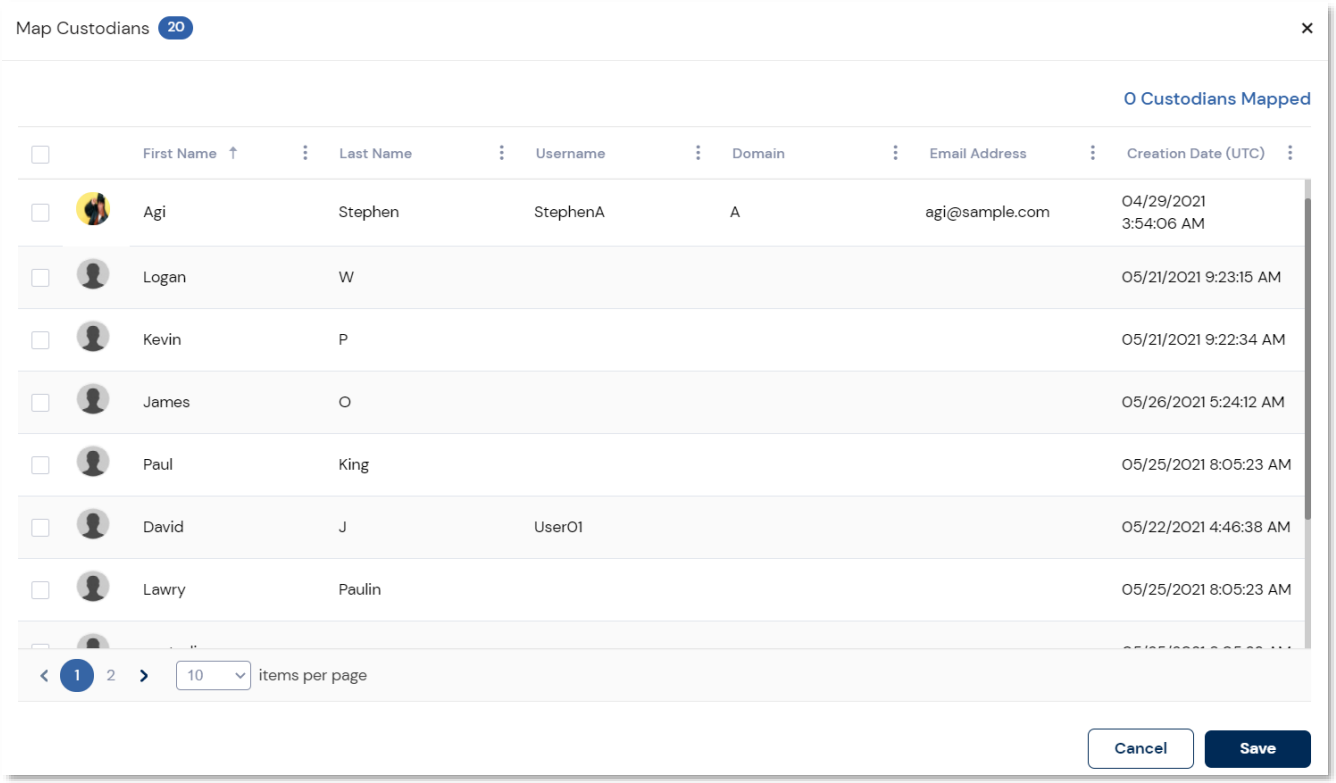
4. Provide a **Name** for the Google Drive.
5. Enter the **Service account API key**.
6. Select the **Associated to all custodians** to associate all the custodians to the server.
7. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Mapping Google Drive data sources to Custodians

To map a Google Drive data source to custodians:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Google Drive**.
3. Click **Map Custodian**  against the data source to be mapped.
    - The **Map Custodians** pop-up is displayed.



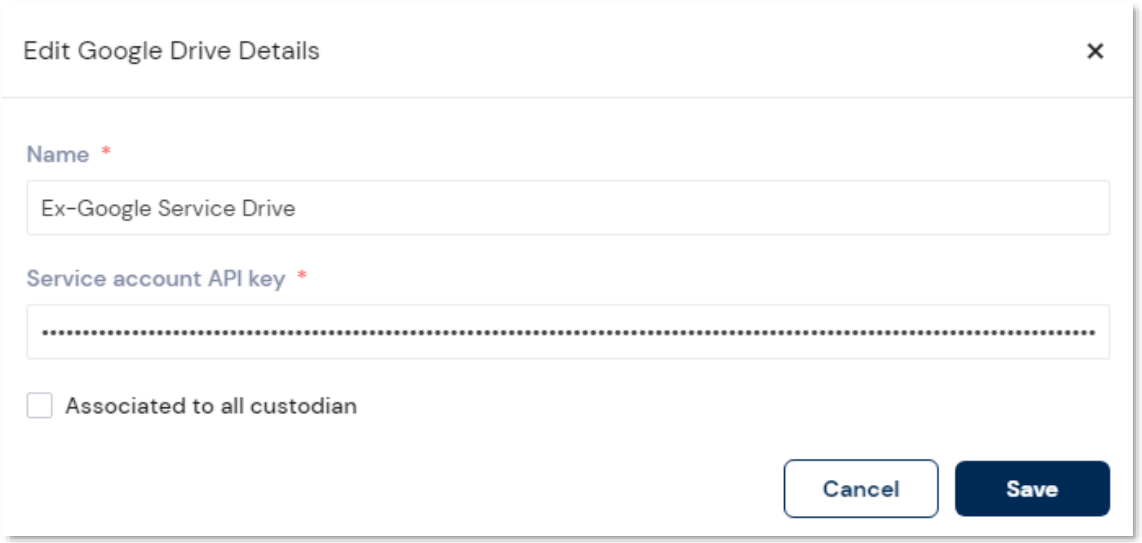
4. Select the required custodians by enabling the checkbox against it.
5. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Editing Google Drive data sources

To edit a Google Drive data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Google Drive**.
3. Click **Edit**  against the data source to be edited.
    - The **Edit Google Drive Details** pop-up is displayed.



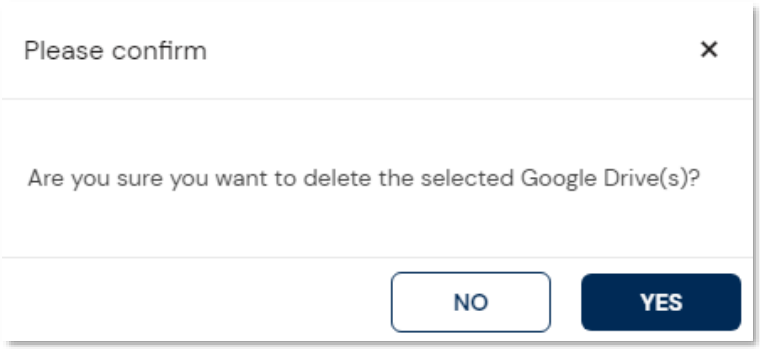
4. Make the necessary changes.
5. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Deleting Google Drive data sources

To delete a Google Drive data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Google Drive**.
3. Click **Delete** against the data source to be deleted.
    - The **Please confirm** pop-up is displayed.



4. Click **Yes**.

Note: You can also perform bulk deletion of the data source by enabling the checkbox against it and clicking on **Delete**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

OneDrive

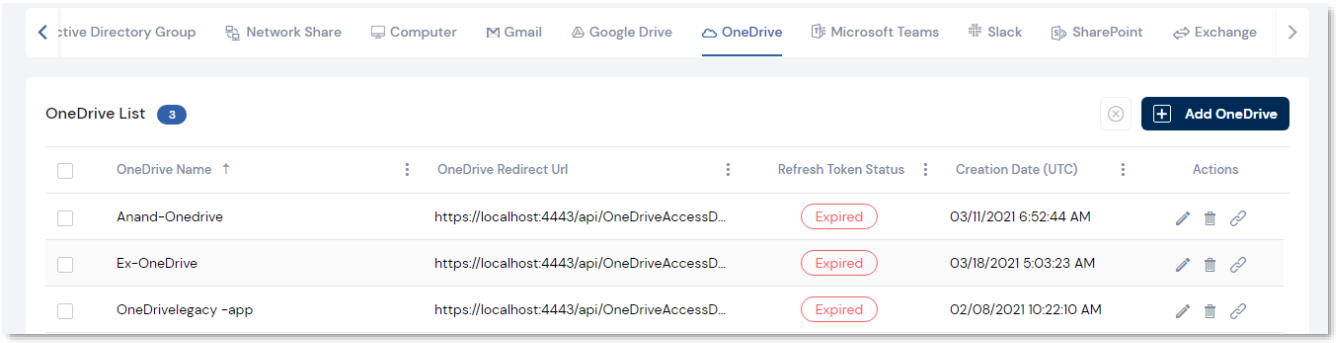
You can configure the application to collect all files from a OneDrive. Once you have configured the application to collect from your OneDrive, you can choose to collect from this source with a collection job. If attempting to collect from GCC environments.

Tip: If you have updated your FTK Central environment with an existing Data Source, ensure they are removed and reconfigured.

Adding OneDrive data sources

To add a OneDrive data source:

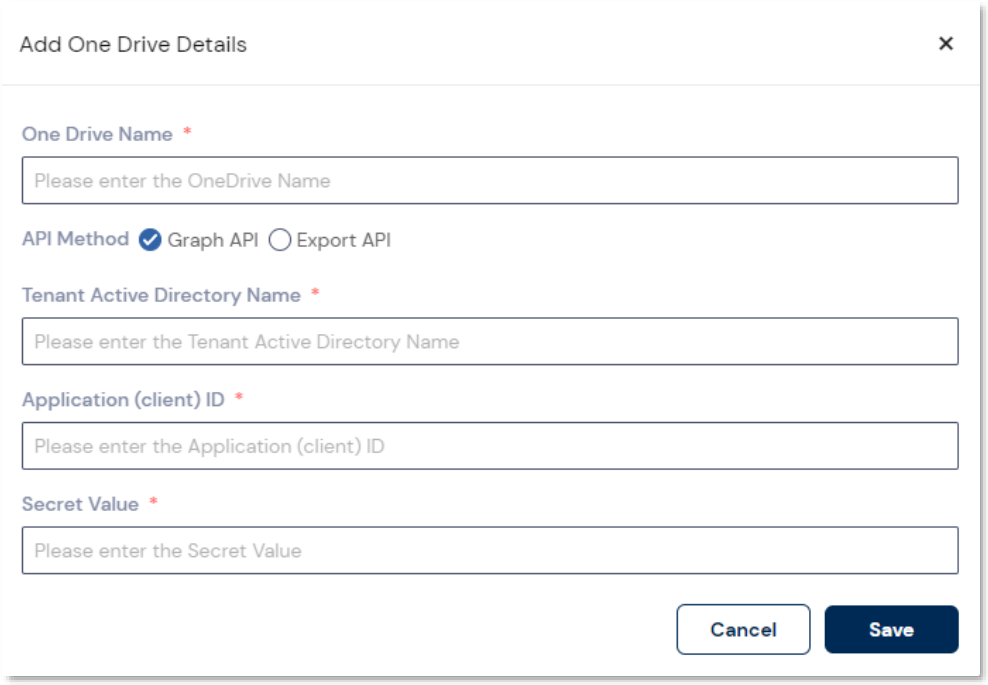
1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **OneDrive**.



3. Click **Add OneDrive**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- The **Add OneDrive Details** pop-up is displayed.



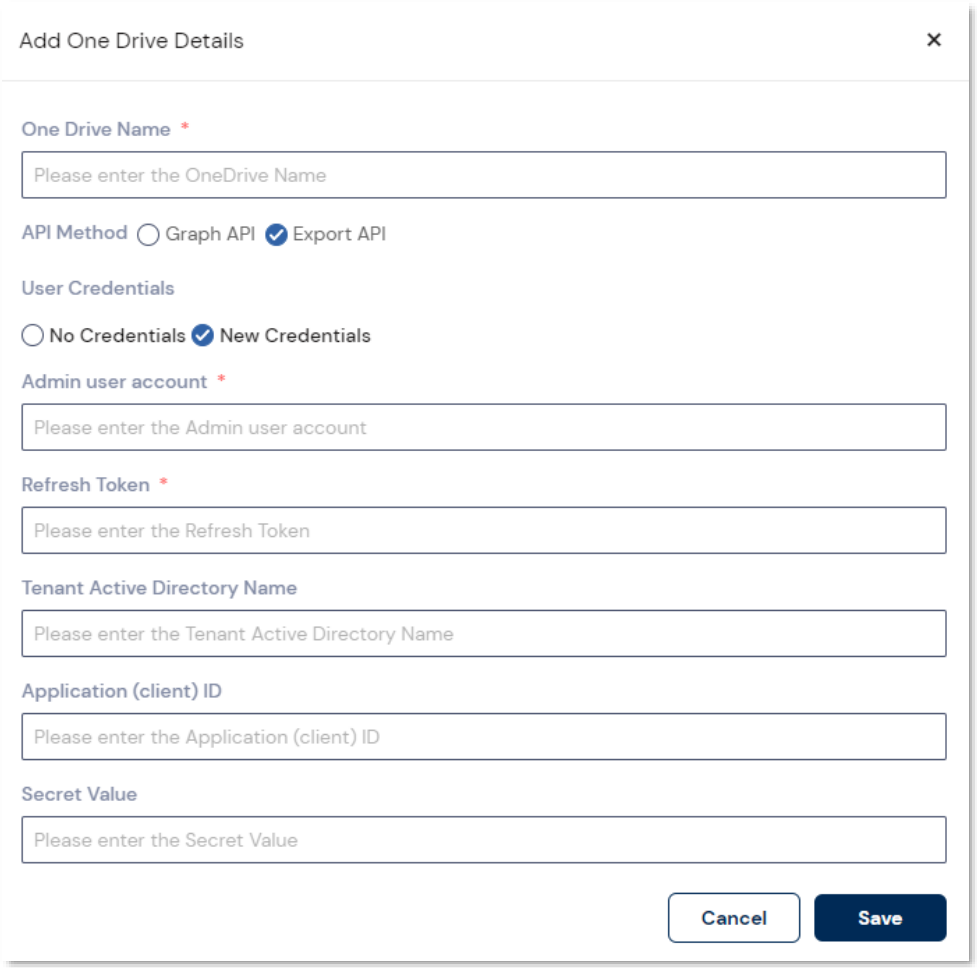
4. Enter a **OneDrive Name**.
5. Choose the **API Method**.
    a) **Graph API:**
        i. Enter the **Tenant Active Directory Name**.
        ii. Enter the **Application (client ID)**.
        iii. Enter the **Secret Value**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

b) Export API:

i. Choose the **User Credentials**.

- No Credentials – This will fetch the credentials configured in the System Management > Manage Credentials page.
- New Credentials – Select this to configure users with new credentials.



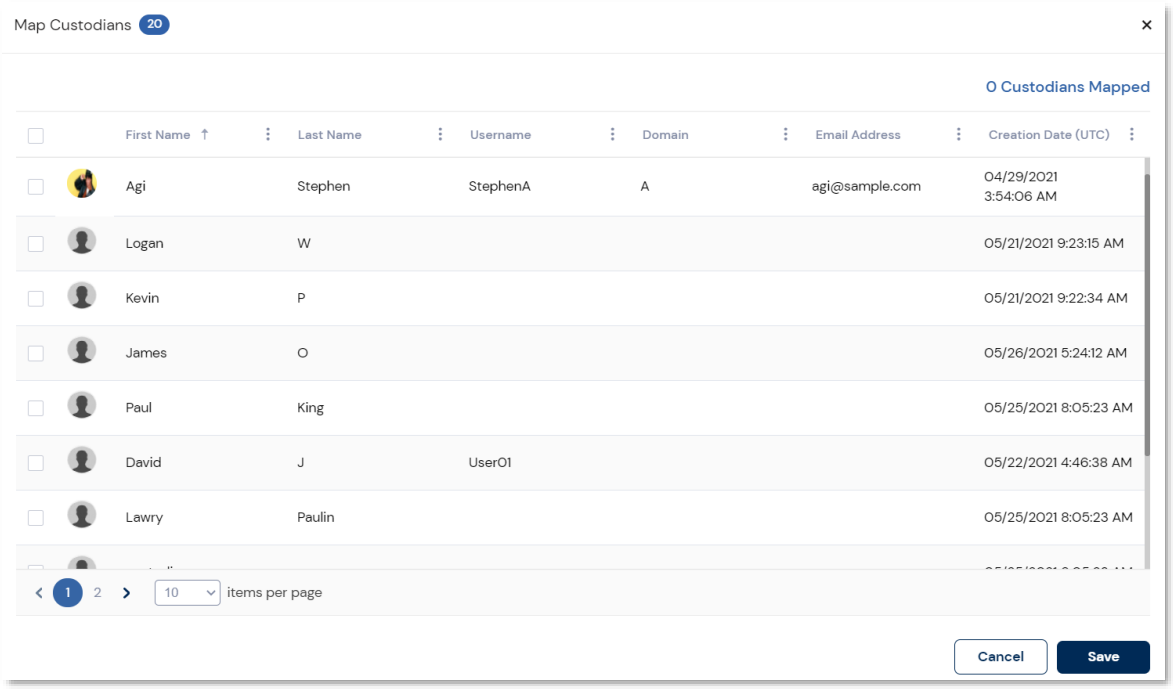
6. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Mapping OneDrive data sources to Custodians

To map a OneDrive data source to custodians:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **OneDrive**.
3. Click **Map Custodian**  against the data source to be mapped.
    - The **Map Custodians** pop-up is displayed.



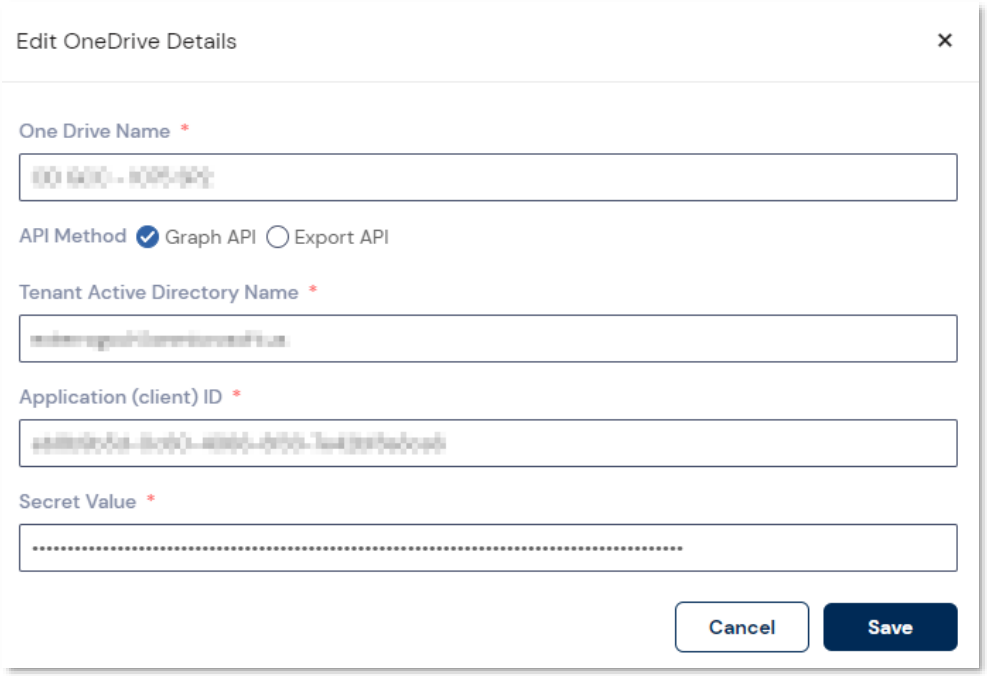
4. Select the required custodians by enabling the checkbox against it.
5. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Editing OneDrive data sources

To edit a OneDrive data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **OneDrive**.
3. Click **Edit**  against the data source to be edited.
    - The **Edit OneDrive Details** pop-up is displayed.



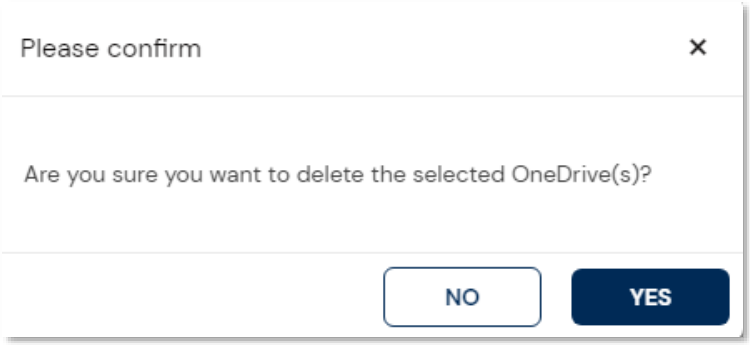
4. Make the necessary changes.
5. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Deleting OneDrive data sources

To delete a OneDrive data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **OneDrive**.
3. Click **Delete**  against the data source to be deleted.
    - The **Please confirm** pop-up is displayed.



4. Click **Yes**.

Note: You can also perform bulk deletion of the data source by enabling the checkbox against it and clicking on **Delete**  .

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

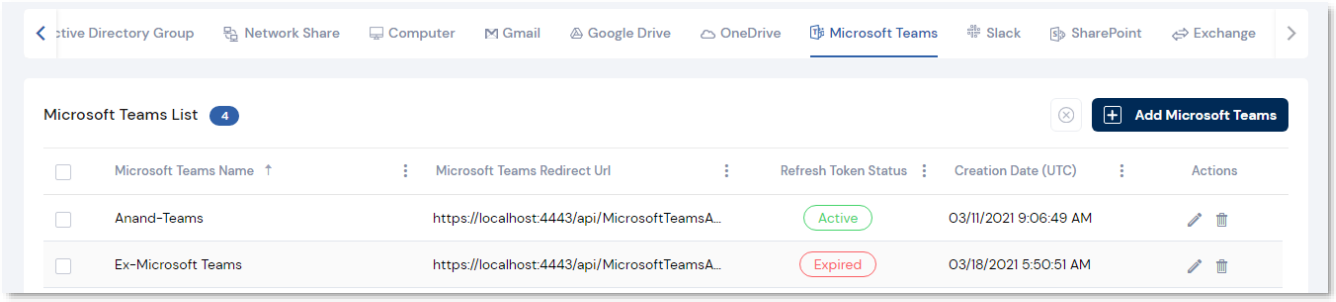
Microsoft Teams

You can configure the application to collect files Microsoft Teams business user accounts. You can add, edit, or delete multiple accounts from this page. If attempting to collect from GCC environments.

Adding Microsoft Teams data sources

To add a Microsoft Teams data source:

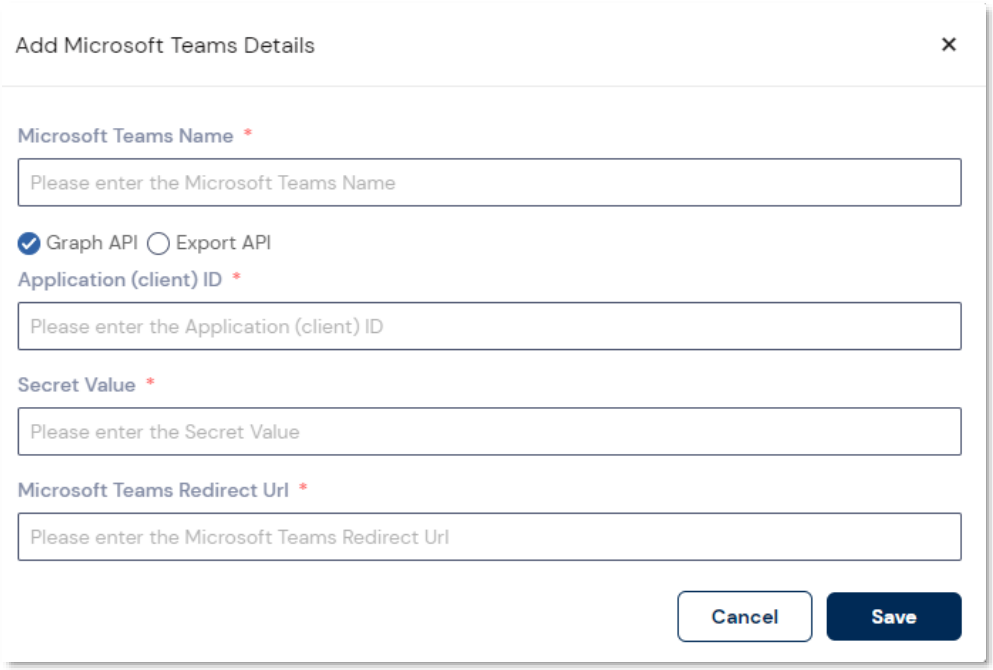
1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Microsoft Teams**.



3. Click **Add Microsoft Teams**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- The **Add Microsoft Teams Details** pop-up is displayed.



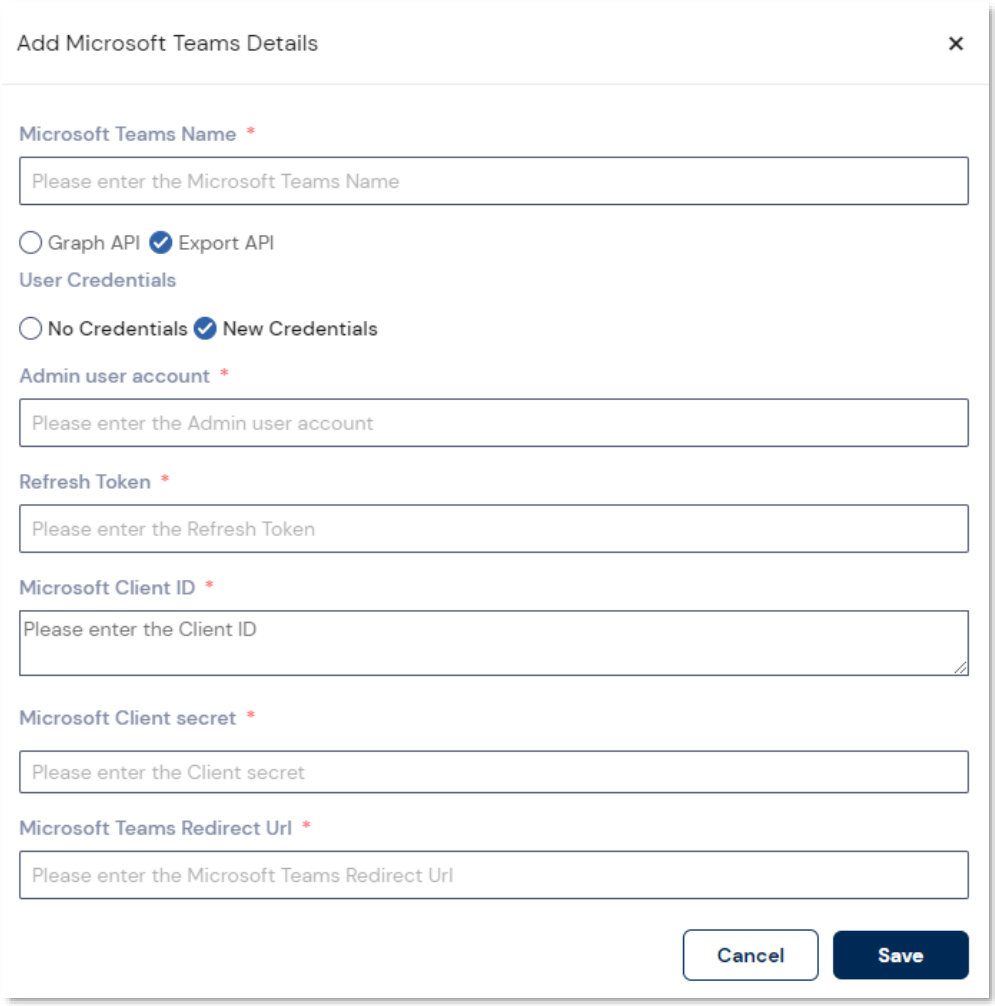
4. Enter a **Microsoft Teams Name**.
5. Select the **API Method**.
    a) Graph API:
        i. Enter the **Application (client ID)** of the Microsoft Teams.
        ii. Enter the **Secret Value** of the Microsoft Teams.
        iii. Enter the **Redirect URL** of the Microsoft Teams.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

b) Export API:

i. Choose the **User Credentials**.

- No Credentials – This will fetch the credentials configured in the System Management > Manage Credentials page.
- New Credentials – Select this to configure users with new credentials.



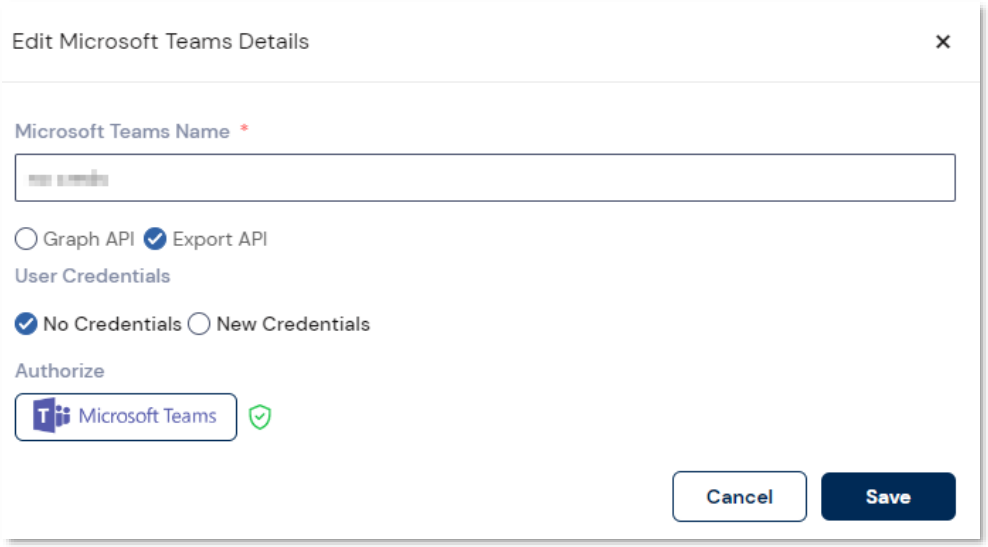
6. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Editing Microsoft Teams data sources

To edit a Microsoft Teams data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to Microsoft Teams.
3. Click **Edit**  against the data source to be edited.
    - The **Edit Microsoft Teams Details** pop-up is displayed.



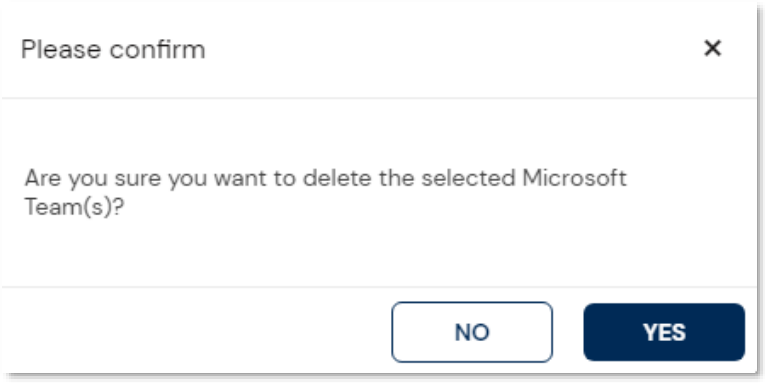
4. Make the necessary changes.
5. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Deleting Microsoft Teams data sources

To delete a Microsoft Teams data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Microsoft Teams**.
3. Click **Delete** against the data source to be deleted.
    - The **Please confirm** pop-up is displayed.



4. Click **Yes**.

Note: You can also perform bulk deletion of the data source by enabling the checkbox against it and clicking on **Delete**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

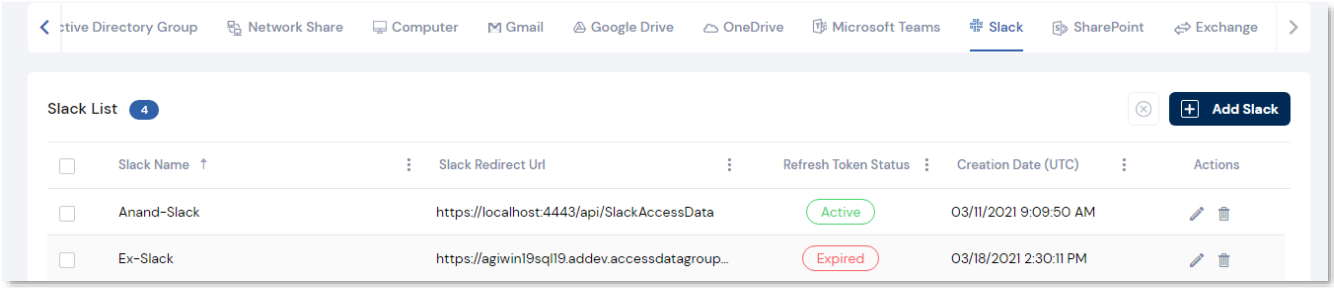
Slack

You can configure the application to collect files from Slack business user accounts. You can add, edit, or delete multiple accounts from this page.

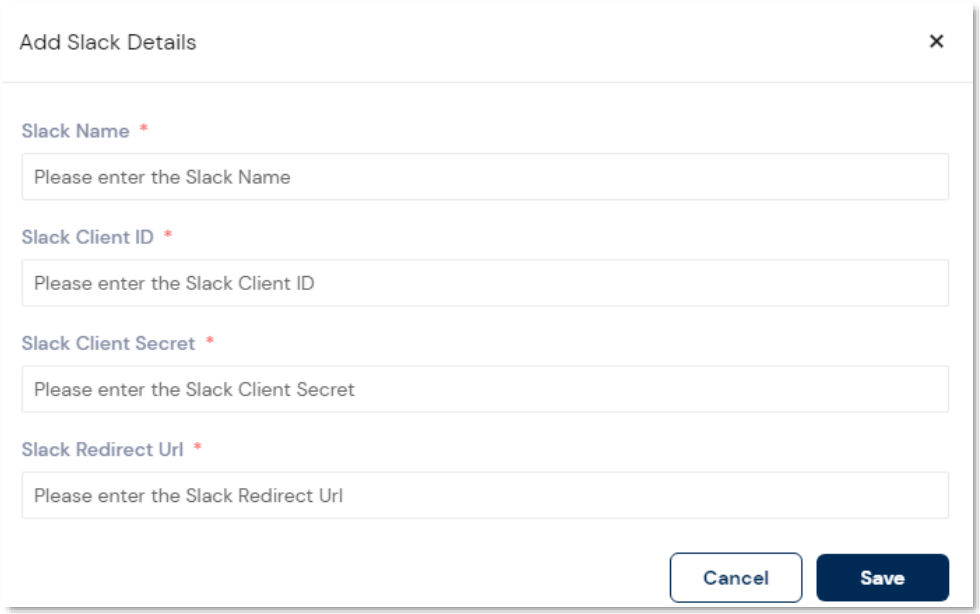
Adding Slack data sources

To add a Slack data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Slack**.



3. Click **Add Slack**.
    - The **Add Slack Details** pop-up is displayed.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

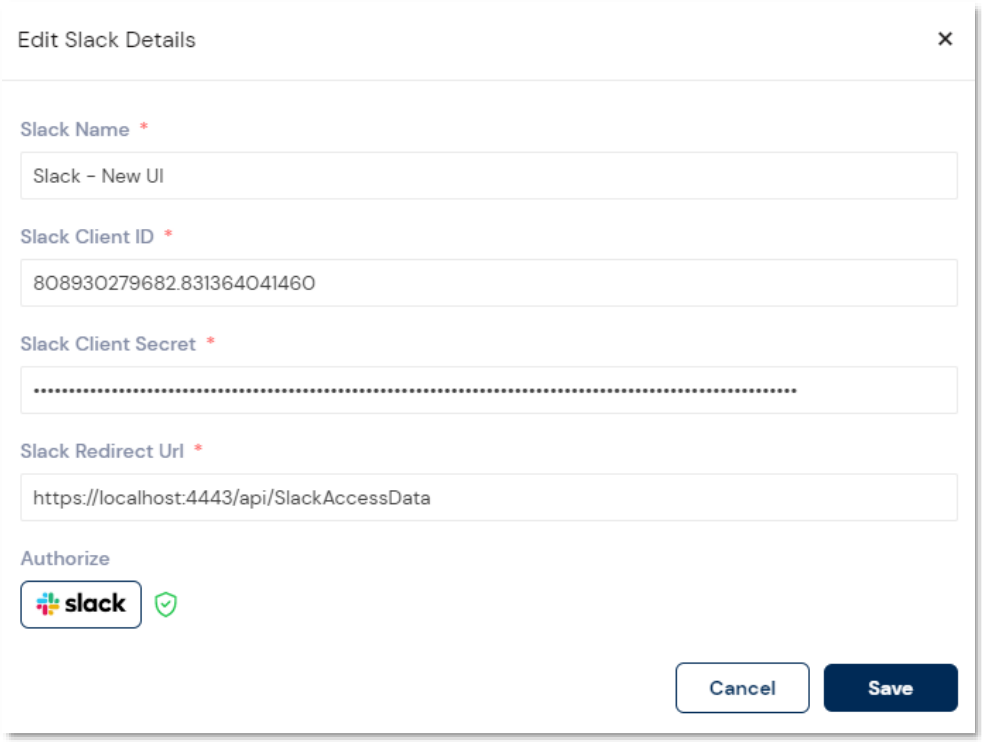
4. Enter a Slack Name.
5. Enter the **Client ID** of the Slack.
6. Enter the **Client Secret** of the Slack.
7. Enter the **Redirect Url** of the Slack.
8. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Editing Slack data sources

To edit a Slack data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Slack**.
3. Click **Edit**  against the data source to be edited.
    - The **Edit Slack Details** pop-up is displayed.



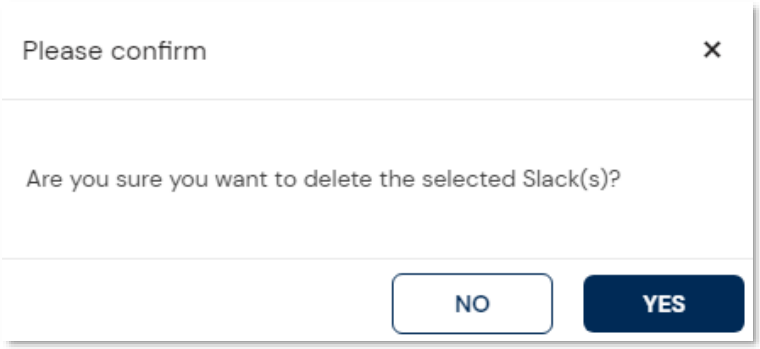
4. Make the necessary changes.
5. Click **Slack** and authorize the account and establish a successful connection.
6. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Deleting Slack data sources

To delete a Slack data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Slack**.
3. Click **Delete** against the data source to be deleted.
    - The **Please confirm** pop-up is displayed.



4. Click **Yes**.

Note: You can also perform bulk deletion of the data source by enabling the checkbox against it and clicking on **Delete**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

SharePoint

You can configure the application to collect from document libraries, wikis, blogs, calendars, contacts, announcements, surveys, and discussion boards on team and individual sites of SharePoint. The following are the versions supported:

- Microsoft SharePoint 2010
- Microsoft SharePoint 2013
- Microsoft SharePoint 2016
- Office 365
- OneDrive for Business (Collection of personal OneDrive accounts is not supported.)

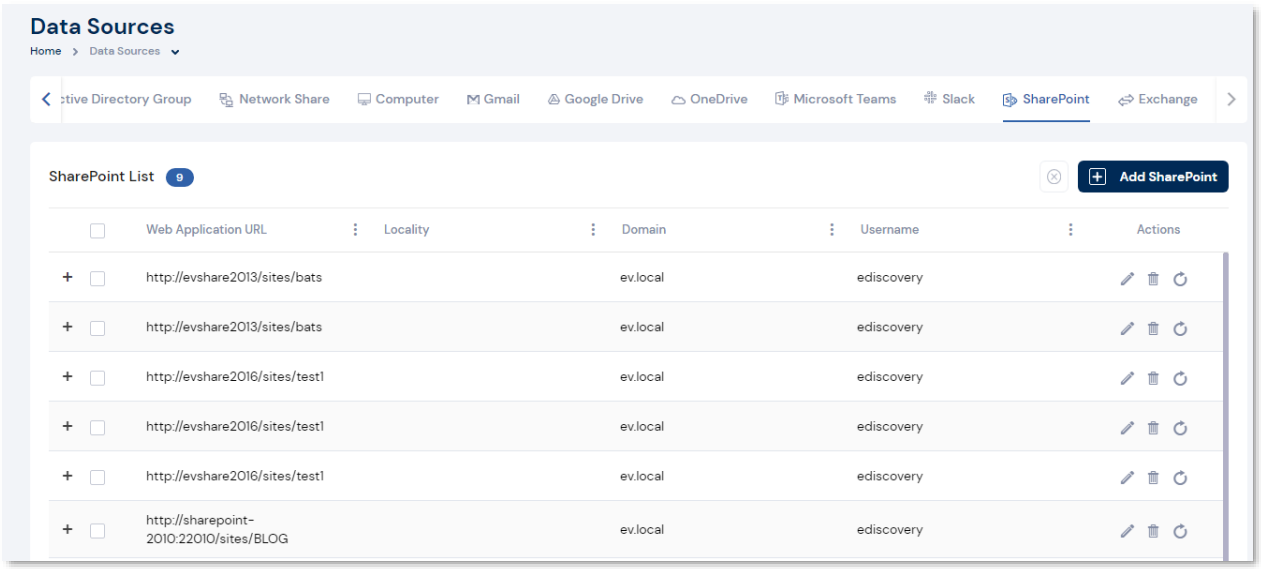
If attempting to collect from GCC environments.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding SharePoint data sources

To add a SharePoint data source:

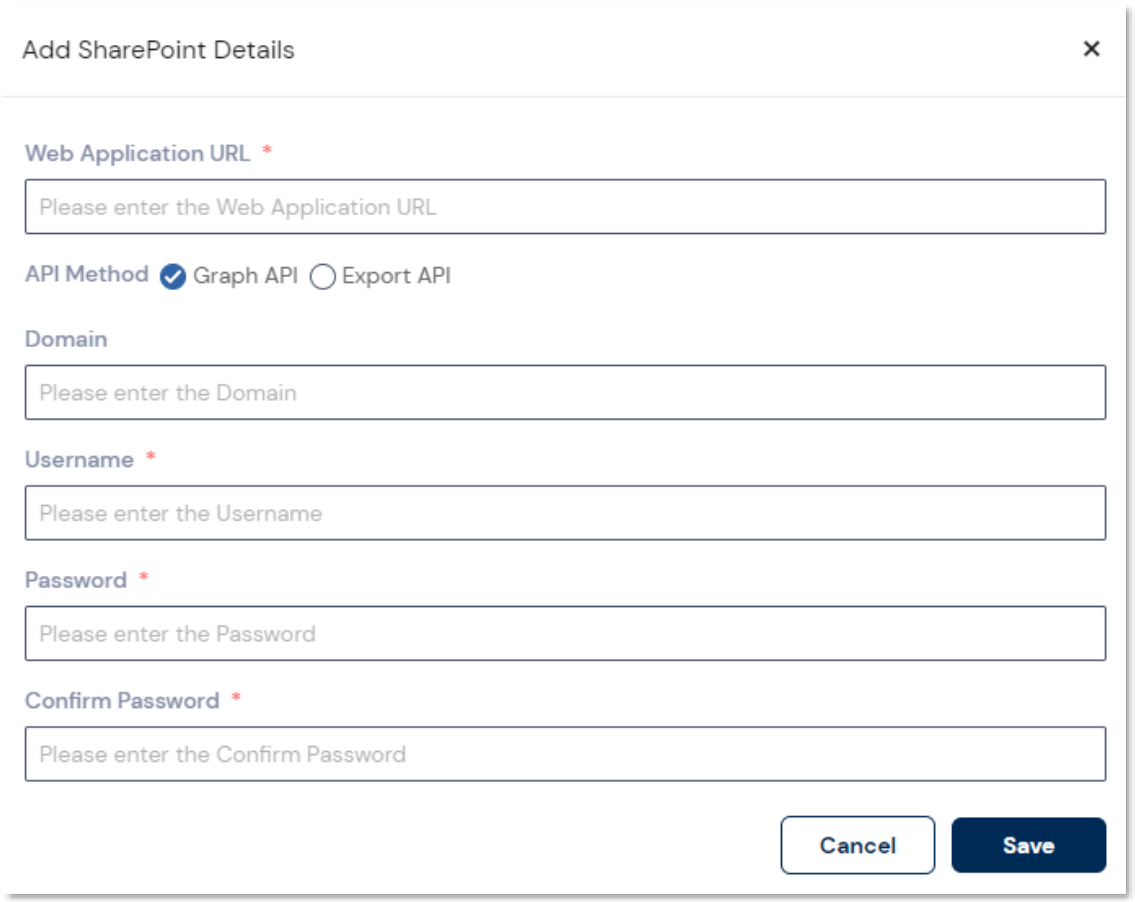
1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **SharePoint**.



3. Click **Add SharePoint**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- The **Add SharePoint Details** pop-up is displayed.



Note: You must configure the 'Default Case Path' in the Case Defaults section to display the SharePoint Subsite.

4. Enter the **Web Application URL**.

The value of this field is typically be formatted as the following: http://[Address]:[Port] where [Address] is the host name or IP address of the system hosting the SharePoint Web Application. You can optionally use the [Port] address if you are connecting to a specific SharePoint web application. If you provide a URL that does not specify the port, port 80 is used.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

If you specify a root path, such as http://server_name/, when you run the Collection, you can select SharePoint site URLs that may exist within sub sites off of the root path.

For example, you could include URLs of any blogs, discussion boards, document libraries, or wikis within the specified root path.

If you specify a SharePoint path to a particular organization's department, you can include the blogs, discussion boards, document libraries, or wikis just within that department site. For example, the path may look like http://server_name/sites/marketing.

5. Choose the **API Method**.
    c) Graph API:
        i. Enter the **Domain**.
        - (Optional) If the user account entered in the Username field is a domain user account, the domain must be specified; otherwise leave this field blank.

        ii. Enter the **Username**.
        - Let's you specify the username of an account that is granted Full Read access to SharePoint.

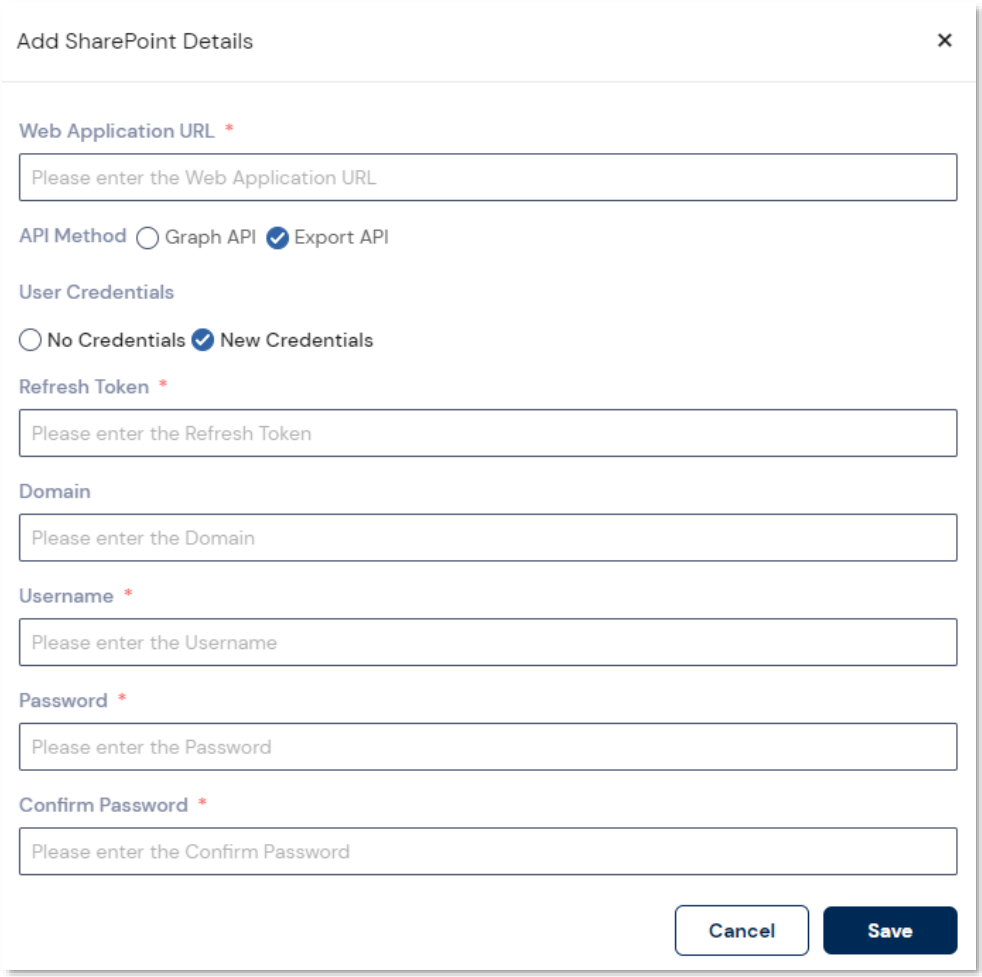
        iii. Enter the **Password**.
        iv. Repeat the same password in **Confirm Password** field.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

d) Export API:

i. Choose the **User Credentials**.

- No Credentials – This will fetch the credentials configured in the System Management > Manage Credentials page.
- New Credentials – Select this to configure users with new credentials.



6. Click **Save**.

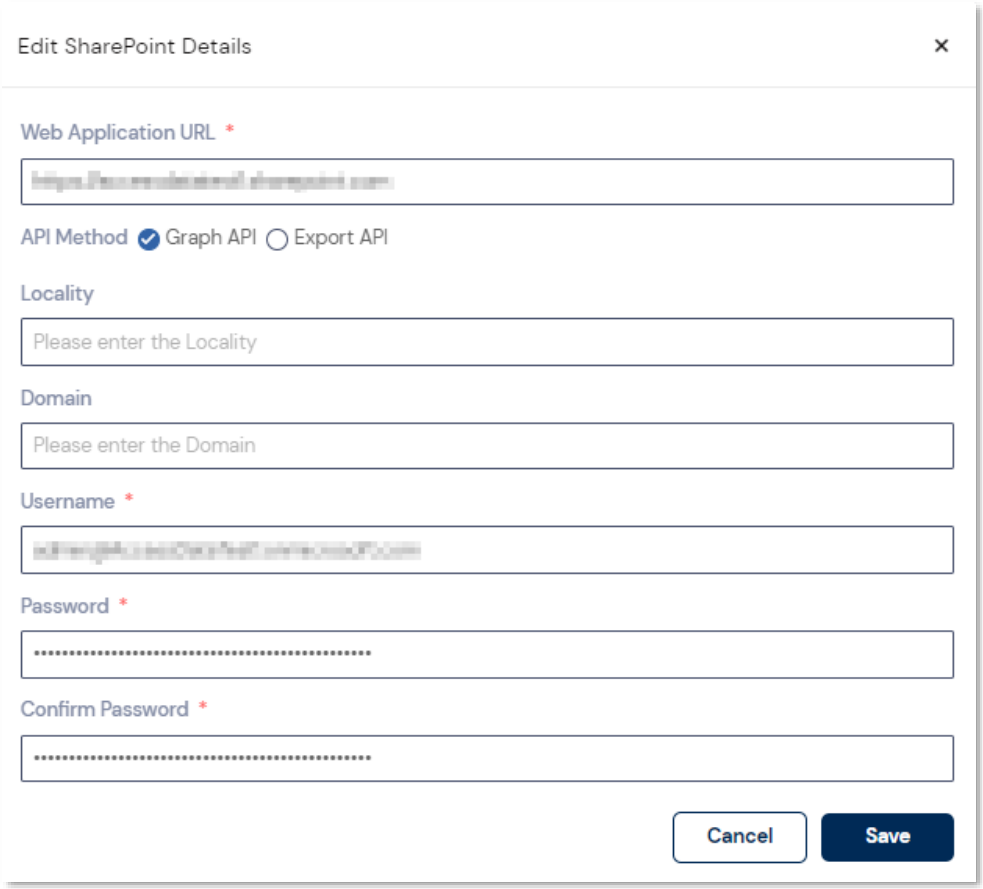
Note: Update the **RefreshSharepointDatasourceIntervalInDays** field in the **ADG.WeblabSelfHost.exe.config** file to automatically synchronize the SharePoint sub sites.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Editing SharePoint data sources

To edit a SharePoint data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **SharePoint**.
3. Click **Edit**  against the data source to be edited.
    - The **Edit SharePoint Details** pop-up is displayed.



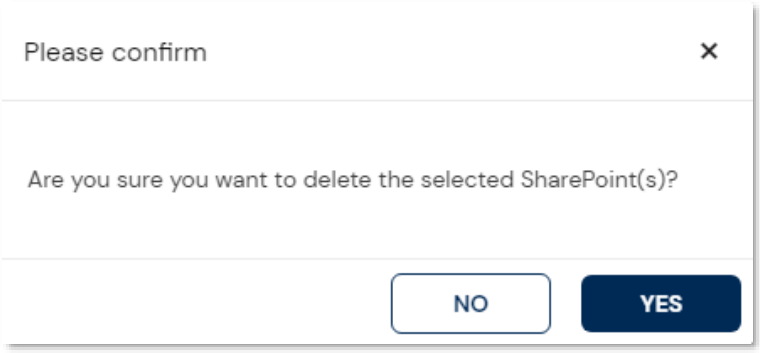
4. Make the necessary changes.
5. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Deleting SharePoint data sources

To delete a SharePoint data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **SharePoint**.
3. Click **Delete** against the data source to be deleted.
    - The **Please confirm** pop-up is displayed.



4. Click **Yes**.

Note: You can also perform bulk deletion of the data source by enabling the checkbox against it and clicking on **Delete**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exchange

You can configure the application to collect data from your Microsoft Exchange server which includes email, calendars, contacts, faxes, and voice mail. The following are the versions supported:

- Exchange 2010 SP1
- Exchange 2013
- Exchange 2016
- Exchange EAC (2019)
- Office 365

Note: Exchange Online Basic Authentication has been deprecated dated (31st December 2022) and you are recommended to enable here: https://portal.office.com/adminportal/home/ to continue with any collections.

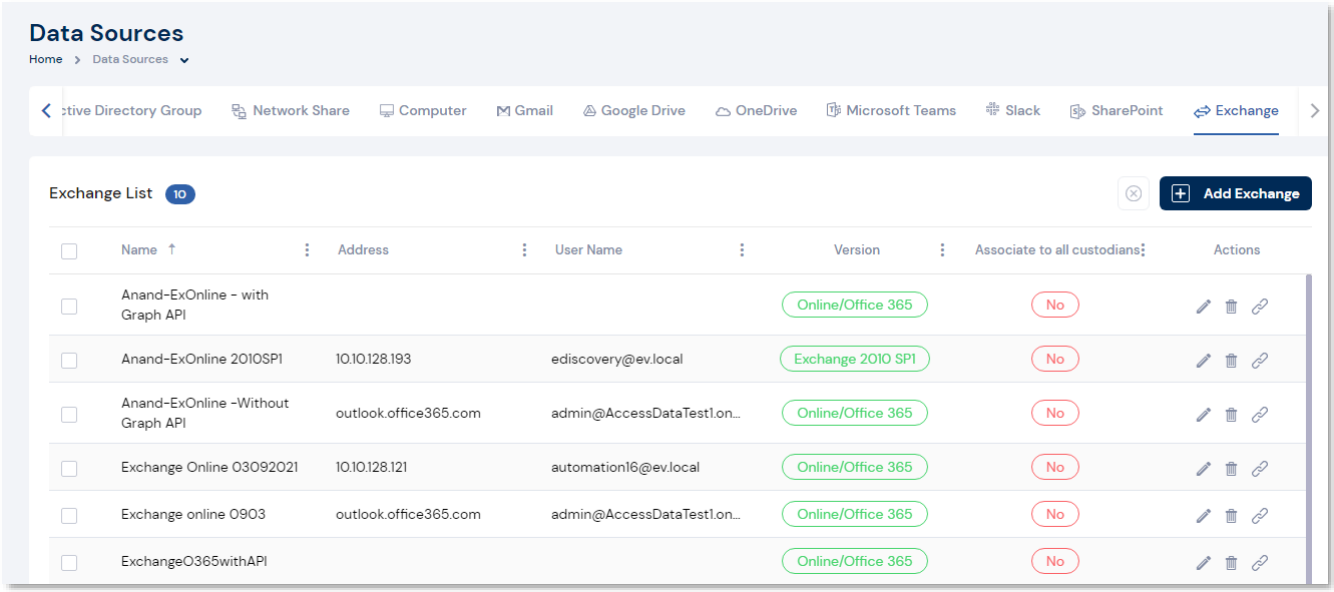
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding Online/Office 365 data sources

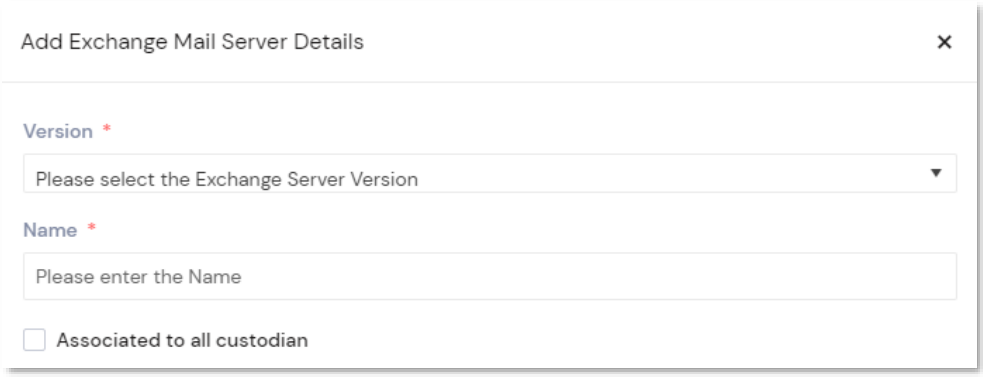
EWS API Method

To add an Online/Office 365 data source (EWS API Method):

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Exchange**.



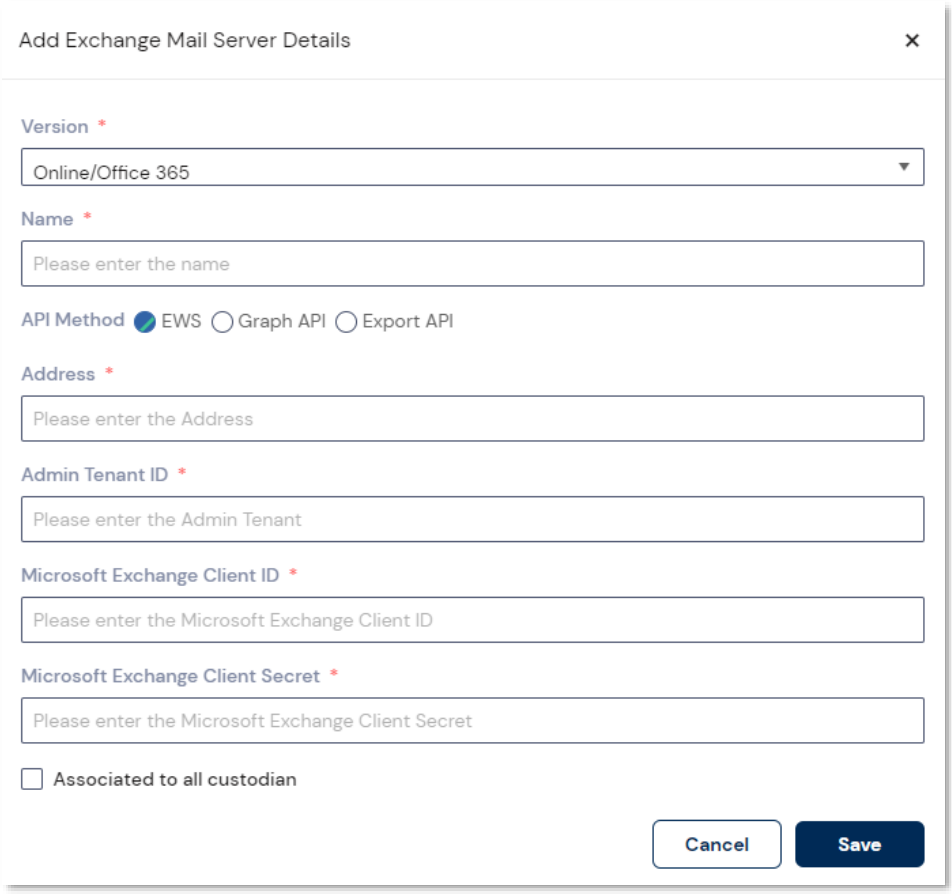
3. Click **Add Exchange**.
    - The **Add Exchange Mail Server Details** pop-up is displayed.



4. Select **Online/Office 365** as the **Version** from the drop-down.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

5. Enter a **Name** for the Exchange Server.
6. Select the **EWS** option for **API Method** field.



7. Enter the IP address of the Exchange Server in **Address**.
8. Enter the Tenant ID in the Admin Tenant ID field.

Note: The **Admin Tenant ID** field corresponds to the Primary Domain value.

9. Enter the **Microsoft Exchange Client ID**.
10. Enter the **Microsoft Exchange Client Secret**.
11. Select the **Associated to all custodian** checkbox to associate all the custodians to the server.

Note: If you have previously associated individual custodian to a server, this action will overwrite the associations of the individual custodian.

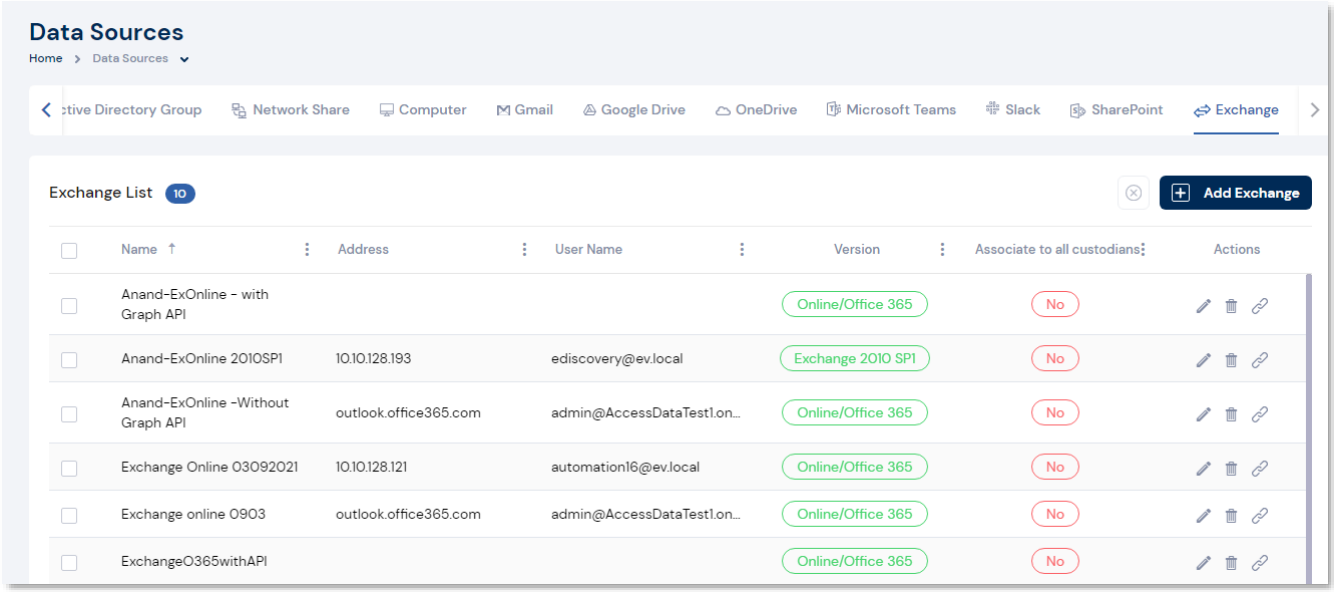
12. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Graph API Method

To add an Online/Office 365 data source (Graph API Method):

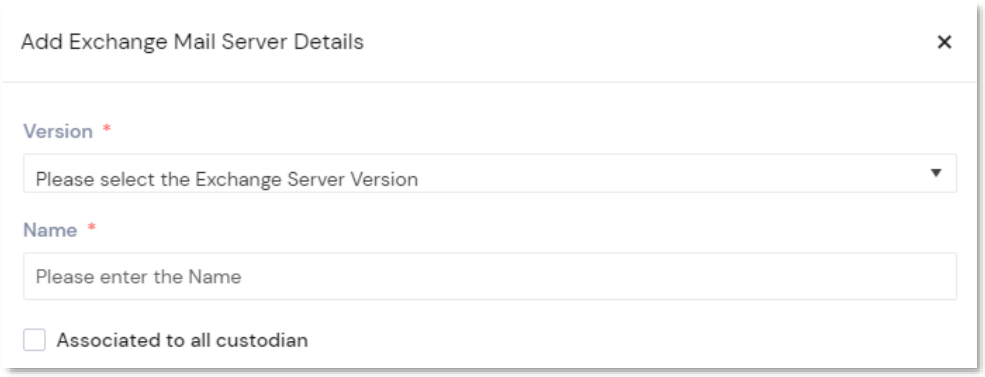
1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Exchange**.



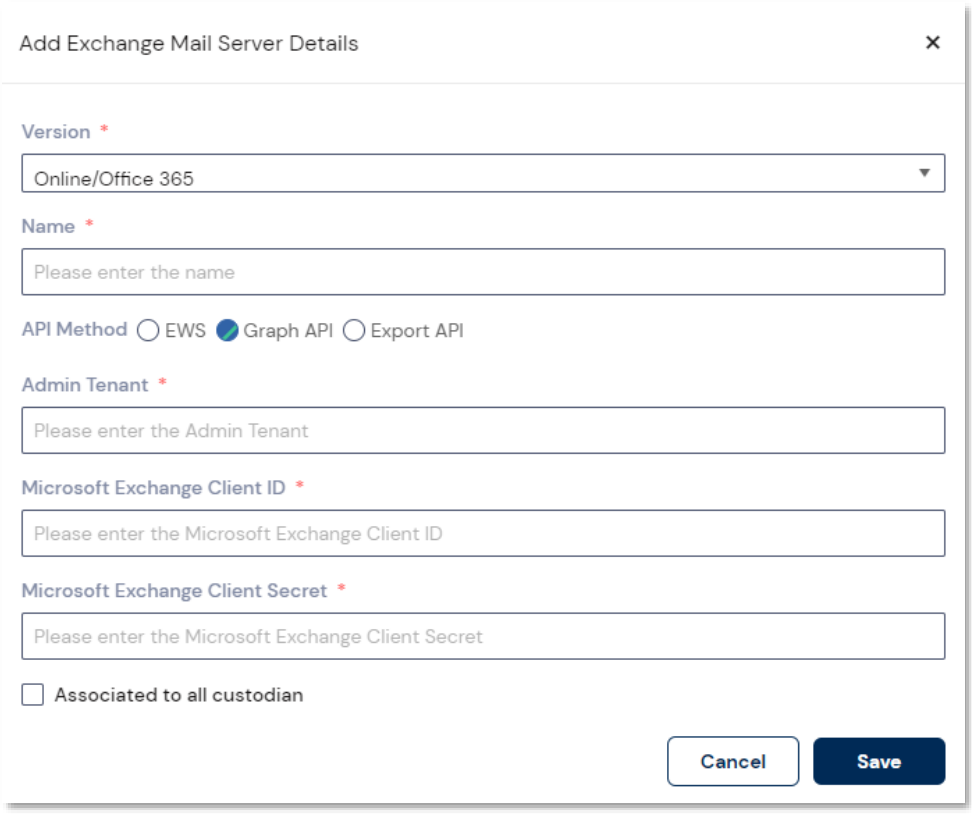
3. Click **Add Exchange**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- The **Add Exchange Mail Server Details** pop-up is displayed.



4. Select **Online/Office 365** as the **Version** from the drop-down.
5. Enter a **Name** for the Exchange Server.
6. Select the **Graph API** option for the **API Method** field.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

7. Enter the **Tenant ID** in the **Admin Tenant** field.

Note: The **Admin Tenant ID** field corresponds to the Primary Domain value.

8. Enter the **Microsoft Exchange Client ID**.
9. Enter the **Microsoft Exchange Client Secret**.
10. Select the **Associated to all custodian** checkbox to associate all the custodians to the server.

Note: If you have previously associated individual custodian to a server, this action will overwrite the associations of the individual custodian.

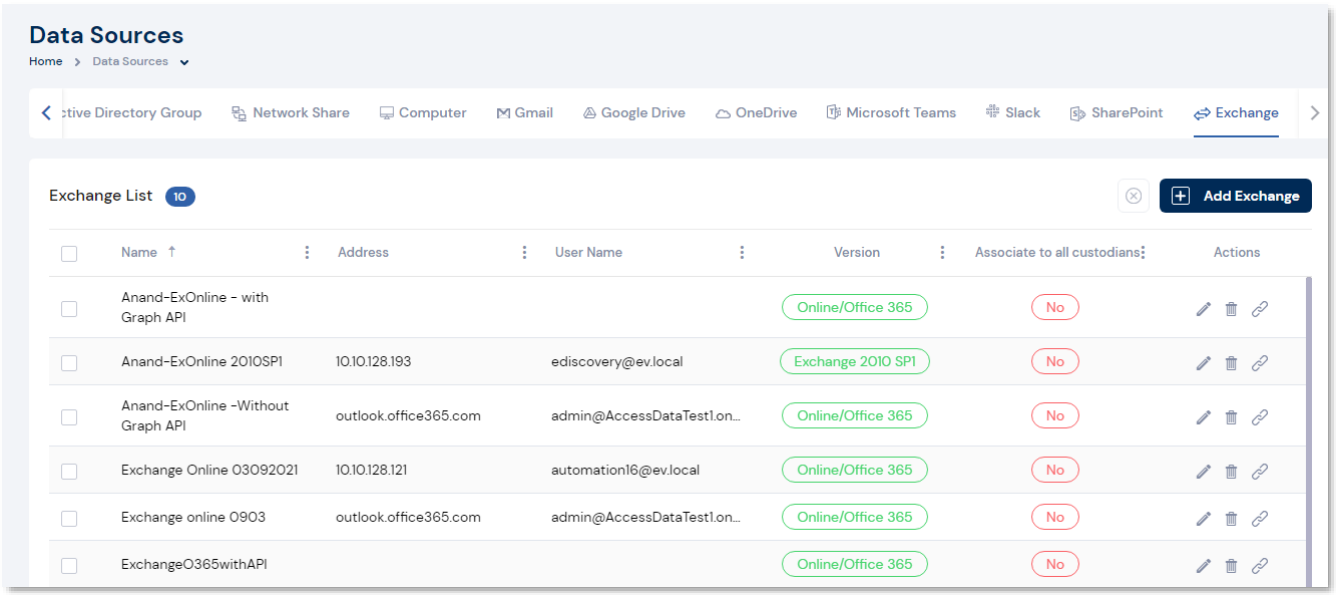
11. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

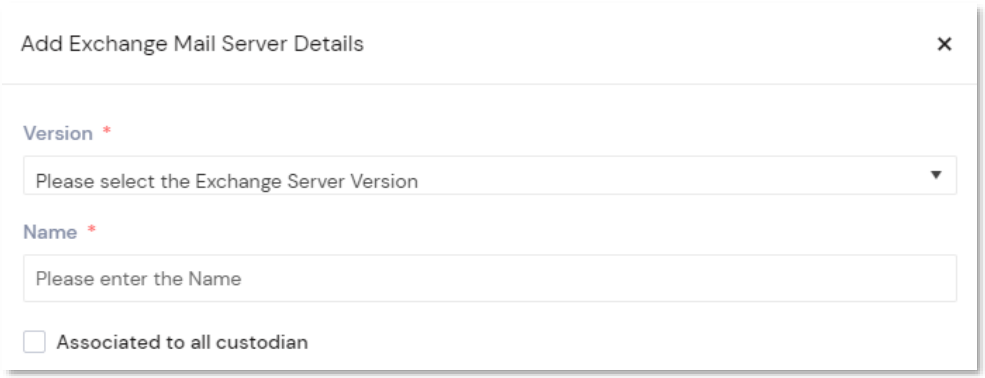
Export API Method

To add an Online/Office 365 data source (Export API Method):

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Exchange**.

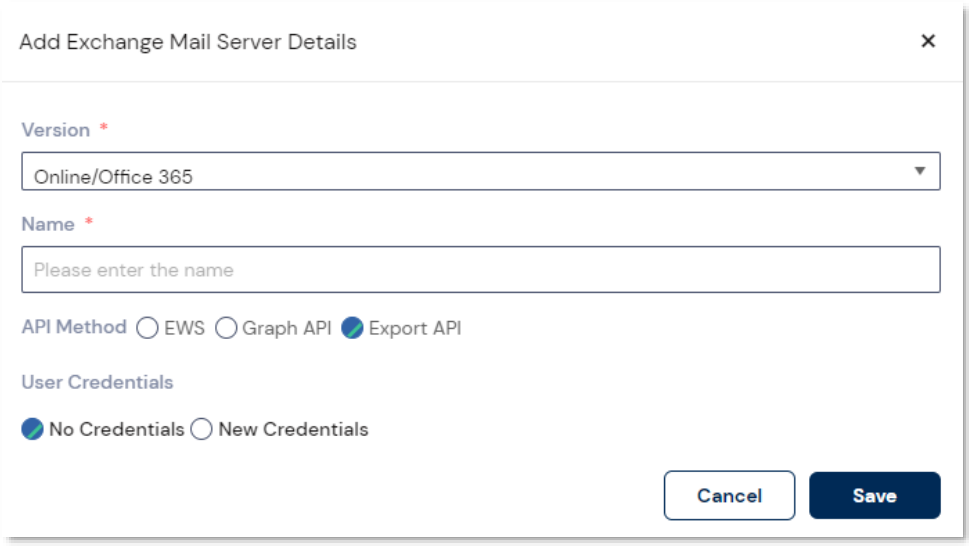


3. Click **Add Exchange**.
    - The **Add Exchange Mail Server Details** pop-up is displayed.

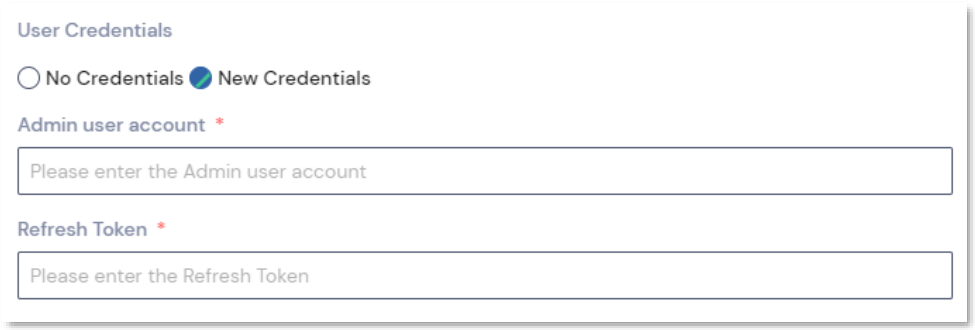


Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

4. Select **Online/Office 365** as the **Version** from the drop-down.
5. Enter a **Name** for the Exchange Server.
6. Select the **Export API** option for the **API Method** field.



7. Select the any one of the below options for **User Credentials** field:
   - **No Credentials** – Select this option to create the data source without specific account credentials.
   - **New Credentials** – Select this option to create the data source for a specific user account. Upon enabling this option, the following fields will be displayed.



   - **Admin user account** – Provide the admin user account's email address.
   - **Refresh Token** – Provide the corresponding accounts Refresh Token.

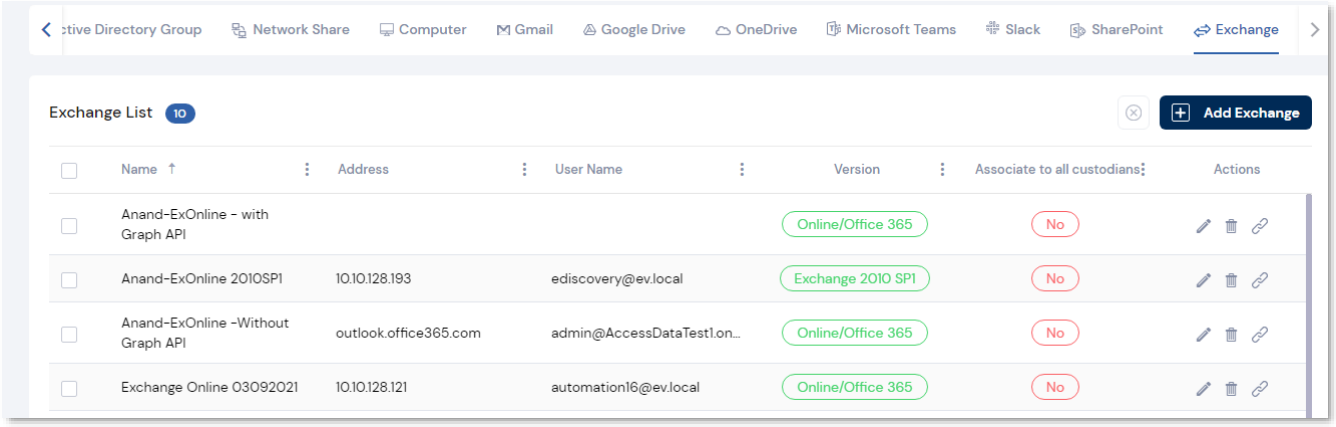
8. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

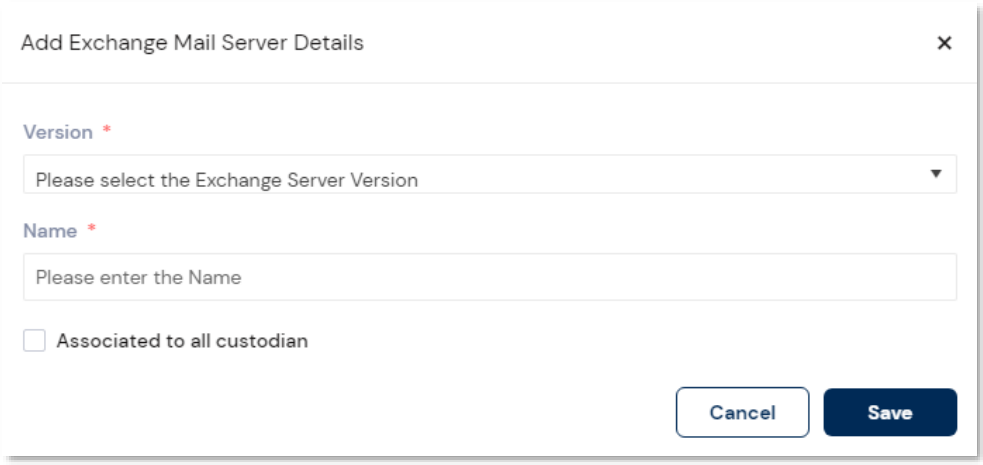
Adding Exchange data sources

To add an Exchange data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Exchange**.

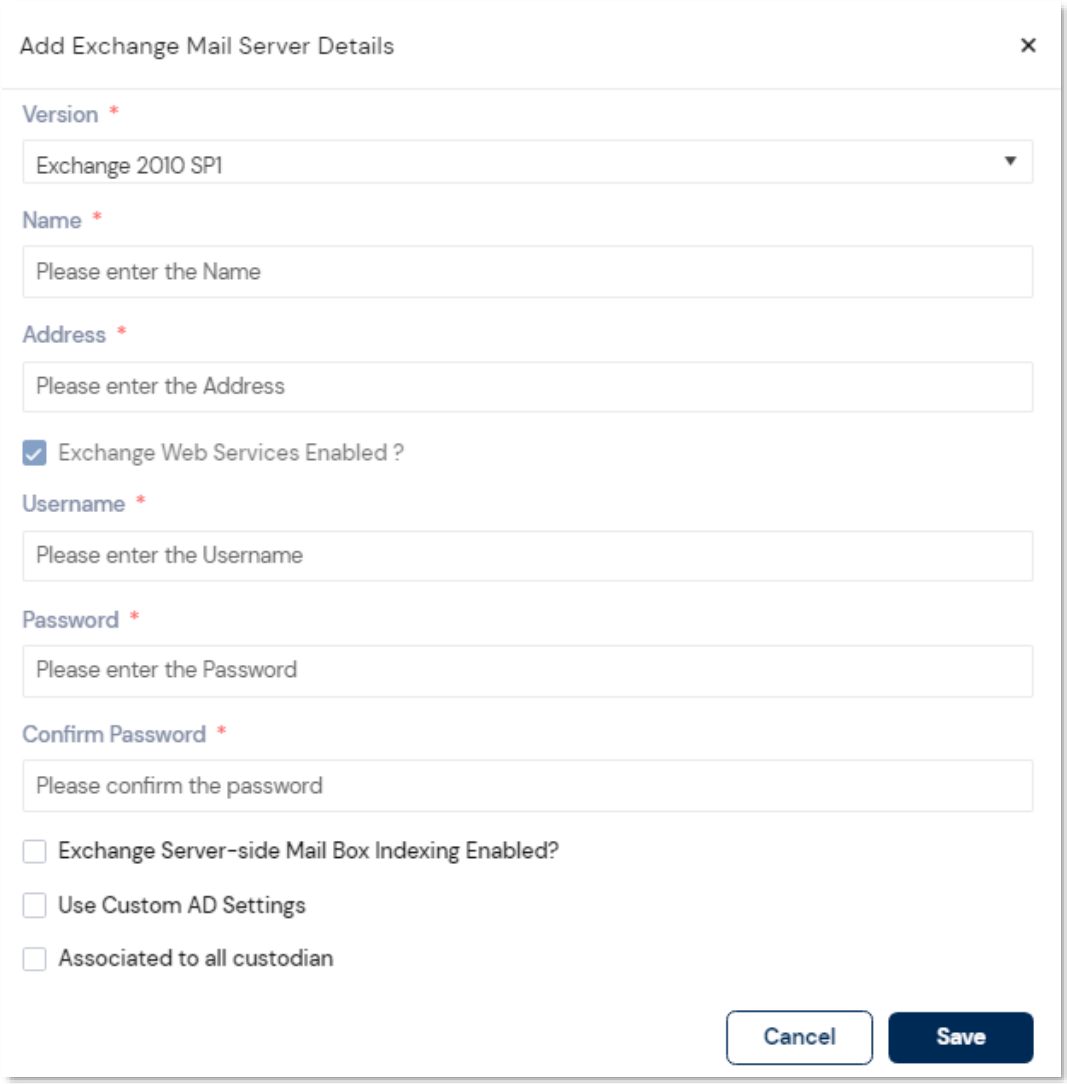


3. Click **Add Exchange**.
    - The **Add Exchange Mail Server Details** pop-up is displayed.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

4. Select Exchange 2010 SPI, Exchange 2013, Exchange 2016, or Exchange 2019 as the **Version** from the drop-down.



5. Enter a **Name** of the Exchange Server.
6. Enter the **Address**.
7. Enter the **Username**.
8. Enter the **Password**.
9. Repeat the same password in **Confirm Password** field.

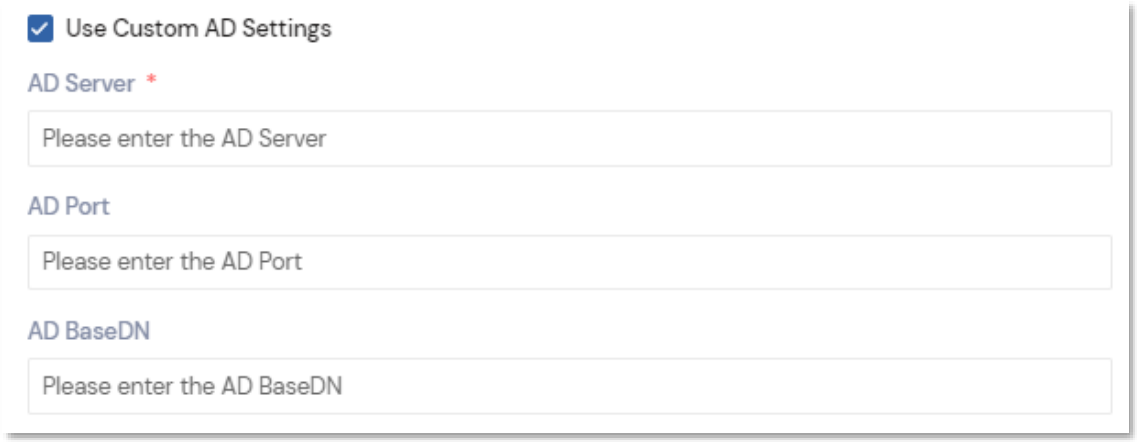
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

10. You can select the **Exchange Server-side Mail Box Indexing Enabled?** checkbox if you have indexing enabled on the server.

Warning: If you want to use filters on the data collected, you must have this action checked.

11. Enable the **Use Custom AD Settings** checkbox to use a custom active directory instead of the local active directory server.

Note: By default, the application uses the local Active Directory server. If you have an advanced scenario, such as a cross-domain scenario, you can select to this option and specify the AD Server, AD Port, AD BaseDN settings.



12. Select the **Associated to all custodians** to associate all the custodians to the server.

Note: If you have previously associated individual custodian to a server, this action will overwrite the associations of the individual custodian.

13. Click **Save**.

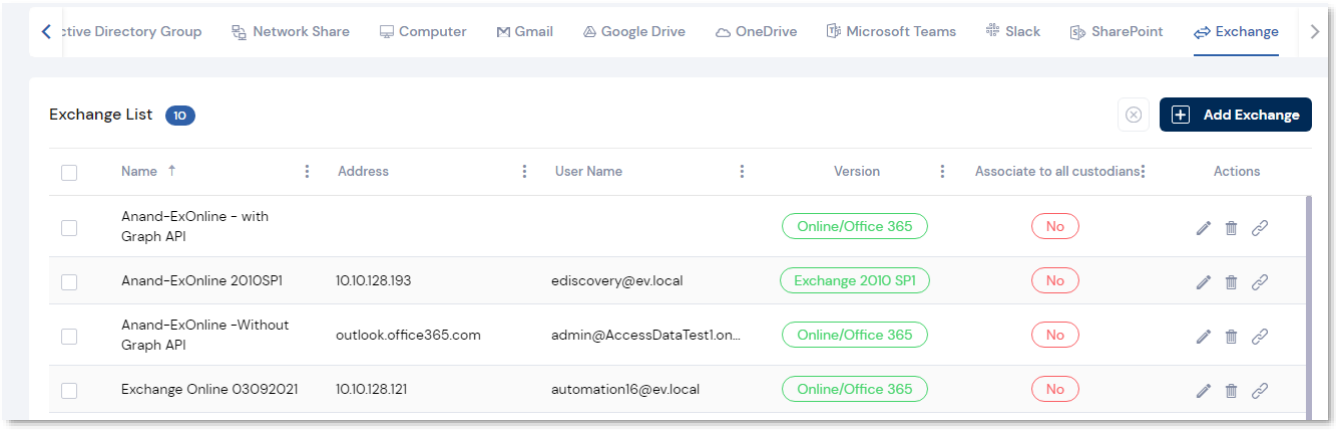
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding On-Premise Exchange data sources (EAC)

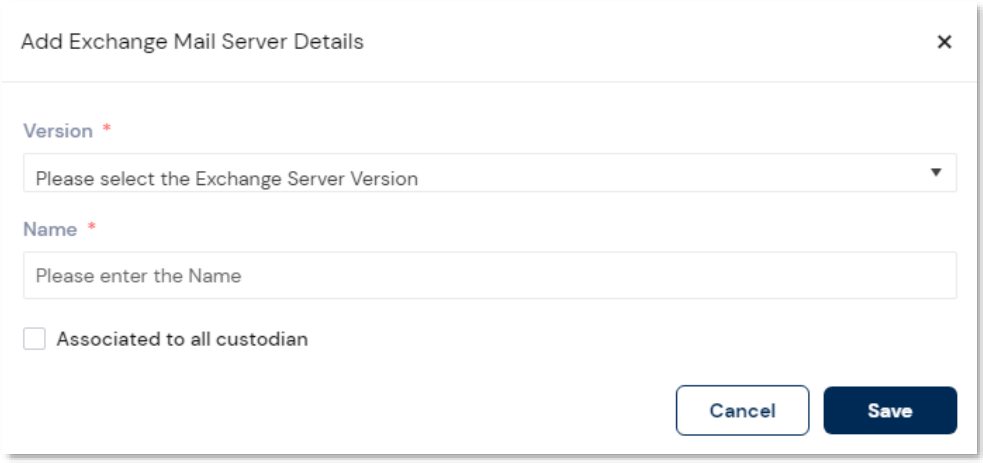
Notes: FTK Central supports collection for the Exchange 2019 version.

To add an On-Premise Exchange data source (EAC):

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Exchange**.

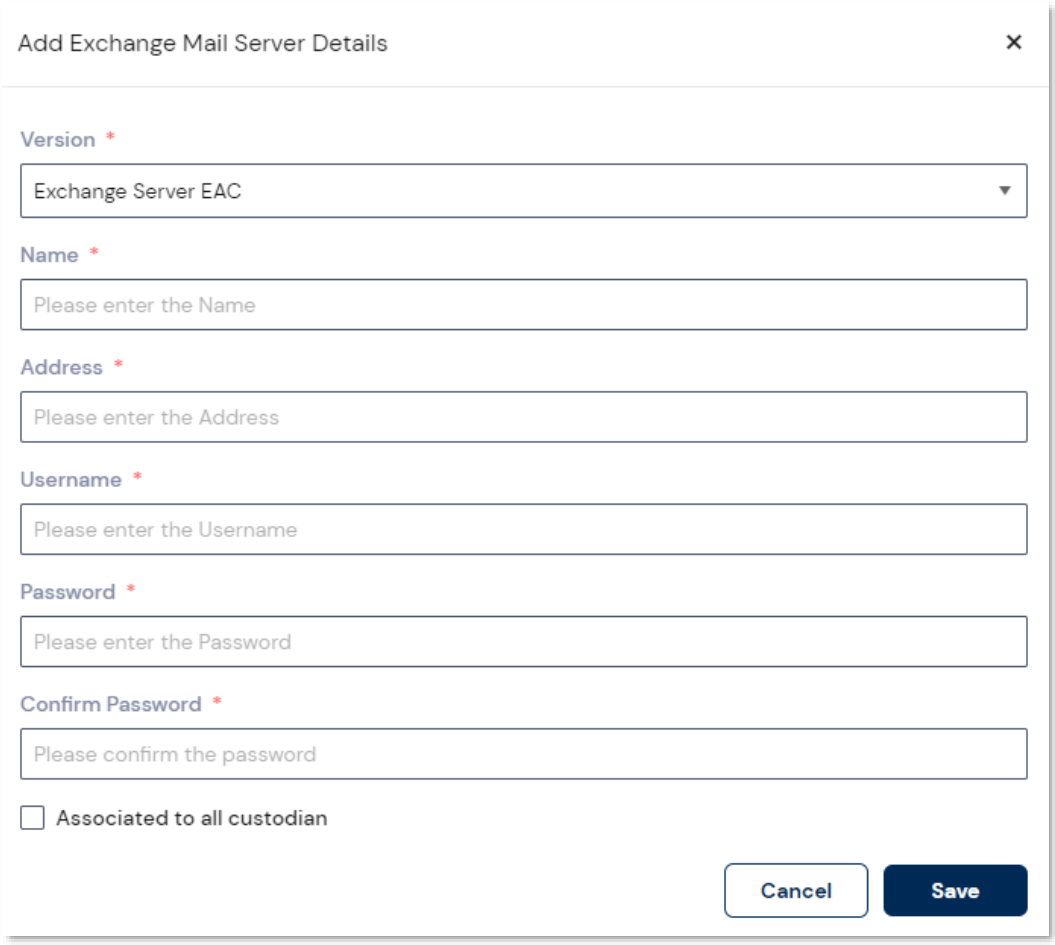


3. Click **Add Exchange**.
    - The **Add Exchange Mail Server Details** pop-up is displayed.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

4. Select Exchange EAC as the **Version** from the drop-down.



5. Enter a **Name** of the Exchange Server.
6. Enter the **Address**.
7. Enter the **Username**.
8. Enter the **Password**.
9. Repeat the same password in **Confirm Password** field.
10. Select the **Associated to all custodians** to associate all the custodians to the server.

Note: If you have previously associated individual custodian to a server, this action will overwrite the associations of the individual custodian.

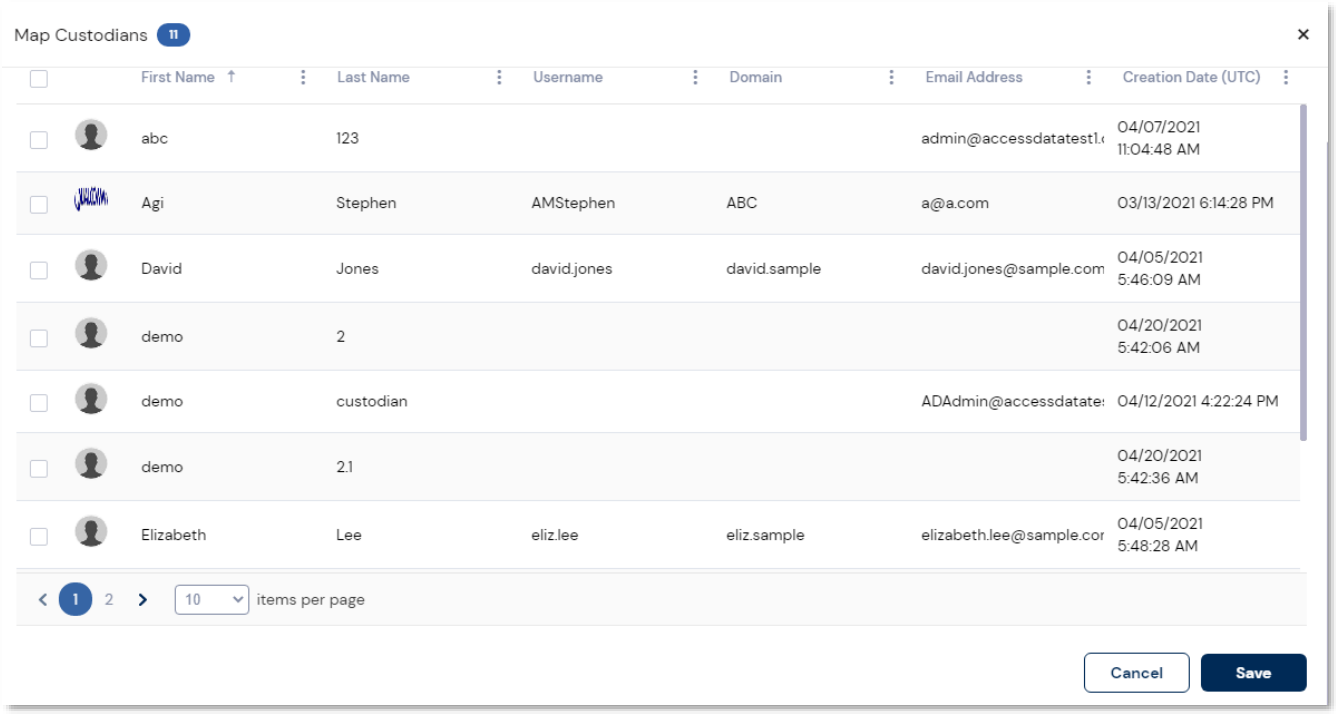
11. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Mapping Exchange data sources to Custodians

To map an Exchange data source to custodians:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Exchange**.
3. Click **Map Custodian**  against the data source to be mapped.
    - The **Map Custodians** pop-up is displayed.



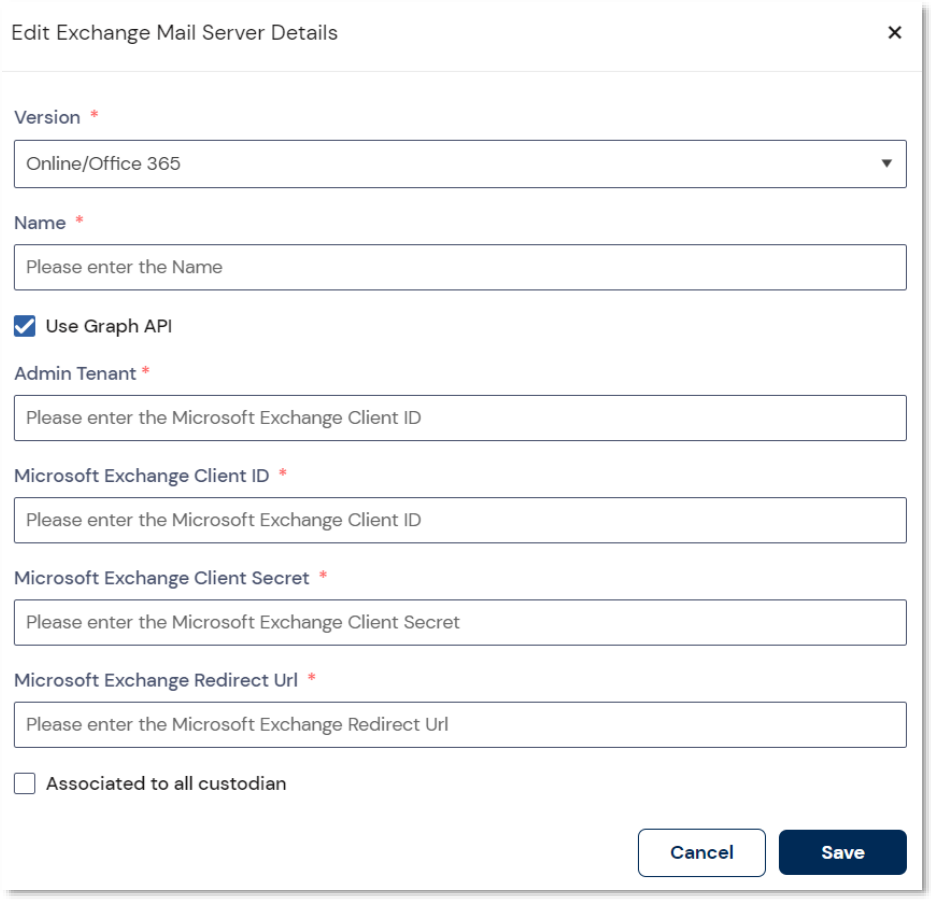
4. Select the required custodians by enabling the checkbox against it.
5. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Editing Exchange data sources

To edit an Exchange data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Exchange**.
3. Click **Edit**  against the data source to be edited.
    - The **Edit Exchange Mail Server Details** pop-up is displayed.



Note: The fields displayed may vary based on the Exchange data source type.

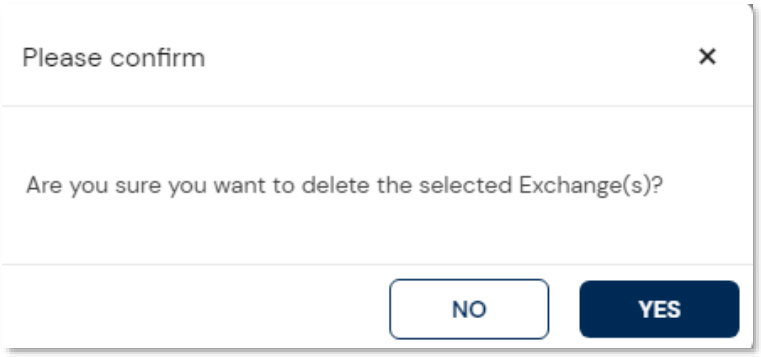
4. Make the necessary changes.
5. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Deleting Exchange data sources

To delete an Exchange data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Exchange**.
3. Click **Delete**  against the data source to be deleted.
    - The **Please confirm** pop-up is displayed.



4. Click **Yes**.

Note: You can also perform bulk deletion of data sources by clicking the checkbox against it and clicking on **Delete**  .

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

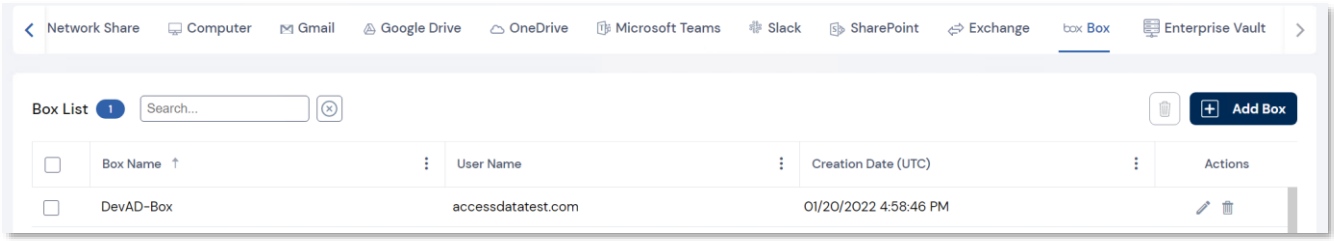
Box

You can configure the application to collect structured and unstructured data from Box. You can add, edit, or delete multiple accounts from this page.

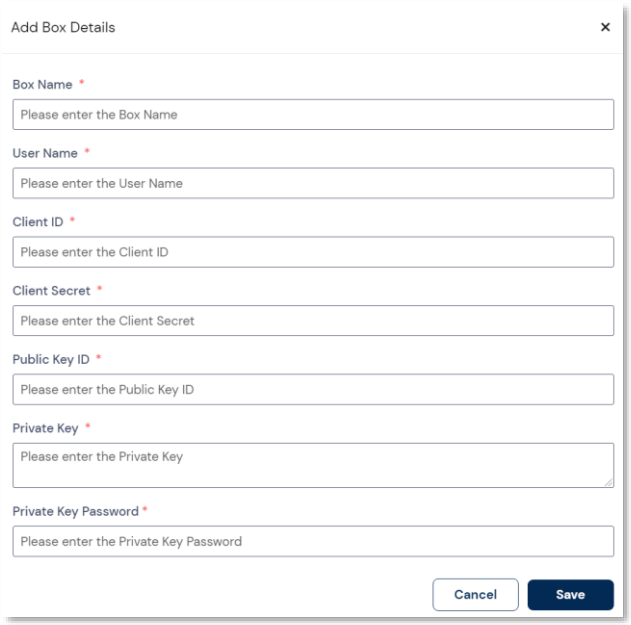
Adding Box data sources

To add a Box data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Box**.



3. Click **Add Box**.
    - The **Add Box Details** pop-up is displayed.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

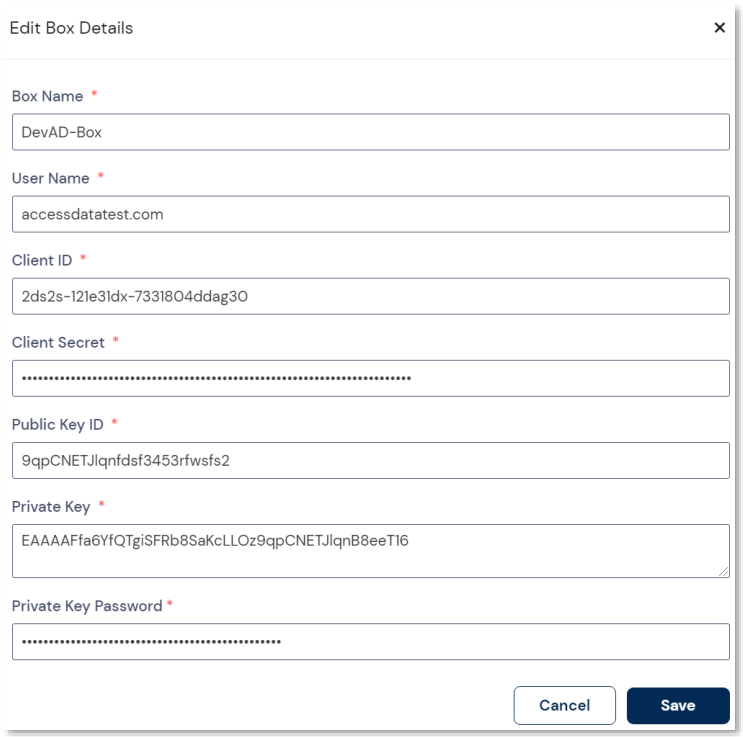
4. Provide a **Name** for Box.
5. Enter the **User Name.**
6. Enter the **Client ID**
7. Enter the **Client Secret**.
8. Enter the **Public Key ID**.
9. Enter the **Private Key**.
10. Enter the **Private Key Password**.
11. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Editing Box data sources

To edit a Box data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Box**.
3. Click **Edit**  against the data source to be edited.
    - The **Edit Box Details** pop-up is displayed.



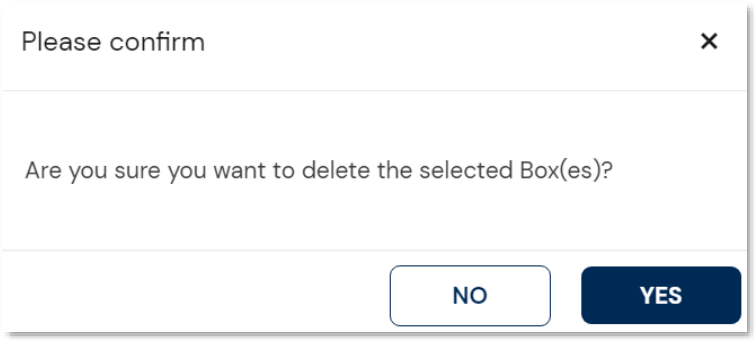
4. Make the necessary changes.
5. Click **Save**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Deleting Box data sources

To delete a Box data source:

1. From the home page, click **Data Sources**.
2. Navigate to **Box**.
3. Click **Delete** against the data source to be deleted.
    - The **Please confirm** pop-up is displayed.



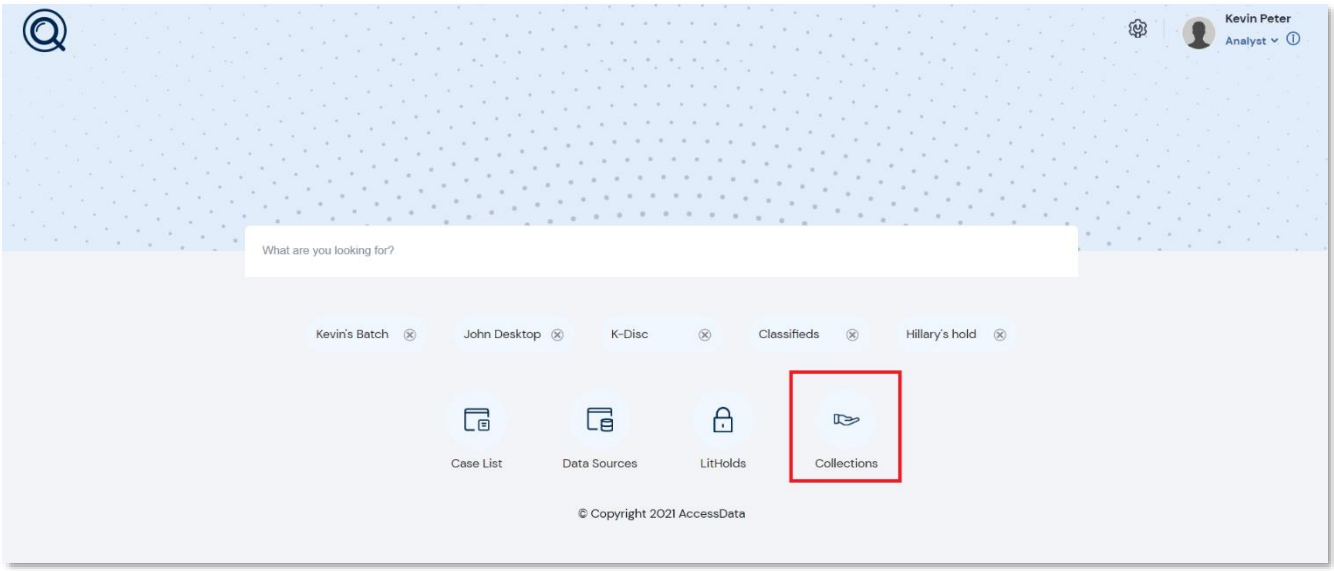
4. Click **Yes**.

Note: You can also perform bulk deletion of the data source by enabling the checkbox against it and clicking on **Delete**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Collections

Collections is a process that gathers, filters, and archives information from a wide variety of data sources. You can create collection to collect data on a computer, network share, public data repository, email account, or all of the above within the application. The collection can be set up with filters to find only the files that are needed for the case. After collection, the data is processed and reviewed for relevance and transferred to the legal counsel.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Elements of Collection

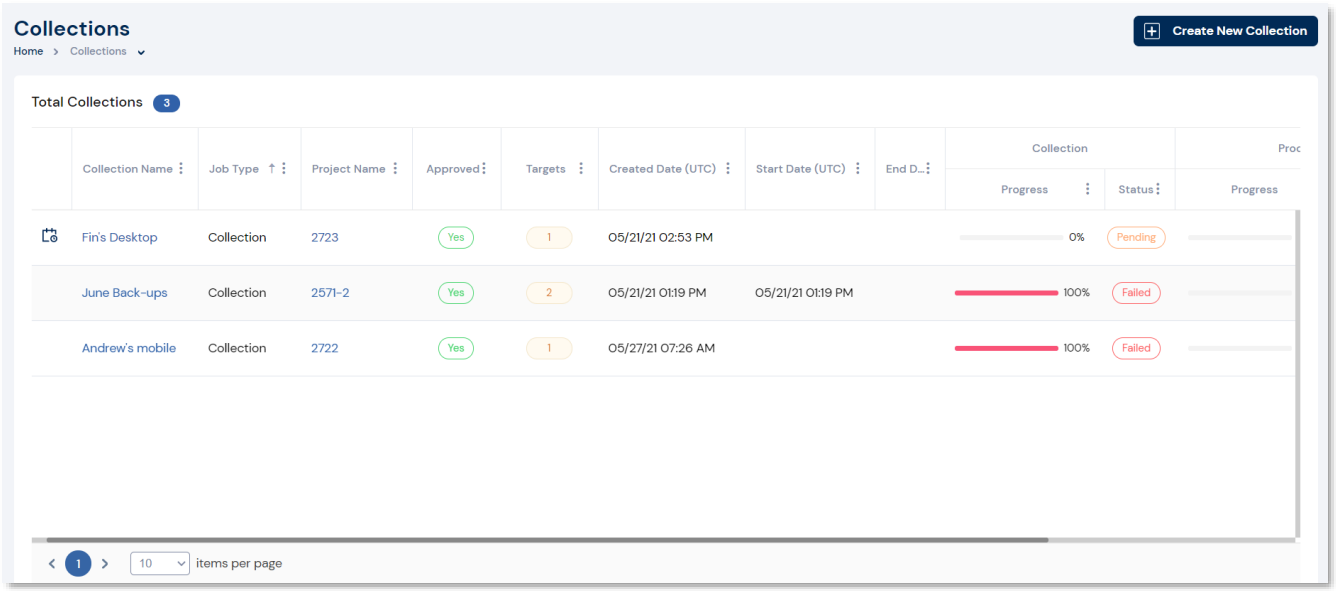
Managing Collections	• Creating Collections • Approving Collections • Executing Collections • Processing Collections • Cancelling Collection Process • Resubmitting Collections • Viewing Collection Details • Generating Reports for Collections • Editing Collections • Deleting Collections • Reviewing Collections
Configuring data sources for collection	• Custodian (specific data sources) • Data Sources • Collection Filters for data source

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Creating Collections

To create a collection:

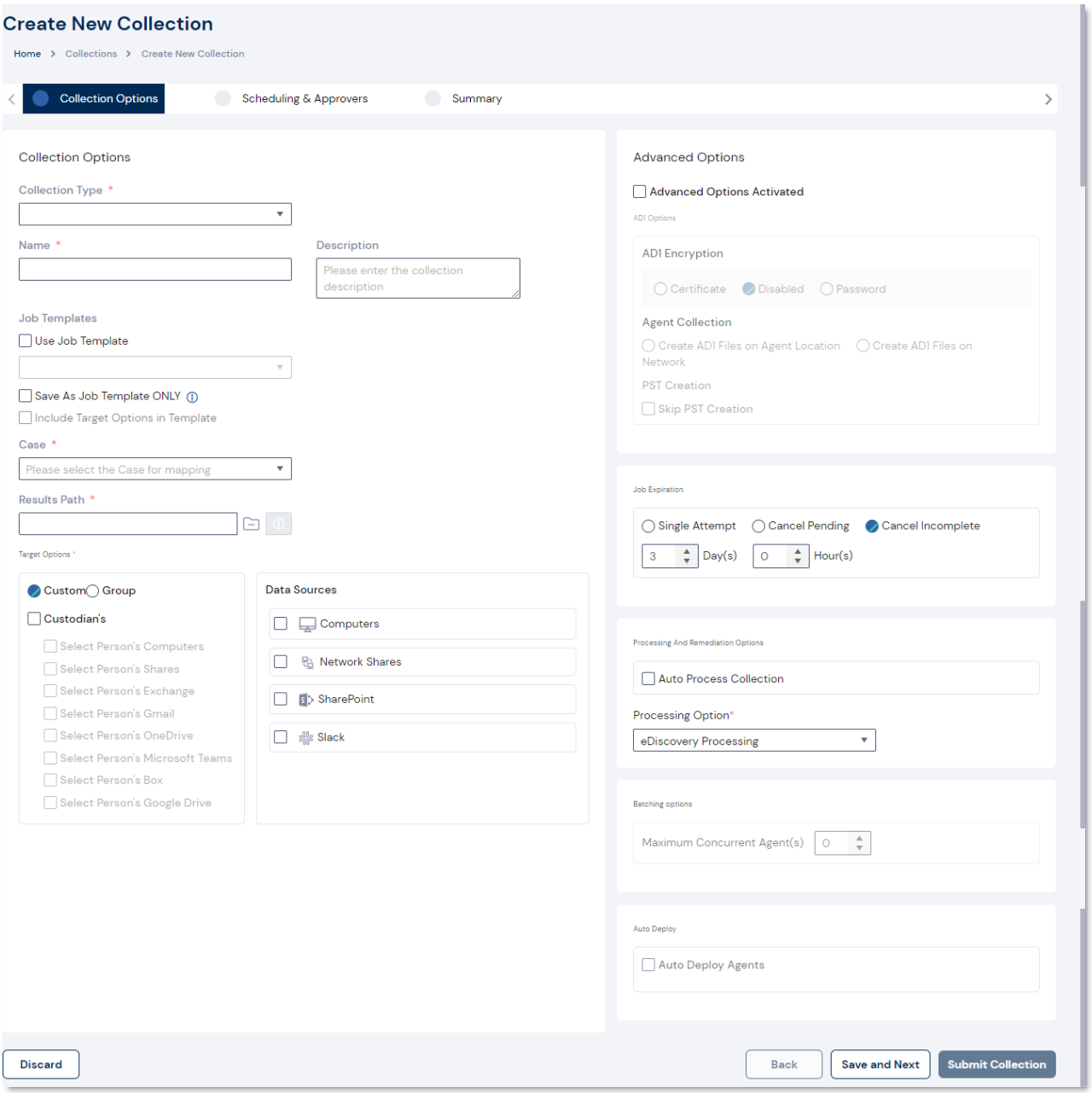
1. From the home page, click **Collection**.
    - The Manage page of Collection is displayed.



2. Click **Create New Collection**.

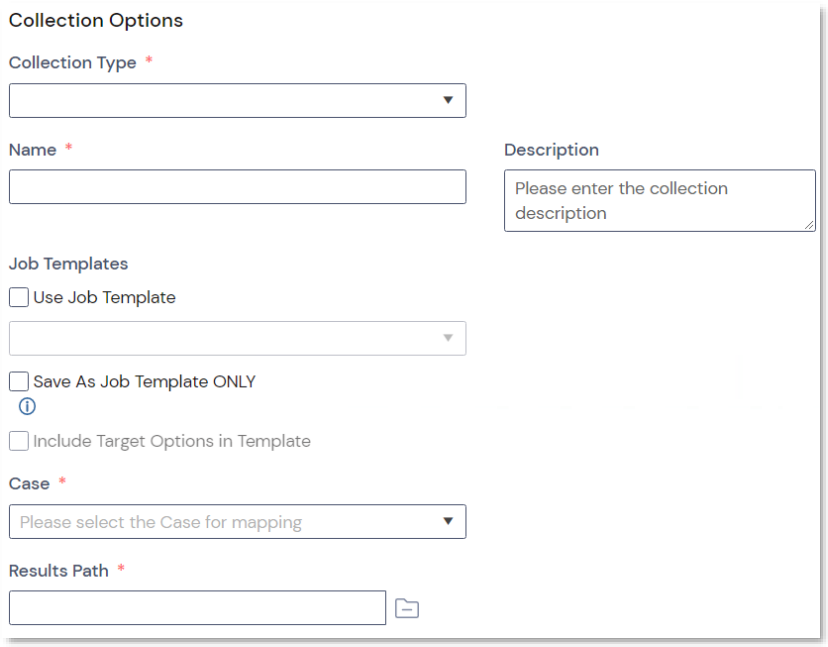
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- The collection creation page is displayed.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Collection Options



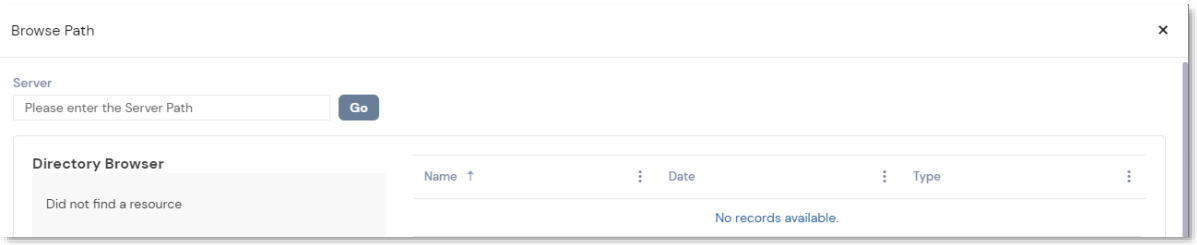
3. Select the **Collection Type** based on the below description:
   - **File Scan** – To collect all the target files.
   - **Agent Scan** - To run collection jobs related to RAM/Volatile analysis, Software Inventory, Agent Remediation and IOC jobs. (*Refer the Agent Scan Collections section for more details*)
   - **Report Only** – To collect a list of endpoint files. This is used primarily to help you identify the data that can be collected by giving you a report collection in the file list.
4. Provide a **Name** for the collection.
5. Provide a **Description** for the collection.
6. Select the case associated to the collection from the **Case** drop-down field.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Note: The location for **Results Path** will be automatically populated based on the case selected in which the collected files will be stored. However, you can change the path if required. To do so,

i. Click **Folder**  against the Results Path field.

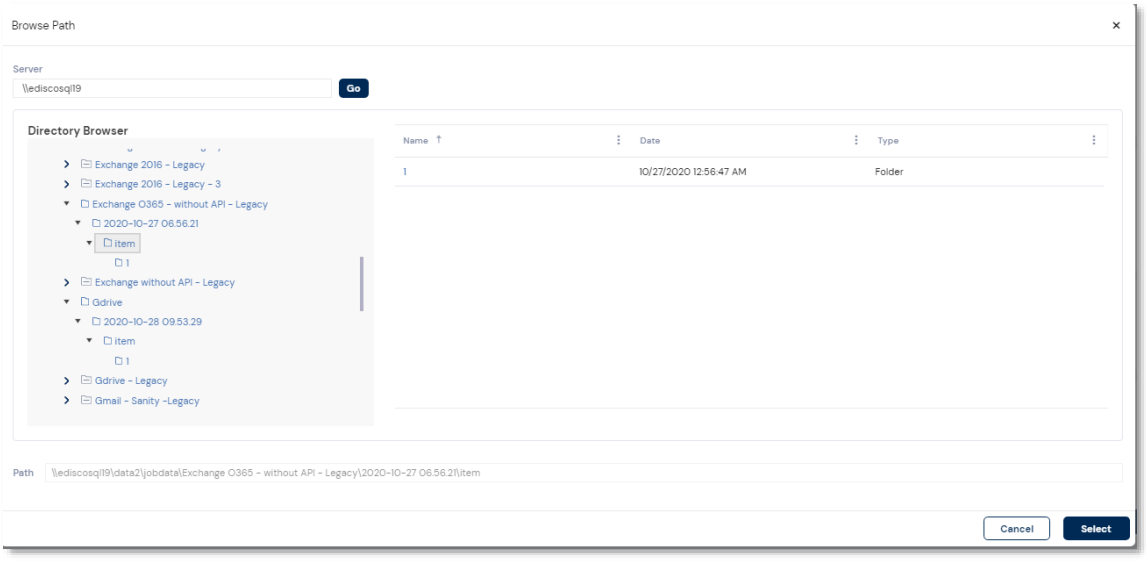
- The below page appears.



ii. Enter the **Server Path**.

iii. Click **Go** to view the directories available on the server.

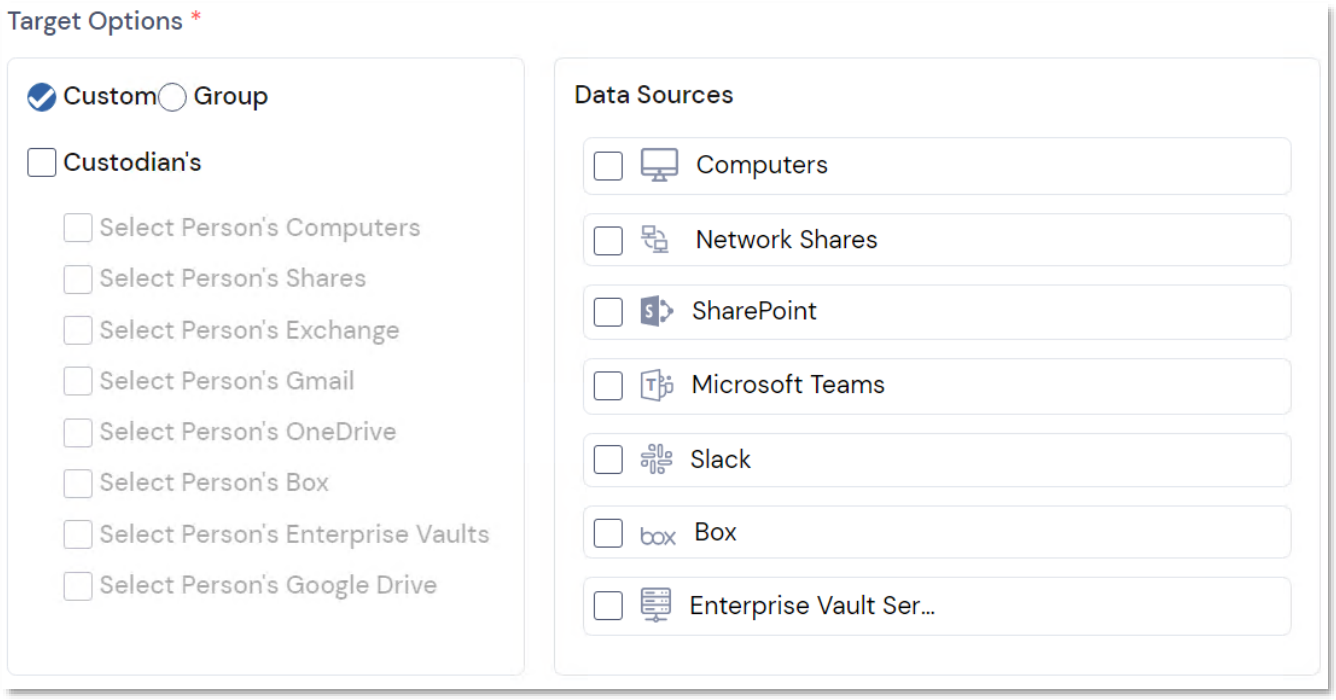
iv. Select the folder to be where the results are to be saved.



v. Click **Select**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Target Options



1. Select either of the **Target Options** section as stated below:

Note: Selecting **Custodian's** with the **Custom** option will collect only the data from the data sources selected for a particular Custodian and selecting one from the **Data Sources** section will collect all the data from the particular data source, both associated and unassociated to custodians. Alternatively, using the **Group** option will allow collection of all custodian associated data sources within an assigned group.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

a. Enable the required **Custodian's** option and select any or all of the below data sources:

- Select Custodian's Computers
- Select Custodian's Shares
- Select Custodian's Exchange
- Select Custodian's Gmail
- Select Custodian's OneDrive
- Select Custodian's Box
- Select Person's Google Drive

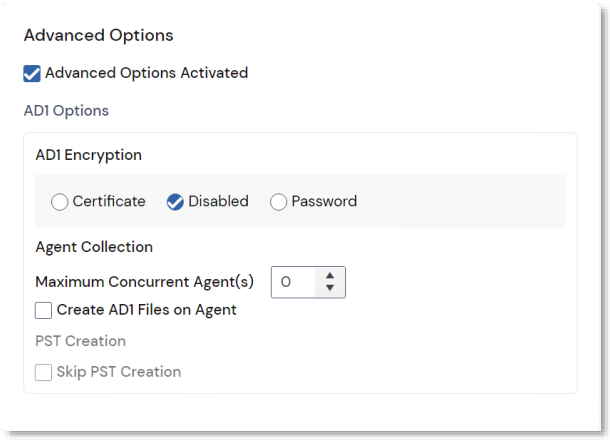
(OR)

b. Select any or all of the following **Data Sources**:

- Computers
- Network Shares
- SharePoint
- Microsoft Teams
- Slack
- Box

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

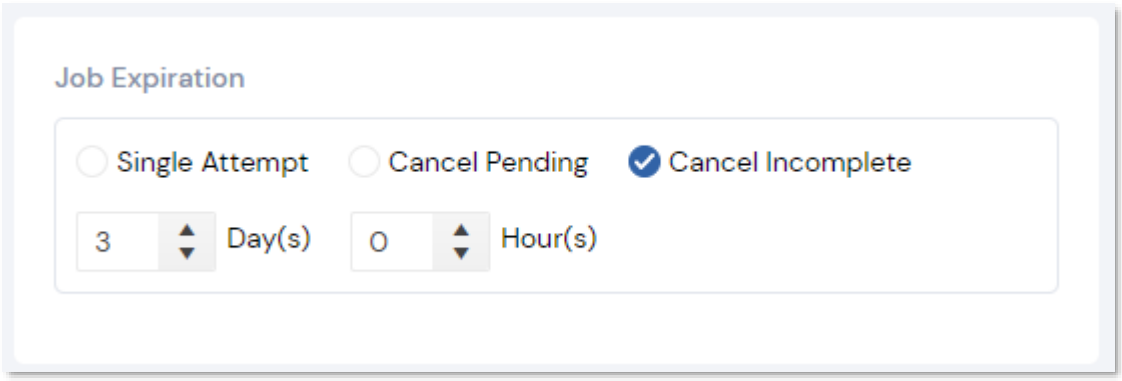
Advanced Options



2. Enable the **Advanced Options Activated** checkbox to configure the following advanced collection functionalities:
   i. Select any of the following options for **AD1 Encryption** field:
      - **Disabled** – To turn off encryption of an AD1 evidence image file.
      - **Certificate** – To encrypt an AD1 evidence image file with a certificate. Certificates use public keys for encryption and corresponding private keys for decryption. You can configure the certificates that appear in the drop-down menu.
      - **Password** - To encrypt an AD1 evidence image file with a password that you specify.
   ii. Enable **Create AD1 Files on Agent** to create a AD1 image on the machine.
   iii. Enable **Skip PST Creation** checkbox to avoid creating a PST file while collecting email files.
   iv. Enable **Maximum Concurrent Agent(s)** toggle to limit the amount of active agent jobs running concurrently.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Job Expiration

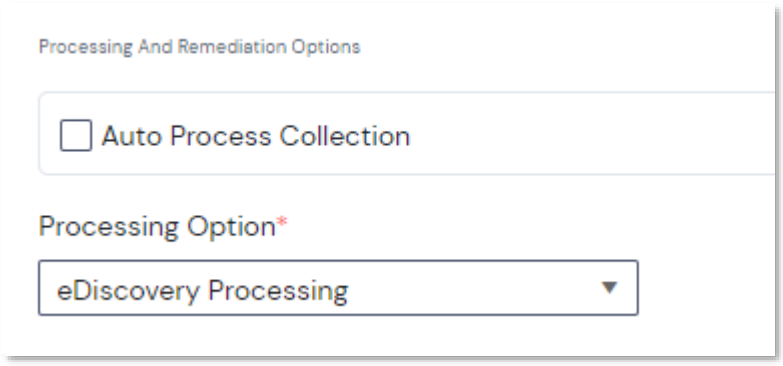


1. Select any one of the below provided options to define the time the system (site servers) should try and contact data sources within a job from the **Job Expiration** field:
    - **Single Attempt** – To try only one once and terminate the unsuccessful attempt.
    - **Cancel Pending** – To define the time after which a pending job should be terminated. Agents that have already contacted the server will continue to run until the task is complete regardless of the expiration date.
    - **Cancel Incomplete** - To define the time after which an incomplete job should be terminated.

Warning: When cancelling a recurring job, only the job that is currently running in Site Server will cancel. The next occurrence of the job will start at its appointed time.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Processing And Remediation Options

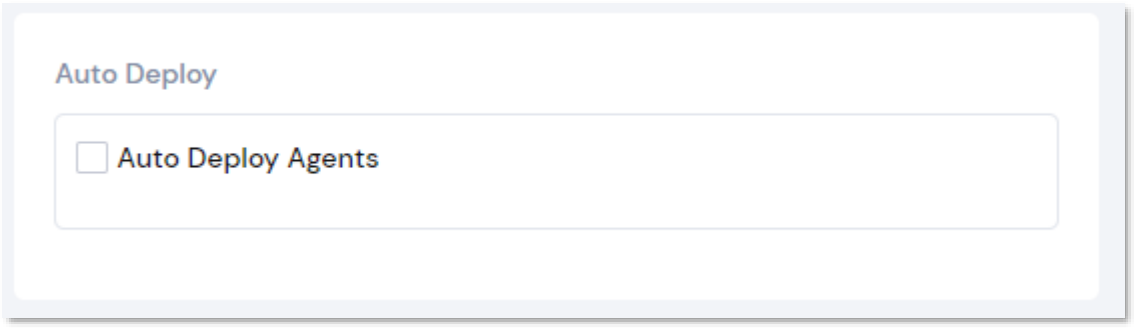


1. Enable the **Auto Process Collection** option to process the evidence automatically.

Note: If this option is disabled, you will have to manually trigger the processing.

2. Select the required processing profile from the **Processing Option** drop-down field.

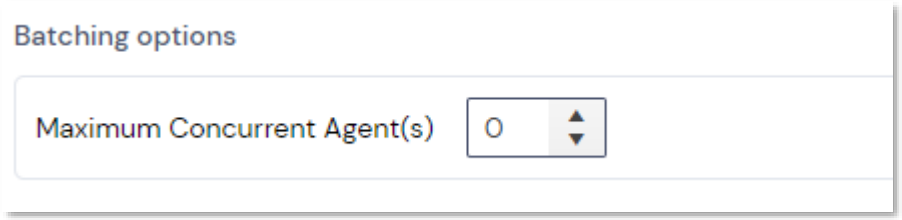
Auto Deploy



3. Enable the **Auto Deploy Agents** option if you want to deploy agents to computers included in the collection. *Refer to the Agent Credentials section.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

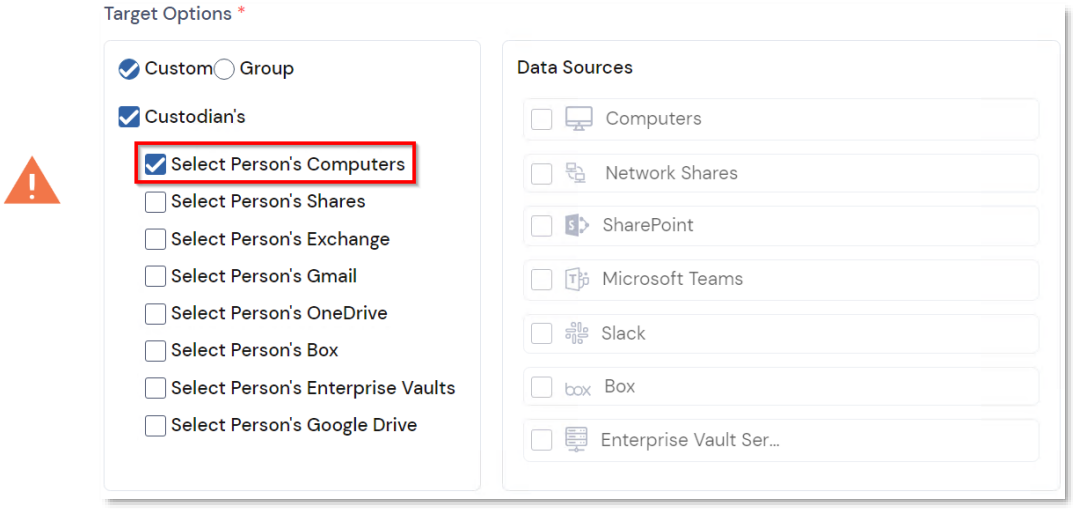
Batching Options



1. While multiple collections can run simultaneously, Batching Options allow jobs to run in groups. I.e., A selection of 3 Maximum Concurrent Agents will only allow 3 concurrent jobs to be run at once until finished, which would then allow the next batch of jobs to be started.

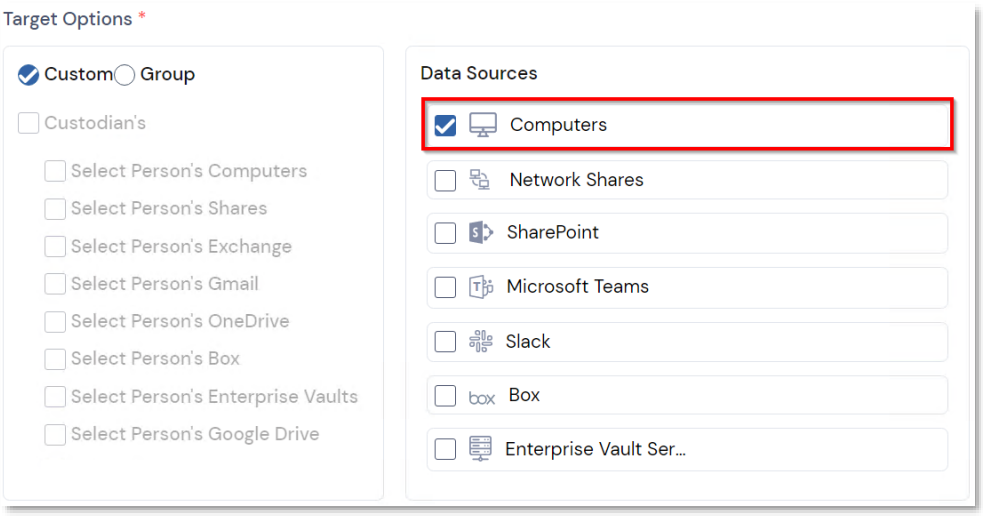
Warnings:

- The **Auto Deploy** is applicable only when the **Target Option** is selected as Computer against the Custodians or the Data Sources.
- The **Auto Deploy** option will not be applicable if multiple options are selected against the Custodians or Data Sources.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

(OR)



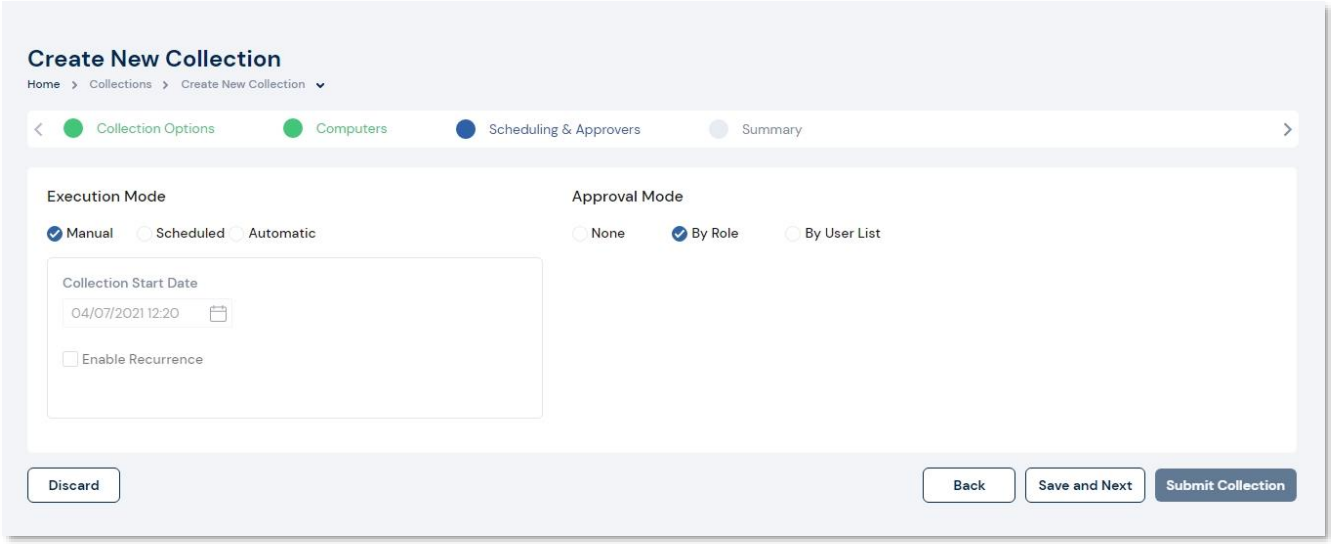
2. Click **Save and Next**.

Data Sources

Based on the data sources selected in the Target Options, the corresponding data source configuration sections will be displayed for you. Detailed steps to configure the required data source is provided in the Data Source Configuration section.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Scheduling & Approvers

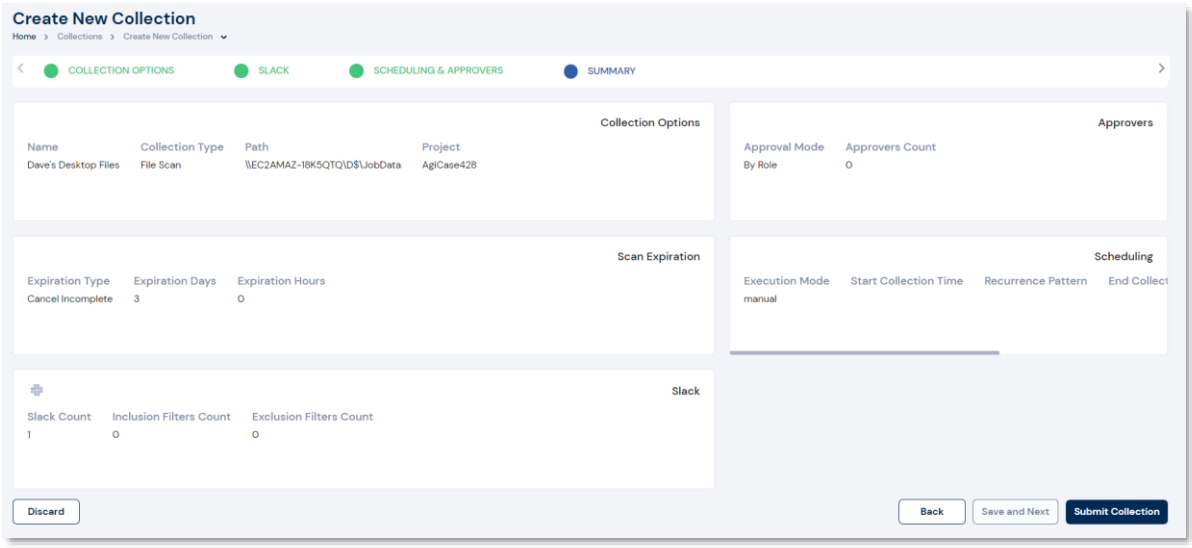


1. Select the **Execution Mode** for the Collection based as required:
   - **Manual** – You should initiate the collection process manually.
   - **Scheduled** – You can configure the **Collection Start Date** during when the collection will be initiated.
   - **Automatic** – The collection is automatically initiated based on the approval mode selected.

2. Select the **Approval Mode** based on the below description:
   - **None** – No approvals required for the collection.
   - **By Role** – Only users with selected roles assigned to them can approve this collection. After the collection is created, the job must first be approved and then it must be executed.
   - **By User List** – Only the users selected in the corresponding list can approve this collection. After the collection is created, the job must first be approved (by all the selected users) and then it must be executed.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Summary



1. Review and ensure all the configurations made for the collection are correct.

Note: You can click **Back** to navigate back to the previous page to make any changes.

2. Click **Submit Collection**.

The collection will be created and the process will be initiated based on the selected **Execution Mode**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Agent Scan Collections

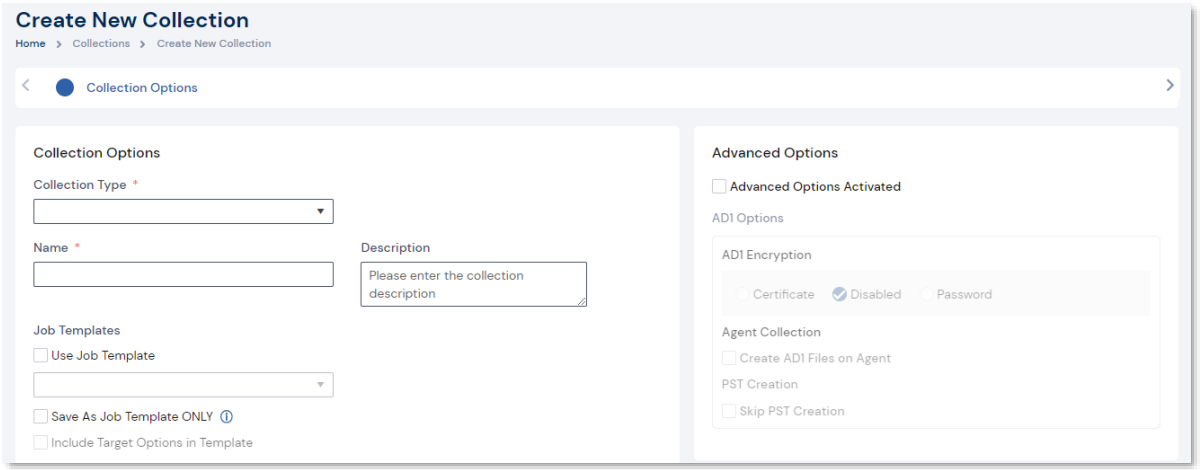
You are able to run agent jobs that range from remediation, software inventory to threat scans:

- Software Inventory
- Agent Remediation
- Volatile Job
- Threat Scan
- Memory Acquisition
- Memory Analysis

Setting up Agent Scan Jobs

To set up agent scan job:

1. From the homepage, click **Collection**.
2. Click **Create New Collection**.
    - The **Create New Collection** page will be displayed.



3. Select the Collection Type as Agent Scan.
4. Provide the collection's **Name**.
5. Provide a brief description of the collection in the **Description** field.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

6. Select the case associated to the collection from the **Case** drop-down field.

Note: The location for **Results Path** will be automatically populated based on the **Case** selected in which the collected files will be stored. You can modify the path if required.

7. Select the **Computers** options from the **Data Sources** column for the **Target Options** field.

Note: Alternatively, you can enable the **Custodians** option > **Select Person's Computers**.

8. Enable the **Auto Process Collection** option to process the evidence automatically.
9. Enable the **Auto Deploy Agents** option if you want to deploy agents to computers included in the job.
10. Customize the Batching Options to run collection jobs on computers in batches.
11. Click Save and Next.
12. If Auto Deploy Agents was selected, you will be navigated to the **Agent Operations** section where the following information should be configured**:**
    - **Install** – Select to push an agent to the endpoint. This can cause the machine to restart without warning.
        - **Make Public Instance** - Configure the agent to check a public instance after the agent is installed.
        - **Agent Type**: Local Storage
        - **Use Site Server Default Port** – Configure the default port the site server is using.
        - **Use Custom Port** – Configure the custom port for agent usage.
        - **Service Name** – Configure the name of the agent service.
        - **Executable Name** – Configure the name of the agent executable.

(OR)

    - **Uninstall** – Select to remove an agent from the endpoint.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

13. Click **Save and Next**.
14. Select the required **Computers**.
15. Select any one of the below provided **Agent Scan Type**.
    - Software Inventory
    - Agent Remediation
    - Volatile Job
    - Threat Scan
    - Memory Acquisition
    - Memory Analysis

Follow the sections below to configure Agent Scan types.

Scheduling an Agent Scan Job

To schedule agent scan job:

1. From the Scheduling & Approvers section, select the Execution Mode as Scheduled.
2. Check **Enable Recurrence**.
    a. Configure the **Recurrence Pattern** based on your requirement.
    b. Configure the **End Recurrence** based on your requirement.
    c. If required, select the **Incremental Collection** option for the **Collection Options** field. This allows you to view data as soon as it becomes available rather than having to wait for the whole collection to be completed.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Software Inventory

The Software Inventory collection job will retrieve data relating to the software installed on the machine as well as any hardware utilization data. The installedsoftware.xml associated with this collection will be stored in the job data path related to the job named during the collection.

To set up the software inventory job:

1. Select **Software Inventory** as the **Agent Scan Type**.
2. Click **Save and Next**.
3. Configure the **Scheduling & Approvers** section based on your requirements.
4. Click **Save and Next**.
5. Click **Submit Collection**.

Tip: The **System Inventory** column set in review mode can be utilized to efficiently review the system data.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Agent Remediation

The Agent Remediation job allows processes to be stopped, scripts to be sent and executed and file deletion.

Note: When Executing or Sending Files, ensure paths provided are absolute. Additionally, ensure **they are not** UNC paths.

To setup the agent remediation:

1. Select **Agent Remediation** as the **Agent Scan Type**.
2. Click Add New Row in the Agent Remediation section.
3. Select any one of the below provided options for the **Remediation Command** field.
   - Kill process by process ID.
   - Kill all process by name.
   - Delete file.
   - Execute.
   - Send file.

Tip: Multiple options can be run by clicking **Add New Row** consecutively.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Kill process by process ID

To kill processes by process ID on an endpoint:



1. Ensure the **Kill process by process ID** option has been selected for the **Remediation Command** field.
2. Enter the Process ID in the **Remediation Data** field.
3. Click **Save**.
4. Click **Save and Next**.
5. Configure the **Scheduling & Approvers** section based on your requirements.
6. Click **Save and Next**.
7. Click **Submit Collection**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Kill process by name

To kill processes by name on an endpoint:

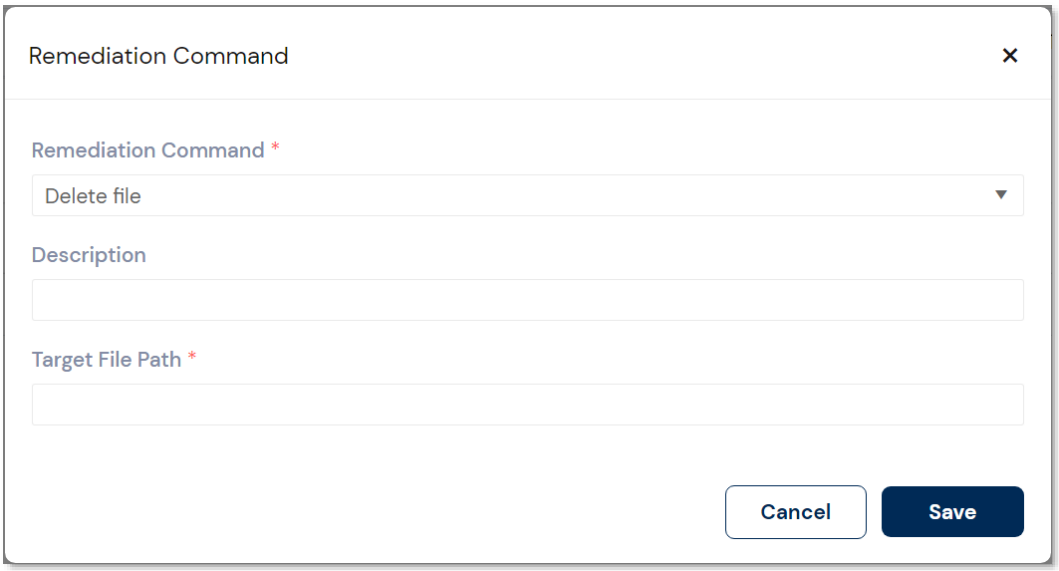


1. Ensure the **Kill all process by name** option has been selected for the **Remediation Command** field.
2. Enter the process name in the **Remediation Data** field.
3. Click **Save**.
4. Click **Save and Next**.
5. Configure the **Scheduling & Approvers** section based on your requirements.
6. Click **Save and Next**.
7. Click **Submit Collection**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Delete File

To delete files on an endpoint:

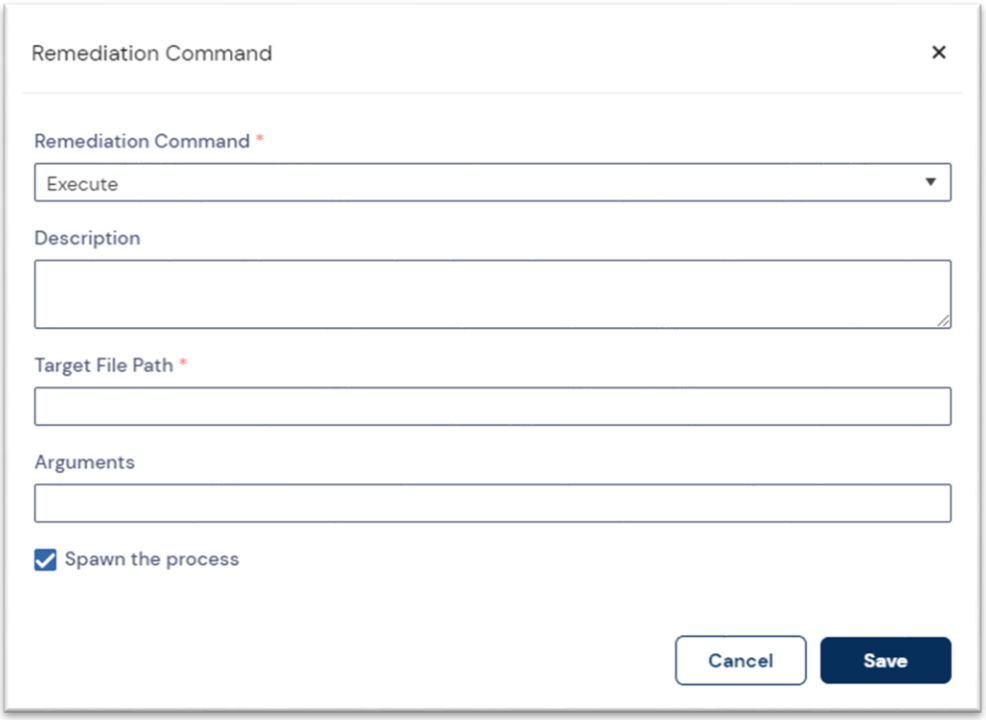


1. Ensure the **Delete file** option has been selected for the **Remediation Command** field.
2. Provide the **Description**.
3. Enter the **Target File Path** (for the file to be deleted).
4. Click **Save**.
5. Click **Save and Next**.
6. Configure the **Scheduling & Approvers** section based on your requirements.
7. Click **Save and Next**.
8. Click **Submit Collection**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Execute

To execute files on an endpoint:



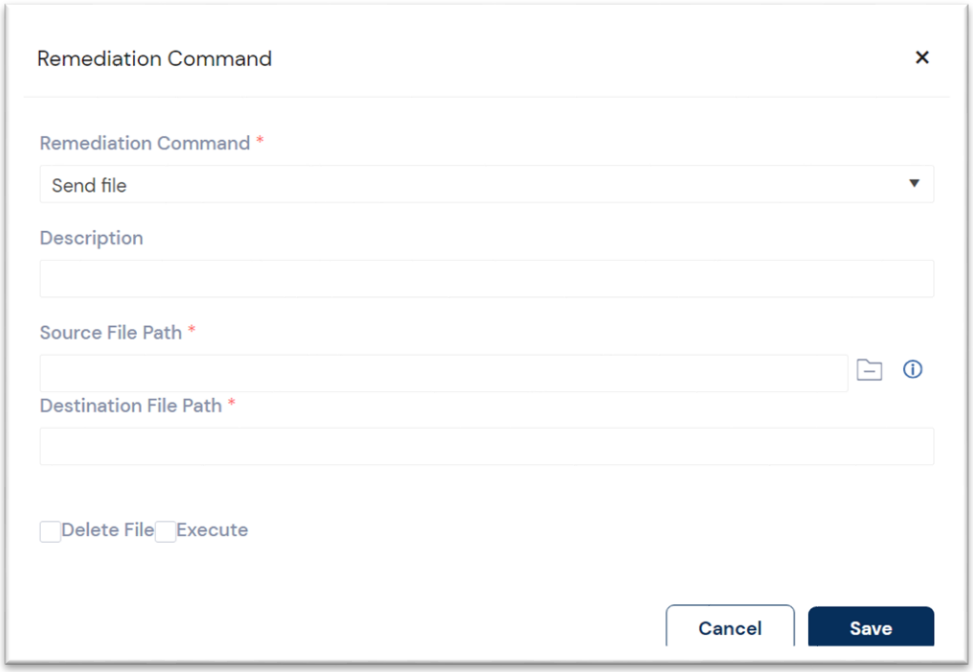
1. Ensure the **Execute** option has been selected for the **Remediation Command** field.
2. Provide a **Description**.
3. Enter the Target File Path (for the file to be executed) – this is the file located on the local machine.

   ***Example**: Powershell.exe.*
4. Enter any **Command Arguments** if required.
5. Enable the **Spawn the process** option to automatically start any processes during execution.
6. Click **Save**.
7. Click **Save and Next**.
8. Configure the **Scheduling & Approvers** section based on your requirements.
9. Click **Save and Next**.
10. Click **Submit Collection**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Send File

To send a file to an endpoint:

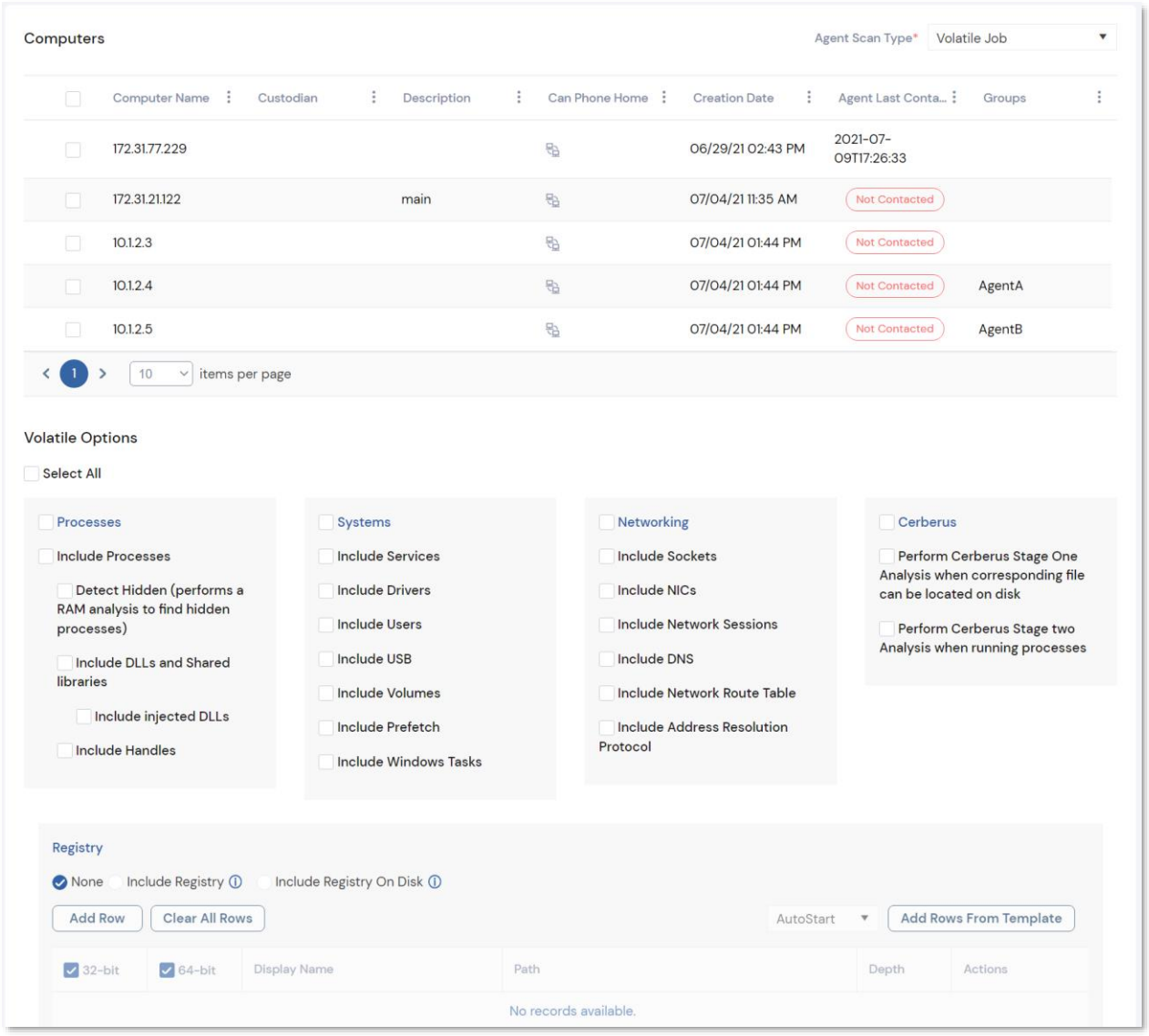


1. Ensure the Send File option has been selected for the Remediation Command field.
2. Provide a **Description**.
3. Enter or browse & select the **Source File Path** (the file being sent).
4. Enter the **Destination File Path** (where the file will be stored).
5. Select any one of the following operation commands if required:
    - **Delete File**
    - **Execute**
        - **Arguments**
6. Click **Save**.
7. Click **Save and Next**.
8. Configure the **Scheduling & Approvers** section based on your requirements.
9. Click **Save and Next**.
10. Click **Submit Collection**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Volatile Job

Volatile job performs an analysis of the processes, connections, services running on the operating system as well as any (customizable) registry files using Volatility. The subsequent XML files generated from Volatility can be found within the case folder. This data can be processed through Cerberus if required.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To set up the volatile job for agent scan collections:

1. Select **Volatile Job** for the **Agent Scan Type** field.
2. Check the required **Volatile Options**.



Note: If required, you can enable the **Select All** option to select all **Volatile Options**.

3. Select any one of the below provided **Registry** options:
   - **None**
   - **Include Registry** – To include information relating to the selected registry key.
   - **Include Registry On Disk** – To include information relating to the selected registry key as well as any hidden values.
4. Upon selecting a **Registry** option, select any one of the below provided pre-defined templates from the drop-down and click on **Add Rows From Template**.
   - AutoStart
   - General
   - Hardware
   - UserActivity



Warning: The above field will be disabled if **None** is selected as the **Registry** option.

5. Click **Save and Next**.
6. Configure the **Scheduling & Approvers** section based on your requirements and click **Save and Next**.
7. Click **Submit Collection**.



Note: When collecting processes from a Linux endpoint, some processes may return a hash value of **0**. This is correct as these particular items are forked processes, drivers or routines from a parent process.



Tip: To classify volatile jobs efficiently, the **ObjectType** and **ObjectSubType** columns can be used during review.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Threat Scan

Threat Scan jobs are jobs that search for threats in the data. Threat Scan jobs apply filters from the IOCs and YARA rules to the data and alert you to suspicious files.

IOCs are XML documents that allow you to capture information about threats to your enterprise, including malware, registry changes, and memory artifacts. YARA rules are custom rules that you import that allow you to hunt for malware by values found in the binary or in physical memory.



Note: When creating or locating a YARA rule, make sure that the YARA rule identifier (the first line of the YARA rule) contains only alphanumeric characters and the underscore '_' character. For more information about writing YARA rules, see the YARA user manual at http://plusvic.github.io/yara/ .

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

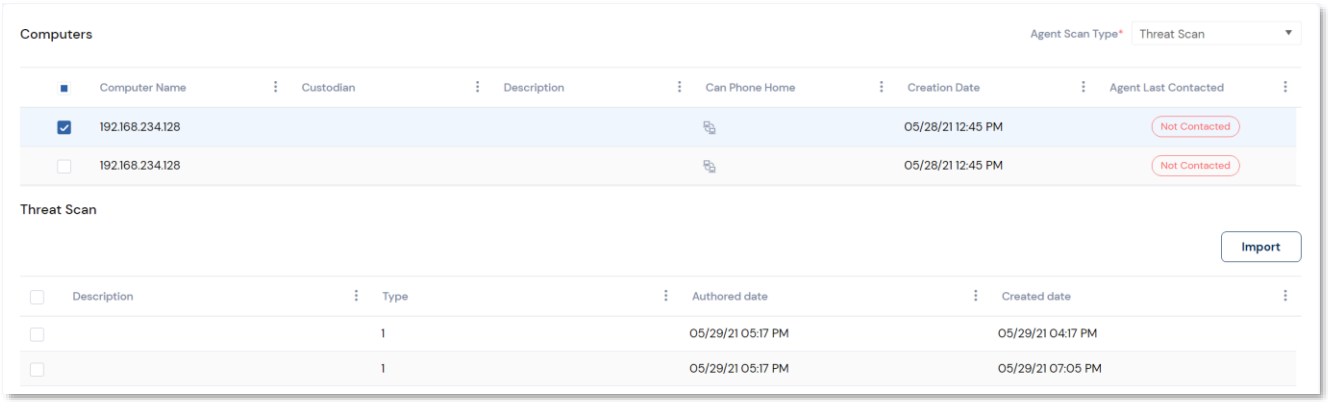
Criteria for Successful IOCs

When either creating or examining an IOC, make sure that IOC contains the following criteria:

- The focus of the IOC should be narrow. Rules specified in the IOC should focus on one particular aspect instead of casting a wide net in the data. For example, instead of an IOC rule specifying the examination of an entire system, the rule should specify a file path within the system. Or if a registry is to be examined, the IOC should examine a hive in the registry, not the full registry.

- The IOC should not consume massive system resources. Rules specified in the IOC should avoid taxing system resources. For example, if you are searching for a specific item, you should specify that the IOC examines the metadata, which can be restricted by filter. If you specify that the IOC examines the inner details, the system must open and examine every file. This consumes more system resources and taxes the system.

- An IOC with more indicator items is better than an IOC with fewer indicator items. Rules specified in the IOC should have as many indicator items as necessary. This allows the IOC to filter the data to a more manageable subset. For example, an IOC that searches for a file that is smaller than 10MB and is larger than 5MB (5<x>10) will be more successful than an IOC that only searches for a file that is smaller than 10MB (10<x).

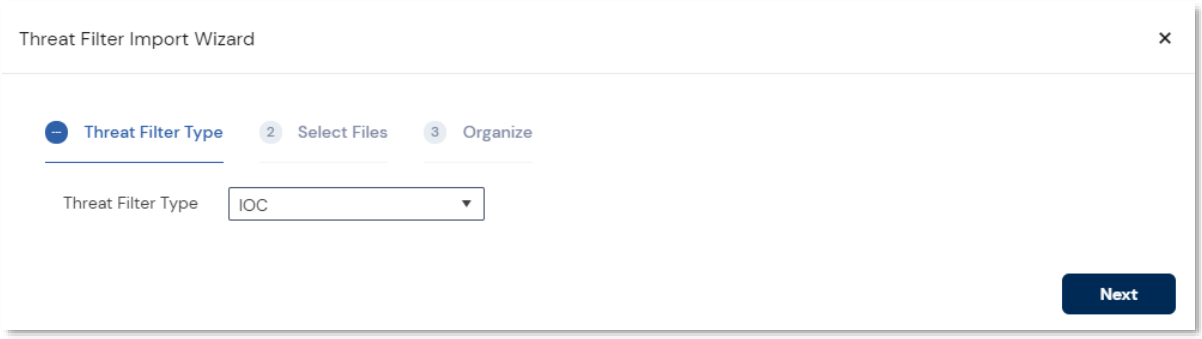


Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

IOC

To perform an IOC threat scan on an endpoint:

1. Select **Threat Scan** as the **Agent Scan Type**.
2. Click **Import**.
    - The **Threat Filter Import Wizard** prompt is displayed.



3. Select **IOC** for the **Threat Filter Type** field.
4. Click **Next**.
5. Click **Add Files** or **Add Folder** to browse and import the required set of rules.

Note: You can enable the **Directory processing is recursive** option in order to process the child folders and files.

6. Click **Save and Next**.
7. If required, enter a **Source**, **Category**, **Tag** and **Group**.
8. Click **Submit**.
9. Check the imported rules.
10. If required, select and configure the required **Advanced Options** provided below**:**
    - Perform String Content Search
    - Disable File Hashing
        - Disable only for files larger than
    - Disable YARA for files larger than
    - Archive Drill Down

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

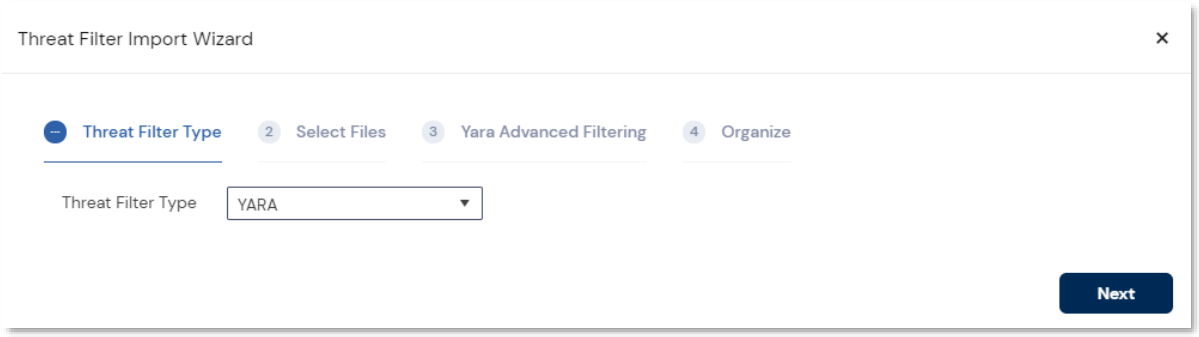
11. Click **Save and Next**.
12. Configure the **Scheduling & Approvers** section based on your requirement.
13. Click **Save and Next**.
14. Click **Submit Collection**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

YARA

To perform YARA threat scans on an endpoint:

1. Select **Threat Scan** as the **Agent Scan Type**.
2. Click **Import**.
    - The **Threat Filter Import Wizard** prompt is displayed.



3. Select **YARA** for the **Threat Filter Type** field.
4. Click **Next**.
5. Click **Add Files** or **Add Folder** to import the required set of rules.

Note: You can enable the **Directory processing is recursive** option in order to process the child folders and files.

6. Click **Save and Next**.
7. Select any of the below provided **Yara Advanced Filtering** options.
    - **Target Process** - Allows the YARA rule to target memory and other processes.
    - **Target Files** - Allows the YARA rule to target files. You can filter the files by the following:
        - **Extension** - Allows you to filter files by extension. List multiple extensions in a comma separated list. You can filter the extensions by either an equal or not equal operator. You can use a star (*) as a wildcard.
        - **Path Contains** - Allows you to filter files by the path contains. You can enter a partial path in the field as well as enter a fully qualified path.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- **File Size (Bytes)** - Allows you to filter files by file size. You can filter file size by the following operators: any, equal, greater than, or less than. Specify the file size by bytes, kilobytes, or megabytes.
- **File Creation Date** - Allows you to filter files by file creation date. You can filter the file creation date by the following operators: any, range, or single. For range, you can specify either outside of the range or between the range.
- **File Modified Date** - Allows you to filter files by file modification date. You can filter the file modification date by the following operators: any, range, or single. For range, you can specify either outside of the range or between the range.
- **File Last Accessed Date** - Allows you to filter files by file last accessed date. You can filter the file last accessed date by the following operators: any, range, or single. For range, you can specify either outside of the range or between the range.

- **Target Both** - Allows the YARA rule to target both memory and other processes.

8. Click **Save and Next**.
9. If required, enter the information for **Source**, **Category**, **Tag** and **Group** fields.
10. Click **Submit**.
11. Check the imported rules.
12. If required, select any of the below provided **Advanced Options**:
    - Perform String Content Search
    - Disable File Hashing
        - Disable only for files larger than
    - Disable YARA for files larger than
    - Archive Drill Down
13. Click **Save and Next**.
14. Configure the **Scheduling & Approvers** section based on your requirements.
15. Click **Save and Next**.
16. Click **Submit Collection**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Collecting Matched Files

When a Threat Scan is complete and has found matches on an endpoint, FTK Central will create a Threat Scan Filter which can be found in the case. The item will be listed in the review grid as **Threat Scan Filter**. While the threat scan filter will list the name of the matched files, it will further include the path, created date, modified date, accessed data, MD5 hash as well as the size.

To collect the matched files:

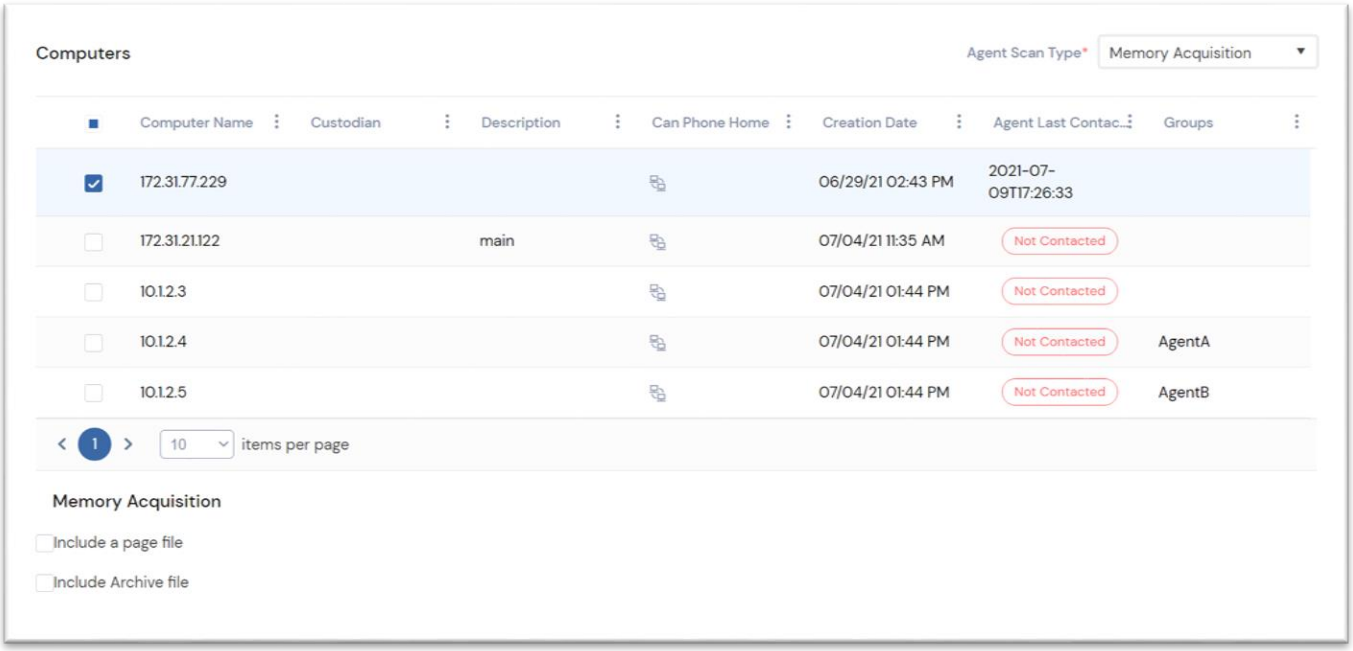
1. From the homepage, click **Case**.
2. Select a case that has had a successful threat scan job completed.
3. Click on the case name.
4. Click **Enter Review**.
5. Locate the **Threat Scan Filter** in the grid.
6. Check the required files to be collected.
7. Click **Collect Files**.

This will automatically collect the matched items and the processed files will be displayed in the case Review.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Memory Acquisition

Executes a memory acquisition job that includes a page file and creates an archive file. The file can be found in the jobs folder associated to the case configured during collection.



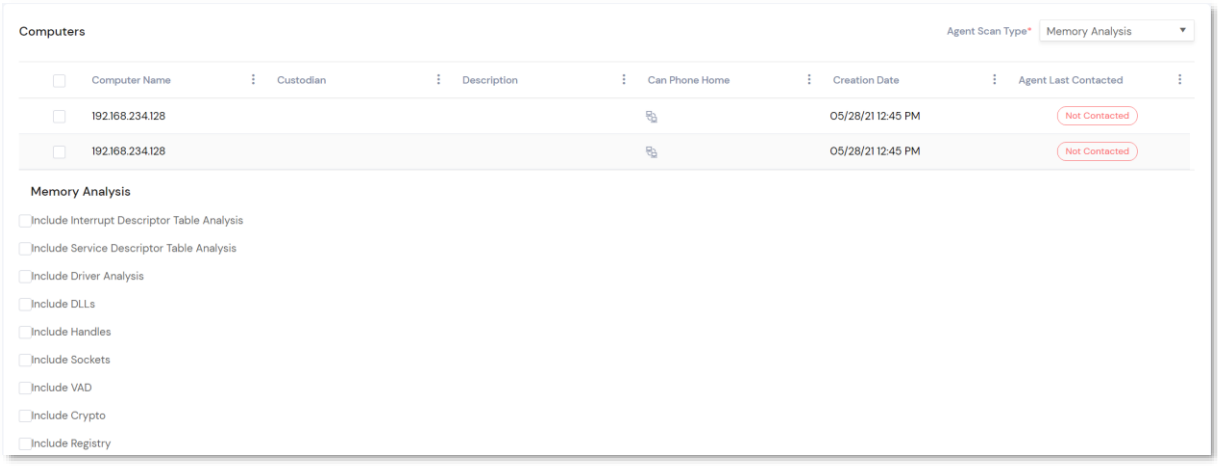
To acquire memory from an endpoint:

1. Select **Memory Acquisition** as the **Agent Scan Type**.
2. Select the required **Memory Acquisition** options.
3. Include a page file.
4. Include Archive file.
5. Click **Save and Next**.
6. Configure the **Scheduling & Approvers** section based on your requirement.
7. Click **Save and Next**.
8. Click **Submit Collection**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Memory Analysis

Executes memory analysis job collecting DLLs, Drivers, Handles, Registry, Sockets, and VAD information.



To configure the memory analysis job:

1. Select **Memory Analysis** as the **Agent Scan Type**.
2. Select the required **Memory Analysis** options:
   - Include Interrupt Descriptor Table Analysis
   - Include Service Descriptor Table Analysis
   - Include Driver Analysis
   - Include DLLs
   - Include Handles
   - Include Sockets
   - Include VAD
   - Include Crypto
   - Include Registry
3. Click **Save and Next**.
4. Configure the **Scheduling & Approvers** section based on your requirement.
5. Click **Save and Next**.
6. Click **Submit Collection**.

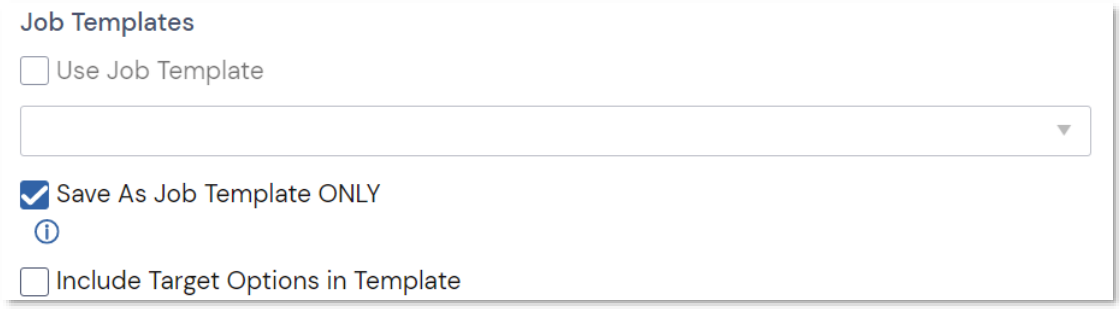
Tip: The **Memory Analysis** column set in review mode can be utilized to efficiently review memory data.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Job Template

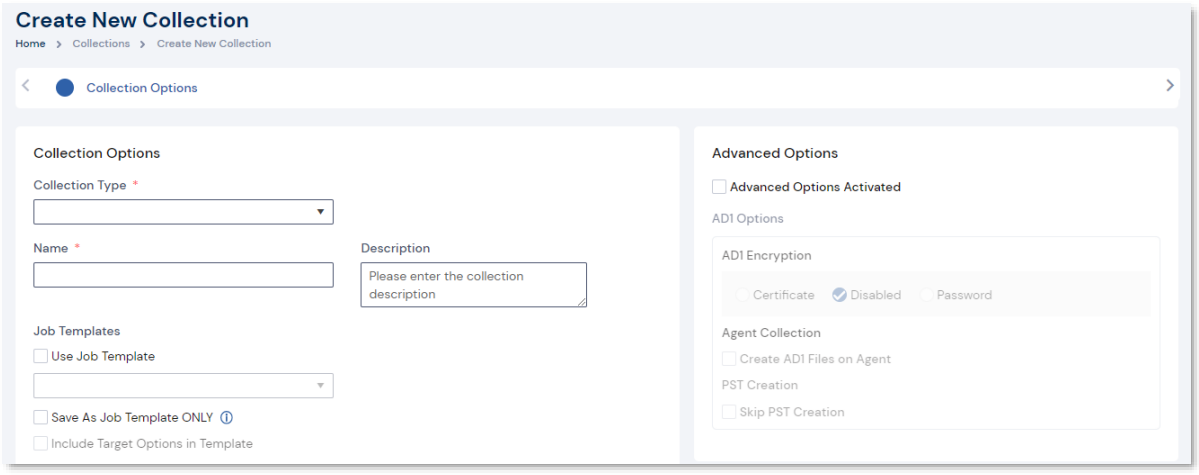
Creating a Job Template

The job templates can be utilized to create a pre-configured collection intended to assist you during collection creation. Templates can be edited during execution, if required.



To create a job template:

1. From the homepage, click **Collections**.
2. Click **Create New Collection**.
   - The **Create New Collection** page will be displayed.



3. Configure the **Collection Options**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

4. Enable the **Save As Job Template ONLY** option in order to save the configured information as a template to be used later.



Note: You can enable the **Include Target Options in Template** option to also save the **Target Options** configuration to the template.

5. Select further collection options.



Note: These changes made to the collection plan after enabling the **Save As Job Template ONLY** option will also be saved to the template.

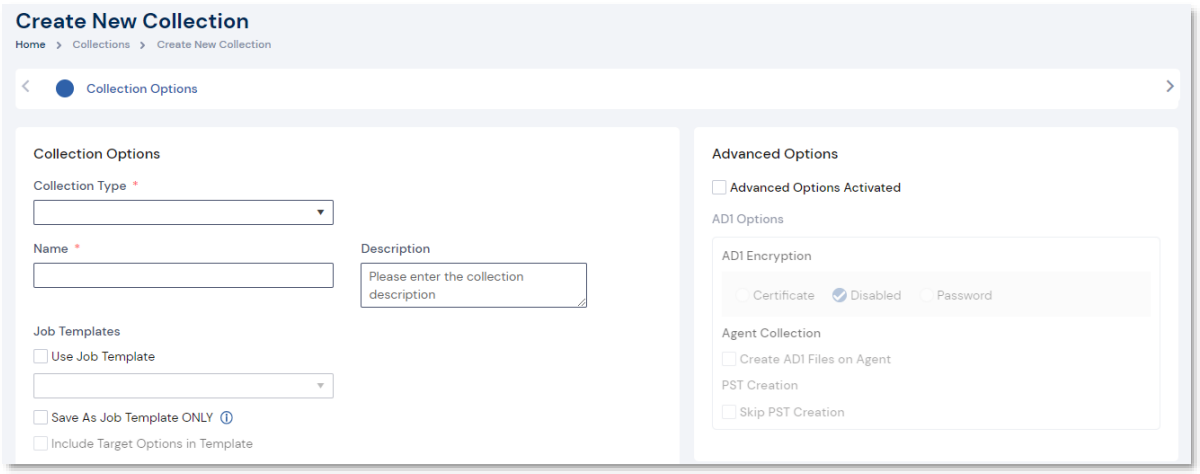
6. Click **Submit Template**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Selecting a Job Template

To select a job template:

1. From the homepage, click **Collections**.
2. Click **Create New Collection**.
   - The **Create New Collection** page will be displayed.

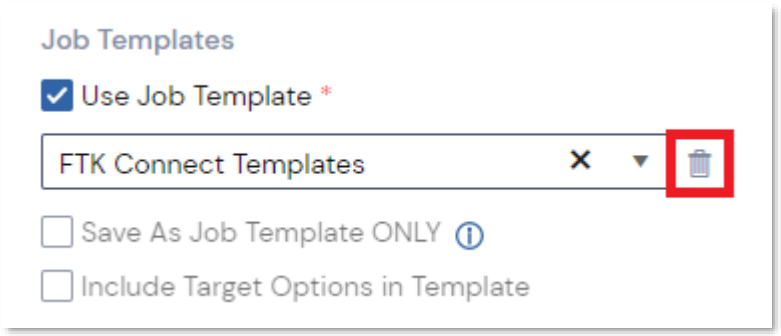


3. Configure the **Collection Options**.
4. Enable the **Use Job Template** option.
5. Select the required template from the drop-down list.
6. Upon selecting the template, corresponding information will be auto-populated to the relevant fields.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Note:

- You can choose to delete the selected job template by clicking on the **Delete Job Template** icon displayed against the selected template.



- If **Include Target Options in Template** option is enabled while creating a template, the corresponding targets information will also be selected during collection creation.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Managing Collections

After creating a collection, based on the approval, execution, and processing options, you will have to manage the collection to complete it. This section helps you in managing the collection at various statuses.

Depending on the stage on which the collection is at a moment, there are 8 statuses for a collection as listed below:

Collection Status	Description
Not Started	Collection has been created but no collection data has been retrieved.
Collecting	Collection process has started and data is being collected.
Completed	Collection is completed and data has been retrieved.
Cancelled	Collection has been cancelled.
Terminated	Collection has been terminated by a user.
Failed	Collection has failed.
Completed with Errors	Collection is completed but with some errors during collection.
Pending	Collection is yet to start, pending approval.

Tip: To filter the grid efficiently, you can simply enter a keyword into the search box 

located at the top of any grid and click the search button  or press enter.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

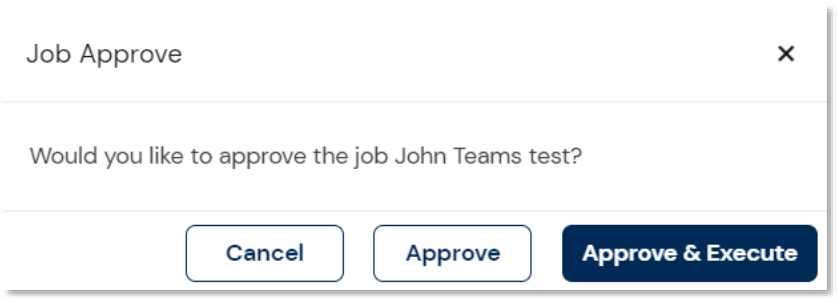
Approving Collections

Depending upon the Approval Mode selected, the collection has to be approved before it can be executed.

Warning: If multiple approvers were selected during the collection creation, all the selected users must approve the collection.

To approve a collection:

1. From the home page, click **Collection**.
2. Click on the **Context menu**  against the required collection.
3. Click on **Approve Collection**.
    - The **Job Approve** prompt is displayed.



4. Click **Approve**.

Notes:

- You can click on **Approve & Execute** to concurrently approve and execute the collection process.
- The collection will be approved for processing and the process will be initiated based on the **Execution Mode** configured for the collection.

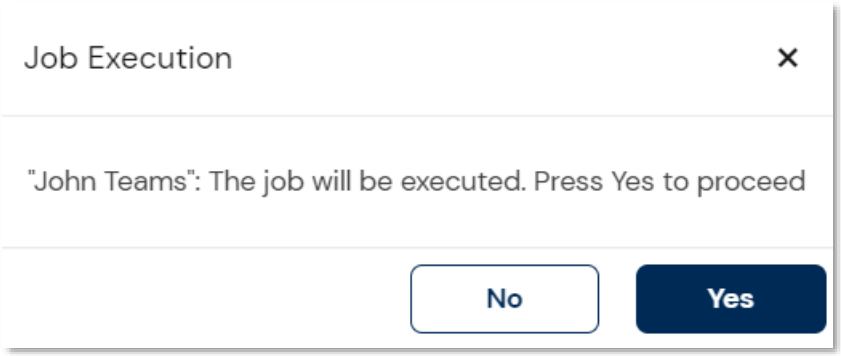
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Executing Collections

Executing a collection initiates the process of collecting the data from the target data sources. Based on the execution mode selected, you may have to manually trigger the execution for a collection. It is to be noted that you can execute a collection only after it is approved.

To execute a collection:

1. From the home page, click **Collection**.
2. Click on the **Context menu**  against the required collection.
3. Click on **Execute Collection**.
    - The **Job Execution** prompt is displayed.



4. Click **Yes**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

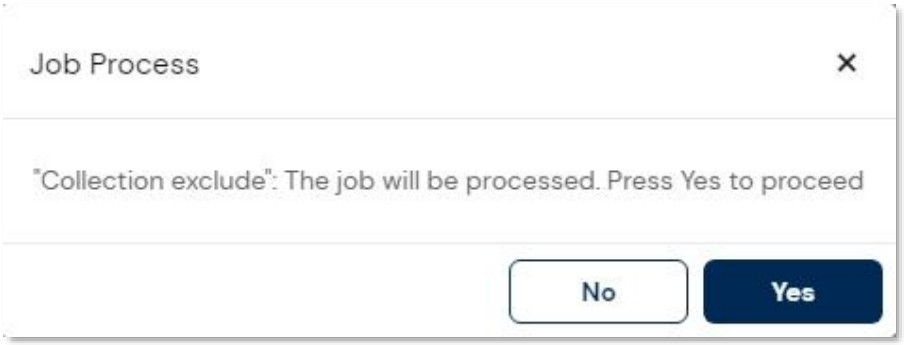
Processing Collections

If you automatically process a collection, the full collection is processed each time. For example, for the first collection, 100 files are processed. The second collection, 105 files are processed. The third collection, 145 files are processed.

During the review process you will see 350 files. If the same file occurs during all three collections, then the object names will remain identical, but the objectids will be unique.

To process a collection:

1. From the home page, click **Collection**.
2. Click on the **Context menu**  against the required collection.
3. Click on **Process Collection**.
    - The **Job Process** prompt is displayed.



4. Click **Yes**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Cancelling Collection Process

To cancel a collection process:

1. From the home page, click **Collection**.
2. Click on the **Context menu**  against the required collection.
3. Click on **Cancel Collection**.
    - The **Job Cancellation** prompt is displayed.



4. Click **Yes**.

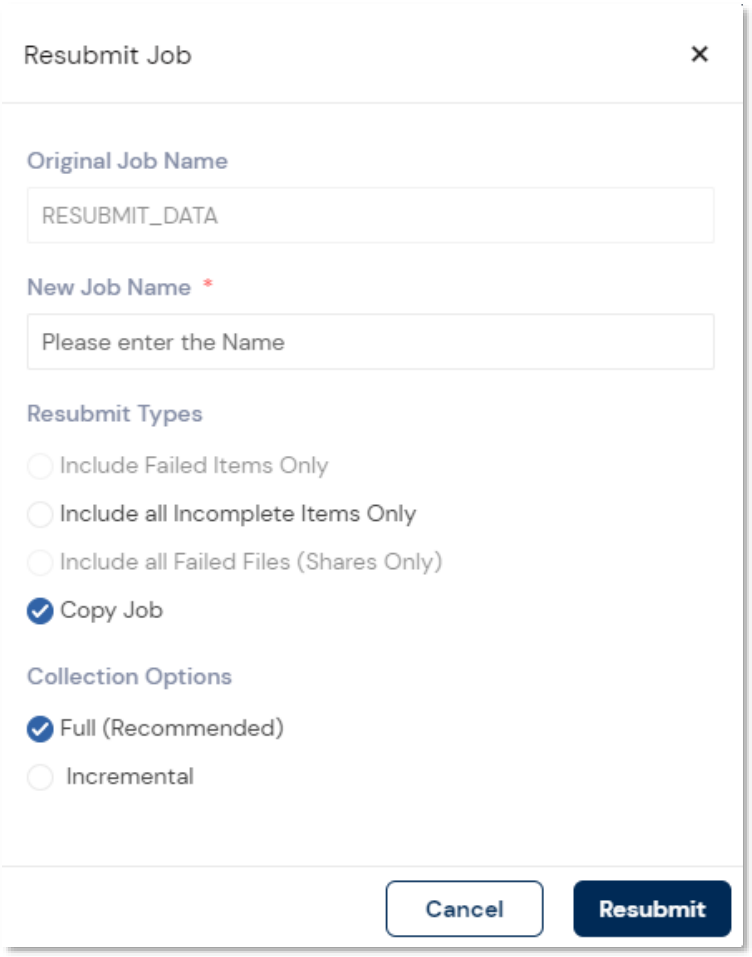
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Resubmitting Collections

There may be situations where collection jobs have been stopped or failed due to your circumstances. Resubmitting a collection will allow you to run a collection job against the target again.

To resubmit a collection job:

1. From the home page, click **Collection**.
2. Click on the **Context menu**  against the required collection.
3. Click on **Resubmit Collection**.
    - The **Resubmit Job** prompt is displayed.



4. Provide a name for the resubmitted collection in **New Job Name**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

5. Select any one of the following **Resubmit Types** based on their descriptions:
   - **Include Failed Items Only** – To collect only the failed files.
   - **Include all Incomplete Items Only** – To collect all the files that were not collected in the previous iteration.
   - **Include all Failed Files (Shares Only)** – To collect all the files that were not collected in the previous iteration from just the Network Shares data source.
   - **Copy Job** – To duplicate the collection process and re execute the collection based on the **Collection Option**.

6. Select any one of the following **Collection Options** based on their descriptions:
   - **Full** – To collect all the files present in the data sources associated to the collection.
   - **Incremental** – To collect only the files newly added to associated data sources after completing the collection process.

7. Click **Resubmit**.

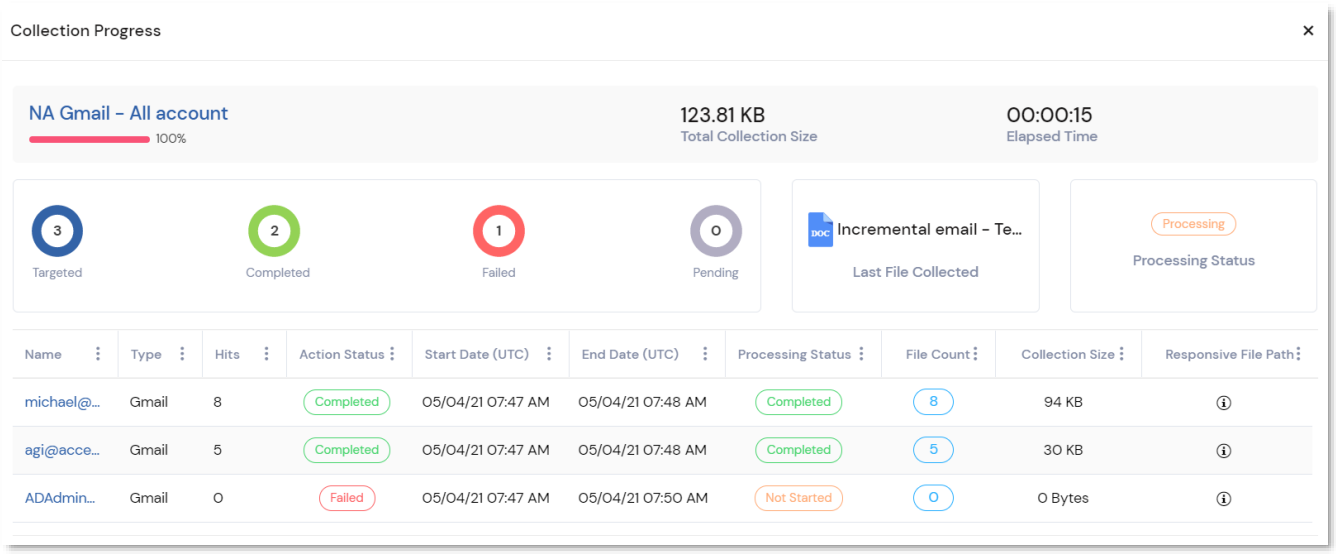
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing Collection Details

You can view a snapshot of collection which includes information about the name of the collection, collection progress (in terms of percentage), total volume of files collected, time taken to collect the files, number of data sources targeted, last collected file, etc.

To view the collection details:

1. From the home page, click **Collection**.
2. Click on the **Context menu**  against the required collection.
3. Click on **Collection Details**.
    - The **Collection Progress** prompt is displayed.



Note: You can click on **Responsive File Path** button  against the required data source to view the location path where the collected files are stored.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Generating Reports for Collections

You can generate detailed information reports on collected files, emails, file statistics, remediated files, etc. of a collection.

Warning: You can generate a report only after the collection is processed.

To generate the reports specific to a collection:

1. From the home page, click **Collection**.
2. Click on the **Context menu**  against the required collection.
3. Click on **Collection Details**.
4. Click on the **Download Reports** button  and select any of the below mentioned reports to download it in **.xlsx** format.

Report Name	Description
Details Report	Provides a detailed snapshot of the collection which includes the Collection options, data sources, collection results (success/failure) for nodes.
Results Report	Displays information on collection results for the job. When using a collection job to collect emails, an EmailID is generate for each email by FTK Central. This EmailID is displayed in a column in the collected email and failed email tabs of the jobs results report. ***Note:*** *The Microsoft Teams data sources collected via 'Export API' will have the following limitations:* • *The 'File Breakout' tab will be empty since the export chats are collected as message files.* • *The files attached to the messages will not be displayed under the 'Collected Files' tab.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Report Name	Description
	• *The 'Subject' column under 'Collected Email' tab is empty since they are collected as email files.*
Errors Report	Displays a breakdown of failed targets and the errors associated to the collection.

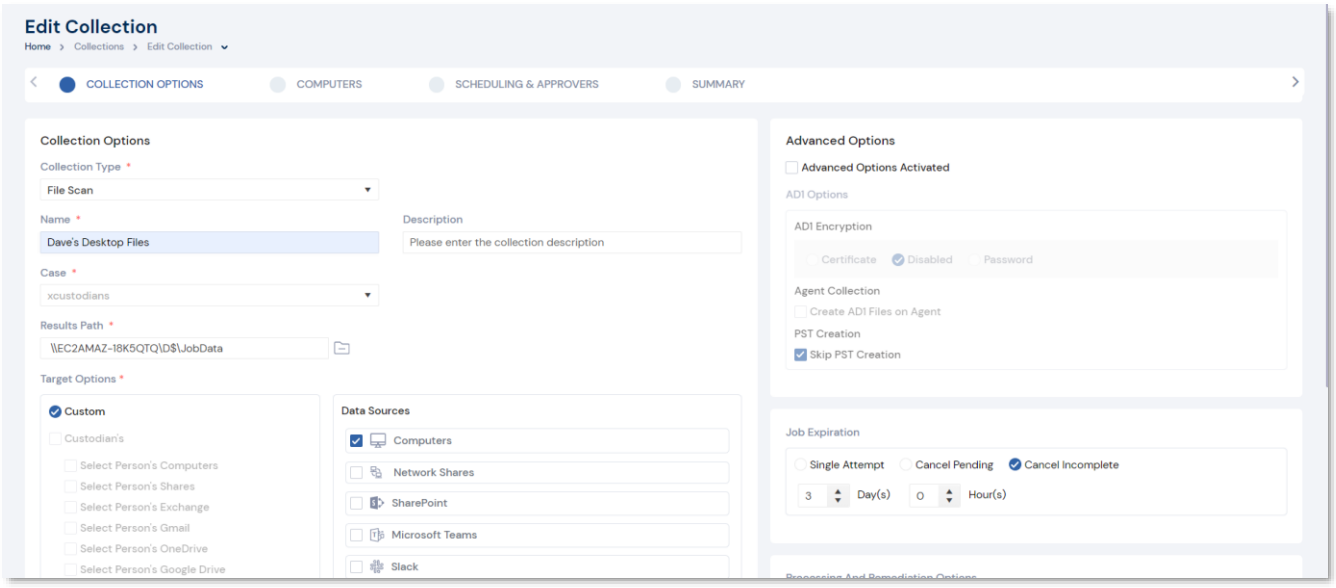
Tip: The downloaded reports will also be available in the Case Folder Path.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Editing Collections

To edit a collection:

1. From the home page, click **Collection**.
2. Click on the **Context menu**  against the required collection.
3. Click on **Edit Collection**.
    - The **Edit Collection** page is displayed.



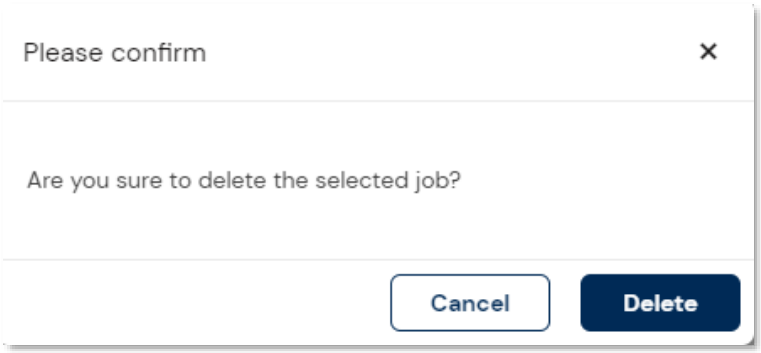
4. Make the necessary changes.
5. Click **Submit Collection**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Deleting Collections

To delete a collection:

1. From the home page, click **Collection**.
2. Click on the **Context menu**  against the required collection.
3. Click on **Delete Collection**.
    - The **Please confirm** prompt is displayed.



4. Click **Delete**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Reviewing Collections

To review a collection:

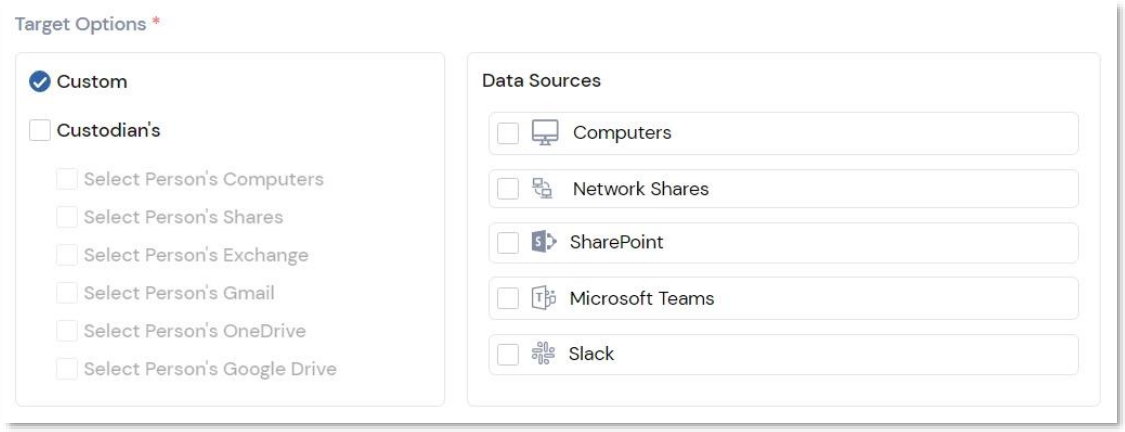
Users can access an associated case to a collection efficiently by using the review icon. This icon will navigate users to the review mode.

1. From the home page, click **Collection**.
2. Click on the **Review** icon  against the required collection.
    - The associated case will open in review mode.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Data Source Configuration for Collection

In order to collect information from the required data sources, you should select the required options from the **Target Options** field while creating a collection. Here, the options in **Custodian's** and **Data Sources** are mutually exclusive i.e., you can select either **Custodian's** or **Data Sources**.



Notes:

- Only upon enabling the **Custodian's** checkbox, the corresponding options will be enabled.
- You can select more than one options for **Custodian's** and **Data Sources** fields.
- Ensure the Creating Collections Section has been reviewed before attempting a Data Source collection.

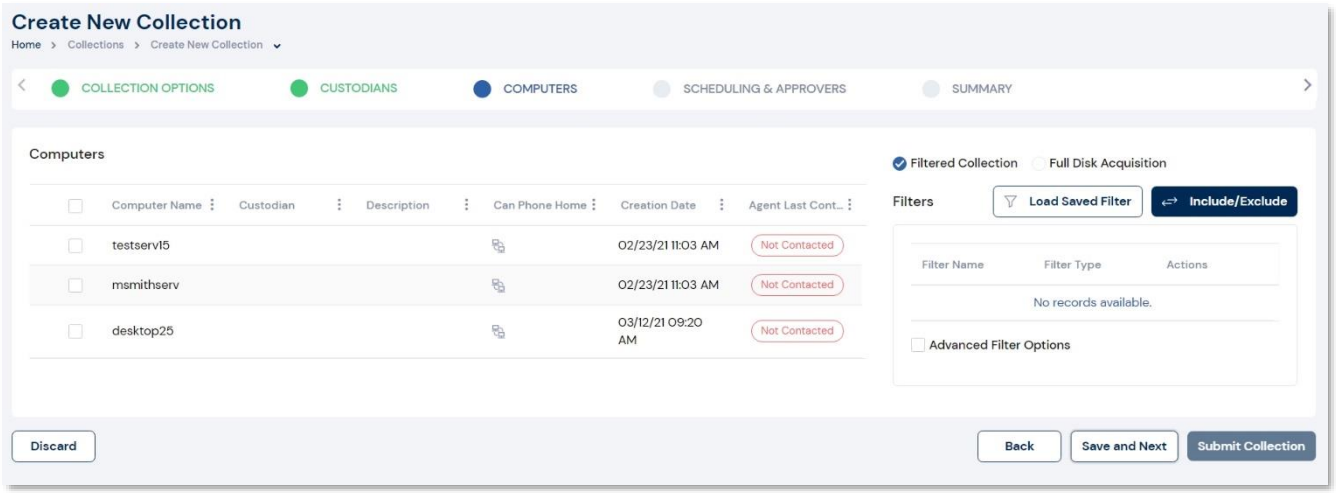
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Custodian-based Collections

To configure the custodian data source for collection:

Upon selecting the required data sources under the **Custodian's** section:

1. Select the required custodians from the list.



2. Click **Save and Next**.

Based on the selected data sources, any or all of the following data sources are to be configured:

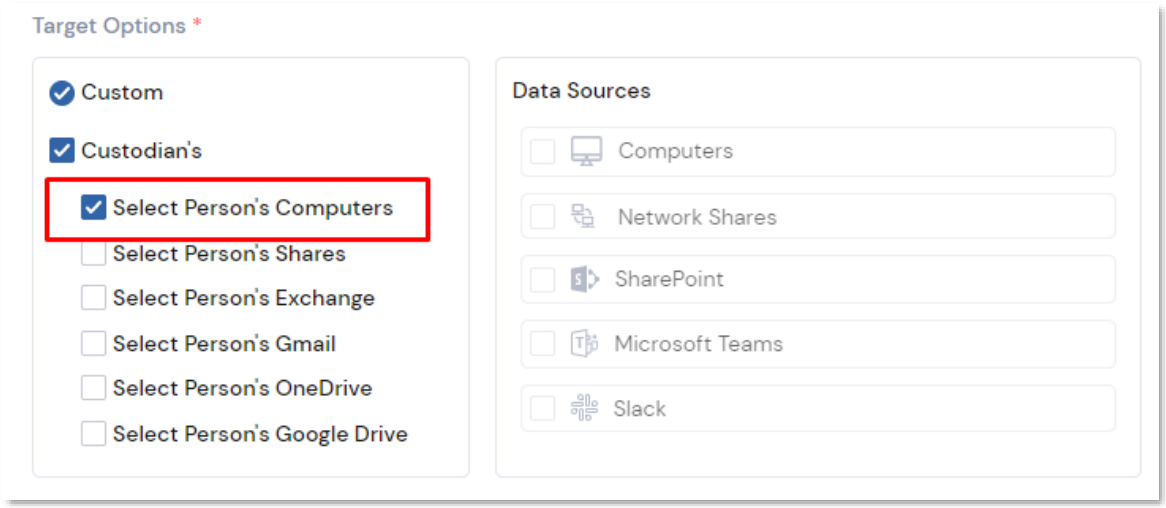
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Computers

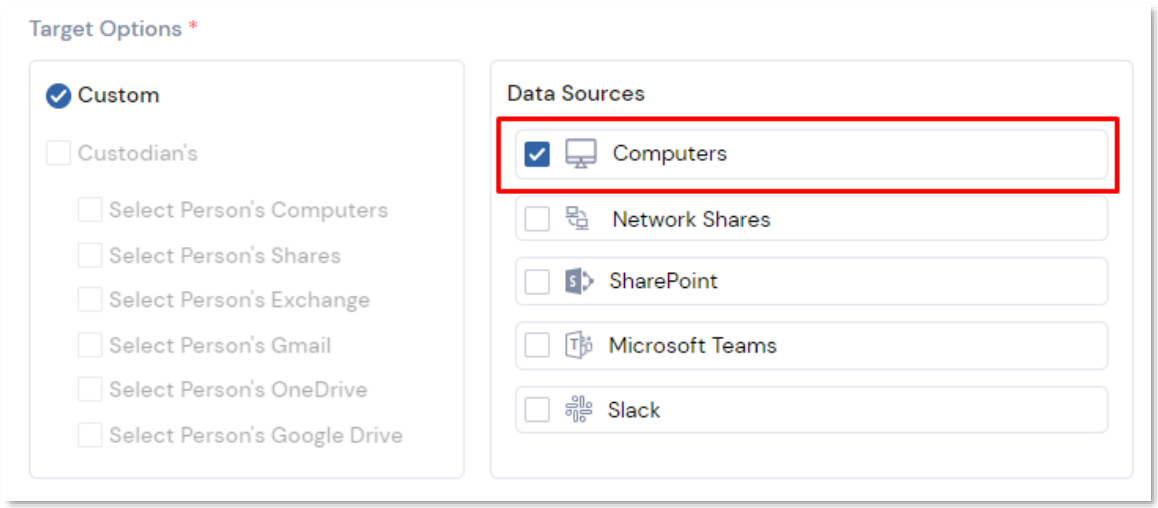
Computer-based collections allow endpoint collections with exclusive configuration options as listed below.

Auto Deploy Agents

The Auto Deploy option will be applicable only when the computer is selected in the target options, either against the Custodians or Data Sources.



(OR)

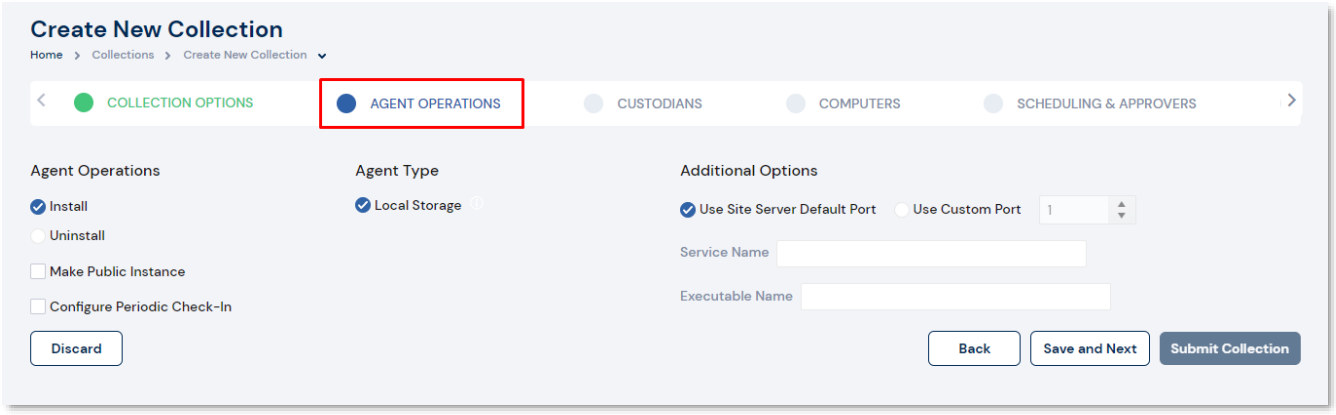


Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

1. Upon enabling the **Auto Deploy Agents** checkbox and clicking on **Save and Next**, the below **Agent Operations** section will be displayed.

On the Agent Operations page, select from the following options:

Option	Description
Uninstall	Select to remove the agent from the machine
Install	Select to push the agent to the machine. Remember that the agent install may cause the machine to restart without a warning.
Make Public Instance	Configure the agent to check a public instance after the agent is installed.
Configure Periodic Check-In	Configure the agent to communicate back to the server.
Agent Type – Local Storage	Agent uses local files for configuration and data. Agent is installed (persists after reboot).
Use Site Server Default Port	Enabling this will force the agent to use Port:54545
Use Custom Port	Enter the port designated to communicate with the agent.
Service Name	Enter the name that you want the agent to be displayed as.
Executable Name	Enter the name of the file that is being run.



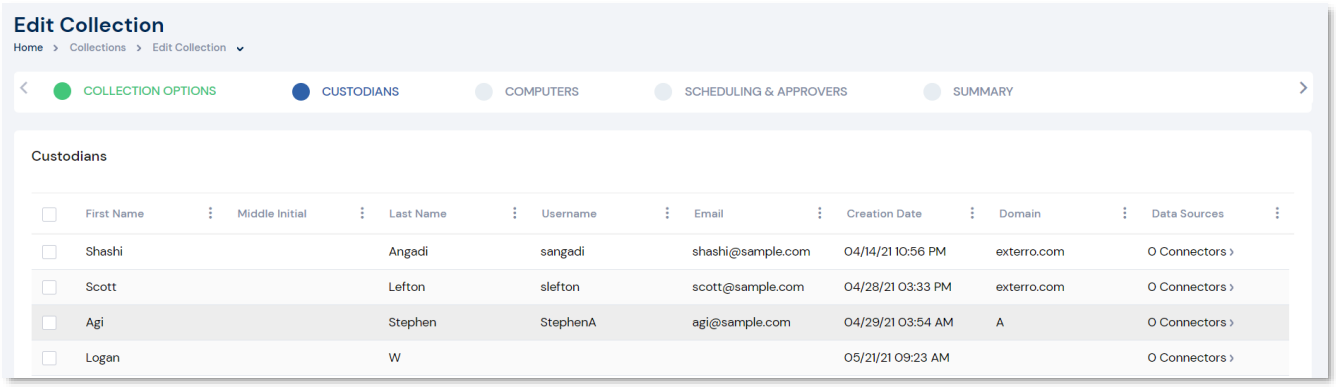
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Upon selecting the required agent operations and clicking on Save and Next, you will be navigated to the **Custodians** section.

(OR)

If the **Agent Deploy** option is not selected in the **Collection Options** section, the Agent Operations section will be skipped and you will be navigated to the **Custodians** section.

Upon selecting the required custodians and clicking on **Save and Next** from the **Custodians** section, you will be navigated to the **Computers** section.



2. Select the required computers from the list.

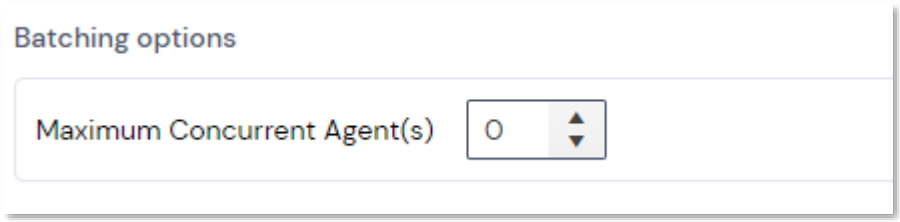
Warning: You cannot proceed to collect all the data from the computer. You must include at least one among the Extension, Size, Date, Path, Luhn, Keyword, or MD5 Hash filter properties within the Include/Exclude filters to perform a targeted collection.

3. Click **Save and Next**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Batching Options

While multiple collections can run simultaneously, Batching Options allow jobs to run in groups. i.e., A selection of 3 Maximum Concurrent Agents will only allow 3 concurrent jobs to be run at once until finished, which would then allow the next batch of jobs to be started.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Advanced Filter Options

You can configure the **Advanced Filters** section in the right pane to filter and collect only the required information based on the type of Collection. The applicable filters for the collection types are listed below:

i. For Filtered Collection:

Type	Options	Description
Source Type	File System	To collect the drives from the target's file system.
	Logical Disk	To collect only the target's logical drive space.
	Physical Disk	To collect the target's entire physical drive.
Search Type	Siteserver	To search using the Site Server.
	Agent & Siteserver	To search first with the agent and then with the Site Server.
	Agent	To search files using the agent.
	Collect System Files	To search system files that are normally hidden from view. Files with "$" contain system meta data and in NTFS, the $MFT contains the file system pointers to all files.
	Scan Deleted Files	To scan free space of a partition for files matching the filter criteria.
	Scan Unused Disk Area	To scan unallocated disk space for files matching filter criteria.
	Archive Drill Down	If archive files exist in any of the available data sources that contain compressed files of interest, this option lets you open the archive files as part of the job and checks them against keywords supplied in the keyword filter.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Type	Options	Description
	Collect Responsive Archives	Collects any archive that contains files that match filter criteria.
	Custom Drill Down Extensions	Allows you to specify the extension for the archive drill down. If you do not specify the extension, the default will be used.
	Include Deleted Files	Will scan free space of a partition for files matching filter criteria.
	Use Internal File Identification	Sees the software's file identification when checking file extensions.
	Collect Non-Extension Files	Collects all files that do not have an extension.
	Collect Unsearchable Encrypted Files	Will collect encrypted files that cannot be accessed to search for keyword filter criteria.
	Enable PreScan	Will scan the collection target before collecting. Enables accurate completion percentage, file counts, and size predictions for Real Time Status screen.
	Parse $130 INDX Records	Gets additional information about deleted files.
	Exclude Removable Drives/Media	Excludes removable drives that are recognized by Site Server from the collection. This option is only available for collection jobs. Not all removable drives are recognized as such so this option may not exclude ALL removable drives

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

ii. For Full Disk Acquisition

A Full Disk Acquisition job would collect the entire contents of a computer's hard drive, so the advanced options will include fewer choices as listed below:

- **Collect from Target Options**
  - **Logical Disk:** To collect only the target's logical drive space.
  - **Physical Disk:** To collect the target's entire physical drive. You can choose the sectors required.
- **Use Redirected Acquisition:** Uses the agent to push the collected data directly to the Job Data path given in the Job Options screen instead of moving it to the temporary storage location and then to the Job Data path.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Include/Exclude Filter Options

When creating a filtered collection, Include/Exclude filters will be available. The table below lists all available options when creating a File Scan/Report Only collections.

<table>
<tr><th>Options</th><th>Descriptions</th></tr>
<tr><td>Filter Name</td><td>Allows you to name a filter when attempting to save it as a template.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Extensions</td><td>Allows you to filter files by extension. List multiple extensions in a comma separated list. You can filter the extensions by either an equal or not equal operator. You can use a star (*) as a wildcard.
Example:
<table>
<tr><th>Field</th><th>Clause</th><th>Example</th></tr>
<tr><td>Extension</td><td>Extension with full stop</td><td>.pdf</td></tr>
<tr><td>Extension</td><td>Extension with multiple spaces</td><td>.pdf, .jpg</td></tr>
<tr><td>Extension</td><td>Multiple extensions without spaces</td><td>pdf,jpg</td></tr>
<tr><td>Extension</td><td>Combination of extensions with/without full stops</td><td>.pdf, jpg</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Path</td><td>Allows you to filter files by the path contains. You can enter a partial path in the field as well as enter a fully qualified path. For example, if you added “confidential”, it would include all folders with “confidential” in the path.
Example:
<table>
<tr><th>Field</th><th>Clause</th><th>Example</th></tr>
<tr><td>Path</td><td>Forward slashes</td><td>//data/49ers</td></tr>
<tr><td>Path</td><td>Multiple folders</td><td>D:\Files\New test\Credit Card</td></tr>
<tr><td>Path</td><td>Parent folder as a filter with multiple child filters</td><td>D:\Files\New test\</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Options	Descriptions
File Size (bytes)	Allows you to filter files by file size. You can filter file size by the following operators: any, equal, greater than, or less than. Specify the file size by bytes, kilobytes, or megabytes.
File Creation Date	Allows you to filter files by file creation date. You can filter the file creation date by the following operators: any, range, or single. For range, you can specify either outside of the range or between the range.
File Modified Date	Allows you to filter files by file modification date. You can filter the file modification date by the following operators: any, range, or single. For range, you can specify either outside of the range or between the range.
File Last Accessed	Allows you to filter files by file last accessed date. You can filter the file last accessed date by the following operators: any, range, or single. For range, you can specify either outside of the range or between the range.
Keywords	Allows you to include files that match any or all regular expressions/keywords entered into the text field. When writing queries for the Keyword(s) field, use the terms AND or OR to help refine your search. For example: • Apple AND orange returns files with both terms apple and orange. • Apple OR orange returns files with either the term apple or orange. • (Apple AND orange) OR (banana) returns files with either the terms apple and orange or files with the term banana. • 'Apple and orange' OR banana returns files with either the term apple and orange or files with the term banana.
Credit Card Numbers	Used in conjunction with the Keyword option, the credit card option allows you to include credit card numbers using Luhn testing. Luhn testing distinguishes valid credit card numbers from what could be a random selection of digits.
Search File Name Only	Used in conjunction with the Keyword option, this forces the keyword search to only apply to file names.

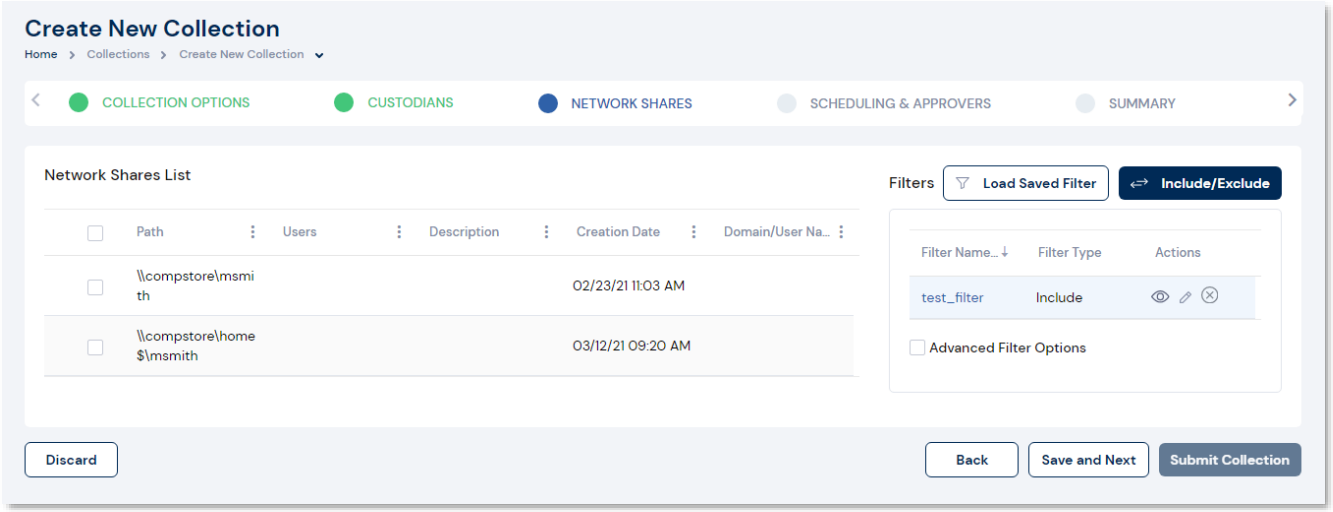
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Options	Descriptions
Custom	Allows you to include a custom regex expression. To filter by regular expressions, enter the regular expression delimiters. For example: \d\d\d\d. **You are not able to use dashes when creating a custom regex expression.** For example: \d\d\d\-\d\d\-\d\d\d\d
MD5 Hash	Allows you to add specific MD5 hash values to be included in the job.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Network Shares

Upon selecting the required custodians and clicking on **Save and Next** from the **Custodians** section, you will be navigated to the **Network Shares** section.



1. Select the required network share locations from the list.

   Note: You can filter the files from the data source by using the Include/Exclude filters.

2. Click **Save and Next**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Advanced Filter Options

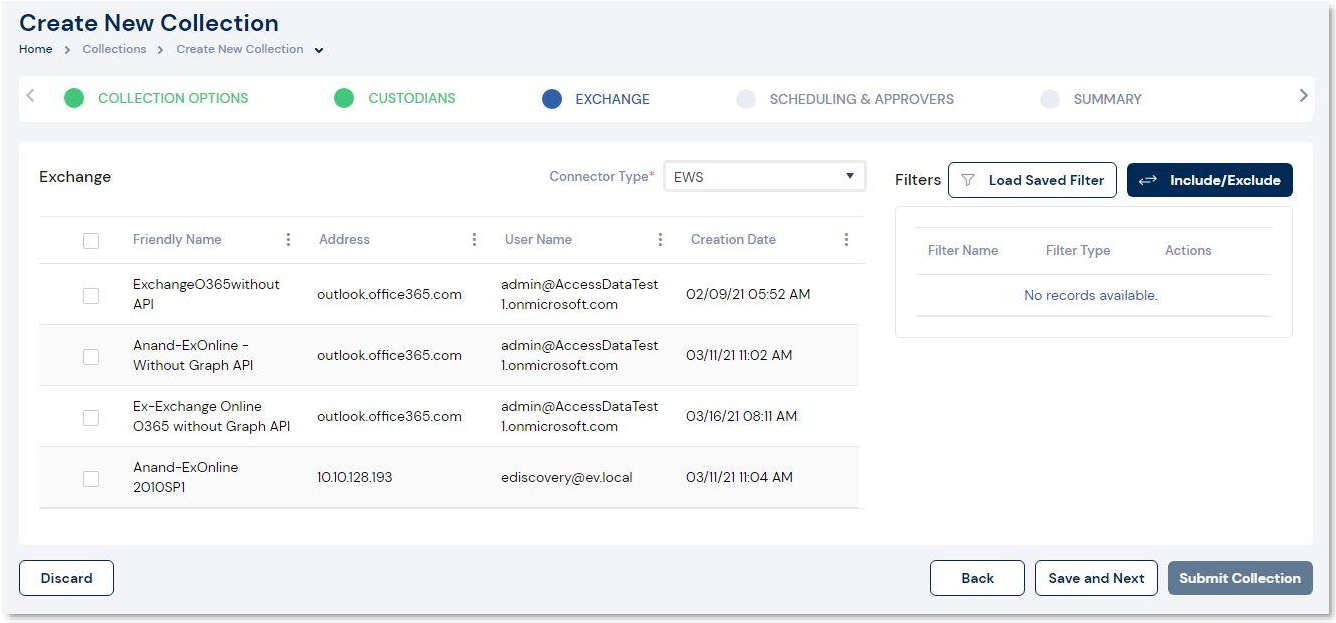
You can configure the **Advanced Filters** section in the right pane to filter and collect only the required information by using any of the filters provided below:

Filter	Description
Collect System Files	To search system files that are normally hidden from view. Files with "$" contain system meta data and in NTFS, the $MFT contains the file system pointers to all files.
Archive Drill Down	If archive files exist in any of the available data sources that contain compressed files of interest, this option allows you to open the archive files as part of the job and checks them against keywords supplied in the keyword filter.
Collect Responsive Archives	Collects the archive/container files (ZIP, RAR and so forth) of any responsive file when using the drill-down option.
Custom Drill Down Extensions	Allows you to specify the extension for the archive drill down. If you do not specify the extension, the default will be used.
Collect Non-Extension Files	Collect all files that do not have an extension.
Use Internal File Identification	Sees the software's file identification when checking file extensions.
Collect Unsearchable Encrypted Files	Collects files that cannot be accessed to search for keyword filter criteria.
Enable PreScan	Will scan the collection target before collecting. Enables accurate completion percentage, file counts, and size predictions for Real Time Status screen.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exchange

Upon selecting the required custodians and clicking on **Save and Next** from the **Custodians** section, you will be navigated to the **Exchange** section.



1. Select the required Exchange mailbox connectors from the list. Ensure the Connector Type is appropriately selected. Exchange Admin Center (EAC), Exchange Web Services (EWS), Export API, and Graph API options will be listed in the drop-down list if configured.

Note: You can filter the files from the data source by using the Include/Exclude filters.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

2. Select additional collection options if required. ***Applicable to EWS/Graph API collections only***.

Collection Option	Description
Include Recoverable Deletes	Allows you to collect deletions. Deletions are enabled by default in Exchange. There's no need to specify a folder path because there is no folder structure retained for those items.
Include Recoverable Purges	Allows you to collect purges (hard deletes) of data. In order to collect purges from an Exchange server, enable purges in the Exchange server. There is no need to specify a folder path because there is no folder structure retained for those items.
Include Recoverable Versions	Allows you to collect versions of data that have been saved. In order to collect versions from an Exchange server, enable versions in the Exchange server. There is no need to specify a folder path because there is no folder structure retained for those items.
Include Archive MailBox	Allows you to collect from an archive mailbox.

3. Provide the required folder's name in the **Mailbox Folder Path(s)** field to collect the data present in the folder.



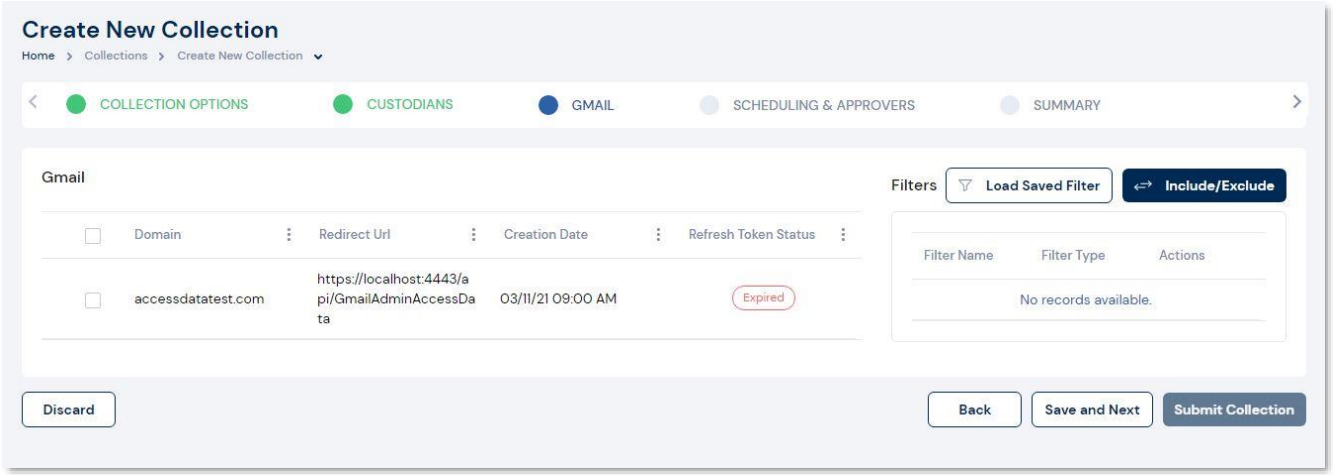
Note: You can also provide multiple folder names separated with commas (,) to collect the data present in all the specified folders.

4. Click **Save and Next**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Gmail

Upon selecting the required custodians and clicking on **Save and Next** from the **Custodians** section, you will be navigated to the **Gmail** section.



1. Select the required Gmail mailbox connectors from the list.

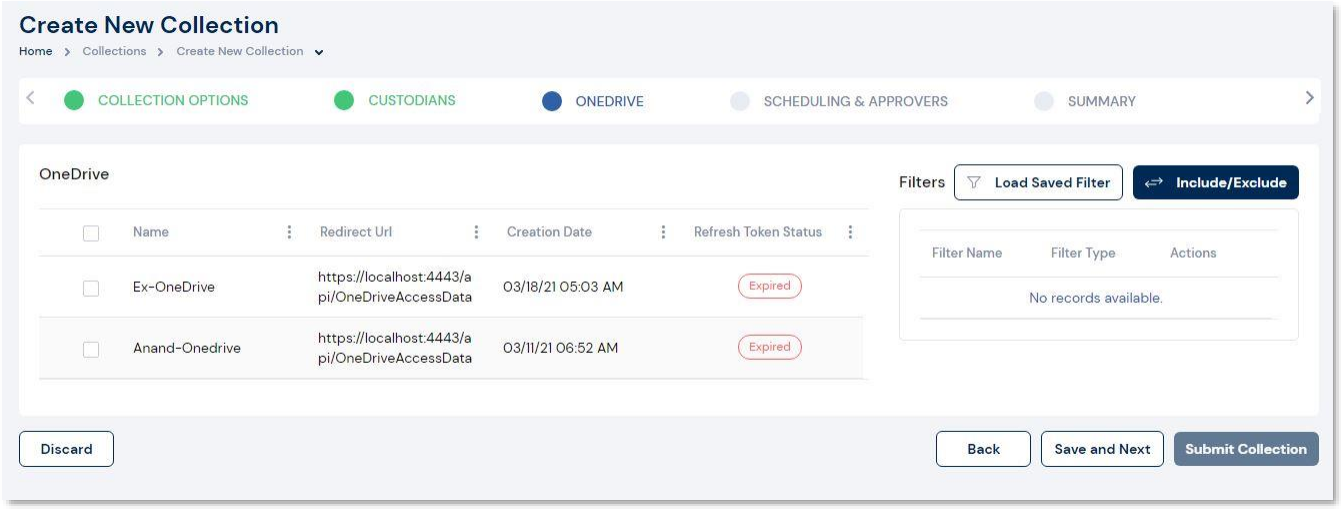
Note: You can filter the files from the data source by using the Include/Exclude filters.

2. Click **Save and Next**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

OneDrive

Upon selecting the required custodians and clicking on **Save and Next** from the **Custodians** section, you will be navigated to the **OneDrive** section.



1. Select the required OneDrive connectors from the list.

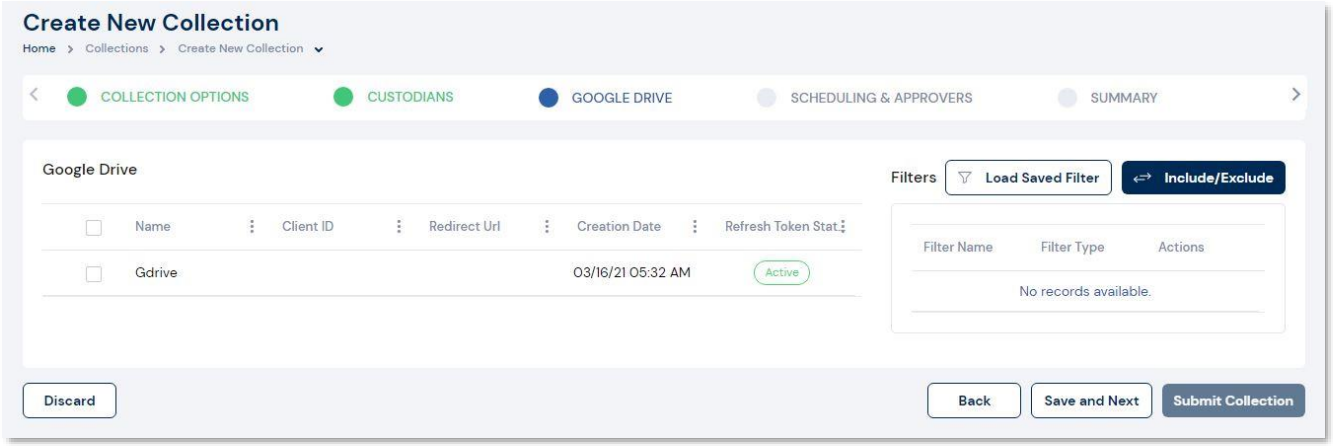
Note: You can filter the files from the data source by using the Include/Exclude filters.

2. Click **Save and Next**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Google Drive

Upon selecting the required custodians and clicking on **Save and Next** from the **Custodians** section, you will be navigated to the **Google Drive** section.



1. Select the required **Google Drive** connectors from the list.

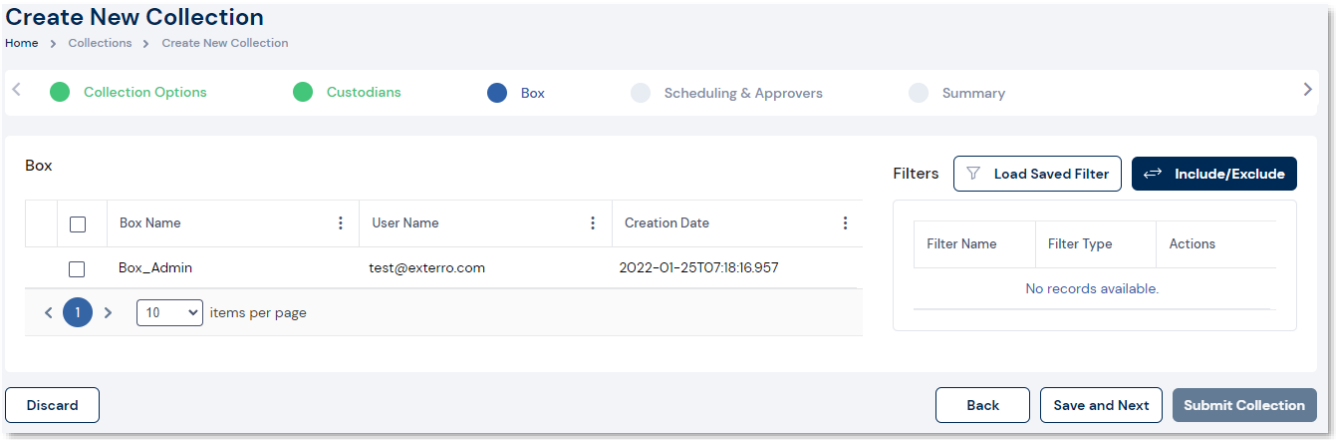
Note: You can filter the files from the data source by using the **Include/Exclude** filters.

2. Click **Save and Next**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Box

Upon selecting the required custodians and clicking on **Save and Next** from the **Custodians** section, you will be navigated to the **Box** section.



1. Select the required Box connectors from the list.

Note: You can filter the files from the data source by using the Include/Exclude filters.

2. Click **Save and Next**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Data Sources

To configure the data sources for collection:

Upon selecting the required options for **Data Sources** field, any or all of the following data source are to be configured:

Notes:

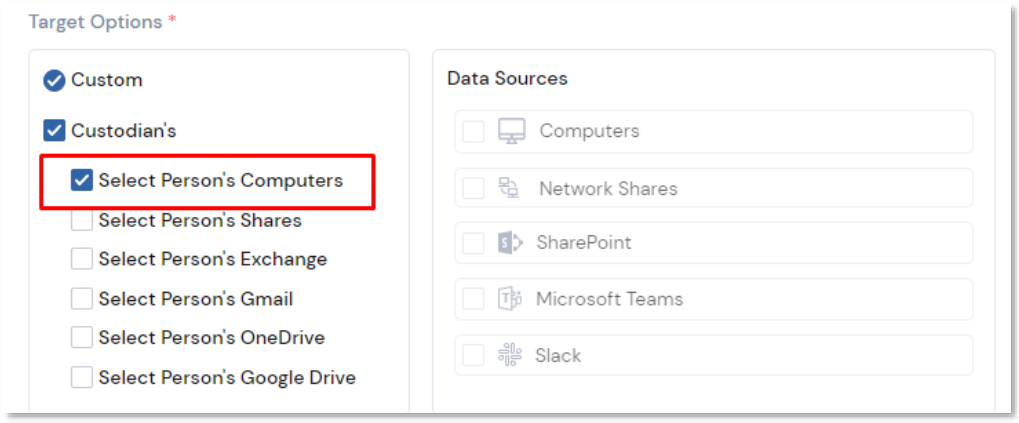
- Ensure the Creating Collections Section has been reviewed before attempting a Data Source collection.
- Additionally, if attempting a collection of GCC environment, refer to the Office 365 Credentials section.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

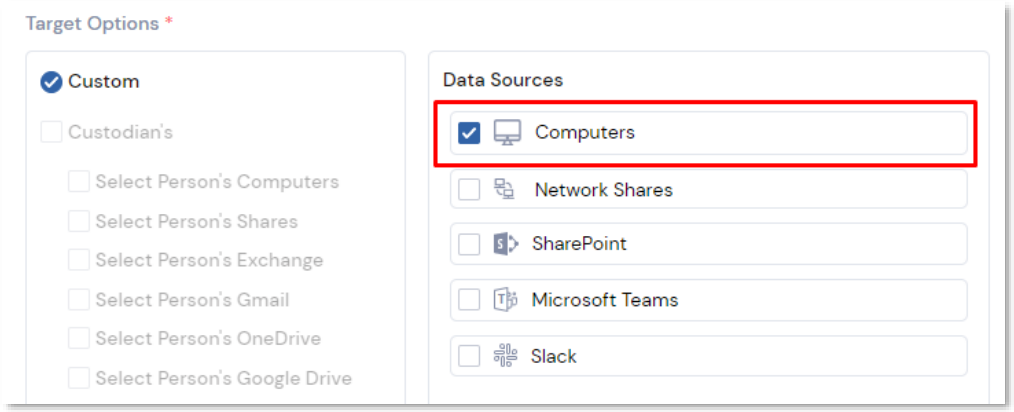
Computers

Auto Deploy Agents

The Auto Deploy option will be applicable only when the Computer is selected in the target options, either against the Custodians or Data Sources.

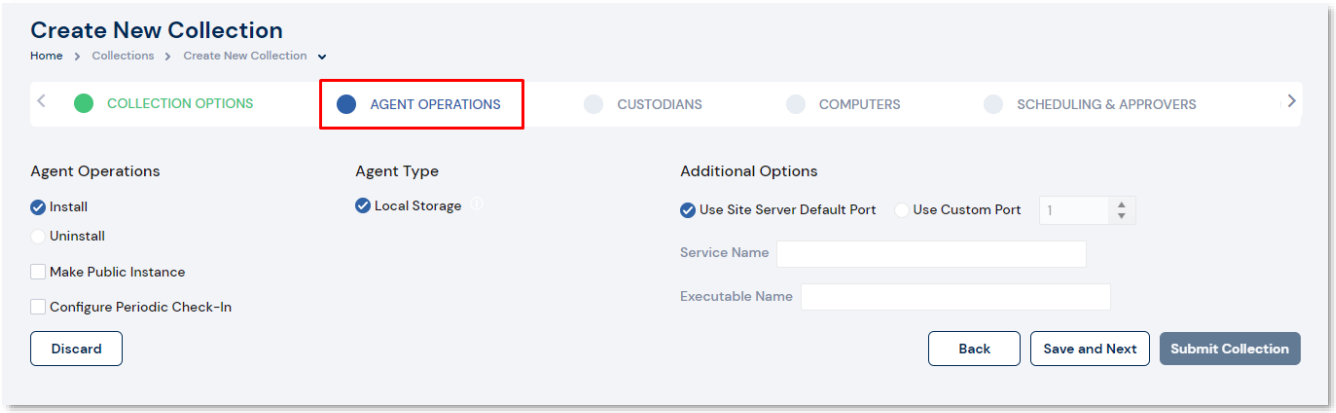


(OR)



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

1. And upon enabling the **Auto Deploy Agents** checkbox and clicking on **Save and Next**, the below **Agent Operations** section will be displayed.



On the Agent Operations page, select from the following options:

Option	Description
Uninstall	Select to remove the agent from the machine
Install	Select to push the agent to the machine. Remember that the agent install may cause the machine to restart without a warning.
Make Public Instance	Configure the agent to check a public instance after the agent is installed.
Configure Periodic Check-In	Configure the agent to communicate back to the server.
Agent Type – Local Storage	Agent uses local files for configuration and data. Agent is installed (persists after reboot).
Use Site Server Default Port	Enabling this will force the agent to use Port:54545
Use Custom Port	Enter the port designated to communicate with the agent.
Service Name	Enter the name that you want the agent to be displayed as.
Executable Name	Enter the name of the file that is being run.

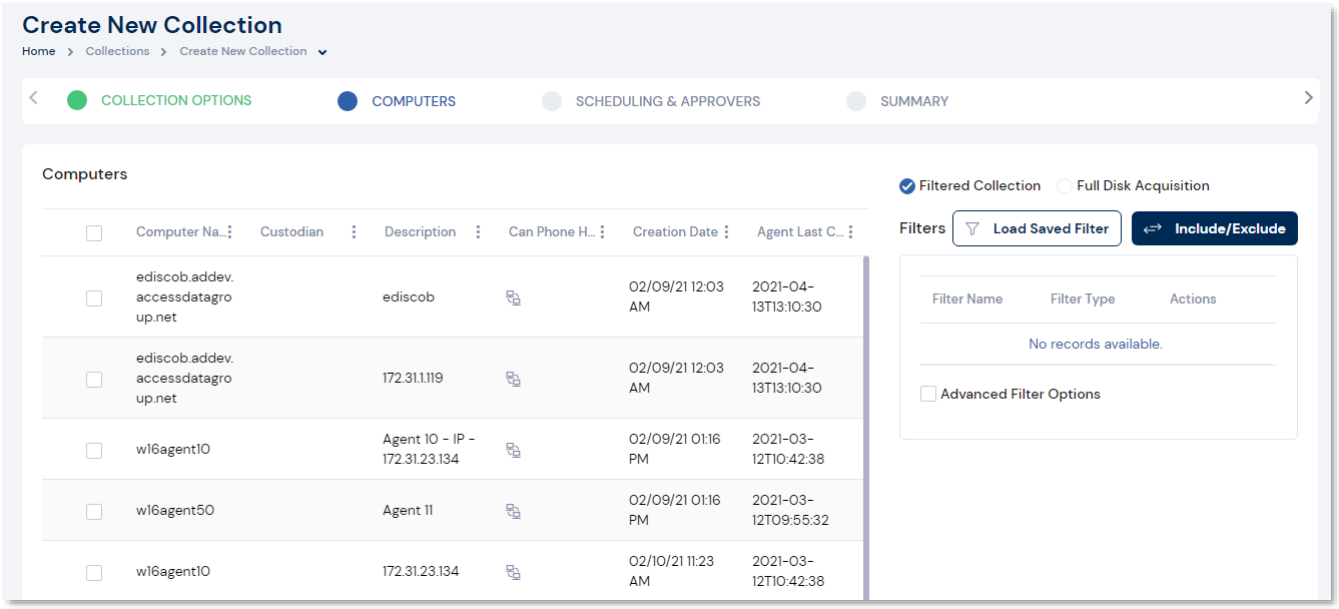
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Upon selecting the required agent operations and clicking on Save and Next, you will be navigated to the **Custodians** section.

(OR)

If the **Agent Deploy** option is not selected in the **Collection Options** section, the Agent Operations section will be skipped and you will be navigated to the **Custodians** section.

Upon selecting the required options for **Data Sources** field and clicking on **Save and Next** from the **Collection Options** section, you will be navigated to the **Computers** section.



3. Select the required computers from the list.

Warning: You cannot proceed to collect all the data from the computer. You must include at least one among the Extension, Size, Date, Path, Luhn, Keyword, or MD5 Hash filter properties within the Include/Exclude filters to perform a targeted collection.

4. Click **Save and Next**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Advanced Filter Options

You can configure the **Advanced Filters** section in the right pane to filter and collect only the required information based on the type of Collection. The applicable filters for the collection types are listed below:

i. For Filtered Collection:

Type	Options	Description
Source Type	File System	To collect the drives from the target's file system.
	Logical Disk	To collect only the target's logical drive space.
	Physical Disk	To collect the target's entire physical drive.
Search Type	Siteserver	To search using the Site Server.
	Agent & Siteserver	To search first with the agent and then with the Site Server.
	Agent	To search files using the agent.
	Collect System Files	To search system files that are normally hidden from view. Files with "$" contain system meta data and in NTFS, the $MFT contains the file system pointers to all files.
	Scan Deleted Files	To scan free space of a partition for files matching the filter criteria.
	Scan Unused Disk Area	To scan unallocated disk space for files matching filter criteria.
	Archive Drill Down	If archive files exist in any of the available data sources that contain compressed files of interest, this option lets you open the archive files as part of the job and checks them against keywords supplied in the keyword filter.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Type	Options	Description
	Collect Responsive Archives	Collects any archive that contains files that match filter criteria.
	Custom Drill Down Extensions	Allows you to specify the extension for the archive drill down. If you do not specify the extension, the default will be used.
	Include Deleted Files	To scan the free space of a partition for files matching the filter criteria.
	Use Internal File Identification	To view the software's file identification when checking file extensions
	Collect Non-Extension Files	Collects all files that do not have an extension
	Collect Unsearchable Encrypted Files	Collects files that cannot be accessed via search by keyword filter criteria.
	Enable PreScan	Will scan the collection target before collecting. Enables accurate completion percentage, file counts, and size predictions for Real Time Status screen.
	Parse $130 INDX Records	Parses $130 INDX Records. ***Note:*** *$I30 INDX records are the names given to NTFS MFT attributes containing file name indexes for directories.*
	Exclude Removable Drives/Media	Excludes removable drives that are recognized by Site Server from the collection. This option is only available for collection jobs. Not all removable drives are recognized as such so this option may not exclude ALL removable drives

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

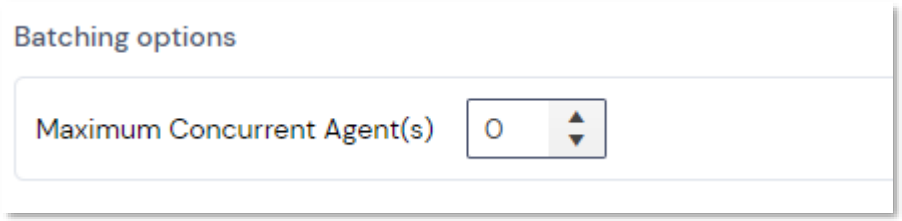
ii. For Full Disk Acquisition:

A Full Disk Acquisition job would collect the entire contents of a computer's hard drive, so the advanced options will include fewer choices as listed below:

- **Collect from Target Options**
  - **Logical Disk:** To collect only the target's logical drive space.
  - **Physical Disk:** To collect the target's entire physical drive. You can choose the sectors required.
- **Use Redirected Acquisition:** Uses the agent to push the collected data directly to the Job Data path given in the Job Options screen instead of moving it to the temporary storage location and then to the Job Data path.

Batching Options

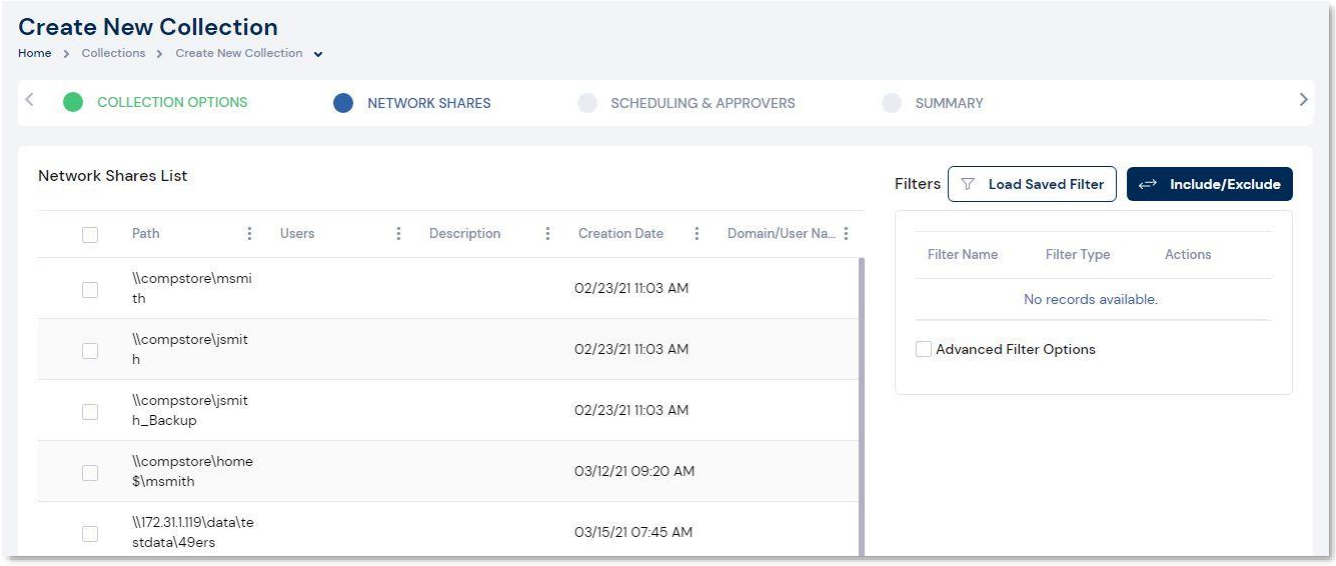
While multiple collections can run simultaneously, Batching Options allow jobs to run in groups. I.e. A selection of 3 Maximum Concurrent Agents will only allow 3 concurrent jobs to be run at once until finished, which would then allow the next batch of jobs to be started.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Network Shares

Upon selecting the required options for **Data Sources** field and clicking on **Save and Next** from the **Collection Options** section, you will be navigated to the **Network Shares** section.



1. Select the required network share locations from the list.

Note: You can filter the files from the data source by using the Include/Exclude filters.

2. Click **Save and Next**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Advanced Filter Options

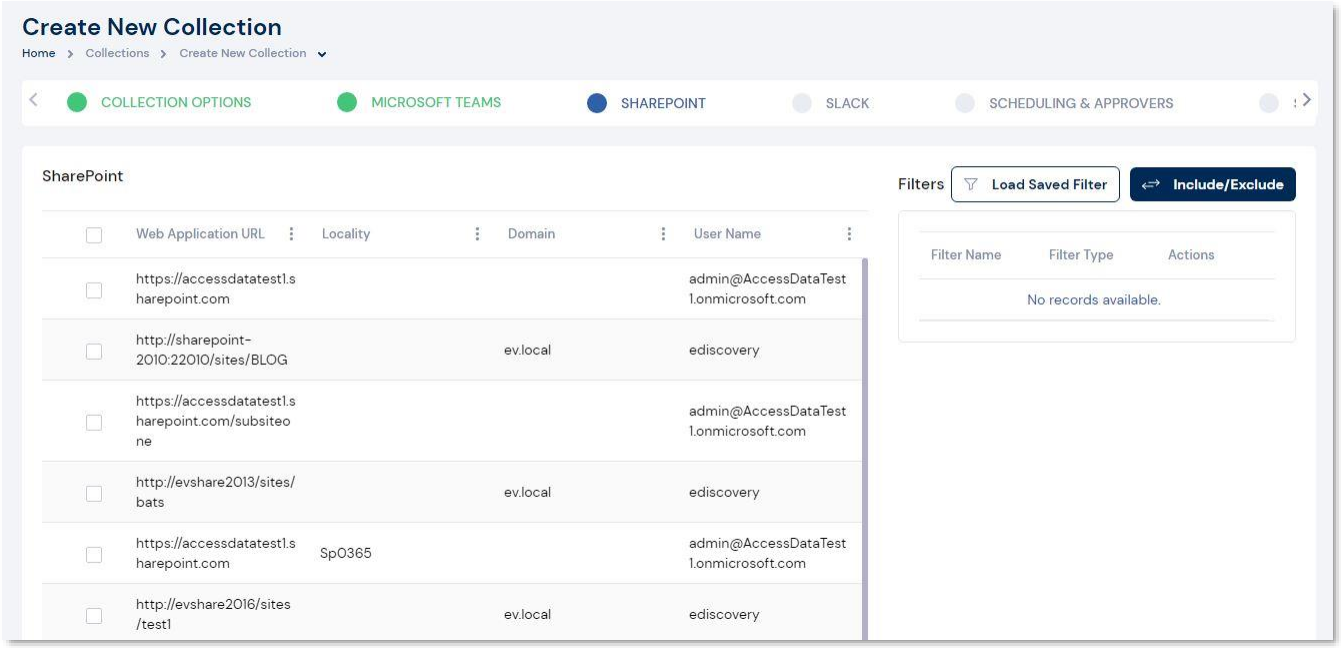
You can configure the **Advanced Filters** section in the right pane to filter and collect only the required information based on the below provided filters options:

Filter	Description
Collect System Files	To search system files that are normally hidden from view. Files with "$" contain system meta data and in NTFS, the $MFT contains the file system pointers to all files.
Archive Drill Down	If archive files exist in any of the available data sources that contain compressed files of interest, this option allows you to open the archive files as part of the job and checks them against keywords supplied in the keyword filter.
Collect Responsive Archives	Collects the archive/container files (ZIP, RAR and so forth) of any responsive file when using the drill-down option.
Custom Drill Down Extensions	Allows you to specify the extension for the archive drill down. If you do not specify the extension, the default will be used.
Collect Non-Extension Files	Collect all files that do not have an extension.
Use Internal File Identification	Sees the software's file identification when checking file extensions.
Collect Unsearchable Encrypted Files	Collects files that cannot be accessed to search for keyword filter criteria.
Enable PreScan	Will scan the collection target before collecting. Enables accurate completion percentage, file counts, and size predictions for Real Time Status screen.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

SharePoint

Upon selecting the required options for **Data Sources** field and clicking on **Save and Next** from the **Collection Options** section, you will be navigated to the **SharePoint** section.



1. Select the required SharePoint locations from the list.

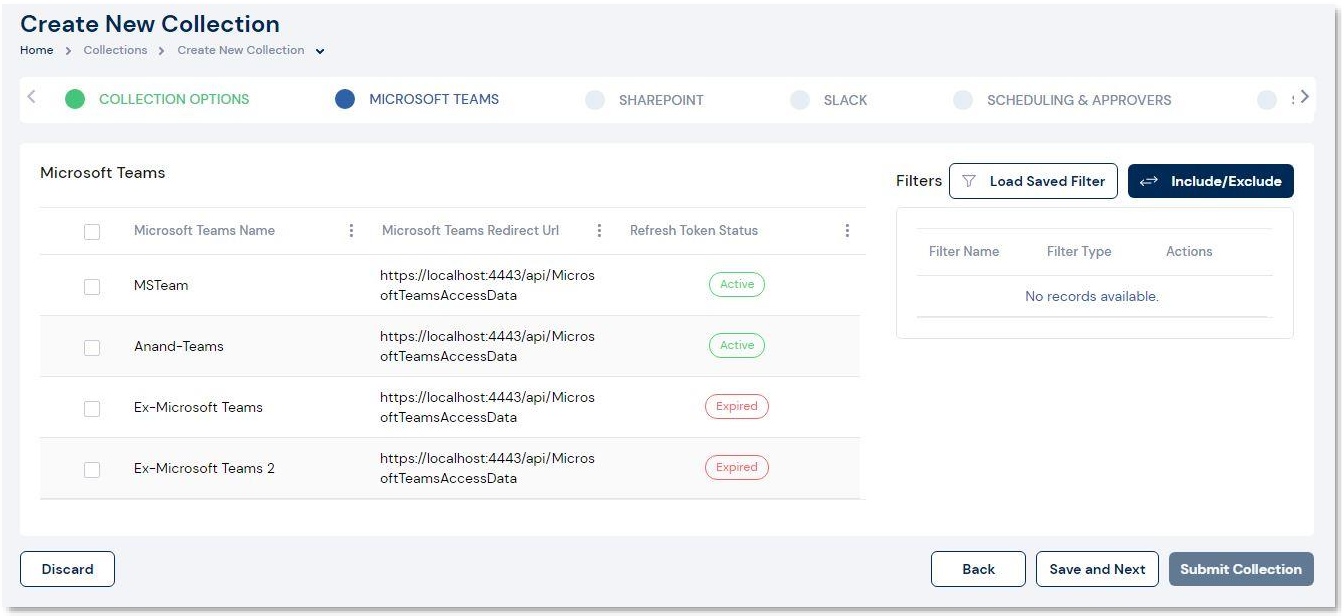
Note: You can filter the files from the data source by using the Include/Exclude filters.

2. Click **Save and Next**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Microsoft Teams

Upon selecting the required options for **Data Sources** field and clicking on **Save and Next** from the **Collection Options** section, you will be navigated to the **Microsoft Teams** section.



1. Select the required Microsoft Teams accounts from the list.

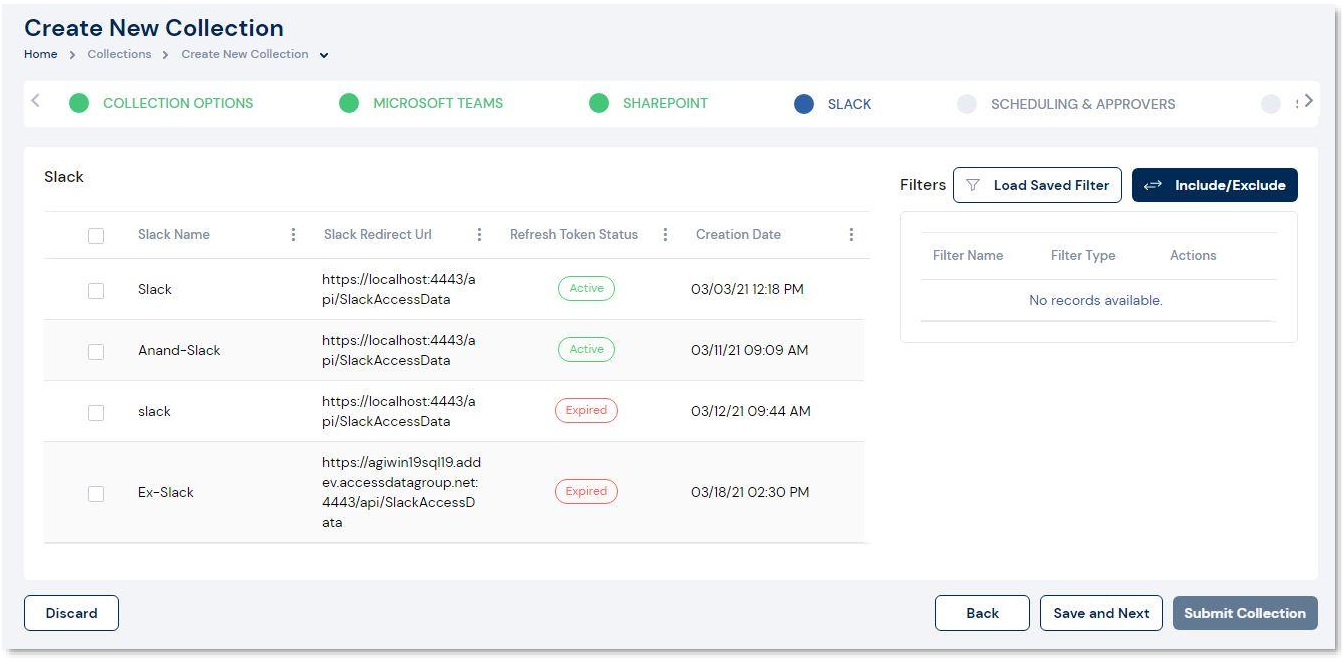
Note: You can filter the files from the data source by using the Include/Exclude filters.

2. Click **Save and Next**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Slack

Upon selecting the required options for **Data Sources** field and clicking on **Save and Next** from the **Collection Options** section, you will be navigated to the **Slack** section.



1. Select the required Slack accounts from the list.

Note: You can filter the files from the data source by using the Include/Exclude filters.

2. Click **Save and Next**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Collection Filters for Data Sources

To configure the collection filters for data sources:

Filter behaviors

The following are the fundamentals of using filters:

- When writing queries for the Keyword(s) field, use the terms AND or OR to help refine your search. For example: "Apple AND Oranges" will return only the files with both terms "apple" and "oranges".
- In the extension field, you can use an asterisk (*) as a wildcard. For example, doc* which will include .DOC and .DOCX.

  ***Note**: You can specify multiple extensions by separating with a comma.*
- In the Path, you can include or exclude files based on folders/sub-folders in the share or on the computer. You can specify folders by doing the following:
  - Include or exclude a complete folder name. ***Example:** \\documents\my_Work_files*
  - Include or exclude a folder name using wildcards. e.g. *work*
  - Spaces within a folder name are allowed. e.g. shared files

  ***Note**: You can specify multiple paths by separating with a comma.*

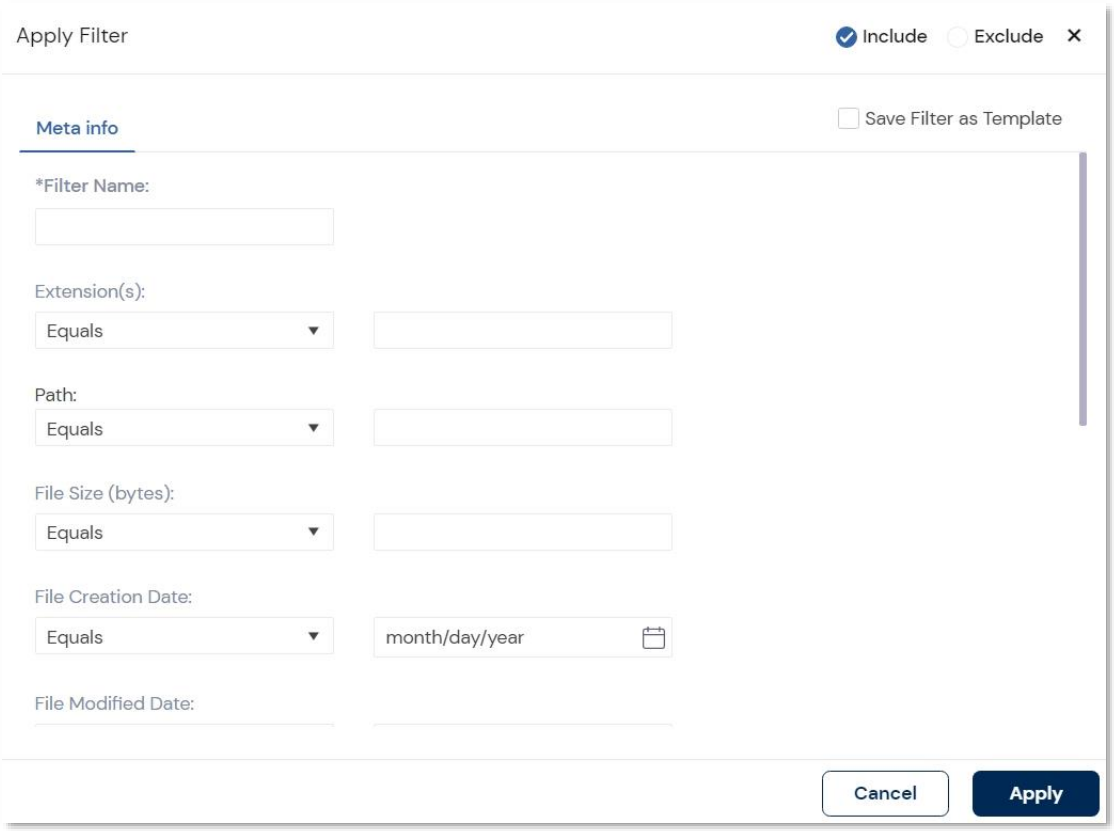
- Multiple properties are treated with AND: When you add a filter, you can configure one or more properties within the filter and the properties are combined as an AND function. For example, if you add an inclusion filter, and in that one filter specify an extension of PDF and also a file size of greater than 2MB, the logic is "PDF" AND ">2MB". The results will include only PDF files that have a file size greater than 2 MB.
- Multiple values in same property are treated with OR: When more than one values are provided for a same property, the values are treated with OR function. As another example, if you add an inclusion filter with two extensions "DOCX, XLSX" then the results will include both DOCX and XLSX files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- Path always takes precedence: If you include a path as a property in a filter, any other properties specified in the same filter will only apply to the specified path. Suppose you target a network share \\documents and you create an inclusion filter and specify the folder my_Work_files. Additionally, in the same filter you specify a file extension as PDF. In this example, only the PDF files in the my_Work_files folder is included.
- Inclusion and Exclusion filters are treated with AND: You can add both Inclusion filter and Exclusion filter to get the required data. For example, specify an Inclusion filter with extension as PDF and an Exclusion filter, file size greater than 3MB. The result will include only PDF files that are less than 3MB.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

1. From the data source section, click **Include/Exclude**.
    - The **Apply Filter** prompt is displayed.



2. Provide a name for the filter in **Filter Name**.
3. Select if you want to **Include** or **Exclude** the filtered files by enabling the required option in the top right corner of the prompt.
4. Configure the required filters as instructed in Filter Behaviors.

Note: You can enable the **Save Filter as Template** checkbox to save the configured filter as a template.

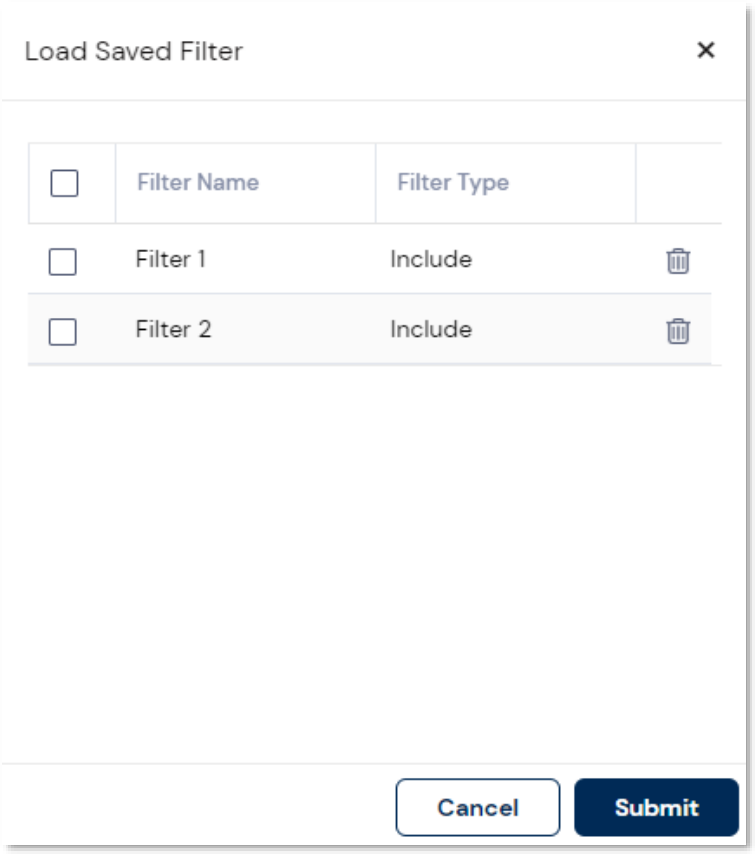
5. Click **Apply.**

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Load Saved Filters

To load a saved filter:

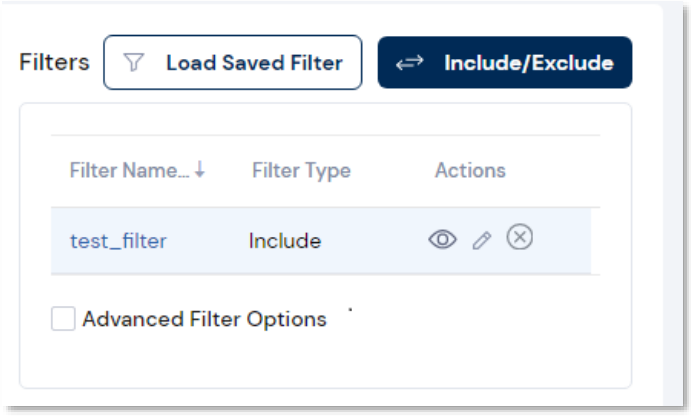
1. From the required data source section, click **Load Saved Filter**.
    - The **Load Saved Filter** prompt is displayed.



Note: You can click on **Delete** against the required filter template to delete it.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

2. Select the required filters.
3. Click **Submit**.
    - The selected filter will be applied to the data source.



Note: You can click on **View**, **Edit**, or **Delete** to view, edit, or delete the filter.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Reviewing Cases

This part contains information about reviewing cases and contains the following chapters:

Elements of Reviewing Cases

Reviewing Cases	• Using the FTK Examiner Interface • Exploring Evidence • Examining Evidence in the Overview Tab • Examining Email • Examining Graphics • Examining Videos • Examining Miscellaneous Evidence • Bookmarking Evidence • Searching Evidence with Live Search • Searching Evidence with Index Search • Viewing System Information • Customizing the Examiner Interface • Working with Evidence Reports • Using the Sawmill Log Tab
Visualization	• Using Visualization • Using Visualization Social Analyzer • Using Visualization Heatmap • Using Visualization Geolocation

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using the FTK Examiner Interface

About the Examiner

You can use the examiner to locate, organize, and export data. The Examiner interface contains tabs, each with a specific focus. Most tabs also contain a common toolbar and file list with customizable columns. Additional tabs can be user-defined.

For example, you can use the following tabs to perform a specific task:

- The **Overview** tab lets you narrow your search to look through specific document types, or to look for items by status or file extension.
- The **Graphics** tab lets you quickly scan through thumbnails of the graphics in the case.
- The **Email** tab lets you view emails and attachments. As you find items of interest, you can do the following:
  - Create, assign, and view labels in a sorted file list view.
  - Use searches and filters to find relevant evidence.
  - Create bookmarks to easily group the items by topic or keyword, find those items again, and make the bookmarked items easy to add to reports.
  - Export files as necessary for password cracking or decryption, then add the decrypted files back as evidence.
  - Add external, supplemental files to bookmarks that are not otherwise part of the case.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Tabs of the Examiner



Note: When entering the Examiner and clicking on a tab for the first time, if that tab uses the Thumbnail pane memory is allocated for displaying graphics and video thumbnails if they are present in the case.

Examiner Tabs
• Explore
• Overview
• Email Tab
• Graphics
• Video
• Internet/Chat
• Bookmarks
• Live Search
• Index
• System Information
• Volatile
• Mobile
• Volatile Tab
• Sawmill Tab (when installed)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Miscellaneous types of evidence

See Examining Miscellaneous Evidence.

Creating Screen Captures in the Examiner

You can capture screen shots within the **Examiner** interface. You can include the screen captures when creating reports. You can use screen captures to include information that is not easy to export or include in reports. *See Adding Screen Captures from Examiner.*

Menus of the Examiner

When a case is created and assigned a user, the **Examiner window** opens with the following menus:

Menu
• File
• Edit
• View
• Evidence
• Filter
• Tools
• Manage
• Help

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Options of the Examiner File Menu

Option	Description
Export	Exports selected files and associated evidence to a designated folder.
Export to Image	Exports one or more files as an AD1 image to a storage destination. When exporting to AD1 the image's file path is added under a root directory. This speeds the process of gathering data for the AD1, and for shortening the path to AD1 content.
Export File List Info	Exports selected file information to files formatted as the Column List in CSV, TSV, and TXT formats.
Export Word List	Exports the words from the cases index as a text file. You can use this word list to create a dictionary in the AccessData PRTK and DNA products.
Create Portable Case	Exports case data for "offline" review in FTK Portable Case Offline interface. *See Reviewing FTK Portable Case Data*
Report	Opens the Report Options dialog for creating a case report. *See Creating a Case Report*
Timeline Report	Opens the Timeline Report dialog for creating a Timeline bookmark report. *See Creating a Timeline Bookmark Report.*
Volatile Data Report	Opens a Volatile Data Report created from live data collected remotely and added to this case. This option is grayed out unless Volatile Data has been added to the case.
Job Summary Report	Opens an Evidence History.log report showing a job summary for all processing done within the case.

Export Event Audit Log	
Close	Closes the Examiner and returns to the Case Manager window.
Exit	Closes both the Examiner and Case Manager windows.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Options of the Examiner Edit Menu

Option	Description
Copy Special	Duplicates information about the object copied as well as the object itself, and places the copy in the clipboard.

Options of the Examiner View Menu

Option	Description
Refresh	Reloads the current view with the latest information.
Filter Bar	Inserts the filter toolbar into the current tab. These features are also available from the Filter menu.
Time Zone Display	Opens the Time Zone Display dialog.
Thumbnail Size	Selects the size of the thumbnails displayed from the Graphics tab. Select from the following: • Extra Large - default • Large-default • Medium • Small
Tab Layout	Manages tab settings. The user can lock an existing setting, add and remove settings, and save settings one tab at a time or all at once. The user can also restore previous settings or reset them to the default settings. These options are in the following list: • Save • Restore • Reset to Default • Remove • Save All Tab Layouts • Lock Panes • Add New Tab Layout

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Description
File List Columns	Specifies how to treat the file list column setting for the currently active tab. *See Managing Columns* for more information. Options are: • Save As Case Default • Save All as Case Default • Save As Global Default • Save All as Global Default • Reset to Factory Default • Reset All To Factory Default
File Content Tabs Switching	Specifies the behavior of file content when a different tab is selected. Options are: • Auto • Manual
Explore Tree	Displays the Explore Tree in the upper-left pane.
Graphics Tree	Displays the Graphics Tree in the upper-left pane.
Overview Tree	Displays the Overview Tree in the upper-left pane.
Email Tree	Displays the Email Tree in the upper-left pane.
Bookmark Tree	Displays the Bookmark Tree in the upper-left pane.
Index Searches	Displays the Index Search Results pane in the upper-left pane.
Live Searches	Displays the Live Search Results pane in the upper-left pane.
Bookmark Information	Adds the Bookmark Information pane into the current tab.
File List	Adds the File List pane into the current tab.
File Content	Adds the File Content pane into the current tab.
Email Attachments	Displays the attachments to email objects found in the case. Available only in the Email and Overview tabs.
Email Conversation	Displays the Email Conversation pane.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Description
Properties	Inserts the Object Properties pane into the current tab view.
Hex Value Interpreter	Displays a pane that provides an interpretation of Hex values selected from the Hex View pane.
Thumbnails	Displays a pane containing thumbnails of all graphics found in the case.
Video View	Displays a pane containing thumbnails of all videos found in the case.
Tasks	Views the Tasks list. *See Creating and Using Tasks.*
Create Task	Creates a new Task. *See Creating and Using Tasks.*
Show Bounding Box Images	• **None**: Disables bounding box display • **Facial:** Displays bounding boxes for images that have been processed for facial recognition. • **Image Items:** Displays bounding boxes for graphic images that have been processed for image recognition.
Progress Window	Opens the **Progress** dialog, from which you can monitor tasks and/or cancel them.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Options of the Examiner Evidence Menu

Option	Description
Add/Remove	i. Opens the Manage Evidence dialog, used to add and remove evidence. From Manage Evidence, choose from the following: • **Time Zone:** Choose Time Zone for evidence item Refinement. • **Options**: Select Evidence Refinement Options • **Language Setting:** Choose the language of the evidence item ii. Define and Manage Evidence Groups iii. Select Case KFF Options
Add Remote Data	Opens the **Add Remote Data** dialog from which you can remotely access volatile, memory, and/or drive data and add it to the case. To collect remote data from another computer on the network, do the following: i. Provide the Remote IP Address and the Remote Port ii. Select any or all of the following: • Physical Drives (Can be mapped using RDMS) • Logical Drives (Can be mapped using RDMS) • Memory Analysis
Add Remote Mac Data.	Launches the Mac Agent Collection interface. *See Acquiring Remote Data from macOS Managed Agents*
Add Off-Network/ Cloud Data	Launches the web-based Site Server collections interface.
Additional Analysis	Opens the **Additional Analysis** dialog with many of the same processing options available when the evidence was added. Allows the user to reprocess using available options not selected previously. *See Using Additional Analysis*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Description
Process Manually Carved Items	Initiates the processing of items that have been manually carved, using the selected options.
Manage Evidence Groups	Opens the dialog where you can create and manage **Evidence Groups**.
Import Memory Dump	Opens the **Import Memory Dump File** dialog which allows you to select memory dumps from other case files or remote data acquisitions and import them into the current case. The memory dump file must have been previously created.
Import Custom Column File	When a **Custom Column** Settings file has been created, import it into your case using this tool.
Delete Custom Column Data	If you have imported or created a **Custom Column Settings** file, use this tool to delete the associated column and its data from the view.
Merge Case Index	The processing engine does this automatically and no longer needs user interaction to select the merge.
Manage Processing	Opens the **Manage Evidence Processing Processes** dialog.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Options of the Examiner Filter Menu

Option	Description
New	Opens the **Filter Definition** dialog to define a temporary filter.
Duplicate	Duplicates a selected filter. A duplicated filter serves as a starting point for customizing a new filter.
Delete	Deletes a selected filter.
On	Applies the selected filter globally in the application. The File List changes color to indicate that the filter is applied.
Import	Opens the **Windows File Manager** allowing the user to import a pre-existing filter.
Export	Opens the **Windows File Manager** allowing the user to save a filter. The name of the filter cannot have any special or invalid characters or the export will not work.
Tab Filter	Allows the selection of a filter to apply in the current tab.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Options of the Examiner Tools Menu

Option	Description
Decrypt Files	Decrypts EFS and Office files using passwords you enter.
Dell Encryption Decryption	Opens the Dell Encryption Decryption dialog where you enter the decryption information.
Send to DNA/PRTK for password recovery	Uses the integrated DNA/PRTK capabilities to decrypt several types of encrypted files.
Verify Image Integrity	Generates hash values of the disk image file for comparison. *See Verifying Drive Image Integrity*
Restore Image to Disk	Restores a physical image to a disk. If the original drive was on a bootable partition, the restored image may also be bootable. *This feature is disabled for Case Reviewers.*
Mount Image to Drive	Allows the mounting of a physical or logical image for read-only viewing. Logically mounting images allows them to be viewed as a drive-letter in Windows Explorer. Mounted logical drives now show the user the correct file, even when a deleted file with the same name exists in the same directory. *See Mounting an Image to a Drive*
Disk Viewer	Opens a hex viewer that allows you to see and search contents of evidence items. Search Text for a term using Match Case, ANSI, Unicode, Regular Expression or Search Up instead of down; Search Hex using Search Up. Specify a logical sector or a cluster.
Other Applications	Opens other AccessData tools to complement the investigational analysis.
Configure Agent Push	Opens configuration dialog for pushing the agent to remote machines for data acquisition.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Description
Push Agents	Push, or install, an Agent to a remote machine. You can Add, Remove, Import, or export a single machine or a list of machines here.
Batch Remediation	Opens the Batch Remediation dialog for performing tasks such as wiping files, killing processes, executing commands and updating proxies.
Manage Remote Acquisition	Opens the Remote Acquisition dialog. Set the drive acquisition retry options here to set compression levels, balance speed of transfers with the amount of bandwidth usage, and set compression levels for remote data transfers.
Sawmill	Configure Sawmill usage or remove it from the Enterprise Examiner system. Sawmill is a third-party program for logging activity. *See Using the Sawmill Log Tab.*
Unmount Agent Drive	Unmount a remote drive that is mounted through RDMS.
Recover Processing Jobs	Restarts processing so jobs that were interrupted can be completed.
Visualization	Lets you launch the Visualization add on module for the data that you currently have displayed in the File List Pane. Visualization is only available from the **Explore**, **Overview**, and **Email** tabs. *See Using Visualization.*
Execute SQL	Executes a user-defined SQL script from within the interface.
Select Audit Events	Opens the Audit Events dialog where you can choose from several events to audit.
Run Python Script	Allows you to run any Python script on selected evidence files within a case. *See Python Scripting.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Description
Image Analysis	Multiple tools to perform A.I. assisted image recognition and facial recognition. *See Image Analysis*.
Enhanced Internet Artifact Analysis	Deep scans browser archives and their corresponding artifacts. *See Using the Enhanced Internet Artifact Parser*
Run Abbyy OCR Processing	Third party integrated OCR engine (optional add-on). *See To Run ABBYY OCR Processing*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Options of the Examiner Manage Menu

Tool Type	Description
KFF	Manage Known File Filter (KFF) Library, sets, and groups.
Labels	Manage Local and Shared Labels as well as Label Groups.
Carvers	Manage Local and Shared Custom Carvers. *See Data Carving.*
Filters	Manage Local and Shared Filters.
Columns	Manage Local and Shared Columns. *See Customizing File List Columns.*
Indexed Search Term Weights	*See Adjusting the Weighting Criteria for an Index Search Term.*

Options of the Examiner Help Menu

Option	Description
Case Folder	Opens the folder that contains the case data.
About	Provides version and build information, copyright and trademark information, and other copyright and trade acknowledgments.

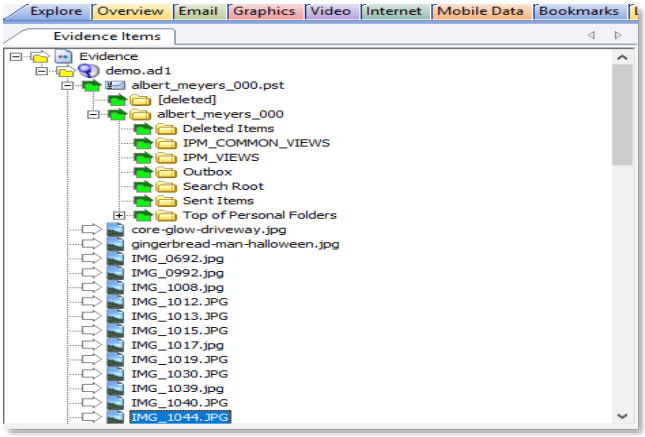
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exploring Evidence

The Explore tab displays all the contents of the case evidence files and drives as the original user would have seen them.

Explorer Tree Pane

Lists directory structure of each evidence item, similar to the way one would view directory structure in Windows Explorer. An evidence item is a physical drive, a logical drive or partition, or drive space not included in any partitioned drive, as well as any file, folder, or image of a drive, or mounted image.



About the File List

Displays case files and pertinent information about files, such as filename, file path, file type and many more properties as defined in the current filter. The files here may display in a variety of colors.

They are as follows:

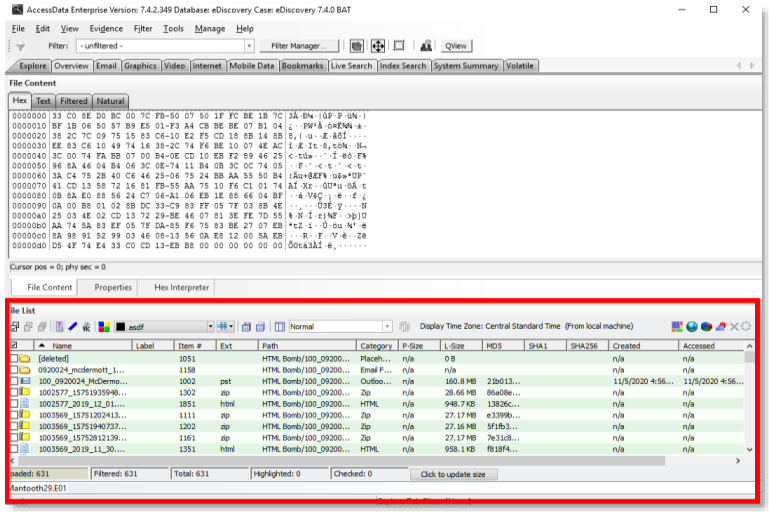
- Black = Default
- Grey = Deleted
- Pink = Bookmarked or added to a task.

See Bookmarking Evidence.

- Red = Encrypted

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The File List view reflects the files available for the current tabbed view and the properties that meet selected Column templates, limited by any filters that may be applied. In this pane, you can choose which columns to display, as well as the order of those columns, create Bookmarks, create Labels, Copy or Export File Lists. The File List pane is included in all default tab views.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Customizing the Colors of the File List

It is possible to customize the colors in the File List. In the File List, lines have alternating colors for ease of use. It is possible to change both the odd and even lines in the list separately.

Colors can be set for the following states:

Customizable Color Options for the File List

Name	Description	Entry
Color	The color of the odd lines in a default state	<BgColor>255, 255, 255</BgColor>
Alt Color	The color of the even lines in a default state	<BgAltColor>248, 248, 248</BgAltColor>
Color Filtered	The color of a filtered item in an odd numbered line	<BgColor_Filtered>255, 255, 200</BgColor_Filtered>
Alt Color Filtered	The color of a filtered item in an even numbered line	<BgAltColor_Filtered>248, 248, 200</ BgAltColor_Filtered>
Color Quick Pick	The color applied to a quick pick item in an odd numbered line	<BgColor_QuickPick>248, 255, 248</ BgColor_QuickPick>
Alt Color Quick Pick	The color applied to a quick pick item in an even numbered line	<BgAltColor_QuickPick>228, 244, 228</ BgAltColor_QuickPick>
Alt Color Filtered Quick Pick	The color applied to a filtered quick pick item	<BgAltColor_Filtered_QuickPick>240, 248, 216</ BgAltColor_Filtered_QuickPick>

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

In order to change the colors, you must add the Entry value to the Preferences.xml file. The colors are based on RGB values, with the three numbers representing the Red, Green, Blue values in that order.

Note: If you need help knowing what values equal which colors, you can search for RGB values online to find the information you need. There are over 16 million color combinations, so they are not listed here.

The Entries listed in the table above, once added to the Preferences.xml file, will allow you to customize the colors in the File List.

To customize the colors in the File List

1. Navigate to the **Preferences.xml** file at the following path:

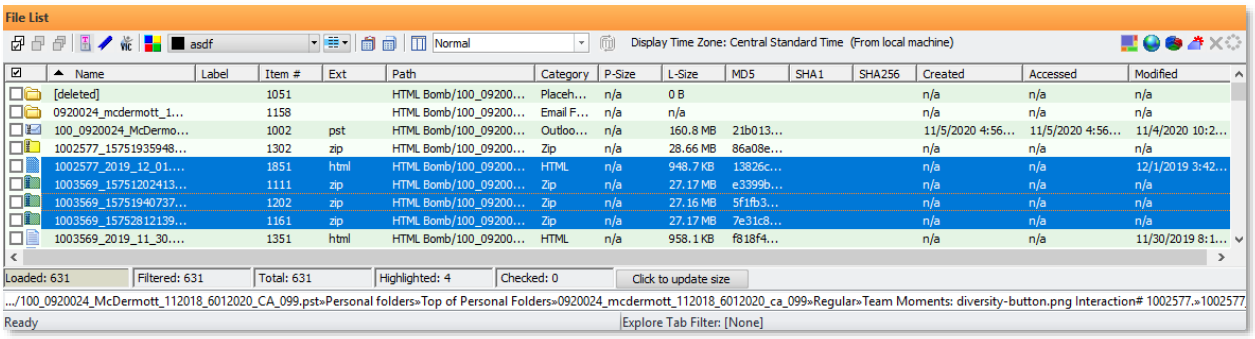
   %ProgramData%\AccessData\Products\Forensic Toolkit\[x.x]\Preferences.xml

2. Type the desired Entry line from the table above into the Preferences.xml file, replacing the default RGB value (shown) with your desired RGB value.
3. Save and close the Preferences.xml file and restart the program. The File List will now display the customized color(s).

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using the File List's Columns

For each evidence item, you can display multiple columns of information about that item.



You can hover over a column's short name to display a tooltip that shows a more descriptive column long name.

You can sort the list using any column. Click on a column heading in the File List view to sort on that column. Hold down the Shift key while clicking a different column header to make the newly selected column the primary- sorted column, while the previous primary-sorted column becomes the secondary-sorted column. There are only two levels of column sorting, primary and secondary.

To undo a secondary sort, click on a different column header to make it the primary-sorted column.

Column widths in most view panes can be adjusted by hovering the cursor over the column heading borders, and dragging the column borders wider or narrower.

See Customizing File List Columns.

A data box displays in the lower-right of the File List View that indicates the total logical size of the currently listed files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using the File List's Type-Down Control Feature

When you view data in the File List, use can use a type-down control feature to locate information. To use the type-down control feature, select any file in the file list and then type the first letters of a file. As you continue to type, the file selector moves to the file list to the closest match to what you type.

Icons of the File List Tool Bar

File List Tool Bar

Components	Description
	Checks all of the files in the current list.
	Unchecks all of the files in the current list.
	Unchecks all of the files in the current case.
	Opens the Create New Bookmark dialog.
	Enables / disables bookmark color association.
	Opens the Manage Labels dialog.
	Apply Label drop-down allows you to select from the list of defined labels and apply it to a single selected file or a group of files as selected in the Apply Label To drop- down.
	Select Label Target drop-down allows you to specify currently Highlighted, Checked, or Listed files for the Label you choose from the Apply Label drop-down.
	Export File List lets you save selected files to another folder.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Components	Description
	Opens the Copy Special dialog.
	Opens the Column Settings dialog.
	Column Templates Sets the columns to a specific selection from the list of defined column sets. *See* *Managing Columns*. Some Default Column Templates are: • Cerberus Results • eDiscovery • eDiscovery Mail • Email • Explicit Image Detection (EID) • File Listing • GeoEXIF, GeoIP, Geolocation - Shows Geolocation-related columns. • Internet History. *See* *Examining Internet Artifact Data*. • Normal (default) • Reports: File Path Section • Reports: Standard
	Displays the selected Time Zone from the local machine.
	Opens the Heatmap page. *See* *Using Visualization Heatmap*
	Opens the Geolocation page. *See* *Using Visualization Geolocation*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Components	Description
	Leave query running when switching tabs (this may affect the performance of other tabs).
	Cancel retrieving row data. This is not a pause button. To retrieve row data after clicking Cancel, you must begin again. There is no way to pause and restart the retrieval of row data.
	Active spinner indicates Processing activity.

Notes: When checking files in a case, these two rules apply:



- Checked files are persistent and remain checked until the user unchecks them.
- Checked files are per-user; another user or an Administrator will not see your checked files as checked when viewing the same case.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

File List View Right-Click Menu

When you right-click on any item in the File List view, a menu with the following options appears. Some options are enabled or disabled, depending on the tab you are in, the evidence that exists in the case, the item you have selected, or whether bookmarks have been created.

Option	Description
Open	Opens the selected file.
Launch in Content Viewer	Launches the file in the Content Viewer, formerly known as Detached Viewer.
Open With	Opens the file. Choose either **Internet Explorer** or an **External Program**.
Create Bookmark	Opens the Create New Bookmark dialog for creating a new bookmark. *See Bookmarking Evidence*.
Add to Bookmark	Opens the Add to Bookmark dialog for adding selected files to an existing bookmark. *See Bookmarking Evidence*.
Remove from Bookmark	Removes a file from a bookmark. From the **Bookmarks** tab, open the bookmark containing the file to be removed, then select the file. Right-click and select **Remove from Bookmark**.
Labels	Opens the Labels dialog. View assigned Labels, create or delete a Label, Apply a Labels to file, or Manage Local or Manage Global Labels.
Review Labels	Opens the Label Information dialog to display all labels assigned to the selected file or files.
Mount Image to Drive	Allows you to mount an image logically to see it in Windows Explorer, or physically to view. *See Mounting an Image to a Drive*.
Add Decrypted File	Right-click and select **Add Decrypted File**. Opens the Add Decrypted File dialog. Browse to and select the file to add to the case, click **Add**.
View File Sectors	Opens a hex view of the selected file. Type in the file sector to view and click **Go To**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Description
Find on Disk	Opens the Disk Viewer and shows where the file is found in the disk/file structure. ***Note**: Find on disk feature won't find anything under 512 B physical size. Files smaller than 1500 bytes may reside in the MFT and do not have a start cluster. Find on disk depends on that to work.*
Find Similar Files	Opens the **Search for Similar Files** dialog. The selected file's hash value is displayed. Click **From File** to see the filename the hash is from. The Evidence Items to Search box shows all evidence items in the case. Mark which ones to include in the search. Select the **Minimum Match Similarity** you prefer, and click **Search** or **Cancel**.
Open in Registry Viewer	Opens a registry file in AccessData's Registry Viewer. Choose SAM, SOFTWARE, SYSTEM, SECURITY, or NTUSER.dat.
Export	Opens the Export dialog with all options for file export, and a destination path selection.
Export to Image	Opens the **Create Custom Content Image** dialog.
Acquire to Disk Image	Allows you to create a new disk image (001, AFF, E01, or S01) from a disk image in the case.
Export File List Info	Opens the Save As dialog. Choose TXT, TSV, or CSV. The default name is FileList.TXT.
Copy Special	Opens the **Copy Special** dialog.
Check All Files in Current List	Check-marks all files in the current list.
Uncheck all Files in Current List	Unchecks all files in the current list.
Uncheck All Files in Case	Unchecks all files in the case.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

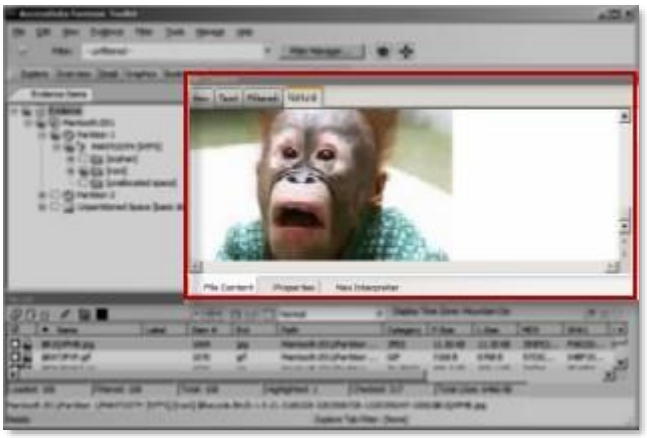
Option	Description
Check/Uncheck All Highlighted	Checks or unchecks all files that are currently highlighted in the list. (Pressing the space bar does the same thing.)
Change "Flag as Ignorable" Status	Change Flag Status of all files as either Ignorable or Not Ignorable according to Selection Options.
Change "Flag as Privileged" Status	Change Flag Status of all files as either Privileged or Not Privileged according to Selection Options.
Re-assign File Category	Change File Category assignment.
View This Item In a Different List	Changes the File List view from the current tab to that of the selected tab from the pop-out.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The File Content Viewer Pane

Displays the contents of the currently selected file from the File List. The Viewer toolbar allows the choice of different view formats.

The File Content Viewer Pane

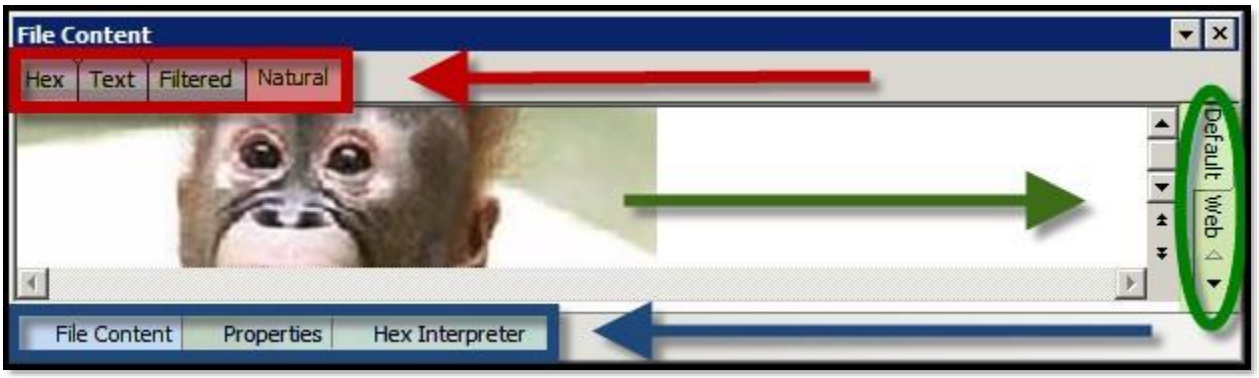


You can use **CTRL+F** to search within the **File Content** pane.

The **File Content** pane tab offers a variety of tabs that enable the user to manipulate how the selected object's contents are to be displayed on the screen. Each of these tabs will be discussed in detail below.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Tabs of the File Content Pane



Notes:

- The Find on Disk feature (in File List view, right-click an item) won't find anything under 512 Bytes physical size. Also, files smaller than 1500 bytes may reside in the MFT and thus do not have a start cluster. Find on Disk depends on the start cluster information to work.
- In the File List view of any tab, a much-greater-than symbol (>>) denotes that the path is not an actual path, but that the file came from another file or source, such as a zipped, compressed, or linked (OLE) file, or that it was carved.

The File Content pane title changes depending on which tab is selected at the bottom of the window. The available tabs are File Content, Properties, and Hex Interpreter. These three tabs default to the bottom left of the File Content pane in any program tab where it is used.

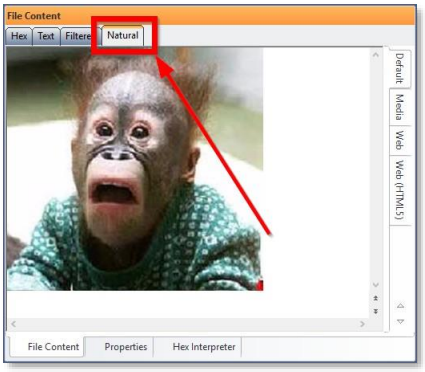
The three tabs can be re-ordered by clicking on a tab and dragging-and-dropping it to the position in the linear list where you want it. Click any of these tabs to switch between them. The information displayed applies to the currently selected file in the Viewer pane.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The Natural Tab

The Natural view tab attempts to emulate what a file might look like in its native application. This viewer uses INSO filters for viewing hundreds of file formats without the native application being installed.

File Content Pane: Natural Tab

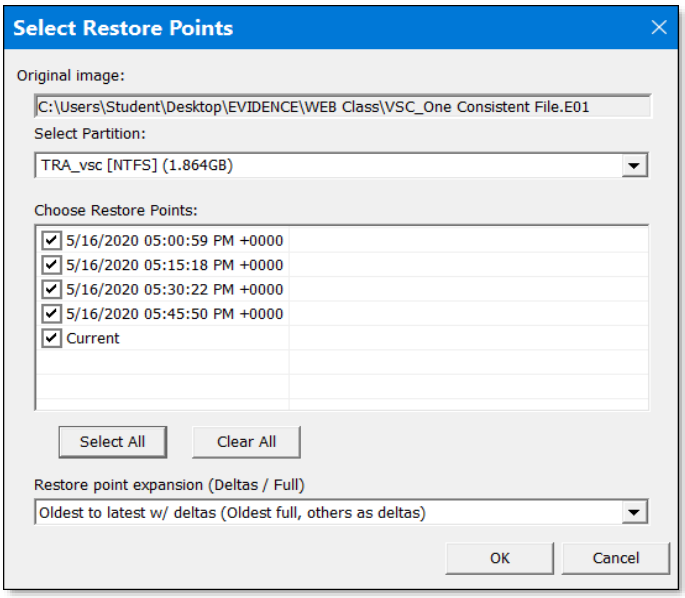


Notes:

- When highlighting terms in Natural View, each term throughout the document is highlighted, one term at a time. When it reaches the limit of highlighting in that window, regardless of which term it is on (first, second, third, etc.) it stops highlighting. There is no workaround.
- Viewing large items in their native applications may be faster than waiting for them to be rendered in the Natural View top tab is the only one of the four that has additional tabs that provide for the viewing of Text, Media, and Web files, in their native application environment.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

File Content Pane: Default, Media, and Web Tabs



- **Natural Tab: Default**

  The Default tab displays documents or files in a viewer that uses INSO (Inside-Out) Technology, according to their file type.

- **Natural Tab: Media**

  Case audio and video files play using an embedded Windows Media Player.

  The Examiner has the functionality to recognize popular mobile phone formats (found in many MPE images) such as M4A, MP4, AMR, and 3GP. These file types play inside the Media tab as long as the proper codecs are installed that would also allow those files to play in Windows Media Player.

- **Natural Tab: Web**

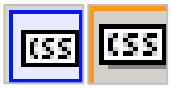
  The Web view uses an embedded Internet Explorer instance to display the contents of the selected HTML file. In the Web view, the top-left border of the pane holds two toggle buttons for enabling or disabling HTML content.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

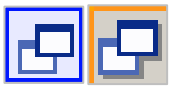
- **Natural Tab: Web (HTML5)**

  The Web (HTML5) view uses an embedded Internet Explorer instance to display the contents of the selected HTML file.

Natural Tab: Web Tab Toggle Buttons



Enable or Disable CSS Formatting. CSS formatting displays any fonts, colors, and layout from cascading style sheets. HTML formatting not part of a cascading style sheet might remain. Enabled feature is indicated by a blue background; disabled feature is indicated by a gray background.



Enable or Disable External Hyperlinks. Enabled hyperlinks in the file will link to active internet pages. This may not accurately provide data that was available using that link at the time the image was made, or the evidence was acquired. Enabled feature is indicated by a blue background; disabled feature is indicated by a gray background.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The Properties Tab

The Properties tab is found in the File Content View, and displays a pane, or window of information about a selected file. The following figure displays the information contained in the Properties pane. This information corresponds to the file selected in the File List pane.

The Properties Tab



Option	Description
Name	The filename of the selected file.
Item Number	A number assigned to the item during evidence processing.
File Type	The type of a file, such as an HTML file or a Microsoft Word 98 document. The file header is used to identify each item's file type.
Path	The path from the evidence source down to the selected file.
General Info	General information about the selected file: • File Size: Lists the size attributes of the selected file as follows: • Physical size of the file, including file slack • Logical size of the file, excluding file slack • File Dates: Lists the Dates and Times of the following activities for that file on the imaged source: • Created • Last accessed • Last modified • All dates with times are listed in UTC and local times.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Description
File Attributes	The attributes of the file: **General:** • Actual File: True if an actual file. False if derived from an actual file. • From Recycle Bin: True if the file was found in the Recycle Bin. False otherwise. • Start Cluster: Start cluster of the file on the disk. • Compressed: True if compressed. False otherwise. • Original Name: Path and filename of the original file. • Start Sector: Start sector of the file on the disk. • File has been examined for slack: True if the file has been examined for slack. False otherwise. **DOS Attributes:** • Hidden: True if Hidden attribute was set on the file. False otherwise. • System: True if this is a DOS system file. False otherwise. • Read Only: True or False value. • Archive: True if Read Only attribute was set on the file. False otherwise. • 8.3 6gName: Name of the file in the DOS 8.3 naming convention, such as [filename.ext]. **Verification Hashes:** True if verification hashes exist. False otherwise. **NTFS Information:** • NTFS Record Number: The number of the file in the NTFS MFT record. • Record Date: UTC time and date record was last modified.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Description
	• Resident: True if the item was Resident, meaning it was stored in the MFT and the entire file fit in the available space. False otherwise. (If false, the file would be stored FAT fashion, and its record would be in the $I30 file in the folder where it was saved.) • Offline: True or False value. • Sparse: True or False value. • Temporary: True if the item was a temporary file. False otherwise. • Owner SID: The Windows-assigned security identifier of the owner of the object. • Owner Name: Name of the owner of that file on the source system. • Group SID: The Windows-assigned security identifier of the group that the owner of the object belongs to. • Group Name: The name of the group the owner of the file belongs to. NTFS ACL attributes. This is the same functionality that is currently found in Imager. When there are multiple sets of ACL attributes present, they are now distinguished by number.
File Content	The content information and verification information of the file: **MD5 Hash:** The MD5 (16 bytes) hash of the file (default). • SHA-1 Hash: The SHA-1 (20 bytes) hash of the file (default). • SHA-256 Hash: the SHA-256 (32 bytes) hash of the file (default).

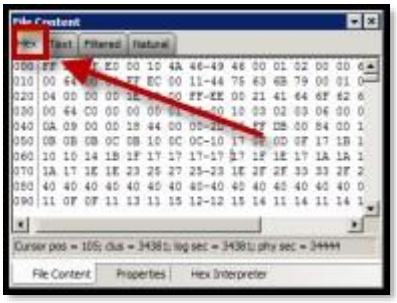
The information displayed in the Properties tab is file-type-dependent, so the selected file determines what displays.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The Hex Tab

The Hex tab shows the file content in hexadecimal. It is different from the Hex Interpreter tab at the bottom of the screen.

The Hex Tab



The bar symbol indicates that the character font is not available, or that an unassigned space is not filled.

File Content Hex View Right-click Menu Options:

Menu Options	Description
Select all	Show decimal offsets
Copy text	Show text only
Copy hex	Fit to window
Copy Unicode	Save current settings
Copy raw data	Go to Offset takes you to a desired offset. You can select the Hex data to save as a separate file.
Save selection	Save selection as carved file lets you manually carve data from files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The Hex Interpreter Tab

The Hex Interpreter tab shows interpreted hexadecimal values selected in the Hex tab viewer on the File Content tab in the Viewer pane into decimal integers and possible time and date values as well as Unicode strings.

The Hex Interpreter Tab



The Hex Value Interpreter reads date/time stamp values, including AOL date/time, GPS date/time, Mac date/ time, BCD, BCD Hex, and BitDate.

The Hex tab displays file contents in hexadecimal format. Use this view together with the Hex Interpreter pane. The Hex View tab is also found in the File Content View. This feature helps if you are familiar with the internal code structure of different file types, and know where to look for specific data patterns or for time and date information.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To convert hexadecimal values

1. Highlight one to eight continuous bytes of hexadecimal code in the File Content pane > File Content tab viewer > Hex tab. (Select two or more bytes for the Unicode string, depending on the type of data you want to interpret and view.)
2. Switch to the Hex Interpreter tab at the bottom of the File Content Viewer > Hex tab, or open it next to, or below the File Content tab > Hex tab view to see both concurrently.
3. The possible valid representations, or interpretations, of the selected code automatically display in the Hex Value Interpreter.

Little-endian and big-endian refers to which bits are most significant in multi-byte data types, and describes the order in which a sequence of bytes is stored in a computer's memory. Microsoft Windows generally runs as Little Endian, because it was developed on and mostly runs on Intel-based, or Intel-compatible machines. In a big-endian system, the most significant bit value in the sequence is stored first (at the lowest storage address). In a little-endian system, the least significant value in the sequence is stored first. These rules apply when reading from left to right, as we do in the English language. As a rule, Intel based computers store data in a little-endian fashion, where RISC-based systems such as Macintosh, store data in a big-endian fashion. This would be fine, except that a) AccessData's products image and process data from both types of machines, and b) there are many applications that were developed on one type of system, and are now "ported" to the other system type. You can't necessarily apply one rule and automatically know which it is.

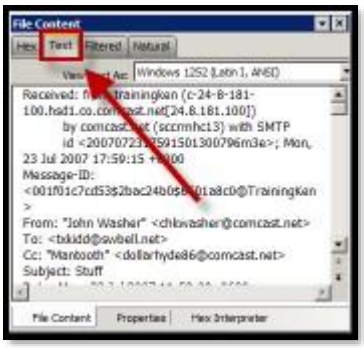
Little-endian is used as the default setting. If you view a data selection in the Hex Interpreter and it does not seem correct, you can try choosing the big-endian setting to see if the data displayed makes more sense.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The Text Tab

The Text tab displays the file's content as text using the code page selected from the View Text As drop-down menu.

The File Content pane currently provides many code pages from which to choose. When the desired code page is selected, the Text tab will present the view of the selected file in text using the selected code page language.



The Filtered Tab

The Filtered tab shows the file's text created during indexing. The following figure represents content displayed in the filtered tab. The text is taken from an index created for the current session if indexing was not previously selected.

The Filtered Tab

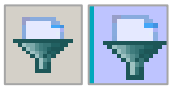
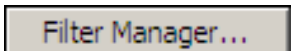
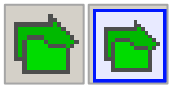


The interface provides a tool bar for applying QuickPicks and Filters to the case.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The Filter Toolbar



Component	Description
	Turns the filter on or off. Filtered data is shown in a colored pane to indicate that it is filtered. In addition, if no filter is applied, the icon is grayed out. When active, or ON, the Filter button has a light blue background. When inactive, or OFF, the background is gray.
	Opens the drop-down menu listing defined filters. Applies the selected filter.
	Opens the Filter Manager. The Filter Manager allow multiple filters to be selected and applied concurrently. These are known as Compound filters.
	Turns the QuickPicks filter on or off. The QuickPicks filter is used in the Explore tab to populate the file list with only items the investigator wishes to analyze. When active, or ON, the QuickPicks button is light blue. When inactive, or OFF, the background is gray.
	Locks or unlocks the movable panes in the application. When the lock is applied, the box turns grey, and the panes are locked. When unlocked, the box has a light blue background and blue outline, indicating the panes can be moved.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

QuickPicks Icons

QuickPicks is a type of filter that allows the selection of multiple folders and files in order to focus analysis on specific content. The following figure represents the Explore Evidence Items tree with a partially selected set of folders and sub-folders using the QuickPicks feature.

The QuickPicks filter simultaneously displays open and unopened descendent containers of all selected tree branches in the File List at once. The colors of the compound icons indicate whether descendants are selected.

The icons are a combination of an arrow, representing the current tree level, and a folder, representing any descendants.



A dark green arrow behind a bright green folder means all descendants are selected.



A dark green arrow behind a yellow folder means that although the folder itself is not selected, some of its descendants are selected.



A white arrow with no folder means neither that folder, nor any of its descendants is selected.



A white arrow behind a bright green folder means that all descendants are selected, but the folder is not.

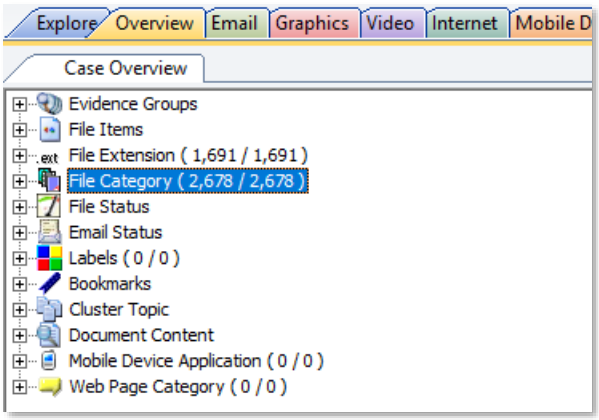
The File List view reflects the current QuickPicks selections. When QuickPicks is active, or on, if no folders are selected, the File List view shows the currently selected item in the Tree view, including first-level child objects. When any item is selected, that selection is reflected in the File List view. When QuickPicks is not active, or off, the File List view displays only items at the selected level in the tree view, with no children.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Examining Evidence in the Overview Tab

Using the Overview Tab

The Overview tab provides a general view of a case. You can find the number of items in various categories, view lists of items and lists of individual files by category, status, and extension. Evidence categories are represented by trees in the upper-left Case Overview pane of the application.



Evidence Groups Container

Evidence items can be assigned to a group when they are added to a case. The Evidence Groups Container shows at-a-glance which Evidence Groups are in use in a case, and the number of items associated with each.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

File Items Container

The File Items container itemizes files by whether they have been checked and lists in an expandable tree view the evidence files added to the case.

File Extension Container

The File Extension container itemizes files by their extensions, such as TXT, MAPIMAIL, and DOC and lists them in a tree view.

The File Extension Container content numbers do not synchronize or match up with the overall number of case items. This is because case items, such as file folders, do not have extensions and, therefore, are not listed in the File Extension Container.

File Category Container

File Categories

File Category container itemizes files by type, such as a word processing document, graphic, email, executable (program file), or folder, and lists them in a tree view.

The statistics for each category are automatically listed. Expand the category tree view to see the file list associated with it.

BlackBerry IPD files (the files created on your PC when you back up your BlackBerry device) are recognized and categorized. Not every BlackBerry device has the same features as all the others, and everyone uses their device differently so there is no guarantee that every type of data will be available from every set of backup IPD files. You will most likely see HTML and XML files, Messages, and Pictures/Photos. Address Books, Tasks, and Calendars will be extracted if available.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

File Status Container

File Status Container Names	Description
Archives	Archive files include email archive files, ZIP, STUFFIT, THUMBS.DB thumbnailgraphics, and other archive formats.
Databases	Database files such as those from MS Access, Lotus Notes NSF, and other database programs.
Documents	Includes recognized word processing, HTML, WML, XML, TXT, or other document-type files.
Email	Includes email messages from Outlook, Outlook Express, AOL, Endoscope, Yahoo, Rethink, Udder, Hotmail, Lotus Notes, and MSN.
Executables	Includes Win32 executable files and DLLs, OS/2, Windows VxD, Windows NT, JavaScript, and other executable formats.
Folders	Folders or directories that are located in the evidence.
Graphics	Lists files having the standard recognized graphic formats such as TIF, GIF, JPEG, HEIC, HEVC, and BMP, as found in the evidence.
Internet/Chat Files	Lists Microsoft Internet Explorer cache and history indexes. Mobile Phone Lists data acquired from recognized mobile phone devices.
Multimedia	Lists AIF, WAV, ASF, and other audio and video files as found in the evidence. OS/File System Files Lists partitions, file systems, registry files, and so forth. Other Encryption Files Lists found encrypted files, as well as files needed for decryption such as EFS search strings, Public Keys, Private Keys, and other RSA Keys.
Other Known Types	A miscellaneous category that includes audio files, help files, dictionaries, clipboard files, link files, and alternate data stream files such as those found in Word DOC files, etc.
Presentations	Lists multimedia file types such as MS PowerPoint or Corel Presentation files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

File Status Container Names	Description
Slack/Free Space	Lists files, or fragments of files that are no longer seen by the file system, but that have not been completely overwritten.
Spreadsheets	Lists spreadsheets from Lotus, Microsoft Excel, Quattro Pro, and others, as found in the evidence.
System Summary	Detailed metadata parsed from the evidence data regarding the attributes of the system hardware and software. Use the Generate System Summary processing option to parse data into these categories. System Summary is not indexed if selected. *See Evidence Processing Options.*
Unknown Types	Lists files whose types are not identified.
User Types	Lists user-defined file types such as those defined in a Custom File Identification File.

Note: Other Known Types includes NSF Misc. Note (Calendar, $profile data, and other miscellaneous files that in the past were shown as HTML), and NSF Stub Note (a link to the same email or calendar item in another view) sub categories.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

File Status Categories

File Status covers a number of file categories that can alert the investigator to problem files or help narrow down a search.

The statistics for each category are automatically listed. Click the category button to see the file list associated with it. The following table displays the file status categories.

File Status Categories	Description
Bad Extensions	Files with an extension that does not match the file type identified in the file header, for example, a GIF image renamed as [graphic].txt.
Data Carved Files	The results of data carving when the option was chosen for preprocessing
Decrypted Files	The files decrypted by applying the option in the Tools menu.  **Note:** Decrypted status means the file was decrypted from evidence added to the case in its original form. The software has had control of the file and knows it was originally encrypted, that it was contained in the original evidence, and thus, is relevant to the case
Deleted Files	Complete files or folders recovered from slack or free space that were deleted by the owner of the image, but not yet written over by new data.
Duplicate Items	Any items that have an identical hash. Because the hash is independent of the filename, identical files may actually have different filenames. The first instance of a file found during processing is the primary item. Any subsequently found files, whose hash is identical, is considered a secondary item, regardless of how many duplications of the same file are found.
Email Related Items (From Email)	All email-related files including email messages, archives, and attachments.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

File Status Categories	Description
Encrypted Files	Files that are encrypted or have a password. This includes files that have a read-only password; that is, they may be opened and viewed, but not modified by the reader. If the files have been decrypted with EFS, and you have access to the user's login password, you can decrypt these files.
Flagged Ignore	Files that are flagged to be ignored are probably not important to the case. Flagged Privileged Files that are flagged as privileged cannot be viewed by the Case Reviewer.
From Recycle Bin	Files retrieved from the Windows Recycle Bin
KFF Alert Files	Files identified as likely to be contraband or illicit in nature.
KFF Ignorable	Files identified as likely to be forensically benign.
OCR Graphics	Files with graphic text that have been interpreted by the Optical Character Recognition engine.
OLE Sub-items	Items or pieces of information that are embedded in a file, such as text, graphics, or an entire file. This includes file summary information (also known as metadata) included in documents, spreadsheets, and presentations.
Project VICMatches	Files flagged as matches according to Project VIC analysis.
User Decrypted	Files you've previously decrypted, and then added to the case.  **Note:** A user can add any file using Add Decrypted File, and it will be set as decrypted by user. This status indicates that AccessData did not decrypt this file, and cannot guarantee its validity or that such a file has anything to do with the case.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Cluster Topic Container

Cluster Topic are groups of files created through Document Content Analysis. This feature allows you to group Email Threaded data and Near Duplicate data together for quicker review. After the application completes the analysis, the content appears in the Cluster Topic container. The content is organized by the keywords in which the documents were analyzed and grouped. Documents that do not fit into a Content Topic category are placed in the UNCLUSTERED category.

Processing and Displaying Evidence Counts

When you open the Examiner > Overview tab, queries are run to calculate the evidence counts in multiple categories: Evidence Groups, File Extension, File Category, and Labels. If you have a large case, you can speed up performance by calculating counts in only one category. You can restrict this in one of two ways:

- Through a registry setting
- In the Examiner interface

1. Navigate to the following path in the registry to add the settings value:

   HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\AccessData\Products\Forensic Toolkit\[x.x]\Settings\Tabs\Tab7

2. Add the following value: OverviewUpdateType REG_DWORD 2

Use the data values in the following table to select which category you would like to specify.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Registry Data Values

Data	Values
FILE CATEGORY	2
FILE EXTENSION	3
LABELS	6
EVIDENCE GROUPS	7

To Restrict Count Updates in the Examiner Interface

1. Click on an item within one of the evidence categories that contain evidence counts.
2. Press the Home key on the keyboard.

This will reduce the case overview tree to only the selected item and it's children. For example, if you select the Documents category, this will reduce the case overview tree to showing only Documents. This choice is stored in the settings for the Overview tab.

To Restore Full Count Updates in the Examiner Interface

Click an item in the reduced tree and press the End key on the keyboard to restore the full case overview tree.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Disabling the Calculation and Display of the Total Logical Size

When viewing evidence in the Examiner, the Total Logical Size (Total LSize) is calculated for different categories of evidence. To speed up the interface for large cases, you can disable the calculation and display of this value by adding a registry value.

To Hide the Total Logical Size

1. Navigate to the following path in the registry:

   HKLM\SOFTWARE\AccessData\Products\Forensic Toolkit\version

2. Add the following value: hide_total_logical_size DWORD value 1

To Restore the Total Logical Size

1. Use the following value:

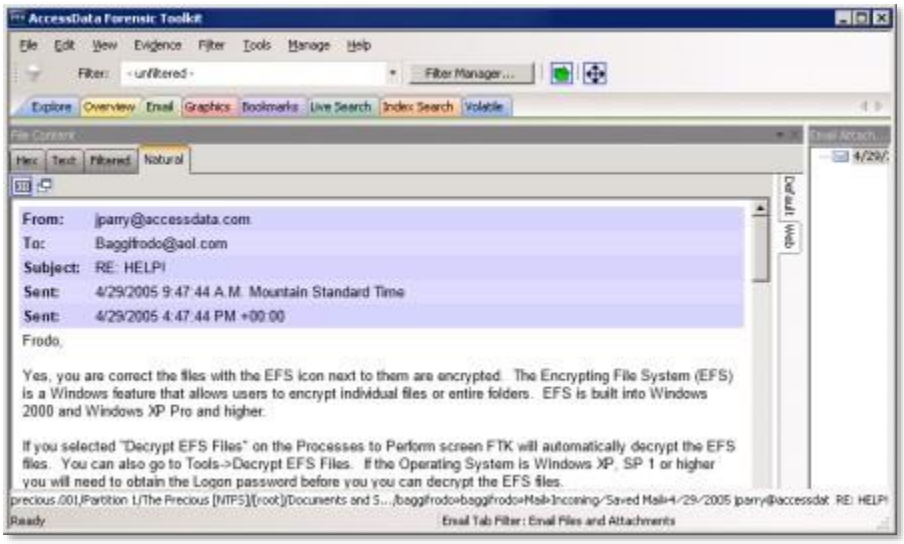
   hide_total_logical_size DWORD value 0

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Examining Email

Using the Email Tab

The Email tab displays email mailboxes and their associated messages and attachments. The display is a coded HTML format.



Email Status Tree

The Email Status tree lists information such as the sender of the email, and whether an email has attachments. They are listed according to the groups they belong to.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Email Archives Tree

The Email Archives tree lists Email related files that are considered containers. Item types include DBX, MBX,PST/OST, Saved Mail, Sent Mail, Trash, and so forth. The tree is limited to archive types found within the evidence during processing.

The Email tree lists message counts, AOL DBX counts, PST counts, NSF counts, MBOX counts, and other such counts.

Exchange and PST Emails can be exported to MSG format. In addition, MSG files resulting from an export of internet email look the way they should.

The **Email Tab > Email Items** tree view contains two new groups: Email By Date (organized by Year, then by Month, then by Date, for both Submitted and Delivered); and Email Addresses (organized by Senders and Recipients, and subcategorized by Email Domain, Display Name, and Email Addresses).

You can also export Tasks, Contacts, Appointments, Sticky Notes, and Journal Entries to MSG files.

***Important**: If the Mozilla Firefox directory is added as evidence while in use, history, downloads, etc. are identified as zero-length files.*

When an email-related item is selected in the File List, right-click and choose View this item in a different list > Email to see the file in Email context.



Note: Email data parsed into the new nodes in the Email tree view will only be populated in new cases. Converted cases will not have this data. To make this data available in older cases, re-process the case in the new version.

It is possible to process and view Email and Contacts for Windows 10 Email.



Note: This software does not parse anything other than Email and Contacts for Windows 10 Email at this time.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Processing Windows 10 Email and Contacts

To Process Windows 10 Email and Contacts:

1. In the Evidence Processing window, select **Expand Compound Files**.
2. Click on the **Expansion Options** button. Scroll down and select the Unistore Database **(Windows 10 Mail)** option.
3. Click **Ok** and process the evidence.

Viewing Windows 10 Email and Contacts

In the Windows File System, the ESE database is found in the store.vol file within the Unistore DB. This is where the logical structure for emails, contacts, and other important information is kept.

There are two ways to view Windows 10 Email and Contacts. If you choose to see the full file structure of the store.vol file, you will need to use the Explore Tab. If you only want to view emails, the Email Tab contains all emails in the case, including Windows 10 Email.

To view Windows 10 Contacts in the Explore Tab:

1. Process the evidence as described above.
2. Navigate to the **Explore** tab.
3. In the Evidence Items pane, navigate to the user's **EmailComms** > **Comms** > **UnistoreDB** > **store.vol** file.
4. Drill down until you see the email folders.
5. To view contacts, open the folder for the email program you are looking for.
    i. Expand the **IPM.root** folder, then select the **Contacts** folder.
    ii. The Contacts will then populate in the File List pane.
    iii. Select a Contact from the list to see the information associated with that contact in the File Content pane.
    iv. Select the Properties tab to view the various properties associated with the selected contact in Cool HTML.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To View Windows 10 Email in the Explore Tab:

1. Process the evidence as described above.
2. Navigate to the **Explore** tab.
3. In the **Evidence Items** pane, navigate to the user's EmailComms > Comms > UnistoreDB > store.vol file.
4. Inside this file will be the various email folders.
5. To view emails, expand the **IPM.root** folder for the email program you are looking for and select the Inbox folder. The list of emails will then populate in the **File List** pane. Select an email to view it in the **File Content** pane. Select the Properties tab to view the various properties associated with the selected email.

Note: If you'd like to see an email in the Email tab instead of the Explore tab, right-click on the email and select **View This Item In a Different List > Email**.

To View Windows 10 Email in the Email Tab:

Windows 10 Email is automatically populated in the existing folders in the email tab.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exporting Windows 10 Email

Individual emails can be exported as MSG files. When exported, all existing attachments will be included.

Note: If the user has not downloaded the attachment, the content will not be available.

To Export a Windows 10 Email:

1. Right-click on the item you'd like to export and select **Export**.
2. In the Export window, select the **Export emails as MSG** option and set a Destination path.
3. Click **Ok**.

Your email(s) will be exported to the selected destination folder.

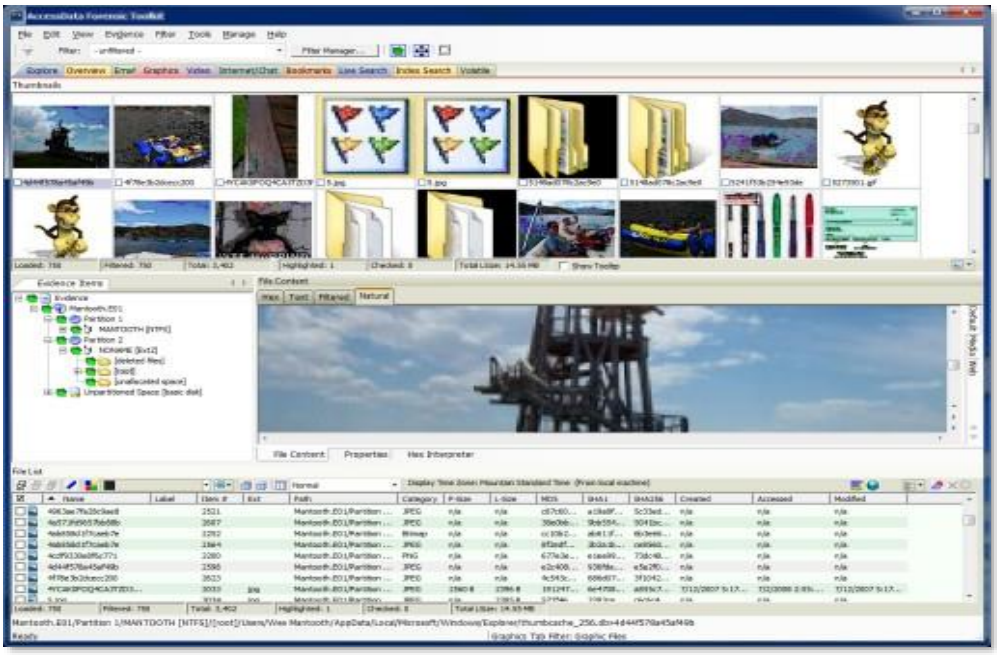
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Examining Graphics

Using the Graphics Tab

The Graphics Tab

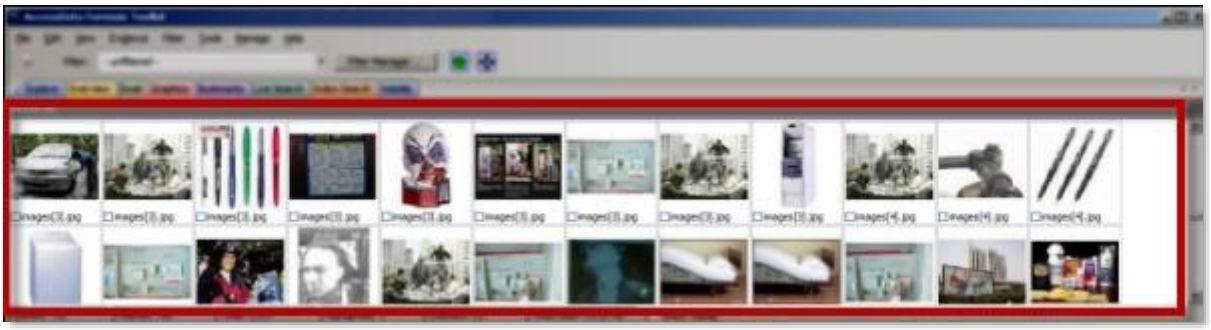
The Graphics tab displays the graphics in a case like a photo-album.



Each graphic file is shown in a thumbnail view. A graphic displays in the Thumbnail view when its thumbnail is checked in the File Contents pane.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Graphics tab Thumbnails



In the thumbnail viewer, if a graphic is not fully loaded, the following icon is displayed:



In the thumbnail viewer, if a graphic cannot be displayed, the following icon is displayed:



Beneath each thumbnail image is a check box. When creating a report, choose to include all of the graphics in the case or only those graphics that are checked.



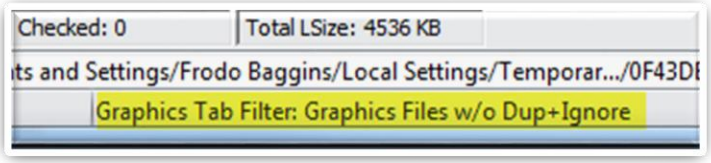
The Evidence Items pane shows the Overview tree by default. Use the View menu to change what displays here.

The graphics files that appear on the Graphics Tab are the ones that meet the criteria of the Graphics tab filter that is applied. You can change the tab filter to view different sets of files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The Graphics tab has its own tab filter.

In a new installation, the Graphics tab filter is set to the Graphic Files w/o Dup+Ignore filter by default.



This eliminates the need to sort through a high volume of unrelated images. File types not shown when this filter is applied include duplicate items, flagged ignore, and KFF ignorable.

See Ignore Highlighted.

In an upgrade environment, the current tab filter will be the filter that was previously used. You can apply the Graphics Files w/o Dup+Ignore filter as the default Graphics tab filter.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To change the tab filter

1. In the Examiner, navigate to **Filter > Tab Filter**.
2. In the drop down menu, select a filter to apply to the current tab.

Stacking Filters in the Graphics Tab

There is a default filter on the graphics tab that filters out duplicates and KFF ignorable files. This filter can be changed depending on what items you are searching for. Also you have the options to change and apply tab filters.

You can also add standard filters (such as a Not Bookmarked filter) to pare down the images in the panel to view only things you haven't seen or that haven't been processed already. This can be ideal for investigating large batches of images. You can refer to the Compound Filters for instructions on how to create and apply multiple filters simultaneously.

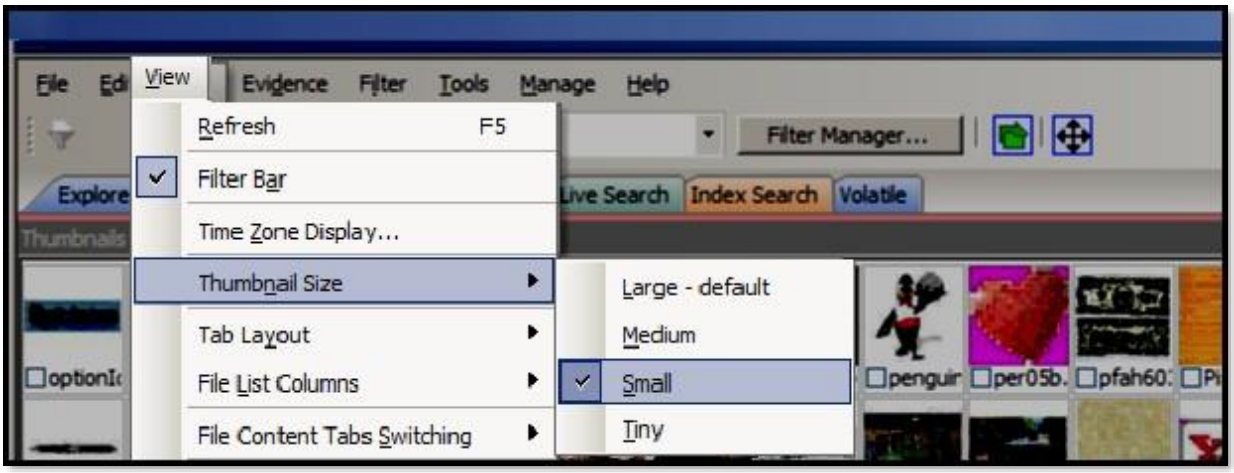
The thumbnail settings allow large amounts of graphic data to be displayed for evidence investigation, or larger thumbnails to show more detail quickly. The investigator does not always need to see details to pick out evidence; scan the thumbnails for flesh tones, photographic-type graphics, and perhaps particular shapes. Once found, the graphics can be inspected more closely in the Content Viewer. There are two ways to change the thumbnails size setting, in the Examiner View menu or with the Thumbnail Size Selector ().

- To change the Thumbnail Size in the View menu, click View > Thumbnail Size and select a size.
- To change the Thumbnail Size with the Thumbnail Size Selector, click  and select a size.

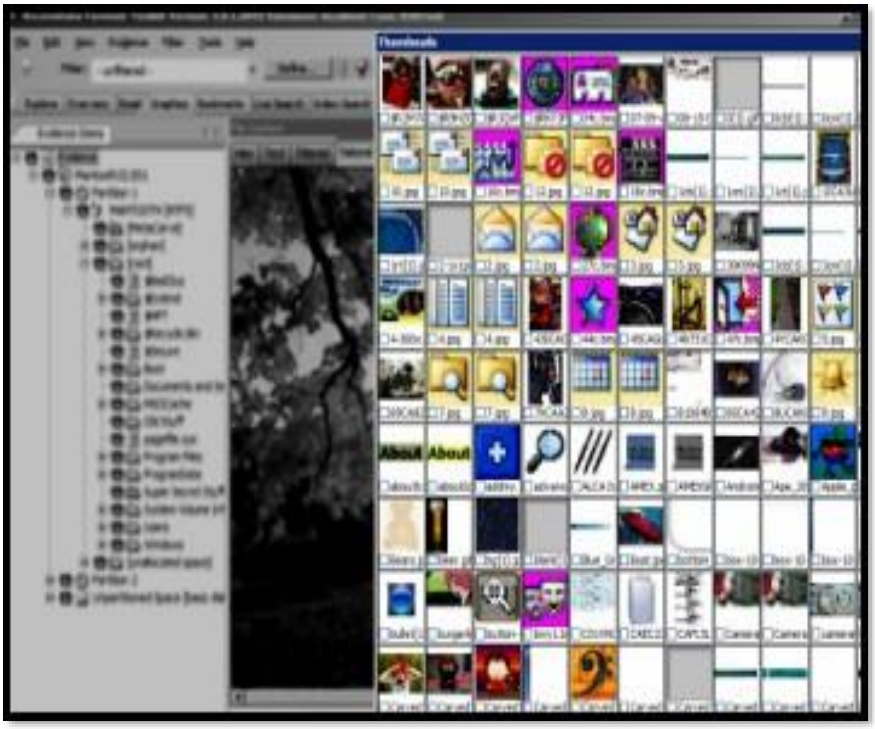
Note: The thumbnail pane needs to be sized at least one thumbnail in height for the scrolling feature to work properly.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Changing the Thumbnail Size



The detachable pane feature is especially useful when you undock the thumbnails graphics pane and move it to a second monitor, thus freeing your first monitor to display the entire data set for the graphics files being analyzed. You can undock the Thumbnails pane, and expand it across the screen. Then you can open the Thumbnails Settings sub-menu, and scale the thumbnails down to fit as many as possible in the pane.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using the Thumbnails Pane

The Graphics tab will automatically load all images in the case. It can load over ten million images for review. There are three actions available within the Thumbnail pane:

- Show Tooltip checkbox
- Ignore Highlighted button
- Thumbnail Size Selector dropdown

Show Tooltip

When the Show Tooltip checkbox is selected, information about an image is displayed as the mouse hovers over it. The tooltip displays the following information for the image:

- Name
- Logical Size
- Physical Size
- Created

Ignore Highlighted

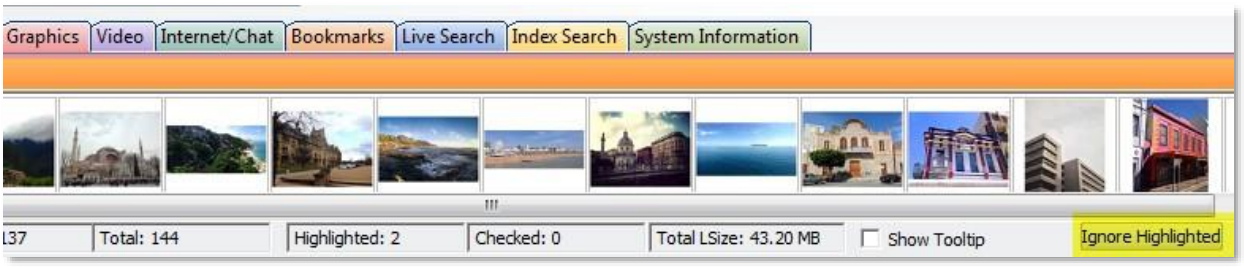
You can remove unrelated images from the Thumbnails Pane using the Ignore Highlighted button.

Selecting one or more files in the Thumbnails Pane and clicking the Ignore Highlighted button will give the file(s) a Flagged Ignore status. If the default Graphic Files w/o Dup+Ignore filter is applied, the selected files will no longer be visible in the Graphics tab. This allows graphics files that are not applicable to the case to be removed from the Thumbnail Pane.

See Using the Graphics Tab Filter.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To review the files that have been flagged with an ignore marker, navigate to **Overview > File Status > Flagged Ignore**.



Thumbnail Size Selector

There is a dropdown box in the Thumbnail Pane that will quickly change the size of the displayed thumbnails. The following size options are available:

- Extra Large
- Large
- Medium
- Small

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Evaluating Explicit Material

When explicit material is suspected in a case, the Explicit Image Detection (AID) feature allows for easier location and identification of those files. When creating the case, there are options for identifying explicit material.

See Using Explicit Image Detection for more information on setting the EID pre-processing options prior to case creation.

When the pre-processing options are set and applied to evidence as it is processed, in the case you can easily identify files that fit the criteria you set.

Note: You can also use the Project VIC feature to identify known explicit images

Filtering EID Material

The following tasks can help you use the EID feature.

Create an EID Tab Filter

A Tab Filter must be used here to filter the folders from the Explore tab, but not filter out the Folders' content from the Graphics Tab. However, the filter itself must be created first, then the filter must be applied as a Tab Filter.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To create a filter for the EID folders in your case

1. Click the **Explore** tab.
2. Ensure that Filters are turned off, and the Filter drop-down displays "-unfiltered-".
3. On the Menu bar, click **Filter >New**.
4. Create a Filter to include EID Folders that have high scores.
   i. Give the Filter a name that reflects its purpose.
   ii. Provide a description with enough information to be helpful at a glance.
   iii. Set up rules. Check each rule to include it in the filter.
   iv. Mark Live Preview to see the effects of the filter on the current File List.
   v. Choose Match Any, or Match All, to fit your needs, according to the preview.
   vi. Click **Save** > **Close**.

If you choose to, repeat Steps 3 and 4 for Medium folders with a criteria of 40, then move to **Step 5**.

From the Filter Manager, copy the new filters to the Include list on the top-right side of the view.

5. At the bottom of the dialog, click **Apply** and **Close**.

To apply the new filter as a Tab filter

1. Click the **Explore** tab.
2. Ensure that Filters are turned off, and the Filter drop-down displays "-unfiltered-".
3. Click **Filter** >**Tab Filter**.
4. In the **Tab Filter Selection** dialog, click the drop-down to select **Explicit images folder (high score)** as created earlier.
5. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Change the Column List Settings

To view the Explicit Image Detection (EID) statistics for your case in the File List, do the following:

1. Click the **Graphics** tab.
2. In the File List, select the default EID column template from the drop-down list, or add the EID columns to the column template you choose. To customize a Columns Template for EID content, do the following:
   i. Click **Column Settings** in the File List toolbar.
   ii. In the **Manage Column Settings** dialog, click **New**, or highlight an existing template and click **Copy Selected**.
   iii. In the **Column Settings** dialog, select the EID-related column headings to add to the template, and click **Add**.
   iv. Make your selections.
   v. Move the selected columns up in the list to make them display closer to the left-most column in the view, as it best works for you.
3. Click **OK**
4. From the **Manage Column Settings**, select the **New Column** template, and click **Apply**. Later, to re-apply this column template, select it from the **Column Setting** drop-down. The resulting columns are displayed in the **File List** view.
5. In the File List view, arrange the column headings so you can see the EID data.
6. Click any column heading to sort on that column, to more easily see and evaluate the relevant data.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

EID Scoring

Each folder is given a score that indicates the percentage of files within the folder that have an EID score above 50. For example, if the folder contains 8 files and three of them score over 50, the folder score will be 38 (3 is 37.5% of 8). Now, a folder score of 38 does not mean there is no objectionable material in that folder, it only means that there is not a high concentration of objectionable material found there.

Explicit Image Detection filtering rates pictures according to the presence or absence of skin tones in graphic files. In addition, it not only looks for flesh tone colors, but it has been trained on a library of approximately 30,000 pornographic images. It assesses actual visual content. This capability increases the speed with which investigators can handle cases that involve pornography.

Successfully filtered pictures are issued a score between 0 and 100 (0 being complete absence of skin tones, and 100 being heavy presence of skin tones). A score above 100 indicates that no detection could be made. When you set filters for analyzing the scored data, you specify your own acceptance threshold limit for images you may consider inappropriate. Negative scores indicate a black and white, or grayscale image where no determination can be made, or that some error occurred in processing the file.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Descriptions of EID Scoring Values

EID Scoring Value	Description
0 to 100	The amount of skin tones detected. • 0 = few skin tones detected. • 100 = heavy skin tones detected.
-1	File not found
-2	License error
-3	Wrong file format
-4	***No match found***
-5	Folder not found
-6	Unknown error
-7	Cannot load image (e.g., corrupt image)
-8	Not enough information
-9	Face detection profile path is null
-10	Can't open face detection directory
-11	Face detection file not found
-12	Input classifier not initialized
-13	Init profile failed
-14	File path is empty
-16	Image data is empty
-17	Null matching handle
-18	Missing retrieval result
-100	An unsupported file format
-101	An unsupported black & white image
-102	An unsupported grayscale image
-103	An unsupported monochrome image
-1000	An unknown error
-1001	The EID score function threw an exception
-1002	The EID score function threw an exception

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Image Analysis

About Image Analysis

The Image Analysis tools automatically recognize specific objects or facial profiles by leveraging the power of TensorFlow and the Quin-C Server.

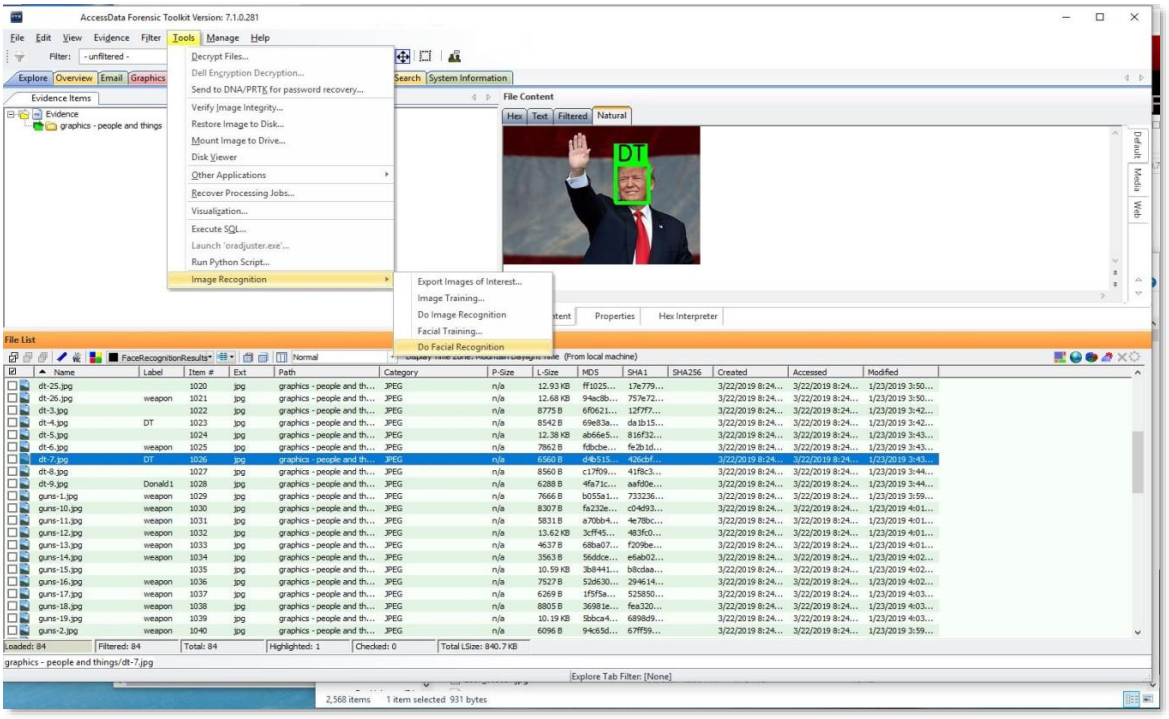


Image Recognition relies on built-in training models for common illicit activity patterns. Categories include money, guns, child exploitation, syringes, etc. Users can automatically search the case data for images that fall into any of the selected categories.

The Facial Recognition tools can be custom trained to detect and flag facial profile patterns within a given data set.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Image Recognition Analysis

Image Recognition Analysis is the process that utilizes the power of the TensorFlow A.I. engine to automatically identify and tag images that match models found within a evidence data set.

Prerequisites

The following components running on a Windows Server 2016 platform or newer:

- FTK Central Server (Process name: Weblabselfhost Servicename: ExterroSelfHostService)
- AccessData_AI_Server
- Python 3.7.x (automatically installed with AI server)

Notes:



- Windows system PATH environment variables need to include entries for the following two Python directories:

  C:\Program Files\Python37\; C:\Program Files\Python37\Scripts;

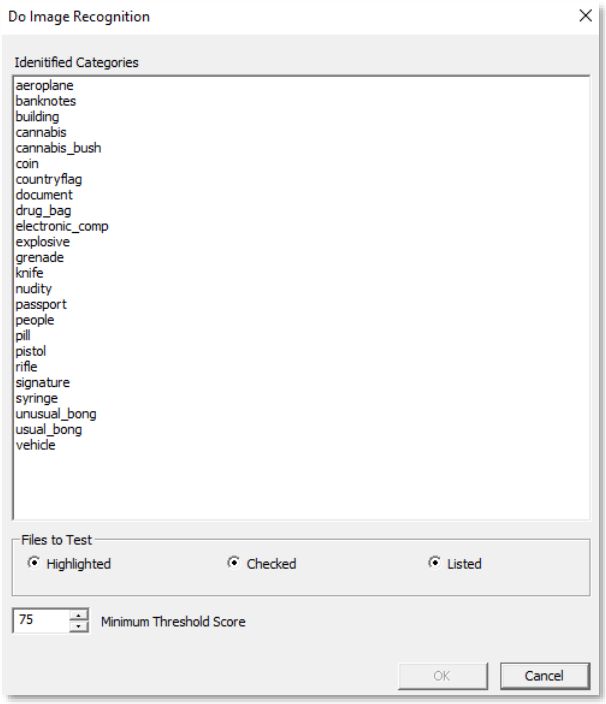
- Lots of space is required on the drive where the following Tensorflow temp directory is hosted:

  C:\Program Files\AccessData\tensorflow\tensorflowstorage\temp

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

How to Perform Image Recognition Analysis

1. Ensure the **A.I. Server** is running.
2. Launch Enterprise and open the case examiner interface.
3. In the case examiner interface, select **Tools > Image Analysis > Image Recognition**.
4. Select a provided model from the **Identified Categories** list.
5. Select **Highlighted/Checked/Listed** files to run this process against.
6. Select a **Minimum Threshold Score** (Confidence). The default value will retain the best results.

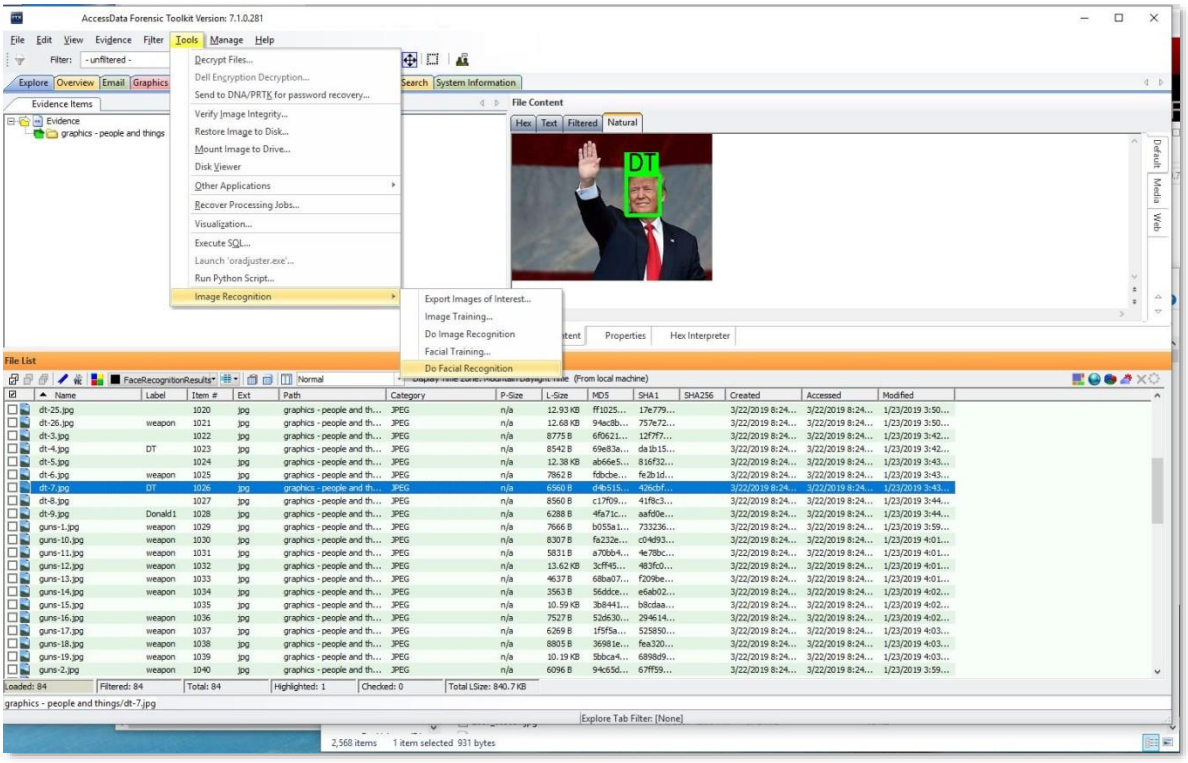


7. Click **OK**.
    - The **Data Processing Status** window appears.
8. On the **Other Jobs** view, wait for the facial recognition data processing jobs to complete.
9. When complete, the images within the processed dataset that are flagged as a match will be automatically added to a label named "FacialRecognitionResults."

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Facial Recognition

The Facial Recognition feature trains the application to recognize a specific face by leveraging the power of TensorFlow and the Quin-C Server.



Facial Recognition training is performed by using a bounding box on either a single image or set of images. Once trained, users can search the case data for similar images. Filters for each set of results are created based on the training data file name. These filters are automatically applied to responsive images, allowing investigators to use a single filter to quickly view results.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Facial Recognition Training

Prerequisites

The following components running on a Windows Server 2016 platform:

- Quin-C Server (Process name: Weblabselfhost Servicename: ExterroSelfHostService)
- AccessData_AI_Server
- Python 3.7.x (automatically installed with AI server).

Notes:



- Windows system PATH environment variables need to include entries for the following two Python directories:

  C:\Program Files\Python37\; C:\Program Files\Python37\Scripts;

- Lots of space is required on the drive where the following Tensorflow temp directory is hosted:

  C:\Program Files\AccessData\tensorflow\tensorflowstorage\temp

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

How to train A.I. engine to do facial recognition

1. Ensure the A.I. Server is running.
    i. Right-click the **Start_AI_Server.bat** script (located on the desktop where the AccessData_AI_Server component is installed) and select "Run As Administrator" to start the A.I. server engine.
2. Launch **Enterprise** and open the case examiner interface.
3. Locate the graphics of "known" faces to be used to train the A.I. engine (it is recommended to submit at least 100 graphics per face profile for best results).
4. In the **Natural Viewer** tab, use the mouse cursor to draw a box around the face to be submitted.
5. Right-click within the box drawn, select **Save for Facial Recognition**.
6. In the **Save Suspect Face** window, do one of the following:
    i. Select a face profile from the list and click **Save**.
    ii. Click the **Name** column header and type in a label for a new face profile.



Note: All facial recognition profile directories are automatically saved to a subfolder named **facialrecognition** under the main case folder.

7. Click **Save.**
8. Repeat **steps 3-7** until the desired facial profile(s) has sufficient samples.
9. In the case examiner interface, select **Tools > Image Analysis > Facial Training**.
10. The Facial Training window appears displaying a list of current facial profiles. Click **OK** to start a facial training job.
    - The **Data Processing Status** window appears.



Note: In the background a new label is created for any new facial profiles that don't already have labels.

11. On the **Other Jobs** view, wait for the facial recognition training data processing job to complete.
12. Once facial recognition training is complete, the system is ready to perform **Facial Recognition Analysis** on the facial profiles that have been trained.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

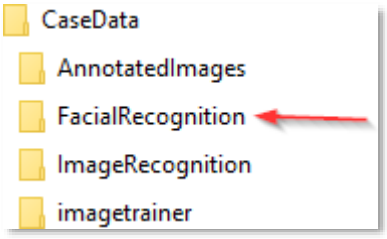
Facial Recognition Profiles

As a result of facial recognition training, each facial recognition profile will have a directory automatically saved to a subfolder named facialrecognition under the main case folder. The names of the subfolders within the facialrecognition directory correspond to each of the profiles created on the examiner system.

How to Rename a Facial Recognition Profile

Make sure no current facial recognition jobs are running for the profile to be renamed.

1. In Windows Explorer, browse to the folder named "FacialRecognition" located at the root of your system's main case folder.



2. Simply rename the subfolder to rename the list of profiles displayed in the "Save Suspect Face" dialog.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Facial Recognition Analysis

Facial Recognition Analysis is the process that utilizes the power of the TensorFlow A.I. engine to automatically identify and tag facial images that match models found within a evidence data set. Matching faces within a data set will have a bounding box automatically drawn around the face and will display that tag associated to the profile for easy identification of individuals or suspects.

How to perform facial recognition analysis

1. At least one round of Facial Recognition training must have already been completed prior to performing the following steps. *See* *About Facial Recognition Training.*
2. Ensure the **A.I. Server** is running.
   i. Right-click the "Start_AI_Server.bat" script (located on the desktop where the AccessData_AI_Server" component is installed) and select "Run As Administrator" to start the A.I. server engine.
3. Launch **Enterprise** and open the case examiner interface.
4. In the case examiner interface, select **Tools > Image Analysis > Facial Recognition**
   - The **Data Processing Status** window appears.
5. On the Other Jobs view, wait for the facial recognition data processing jobs to complete.
6. When complete, the images within the processed dataset that are flagged as a match will be automatically added to a label named "FacialRecognitionResults."

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Image Training Data Distribution

Upon completion of facial recognition training, a "model" file is created. Modeling data is stored in a file with a *.pb file extension. These modeling files can be distributed (copied) from one A.I. server installation to another in order to avoid redundant facial recognition training work on each system.

How to Distribute Image Training Models

1. Locate the training model files (*.pb) within the following directory:

   [DRIVE]\Program Files\AccessData\tensorflow\tensorflowstorage\exported_models
2. Make copies of the .pb files for the models you wish to transfer.
3. Paste the .pb files into the following directory on the destination system.

   [DRIVE]:\Program Files\AccessData\tensorflow\tensorflowstorage\exported_models

The destination system will automatically pickup the training models when launched.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Examining Videos

The Video tab lets you view detailed information about the video files in your cases.

You can generate thumbnails from video files and display them in the Video Thumbnail pane. This functionality lets you quickly examine a portion of the contents within video files without having to watch each media file individually.

The Video tab also includes an embedded media player that lets you view the contents of video files. When you process the evidence in your case, you can choose to create a common video type for each of the various videos in your case. These common video types are not the actual video files from the evidence, but a copied conversion of the media that is generated by AccessData. These features let you view the contents of multiple video types, in a common resolution, and sampling rate, from within the Examiner's embedded media player.

See Creating Common Video Files.

When you process evidence, video thumbnails are created by default. To disable the creation of video thumbnails, turn off the Create Thumbnails for Videos option in the Evidence Processing options.

See Evidence Processing Options.

You can generate thumbnail graphics based on the content that exists within video files in your case. Video thumbnail generation is accomplished during processing. You can either set up video thumbnail generation when you create a new case, or you can run the processing against an existing case by using the Additional Analysis dialog.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To generate thumbnails for video files

1. Do one of the following:
   i. In the Case Manager, click **Case > New**. Then, click **Detailed Options**.
   ii. In the Examiner, click **Evidence > Additional Analysis > Hashing/Job Options**.
2. Check **Create Thumbnails** for Videos.
3. Click **Thumbnail Options**.
4. In the Video **Thumbnail Options** dialog, set from the following:

Video Thumbnail Options	Description
Percent	This option generates thumbnails against videos based on the percentage of a videos total content. For example if you set this value to 5, then at every 5% of the video a thumbnail is generated.
Interval	This option generates thumbnails against videos based on seconds. For example, if you set this value to 5, then at every 5 seconds within a video, a thumbnail is generated.

5. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Generating Video Thumbnails from the Natural Viewer

You can also capture video thumbnails directly from a video viewed in the Natural Viewer. This feature allows you to find and capture specific information from video you are reviewing. After capturing a video thumbnail, you can then bookmark that thumbnail for future review.

To capture a video thumbnail from the Natural Viewer

1. From Evidence Explorer, click the **Video** tab.
2. Highlight the video and click the **Natural** tab in the **File Content** pane.
3. Click the **Play** button ().
4. Click the **Pause** button when you are ready to capture a video thumbnail.

Note: You can navigate through the video using the Rewind and Fast Forward.

5. Click **Add** in the bottom right corner of the **Video Thumbnails** pane.

The application creates a video thumbnail of the paused frame and places that thumbnail in the Video Thumbnail pane.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

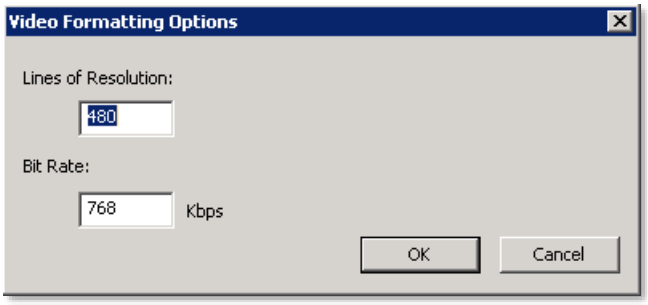
Creating Common Video Files

When you process the evidence in your case or during Additional Analysis, you can choose to create a common video type for videos in your case. These common video types are not the actual video files from the evidence, but a copied conversion of the media that is generated and saved as an MP4 file that can be previewed on the video tab.

Common video files are not created by default. *See Evidence Processing Options*.

To create common video files

1. Do one of the following:
    - In the **Case Manager**, Click **Case > New**. Then, click **Detailed Options**.
    - In the **Examiner**, click Evidence > Additional Analysis.
2. Check **Create Common Video Files**.



3. Process or analyze evidence.

Video Formatting Options

1. In the **Video Formatting Options** dialog, set the following:
    - **Lines of Resolution:** Sets the number of vertical lines in the video. The higher it is, the better the resolution.
    - **Bit Rate:** Sets the rate of bits in Kbps measurements. The higher it is, the better the resolution.
2. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

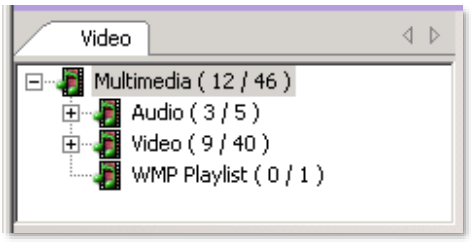
Using the Video Tree Pane

The Video tree pane lets you see the multimedia content in a tree view. The content that is displayed in the Video tab is dependent on a default Tab Filter called **Video Tab Filter: Video Thumbnails**.

The contents in the Video tree displays the multimedia contents in your case and information about the content that applies to the requirements of the Tab filter.

For example, in the graphic below, you can see that the case has 46 total multimedia files. 12 of those multimedia files meet the requirements of the Tab filter and therefore have had video thumbnails generated for them.

Video Tab: Video Tree Pane

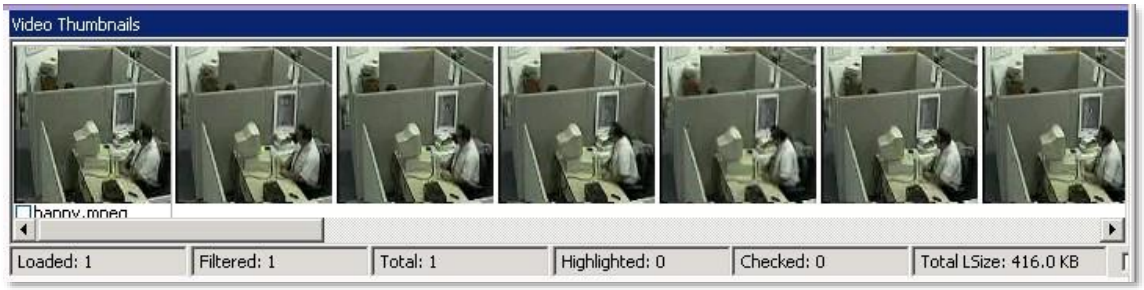


You can use the Video tree pane to navigate and drill down to specific multimedia containers and files. If you select a file in the tree pane, The Video Thumbnails pane and the File List pane display the content that is contained in your selection.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Video Tab: Video Thumbnail Pane

The Video Thumbnails pane displays any video thumbnails that you have generated based on your selection in either the Video tree view or in the File List Pane.



You can use the Video Thumbnail pane to rapidly scan through the visual contents in a video file, without having to launch and watch the entire video.

In the Video Thumbnails pane, if a thumbnail could not be generated the following icon is displayed:



In the Video Thumbnails pane, beneath the first thumbnail image for a set of videos is a check box. You can select this check box to check the video file in the Examiner.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Playing a Video from a Video Thumbnail

You can play a video in the File Content Viewer starting from a selection in the Video Thumbnail pane.

For example, if you visually scan the contents of the video thumbnails pane and discover something you need to investigate in the File Content viewer, rather than watching the entirety of the video, you can select the location you want to start the video by selecting that thumbnail.

To Play a Video from the Location of a Video Thumbnail

1. In the Video Thumbnails pane, click the thumbnail from which you want to start the video.
2. In the File Content Pane, In the Natural tab, click the **Play** icon. 
3. The video begins to play from the location that you selected in the Video Thumbnails pane.

You can change the size of the thumbnails that are displayed in the Video tab of the Examiner.

Moving the Thumbnails Pane

You can move, float, and dock the thumbnails pane in the Video tab of the Examiner.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Examining Miscellaneous Evidence

Identifying Processing-Generated Data

There are some files that get generated during processing. Examples of these files include data broken out from compound files, EXIF data from graphic images, file metadata, and so on. There is a column called Actual File which can be used in the File List to designate if the file was in the original data (True) or if it was generated during processing (False).

See Managing Columns.

Also, when looking at the file name at the bottom of the File List, if the file was generated by FTK, there is an after the parent file name and before the generated file name.

For example, photo.jpg>>photo.exif.html, or mystuff.zip>>pass.doc.

You can also use bookmarks to relate generated files with the actual source file in the evidence.

See Identifying Processing-Generated Data.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Relating Generated Files to Original Files

Some files in your evidence may not be original files but may have been generated during processing. Examples of these files include data broken out from compound files, EXIF data from images, file metadata, and so on.

You can use bookmarks to quickly relate generated files with the actual source filed in the evidence. By selecting the Actual Source File option, the source file will be listed and bookmarked as well. All parent items are recursively related within the bookmark from the generated item to the actual source file and not just a parent folder.

See Creating a Bookmark.

For example, during processing, a DOC file may be generated from a ZIP file. If you bookmark the DOC file and select the Actual Source File option, the original ZIP file is included in the bookmark as well.

The related items are also shown in the bookmark section of reports. You can also view information in the File List to identify processing-generated files.

See Identifying Processing-Generated Data.

To relate generated files to the original files in bookmarks

1. Right-click a file that was generated during processing.
2. Click either **Create Bookmark** or **Add to Bookmark**.
3. On the bookmark dialog, select **Actual Source File**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing Windows Prefetch Data

You can easily view data about Windows prefetch (PF) files. When you select a prefetch file in the File List, the following application data is displayed in HTML format in the Natural tab of the File Content pane:

- The file path of the application executable file.
- The number of times the application has been run.
- The last time the application was run.

Viewing Data in Windows XML Event Log (EVTX) Files

About Viewing EVTX Log Files

You can view Microsoft Windows XML event log data. You can view event data in HTML format in the Natural tab of the File Content pane.

You can view event data in one of two ways:

- View event data that is contained in Microsoft Windows XML event log (EVTX) files.
- Expand EVTX log files into separate objects for every event record.

In the File List, you can see a list of all of the EVTX files. When you view an EVTX log file, in the File Content pane, you can view the information about all of the events that are contained in that one file. There can be a lot of data contained in one file.

When you expand EVTX log files, each event is extracted as its own record. As a result, in the File List, each event is shown as its own item. Each item has a small amount of data in it but there can be many individual event records. For example, you may have 100 EVTX log files, and if you expand them, you can have over 100,000 individual event records.

When you process evidence, you have the option of expanding EVTX log files. The options is turned off by default. *See Evidence Processing Options. See Using Additional Analysis.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

If you expand EVTX files into separate event objects, you can also use the following columns in the File List:

- EVTX Event Channel
- EVTX Event Computer
- EVTX Event Data
- EVTX Event ID
- EVTX Event Level
- EVTX Event Source
- EVTX Event Source Name
- EVTX Event User ID

If you expand data, the files are generated when the data was processed and was not part of the original data. There are tools to help you identify generated data.

- *See Identifying Processing-Generated Data.*
- *See Relating Generated Files to Original Files.*

To view EVTX log files

1. In the Examiner, click **Overview**.
2. In **Case Overview**, do one of the following:
    - View by file extension:
        - Click File Extension.
        - If present, click evtx.
    - View by file category:
        - Click File Category.
        - If present, click Windows EVTX Event Log.
3. If your case has any EVTX files, they are displayed in the File List.
4. Click an EVTX file to view the data in the Natural tab.
5. Some log files may not contain any events and you will only see the heading EVTX Events.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To expand EVTX log files into individual event records

1. In the Examiner, click **Evidence > Additional Analysis**.

   See Using Additional Analysis.

2. Under Miscellany, select **Expand Compound Files**.
3. Click Expansion Options.
4. Select **EVTX**.
5. Click **OK** to save the expansion settings.
6. Click **OK** to process the evidence to expand EVTX files.

To view individual event records

1. In the Examiner, click **Overview**.
2. In Case Overview, Click **File Category**.
3. If present, click **Windows EVTX Event**.
4. If your case has any event records, they are displayed in the File List.
5. Click an event record to view the data in the Natural tab.

To add EVTX-related columns in the File List

To add EVTX-related columns in the File List, add the EVTX-related columns to a new or existing column template. *See Managing Columns.*

These columns will display data only for the expanded individual events, not for the EVTX log files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing IIS Log File Data

You can view data that is contained in IIS log files in HTML format in the Natural tab of the File Contents Pane.

You can also process IIS log files so that they are broken into individual records and interspersed with other items to support timeline analysis. To process IIS log files, there is a new IIS LOG check box in Evidence Processing Options > Expansion Options. This option is not enabled by default.

You can view IIS log data in one of two ways:

To view IIS log data	Description
View the log file data	In the File List, you can see a list of IIS log files. When you view a log file, in the File Content pane, you can view the information that are contained in that one file. There can be a lot of data contained in one file.
Expand log file data out as individual records	When you expand IIS log files, each record is extracted. As a result, in the File List, each record is shown as its own item. When you process evidence, you have the option of expanding IIS log files. The options is turned off by default. *See Evidence Processing Options. See Using Additional Analysis.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

If you expand IIS log files into separate records, you can also use the following columns in the File List:

- c-ip
- cs(Cookie)
- cs(Referer)
- cs(User-Agent)
- cs-bytes
- cs-host
- cs-method
- cs-uri-query
- cs-uri-stem
- cs-username
- s-computername
- s-ip
- s-port
- s-sitename
- sc-bytes
- sc-status

If you expand data, the files are generated when the data was processed and was not part of the original data. There are tools to help you identify generated data.

See Identifying Processing-Generated Data. See Relating Generated Files to Original Files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To expand IIS log files into individual records

1. In the **Examiner**, click **Evidence > Additional Analysis**.

   See Using Additional Analysis.
2. Under **Miscellany**, select **Expand Compound Files**.
3. Click **Expansion Options**.
4. Select **IIS Log**.
5. Click **OK** to save the expansion settings.
6. Click **OK** to process the evidence to expand the files.

To add IIS log-related columns in the File List

To add IIS log-related columns in the File List, add the IIS log-related columns to a new or existing column template. *See Managing Columns.*

These columns will display data only for the expanded individual records, not for the IIS log files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing Registry Timeline Data

You can view registry additional data in HTML format in the Natural tab of the **File Contents Pane** to support timeline analysis.

You can process Registry data files so that they are broken into individual records so they are interspersed with other items to support timeline analysis. To process Registry data, there is a new Registry check box in **Evidence Processing Options** > **Expansion Options**. This option is not enabled by default.

The following registry areas are supported:

Registry Areas	
SAM	○ SAM\Domains\Account\Users
NTUSER.DAT	○ Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\UserAssist\{75048700-EF1F-11D0-9888- 006097DEACF9}\Count ○ Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\UserAssist\{5E6AB780-7743-11CF-A12B- 00AA004AE837}\Count ○ Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\UserAssist\{CEBFF5CD-ACE2-4F4F-9178- 9926F41749EA}\Count ○ Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\UserAssist\{F4E57C4B-2036-45F0-A9AB- 443BCFE33D9F}\Count ○ Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\ComDlg32\CIDSizeMRU ○ Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\ComDlg32\FirstFolder ○ Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\ComDlg32\LastVisitedPidlMRU ○ Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\ComDlg32\LastVisitedPidlMRULegacy ○ Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\ComDlg32\OpenSavePidlMRU

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

You can view **Registry data** in one of two ways:

a) View the Registry data:
   - In the File List, you can view Registry files.

b) Expand Registry data out as individual records:
   - When you expand Registry data, each record is extracted. As a result, in the File List, each record is shown as its own item.
   - When you process evidence, you have the option of expanding Registry data. The options is turned off by default.

   See Evidence Processing Options. See Using Additional Analysis.

If you expand Registry data into separate records, you can also use the following columns in the File List:

- Registry Action Description
- Registry Action Name
- Registry Action Type
- Registry File

If you expand data, you will have generated files when the data was processed and was not part of the original data. There are tools to help you identify generated data.

See Identifying Processing-Generated Data. See Relating Generated Files to Original Files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To expand Registry data into individual records

1. In the **Examiner**, click **Evidence** > **Additional Analysis**.

   See Using Additional Analysis.
2. Under Miscellany, select **Expand Compound** Files.
3. Click **Expansion Options**.
4. Select **Registry**.
5. Click **OK** to save the expansion settings.
6. Click **OK** to process the evidence to expand the files.

To add Registry-related columns in the File List

To add Registry-related columns in the File List, add the Registry-related columns to a new or existing column template.

See Managing Columns. These columns will display data only for the expanded individual records.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing Log2Timeline CSV File Data

You can view data that is contained in CSV files that are in the Log2timeline format. You can view the data in the

Natural view of the File Content pane.

The individual records from the CSV will be interspersed with other data, giving you the ability to perform more advanced timeline analysis across a very broad set of data. In addition you can leverage the visualization engine to perform more advanced timeline based visual analysis.

To process CSV files, there is a new Log2tCSV check box in Evidence Processing Options > Expansion Options. This option is not enabled by default.

You can view CSV data in one of two ways:

To view CSV data	Description
View the original CSV files	In the File List, you can see a list of CSV files. When you select a file, you can view the information that is contained in each file in the File Content pane.
Expand log file data out as individual records	When you expand CSV files, each record is extracted. As a result, in the File List, each record is shown as its own item. When you process evidence, you have the option of expanding CSV files. The options is turned off by default. *See Evidence Processing Options. See Using Additional Analysis.* If you expand CSV files into separate records, you can also use columns to view each CSV field. *See the table Log2timeline CSV fields*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To view the un-expanded CSV files

1. In the Examiner, click the **Overview** tab.
2. Expand **File Category**.
3. If CSV files exist in your evidence, you can expand **Other Known Types > Log2t CSV logs**. A list of Log2t CSV files is displayed in the File List.
4. Click a file to view the un-expanded data.

To expand CSV files into individual records

1. In the Examiner, click **Evidence > Additional Analysis**.

   See Using Additional Analysis.

2. Click **Miscellaneous**.
3. Under Miscellany, select **Expand Compound Files**.
4. Select **Expand Compound Files**.
5. Click **Expansion Options**.
6. Select **Log2t CSV**.
7. Click **OK** to save the expansion settings.
8. Click **OK** to process the evidence to expand the files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To add CSV-related columns in the File List

1. In the **Examiner**, click the Column Settings icon. *See Managing Columns.*
2. Either create a new column template or edit an existing one.
3. In the **Available Columns** list, expand Log2T.
4. Add the desired columns to the template.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Select the template name you just configured.
7. Click **Apply**.

   This applies the template to the File List.

8. Click **Close**.
9. In the **Overview** tab, expand **File Category > Other Known Types > Log2t CSV log entry**. A list of Log2t entries is displayed in the File List.

You will see the data in the columns for each record. These columns will display data only for the expanded individual records, not for the original CSV files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Log2timeline CSV fields

- **Log2t Desc:** A description field, this is where most of the information is stored. This field is the full description of the field, the interpreted results or the content of the actual log line.
- **Log2t Extra:** Additional information parsed is joined together and put here. This 'extra' field may contain various information that further describe the event. Some input modules contain additional information about events, such as further divide the event into source IP's, etc. These fields may not fit directly into any other field in the CSV file and are thus combined into this 'extra' field.
- **Log2t Filename:** The full path of the filename that contained the entry. In most input modules this is the name of the logfile or file being parsed, but in some cases it is a value extracted from it, in the instance of $MFT this field is populated as the name of the file in question, not the $MFT itself.
- **Log2t Format:** The name of the input module that was used to parse the file. If this is a log2timeline input module that produced the output it should be of the format Log2t::input::NAME where name is the name of the module. However other tools that produce l2t_csv output may put their name here.
- **Log2t Host:** The hostname associated with the entry, if one is available.
- **Log2t Inode:** The inode number of the file being parsed, or in the case of $MFT parsing and possibly some other input modules the inode number of each file inside the $MFT file.
- **Log2t MACB:** The MACB or legacy meaning of the fields, mostly for compatibility with the mactime format.
- **Log2t Notes:** Some input modules insert additional information in the form of a note, which comes here. This might be some hints on analysis, indications that might be useful, etc. This field might also contain URL's that point to additional information, such as information about the meaning of events inside the EventLog, etc.
- **Log2t Short:** The short description of the entry, usually contains less text than the full description field. This is created to assist with tools that try to visualize the event. In those output the short description is used as the default text, and further information or the full description can be seen by either hovering over the text or clicking on further details about the event.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- **Log2t Source:** The short name for the source. This may be something like LOG, WEBHIST, REG, etc. This field name should correspond to the type field in the TLN output format and describes the nature of the log format on a high level (all log files are marked as LOG, all registry as REG, etc.)
- **Log2t SourceType:** A more comprehensive description of the source. This field further describes the format, such as "Syslog" instead of simply "LOG", "NTUSER.DAT Registry" instead of "REG", etc.
- **Log2t User:** The username associated with the entry, if one is available.
- **Log2t Version**: The version number of the timestamp object.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Identifying Document Languages

When processing evidence, you can perform automatic language identification. This will analyze the first two pages of every document to identify the language that is contained within. To identify languages, you should enable the Language Identification processing option.

See Evidence Processing Options. See Using Additional Analysis.

After processing is complete, you can add the Language column in the File List in the Examiner.

See Managing Columns.

You can filter by the Language field within review and determine who needs to review which documents based on the language contained within the document. If there are multiple languages in a document, the first language will be identified.

This feature is enabled by selecting a new Language Identification processing option. When you enable Language Identification, you have the following options:

- Document Types to process - You can select to process the following file types:
  - Documents
  - Presentation
  - Spreadsheets
  - Email

- The languages to identify - You can select to identify the following:
  - Basic languages that include English, Chinese, Spanish, Japanese, Portuguese, Arabic, French, Russian, and Korean.
  - Extended languages. Performs language identification for 67 different languages. This is the slowest processing option.

Note: The Language Identification processing option is disabled by default. If you enable it, the basic language setting and all four document types are enabled by default.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Basic Languages

The system will perform language identification for the following languages:

- Arabic
- Chinese
- English
- French
- German
- Japanese
- Korean
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Spanish

If the language to identify is one of the ten basic languages (except for English), select Basic when choosing Language Identification. The Extended option also identifies the basic ten languages, but the processing time is significantly greater.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Extended Languages

The system will perform language identification for 67 different languages. This is the slowest processing option. The following languages can be identified:

- Afrikaans
- Albanian
- Amharic
- Arabic
- Armenian
- Basque
- Belarusian
- Bosnian
- Breton
- Bulgarian
- Catalan
- Chinese
- Croatian
- Czech
- Danish
- Dutch
- English
- Esperanto
- Estonian
- Finnish
- French
- Georgian
- German
- Greek
- Hawaiian
- Hebrew
- Hindi
- Hungarian
- Icelandic
- Indonesian
- Irish
- Italian
- Japanese
- Korean
- Latin
- Latvian
- Lithuanian
- Malay
- Manx
- Marathi
- Nepali
- Norwegian
- Persian
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Quechua
- Romanian
- Rumantsch
- Russian
- Sanskrit
- Scots
- Scottish Gaelic
- Serbian
- Slovak
- Slovenian
- Spanish
- Swahili
- Swedish
- Tagalong
- Tamil
- Thai
- Turkish
- Ukrainian
- Vietnamese
- Welsh
- Yiddish
- West Frisian

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Language Translation

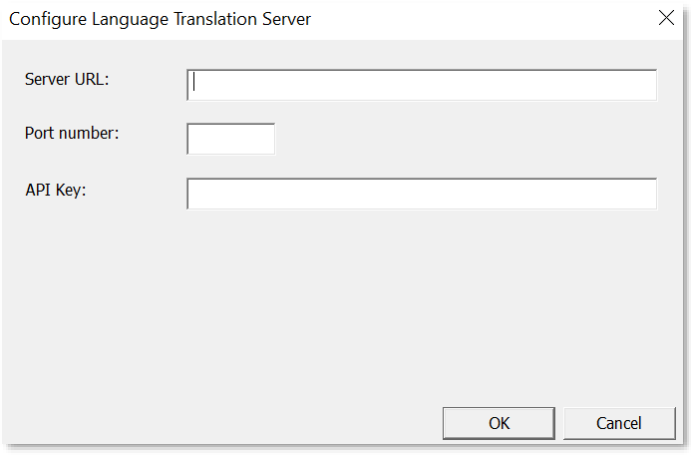
When processing evidence, you can perform automatic language translation. This will analyze documents using SDL machine learning technologies. The supported languages will depend on the license you have, and will depend on the key pairs supported.

Prerequisites

1. SDL Language Translation must be installed.
   - **Refer to the KB article:** RWS Translation – Installation & Configuration Guide.
2. A valid SDL license is required.

How to Configure and use the Language Translation processing option

1. Do one of the following:
   - For new cases, in the **New Case Options** dialog click **Customize**.
   - For existing cases, in the **Examiner**, click **Evidence > Additional Analysis**.
2. Check **Language Translation**.
3. Click **Language Translation Options**.
4. Click **Configure**.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

5. Enter the following:
    - Server URL
    - Port Number
    - API Key
6. Click **OK**.
7. Select the Types to Process.
    - Documents
    - Presentations
    - Spreadsheets
    - Email
    - Graphics
8. Select a **Target Language**.
9. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Examining Internet Artifact Data

You can examine detailed information about the internet artifact data in your case.

At a basic level, when evidence is processed, internet artifact files from across all parsed browser archives in the data set are categorized and organized into one examiner tab so that you can easily review them.

Using the Enhanced Internet Artifact Parser

Prerequisites

1. The **ExterroSelfHostService** must be running.
2. During processing, **Expand Compound Files > Expansion Options > Categories**: Browsers needs to have all applicable browser data types selected.

How to use the Enhanced Internet Artifact Parser

1. After checking prerequisites above, open your case in the **Case Examiner** interface.
2. Navigate to **Tools** > **Enhanced Internet Artifact Parser**.
    - The Data Processing Status window appears.
3. On the **Other Jobs** view, wait for the internet data parser processing jobs to complete.
4. Once complete, the Internet tab will be populated with additional web artifact insights.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Internet Artifact Reference List

For example, using these views, you can quickly see the following files:

Artifacts	Columns
AOL	• AOL ABY files • AOL Buddy List • AOL User History
Chrome Browser	• Bookmark files • Cookies files • History files
Internet Explorer	• MSIE Cookie Index files • MSIE History files
Microsoft Live Messenger Log files	• Mozilla • Address Book files • Cookie Index files • History files • Mozilla Thunderbird email files
Skype	• Skype Data • Skype Files
Web-based email providers	• Flashmail • Foxmail
Yahoo IM conversation files	• mail.ru agent history files (Mra.dbs): ○ User account information and encrypted account password. From the registry at **HKCU\Software\Mail.Ru\Agent\magent_logins3*** ○ Parsed contacts and messages from mra.dbs files. Each message contains a plain-text and an RTF version, both UTF16LE.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Artifacts	Columns
	○ Contact list from the inbox.ru.xml. ***Note**: For many of these files, you can view information from the files in the Natural view. For example, you can see an AOL Buddy List or the contents of a Yahoo IM conversation. Some internet artifact information is stored in SQLite tables. Most of these tables are viewable in the Natural view.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Extensible Storage Engine (ESE) Databases

Extensible Storage Engine (ESE) databases are used by many Microsoft components as well as other programs to store and retrieve data. Some of these components include:

- MS Exchange Server (2000/2003)
- MS Exchange Server (2007)
- MS Exchange Server (2010)
- Active Directory
- Windows Live Server
- Desktop Search (Vista and Windows 7)
- IE 10 Web Data (for example, history, cookies, cache, and so forth)
- SRS (Site Replication Service) Template
- Windows Help Center
- Windows Update
- Windows System Update
- Windows Server Security
- Windows Server WINS
- Windows Server DHCP
- NT File Replication Service

These ESE databases are expanded when processing evidence (if selected in the Expansion Options) and displayed in Evidence Groups. Most of the ESE databases appear in File Category > Databases. The exception is Exchange ESE databases, which appear in File Category > Email.

Internet Explorer version 10 or later also use ESE databases to store data like the internet history, cookies, cache, and so forth. (See About Expanding Data from Internet Explorer (IE) Version 10 or Later Versions.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To expand the ESE Databases into individual records

1. In the **Examiner**, click **Evidence > Additional Analysis**.

   See Using Additional Analysis.

2. Click **Miscellaneous**.
3. Under Miscellany, select **Expand Compound Files**.
4. Select **Expand Compound Files**.
5. Click **Expansion Options**.
6. Verify that **ESE DB** is selected.
7. Click **OK** to save the expansion settings.
8. Click **OK** to process the evidence to expand the files.

About Expanding Google Chrome, Firefox, and IE 9 Data

There are advanced processing options that will expand the basic Google Chrome, Mozilla Firefox, and Internet Explorer data. You can do the following:

- Expand Google Chrome and Mozilla Firefox SQLite tables and IE 9 IE.DAT files to create individual records.

  This provides investigators the ability to bookmark specific records from within the tables. For example, if you are looking for a specific Top Site record, you can more easily find and bookmark the record you need.

- Reconstruct web pages.

  When viewing either Cache or History entries, if enough data is stored in the cache, you can see the reconstructed web page that was cached when the user was browsing the respective web site.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The following table lists the expanded data that you can view:

Internet Artifact Expanded Data

Artifacts	Columns
Chrome	• Cache Index Data • Cookies • Downloads • History • Top Sites • Key Words • Web Autofill Data
Firefox	• Bookmarks • Cache Index Data • Cookies • Favorites • Form History • History
Internet Explorer 9	• IE Cache Entries • IE Cookies Entries • IE History Entries • IE Download Entries • MSIE Recovery data Entries

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Internet History Columns

- Autofill Value
- Cookie Value
- End Time
- File Path
- Google Profile Country
- Google Profile Last Name
- Host Key
- Offline User Email
- Password Value
- Terms
- URL has HTML
- Zip Code
- Action URL
- Cookie Name
- Duration
- Expiration Time
- Google Profile City
- Google Profile Email Address
- Google Profile Phone Number
- Last Visit Time
- Origin URL
- Redirects to
- Types Times
- Username Value
- Bytes Downloaded
- Count
- Expiration Month
- Google Profile Address
- Google Profile Country Code
- Google Profile Middle Name
- Last Updated Time
- Opened
- Rank
- This Visit Time
- Username Element
- Visit TImes
- Autofill Name
- Cookie Path
- Encrypted Card Number
- Expiration Year
- Google Profile Company Name
- Google Profile First Name
- Google Profile State
- Name on Card
- Password Element
- Start TIme
- URL

See Managing Columns. See Icons of the File List Tool Bar.

If you expand internet artifact data, you will have the generated files when the data was processed and was not part of the original data. There are tools to help you identify generated data.

See Identifying Processing-Generated Data. See Relating Generated Files to Original Files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Expanding Data from Internet Explorer (IE) Version 10 or Later

Data from Internet Explorer (IE) 10 is stored in a database called WebCacheV01.dat. This file is an ESE (Extensible Storage Engine) database that points to IE 10's cached files. When expanded in Examiner, you can view the following data:

Internet Artifact Expanded Data

Internet Explorer 10 IE Web Cache Compatibility Entries

- IE Web Cache Content Entries
- IE Web Cache Cookie Entries
- IE Web Cache DOM Store Entries
- IE Web Cache Download Entries
- IE Web Cache RSS Feed Entries
- IE Web Cache History Entries
- Other Web Cache Entries

This data displays in the Overview tab under Internet/Chat Files or in the Internet tab.

IE 10 (and later) WebCache Data on a Live System

You cannot expand or display Internet Explorer 10 (or later) WebCache data from a live system. WebCache data is locked by the Windows operating system and does not display correctly in the Examiner.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Internet Artifact Processing Options

To expand internet artifact data, you enable processing options either when you add the evidence or later by using Additional Analysis.

Note: The IE WebCache contains many files and can take additional time to expand. Therefore, IE WebCache is not selected by default.

Important: *Expanding internet artifact data can add a significant amount of data to your evidence.*

See Evidence Processing Options. See Using Additional Analysis.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Internet Artifact Processing Options

Internet Artifact Processing	
Chrome	
Expand Compound Files > Chrome Bookmarks Expand Compound Files > Chrome Cache Expand Compound Files > Chrome SQLite Expand Compound Files > Chrome JSON Expand Compound Files > Chrome LevelDB Expand Compound Files > Chrome SNSS	• Unselected by default
Firefox	
Expand Compound Files > Firefox Cache Expand Compound Files > Firefox SQLite Expand Compound Files > Firefox JSON	• Unselected by default
Internet Explorer Files (IE 9)	
Expand Compound Files > Internet Explorer Expand Compound Files > IE Recovery Expand Compound Files > IE WebCache	• Selected by default. • Unselected by default. • This lets you expand IE Recovery data that was stored when access to a Web site was lost. • Unselected by default.
Edge	
Expand Compound Files > Edge Bookmarks Expand Compound Files > Edge Cache Expand Compound Files > Edge SQLite	• Unselected by default
Safari	
Expand Compound Files > Safari Plist Expand Compound Files > Safari Expand Compound Files > SQLite	• Unselected by default

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Viewing Internet Artifact Data

After you have expanded the artifact data, you can view the data in the Examiner. You can view expanded data in one of the following ways:

- Clicking an individual file and viewing the contents in the Natural view. For most items, you will see the data displayed in a table.
    - Viewing Reconstructed web pages

For history and cache entries, if enough data exists, the reconstructed web page appears. If enough data is not available, informational data appears instead.

You can use the URL has HTML column to help you determine which files can be reconstructed.

- Adding columns to the File List that displays expanded data.

You can add columns for all of the expanded items that is generated. A sample is listed in the Internet History Columns table above. You can view a list of all of the Internet History columns by looking at the Internet History column group in the column manager. *See* *Managing Columns*.

In the Internet/Chat files folder, the files are organized as follows:

- **Chrome:**
    - Original Chrome artifact files are stored under the **Chrome Browser Files** folder.
    - The expanded data is stored under the **Chrome Browser Data** folder.
- **Firefox:**
    - Original Firefox artifact files are stored under the **Firefox Files** folder.
    - The expanded data is stored under the **Firefox Browser Data** folder.
- **IE:**
    - Original IE artifact files are stored under the **Internet Explorer Browser Files** folder.
    - The expanded data is stored under the **Internet Explorer Browser Data** folder.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Expanding Internet Artifact Data

To expand internet artifact data

1. When either adding evidence to a case or performing Additional Analysis, access the processing options. *See Evidence Processing Options and Using Additional Analysis.*
2. Select the option to **Expand Compound Files**.
3. Click **Expansion Options**.
4. Select one or more of the following options:
   - **Chrome:**
     - Chrome Bookmarks
     - Chrome Cache
     - Chrome SQLite
   - **Firefox:**
     - Firefox Cache
     - Firefox SQLite
   - **IE:**
     - IE Cookie Text
     - IE Recovery
     - IE WebCache
     - Internet Explorer Files
   - **Skype SQLite**

   See About Internet Artifact Processing Options.
5. Process your data.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing Internet Artifact Data

To view expanded internet data in the Natural view

1. In the examiner, open one of the following: (Both tabs display the same data.)
    - The **Overview tab > File Category > Internet/Chat Files**.

    Note: **Chrome** and **Firefox SQLite** files are also located in **Internet/Chat Files**.

    - The **Internet** tab.
2. For Chrome files, expand **Chrome Browser > Chrome Browser Data**.
3. For Firefox files, expand **Mozilla Files > Firefox Browser > Firefox Browser Data**.
4. For IE files, expand **Internet Explorer Browser > Internet Explorer Browser Data**.
5. Select a folder, such as **Cookies**.
6. Click an item in the **File List**.
    - The cookie's data is displayed in the **Natural** view.
7. Click **History**.
8. Click an item in the **File List**.

    If possible, the reconstructed web page will be shown. If insufficient data exists, informational data will be shown instead.

9. You can perform a search for a specific value in the Natural view by clicking **CTRL-F**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To view expanded internet data using columns

1. In the examiner, open one of the following: (Both tabs display the same data.)
   - The **Overview tab > File Category > Internet/Chat Files**
   - The **Internet** tab.
2. Click the **Column Settings** icon. *See Managing Columns*.
3. Either create a new column template or edit an existing one.
4. In the **Available Columns** list, expand **Data**.
5. Add the desired columns to the template.

For example, to add columns for Chrome or Firefox browser history data, use the following:

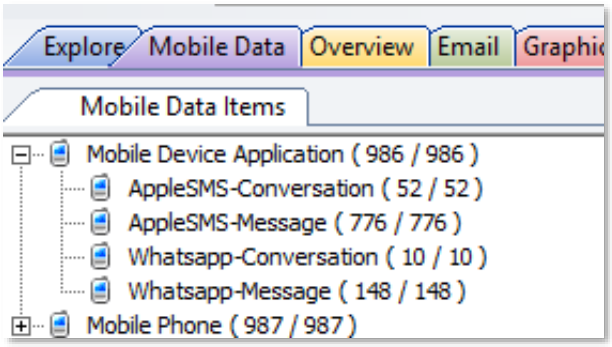
   - URL
   - Visit Times
   - Typed Times
   - Last Visit Time
   - This Visit Time
   - Duration
6. Click **OK**.
7. Select the template name you just configured and click **Apply**.This applies the template to the **File List**.
8. Click **Close**.
9. Expand **Browser** > **Browser Data** for either **Chrome** or **Firefox**.
10. Click **History**.

    In this example, you will see the history data in the columns for each record.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Examining Mobile Phone Data

You can examine detailed information about the mobile phone data in your case using the dedicated Mobile Data tab.



The mobile phone data that you can see comes from the following sources:

- AD1 files from AccessData Mobile Phone Examiner
- Cellebrite UFDR report files
- Cellebrite UFD files

  See Working with Cellebrite UFDR Images.

- XRY data extraction archives.

At a basic level, when evidence is processed, mobile phone files are categorized and organized so that you can easily see them. You can use the Mobile Data or Overview tabs to quickly view data specific to mobile phones:

- The **Mobile Data** tab.
- The **Overview tab > File Category > Mobile Phone**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

For example, using these views, you can quickly see the following files:

- Mobile Phone Data
  - Bookmark
  - Call History
  - Cookie
  - Powering Event
  - SMS Messages
  - Web History
- Mobile Phone Files
  - Cellebrite Files

For many of these files, you can view information from the files in the Natural view. For example, you can see artifacts for the Call History or the contents of an SMS Message.

Some mobile phone information is stored in SQLite tables. Most of these tables are viewable in the Natural view.

Note: The files listed in the Mobile Phone Data section are specific to the particular mobile phone image you have processed, and will be different for each mobile phone image.

There are many files found on mobile phones that are not specific to the Mobile Phone file category. This data could include, but is not limited to, the following file categories:

- Archives
- Databases
- Documents
- Folders
- Graphics

These files can also be viewed by using the Overview tab.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- Mobile Image formats such as UFD, Grayshift Images, ZIP, TAR, AB require users to ingest them as Individual Files. Prompts to create an AD1 image of the mobile data is not required, users can dismiss this prompt.
- Mobile Image formats such as BIN or UFD, Grayshift Images, ZIP, TAR, AB stored within an AD1 or E01 image, require users to ingest them as Acquired Images.
- Grayshift images must be located in the same directory as the associated .plist file.
    - Grayshift images and associated .plist files must have the same file name.
- To populate mobile data within the System Summary tab, users must ensure the Generate System Summary option is selected during processing.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using the Exterro Mobile Parser

The Exterro Mobile Parser succeeds the Chat Application Parser and now supports a number of chat applications on mobile devices. The list below shows the currently supported applications:

Application	Android	iOS
Android Messages	Latest	Not Applicable
Discord	Not Applicable	Latest
Facebook messenger	386.2.0.22.106	Latest
Google Chat / Hangouts	Latest	Latest
IMOPlus	2022.11.1051	Latest
Instagram	261.0.0.21.111	Latest
iOS Messages (iOS)	Not Applicable	Latest
KakaoTalk	9.9.7	Latest
Kik	15.48.1.27323	Latest
Line	12.19.1	Latest
Signal	Latest	Latest
Skype	8.89.0.403	Latest
Slack	22.11.30.0	Latest
Snapchat	12.08.0.29	Latest
Telegram	916	Latest
Threema	4.84	Latest
Tinder (Partial Support)	Latest	Latest
Twitter	9.65.6-release.0	Latest
Viber	18.9.2.0	Latest
WeChat (Partial Support)	Latest	Latest
WhatsApp	2.22.23.84	Latest

While FTK supports parsing of mobile images, the file counts may slightly differ to third party solutions.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

How to use the Exterro Mobile Parser

1. The **ExterroSelfHostService** must be running.
2. During processing, Expand **Compound Files > Expansion Options > Exterro Mobile Parser** selected.
   - The **Data Processing Status** window appears.
3. On the **Other Jobs view**, wait for the chat application data processing job to complete.
4. Once complete, the Mobile tab will be populated with additional mobile phone data insights.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Expanding Mobile Phone Data

When viewing the expanded mobile phone data, you can use the following columns in the File List to display detailed data.

Mobile Phone Columns

Android Columns Groups:

- Mobile Application Icon Layout (Android)
- Mobile Calendar Event List (Android)
- Mobile Device Account Information (Android)
- Mobile Device Application Permission (Android)
- Mobile Device Application Usage (Android)
- Mobile Device Avatar (Android)
- Mobile Device Bluetooth Information (Android)
- Mobile Device Calendar Information
- Mobile Device Call Information (Android)
- Mobile Device Contact Information (Android)
- Mobile Device Contact Number (Android)
- Mobile Device Contact Organisation (Android)
- Mobile Device Contact Website (Android)
- Mobile Device Contact (Android)
- Mobile Device ContactGroup (Android)
- Mobile Device Email Address (Android)
- Mobile Device Email Attachment (Android)
- Mobile Device File System Entry (Android)
- Mobile Device GMap Direction (Android)
- Mobile Device GMap Location (Android)
- Mobile Device Information (Android)
- Mobile Device Journey Step (Android)
- Mobile Device SMS/ MMS (Android)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- Mobile Device WiFi Information (Android)
- Mobile File Download (Android)
- Mobile Google Assistant (Android)
- Mobile Google Cello (Android)
- Mobile Google Document (Android)
- Mobile Google Photo Local (Android)
- Mobile Google Photo Media (Android)
- Mobile Google Playstore Installed Application (Android)
- Mobile Google Playstore (Android)
- Mobile Nearby Share (Android)
- Mobile Secure Setting (Android)
- Mobile SIM Card (Android)

iOS Column Groups:

- Mobile Activity Level (iOS)
- Mobile Address Book Contact (iOS)
- Mobile Airdrop Background Activity (iOS)
- Mobile Airdrop Discoverability (iOS)
- Mobile App Installation Activities (iOS)
- Mobile Apple Maps (iOS)
- Mobile Application Activities (iOS)
- Mobile Application Permission (iOS)
- Mobile Application Usage (iOS)
- Mobile Audio Notes (iOS)
- Mobile Battery Level (iOS)
- Mobile Bluetooth Paired Devices (iOS)
- Mobile Cached Locations (iOS)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- Mobile Calendar Entry (iOS)
- Mobile Call Information (iOS)
- Mobile Cell Tower Location (iOS)
- Mobile Connected Account (iOS)
- Mobile Contact (iOS)
- Mobile Credit Card Records (iOS)
- Mobile DataUsage SQLite (iOS)
- Mobile Device Audio Playback (iOS)
- Mobile Device Autolock State (iOS)
- Mobile Device Backlight (iOS)
- Mobile Device Camera State (iOS)
- Mobile Device External Power Connected States (i05)
- Mobile Device Information (iOS)
- Mobile Device Lock State (iOS)
- Mobile Do Not Disturb Settings (iOS)
- Mobile OS Store Records (i05)
- Mobile Email Application Data (iOS)
- Mobile Generic Password Records (iOS)
- Mobile Health Heart Rate (iOS)
- Mobile Home Screen Layout (iOS)
- Mobile Installed Application (iOS)
- Mobile Intents (iOS)
- Mobile Interaction (iOS)
- Mobile Internet Password Records (iOS)
- Mobile Know (Lock States (iOS)
- Mobile Learned Locations (iOS)
- Mobile Map Route (iOS)
- Mobile NetUsage SQLite (iOS)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- Mobile Network Connectivity (iOS)
- Mobile Parked Vehicle Locations (iOS)
- Mobile Payment Cards (iOS)
- Mobile Payment Transaction List (iOS)
- Mobile Powerlog Application Usage (iOS)
- Mobile Powerlog Timezone Information (iOS)
- Mobile Process Data Usage (iOS)
- Mobile Safari History (iOS)
- Mobile Screen Time Application Usage (iOS)
- Mobile Screen Time Synced Application (iOS)
- Mobile Sim Card Information (iOS)
- Mobile Stairs Climbed (iOS.)
- Mobile Steps Taken (iOS-pedometer)
- Mobile System Version Information (iOS)
- Mobile Text Notes (iOS)
- Mobile Siri Usage (iOS)
- Mobile Visited Locations (iOS)
- Mobile Voice Mail (iOS)
- Mobile Walk Travel Distance (iOS)
- Mobile Web Usage (iOS)
- Mobile Wifi Connection Location (iOS)
- Mobile Wifi Information (iOS)
- Mobile Device Information (iOS)
- Mobile Device Orientation (iOS)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Message Column Groups:

- Chat Conversations (Old)
- Messages
- Messages (Old)
- Messages - MMS Details
- Messages - SMS Details
- Mobile Chat Conversations
- Mobile Messages MMS

Other Column Groups:

- Mobile Android Keystore
- Mobile App Usage
- Mobile App Usage (Old)
- Mobile Browser Autofill
- Mobile Browser Bookmarks
- Mobile Browser Cloud Device
- Mobile Browser Favourite Icon
- Mobile Browser History
- Mobile Browser Payment Card
- Mobile Browser Session
- Mobile Browser Tab
- Mobile Browser Topsite
- Mobile Calendar
- Mobile Calls
- Mobile Cards
- Mobile Contacts
- Mobile Device

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- Mobile Device Apps
- Mobile Device Call Log
- Mobile Device Contacts (Old)
- Mobile Device Event Attendee
- Mobile Device Events
- Mobile Device Notes
- Mobile Google Calendar
- Mobile Google Calendar Event
- Mobile Installed Apps
- Mobile Other Items
- Mobile Password Info
- Mobile Searched Items
- Mobile Searches
- Mobile User Accounts
- Mobile User Dictionary
- Mobile Wireless Network
- SIM Cards
- WiFi History

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing Mobile Phone Data

To view expanded mobile phone data in the Natural view

1. In the examiner, open the **Mobile Data** tab.
2. Select a node, such as **SMS Messages**.
3. Click an item in the File List.

   The data is displayed in the Natural view.

4. Click **Mobile Phone Files**.
5. Click **Extraction Summary** in the File List.

   Details of the original mobile phone extraction will be shown.

6. You can perform a search for a specific value in the Natural view by clicking **CTRL-F**.
7. In the examiner, open the **Mobile Data** tab.
8. Click the **Column Settings** templates drop-down.

   There are six mobile phone templates available:

   - Mobile Device Apps
   - Mobile Device Call Log
   - Mobile Device Contacts
   - Mobile Device Events
   - Mobile Device MMS
   - Mobile Device SMS

9. Either create a new column template or edit an existing one. *See Managing Columns*.
10. In the Available Columns list, expand Mobile Phones.
11. Add the desired columns to the template.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

12. For example, to add columns for SMS Messages data, use the following:
    - SMS From
    - SMS From Number
    - SMS Service Center
    - SMS State
    - SMS Text
    - SMS Time Received
    - SMS Time Sent
    - SMS Time Zone of Sender
    - SMS To
    - SMS To Number
    - SMS Type
13. Click **OK**.
14. Select the template name you just configured and click **Apply**. This applies the template to the File List.
15. Click **Close**.
16. Apply the Mobile Device SMS column template.
17. Expand Mobile Phone > Mobile Phone Data.
18. Click **SMS Messages**.

In this example, you will see the SMS data in the columns for each record.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To view expanded mobile phone data using filters

1. In the examiner, open the Mobile Data tab.
2. Click the Filter dropdown. There are five mobile phone templates available:
    - Mobile Phone: Calendar
    - Mobile Phone: Call History
    - Mobile Phone: Messages
    - Mobile Phone: Phonebook
    - Mobile Phone Files
3. Either apply an existing filter or create a new one.
4. Once applied, you will see only those items allowable by the selected filter.
5. The File List contents will also be highlighted yellow, showing a filter is applied.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Standard Messaging Format

The Web (HTML5) tab shows a realistic view of chat conversations. Conversations look more like they do on the original device, making it easier to view and to export information to third parties without having to append an explanation for the data.

During processing, be sure to select the All Communications option. This will mark any mobile conversations by default.

You can find the Web (HTML5) tab in the File Content panel, in the Natural view side tabs. The Web (HTML5) view is also available on the Index Search Tab.

***Important**: If a non-text item from a chat was not included in the evidence file, the unavailable item will be listed along with any relevant information. These could include items such as images, videos, voice recordings, locations, stickers, emojis, or other attachments.*

The viewer has been implemented for the following chat conversations:

- Android SMS
- Android MMS
- Cellebrite Chat
- FB Messenger (Android)
- Hangouts
- Instagram (Android)
- Kik (Android)
- pidgin
- Skype
- Viber (Android)
- WeChat (Android)
- WeChat (iOS)
- WhatsApp (Android)
- WhatsApp (iOS)
- XRY Chat

Use the Chat Conversations column setting in the File List to see the most relevant data for these files. The type of chat will be listed in the Src (Source) column. It is possible to sort using this column to find data from a particular source.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Applying the Standard Messaging Format

To view the data in Standard Messaging Format

1. Navigate to the **Internet** tab.
2. Navigate to the desired folder in the evidence tree. Select a message in the File List.
3. In the File Content panel, select the **Natural Tab** at the top. Select the **Web (HTML5) Tab** on the right side.

The data will display in a similar format to the one used on the original device.

Note: It may be easier to use a different tab for certain types of mobile phone data.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Working with Cellebrite UFDR Images

About Expanding Cellebrite Data

To expand Cellebrite mobile phone data, you enable processing options either when you add the evidence or later by using Additional Analysis.

See Evidence Processing Options and Using Additional Analysis.

Expanding Cellebrite Data

To expand Cellebrite data

1. When either adding evidence to a case or performing Additional Analysis, access the processing options. *See Evidence Processing Options and Using Additional Analysis.*
2. Select the option to **Expand Compound Files**.
3. Click **Expansion Options**.
4. Click **Clear All**.
5. Select the **Cellebrite UFDR** option.
6. Process your data.

Expanding Cellebrite UFD Data

To expand Cellebrite data

1. When either adding evidence to a case or performing Additional Analysis, access the processing options. *See Evidence Processing Options and Using Additional Analysis.*
2. Select the option to **Expand Compound Files**.
3. Click **Expansion Options**.
4. Click **Clear All**.
5. Select the **Exterro Mobile Parser** option.
    - In addition, System Summary can be selected to populate system information.
6. Process your data.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Working with iOS Backup

About Expanding iOS Backup Data

To expand iOS Backup data, you will need to enable the appropriate processing option either when you add the evidence or later by using Additional Analysis.

Note: You will need the user's password in order to open any encrypted backup files. We currently do not decrypt iOS Backup files.

Expanding iOS Backup Data

To Expand iOS Backup Data:

1. During processing, or in **Additional Analysis**, open the Evidence Processing window.
2. Check the **Expand Compound Files** option.
3. Click on the **Expansion Options** box and check the box for **iOS Backup**.
4. Click **Ok** and process the evidence.

Locating iOS Backup Data

To Locate iOS Backup Data:

1. In the **Explore Tab**, open the evidence and navigate to the **Manifest.db** file.
2. Select any folder to view iOS Backup evidence.

***Important**: When looking at iOS Backup files in the* **Overview Tab**, *these files will not be classified as Mobile Phone files. They will be classified as the standard file category for each type of file found on the phone.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Working with Facebook Messenger (Android)

To expand Facebook Messenger App data on an Android phone, you will need to enable the appropriate processing option either when you add the evidence or later by using Additional Analysis.

Expanding Facebook Messenger (Android) Data

To Expand Facebook Messenger (Android) Data:

1. During processing, or in Additional Analysis, open the **Evidence Processing** window.
2. Check the **Expand Compound Files** option.
3. Click on the **Expansion Options** box and check the box for **Facebook Messenger** (Android).
4. Click **Ok** and process the evidence.

Note: There is a known issue within Facebook that deletes the last names of contacts and substitutes the first name for the last name. This is a bug within Facebook, but the behavior will persist when exploring evidence within the Examiner.

Locating Facebook Messenger (Android) Data

To Locate Facebook Messenger (Android) Data:

1. In the Explore Tab, open the phone evidence and navigate to the following path:

   [root] > data > com.facebook.orca > databases > threads_db2

2. Open **the threads_db2** folder.
3. Select either the **Contacts**, **inbox**, or **pending folder** to view the data.

Important: *The pending folder will not always have data in it.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To View Facebook Messenger (Android) Contacts:

1. Navigate to and highlight the **Contacts** folder, as described above.
2. The File List will show the available contacts. Select a contact, and the associated information for that contact will appear in the File Content pane.

Note: The Profile URLs shown for Facebook Messenger (Android) contacts are external and unusable because they require Facebook cookies to work.

To View Facebook Messenger (Android) Conversations:

1. Navigate to the inbox folder, as described above.
2. Select a conversation. It will populate as individual messages in the File List. The entire conversation will appear in Cool HTML in the File Content pane.

Note: The Attachments Column will contain links, not actual items. These links are external (stored in the cloud) and will need the Facebook cookies to work, meaning you must be logged in under the proper Facebook account to view them. The Pending Send Media Attachment Column will also have a link to the image. But since this image was pending, it might be available some- where in the evidence.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Facebook Messenger Data Types

The following data types can be extracted from Facebook Messenger on Android:

Contacts

- User
- First Name
- Last Name
- Last Update Time
- Profile URLs

Message Threads

- Timestamp
- User
- Message
- Attachment URLs
- Attachments (if the data is present in the image)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Mobile Chat Applications

It is possible to extract the following mobile chat applications:

- WeChat for Android
- WeChat for iOS
- WhatsApp for Android
- WhatsApp for iOS

WeChat for Android Data Types

The following data types can be extracted from WeChat Apps on Android. Unless specified otherwise, the data shows in both the Content Viewer (in CoolHTML) and in the Property Window (attributes).

Device Owner Info

- Display Name
- Username
- Phone
- Description (CoolHTML only)
- Comment (CoolHTML only)
- City
- State
- Country

Contact Items

- Display Name
- Username
- Note
- Country
- City

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Conversation Items

- Create Date
- Modify Date
- Message Count
- Participants
- CoolHTML List of all messages

This includes Sent, To, and Message Data (including thumbnails of sticker, picture, and video clip messages.

Message Items

- Create Date
- From
- To
- Message: Displays a thumbnail image in CoolHTML if it is a sticker, picture, or video clip.
- Attachment Count

Attachment Items

Attachment items include pictures, video clips, and voice recordings. The picture, audio, or video clip is shown in the Content Viewer when available.

Note: Audio is compressed and not directly playable.

- Original Path (attribute only)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viber for Android Data Types

The following data types can be extracted from Viber on Android. Unless specified otherwise, the data shows in both the Content Viewer (in CoolHTML) and in the Property Window (attributes).

- Chat Text
- Chat Attendees
- Shared Location
- Shared Location Date and Time
- Money Sent
- Files Transferred in Chat
- Joined Groups and Attendees
- Images Shared in Chat
- Voice Recording Shared in Chat
- Video Recording Shared in Chat
- Video Call Duration
- Voice Call Duration
- Contact List

WeChat for iOS Data Types

The following data types can be extracted from WeChat Apps on iOS. Unless specified otherwise, the data shows in both the Content Viewer (in CoolHTML) and in the Property Window (attributes).

- Contact Names (when available)
- Contact Phone Number (when device owner)
- Video Thumbnails
- Picture Files
- Message Contents
- Message Dates
- Message Sender
- Message Recipients

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

WhatsApp for Android Data Types

The following data types can be extracted from WhatsApp on Android. Unless specified otherwise, the data shows in both the Content Viewer (in CoolHTML) and in the Property Window (attributes).

Contacts

- Display Name
- Status
- Family Name
- Company
- Phone Number
- Given Name
- Nickname

Conversation

- Message Count
- Thread ID
- Sent Date
- To
- Date Created
- Participants
- Item Description
- From
- Message
- Date Modified

Message

- From
- Item Description
- Date Modified
- Message
- To
- Date Created
- Sent Date

Attachment

- Name
- File Class
- File Size

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

WhatsApp for iOS Data Types

The following data types can be extracted from WhatsApp on iOS. Unless specified otherwise, the data shows only in the Content Viewer (in CoolHTML) and not in the Property Window (attributes).

Device Owner Information

- App Version (CoolHTML only)
- Number of Times Launched (CoolHTML only)
- Date of Last Auto Backup (CoolHTML only)
- Full Name
- Username
- User's What's App JabberID (CoolHTML only)
- Call Sound (CoolHTML only)
- Blacklist in Sync (CoolHTML only)
- Number of System Bytes Received (CoolHTML only)
- Number of System Bytes Sent (CoolHTML only)
- Number of VoIP Bytes Received (CoolHTML only)
- Number of VoIP Bytes Sent (CoolHTML only)
- Number of VoIP Calls Received (CoolHTML only)
- Number of VoIP Calls Sent (CoolHTML only)
- Date modified (attributes only)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Contact Items

- ID (CoolHTML only)
- Full Name
- First Name
- Last name (attributes only)
- Nickname
- Account (CoolHTML only)
- JabberID (CoolHTML only)
- Mobile Number
- Home Phone
- Is Starred
- Description (attributes only)
- File Class (attributes only)

Group Items

- ID (CoolHTML only)
- Group Name (CoolHTML only)
- Group JabberID (CoolHTML only)
- Date Created
- Date Modified (attributes only)
- Member List (CoolHTML only)
- Created By Member (CoolHTML only)
- Description (attributes only)
- File Class (attributes only)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Conversation Items

- ID (CoolHTML only)
- Conversation Name (CoolHTML only)
- Create Date
- Message Count
- Modify Date
- Last message time
- Participants
- Partner (CoolHTML only)
- Description (attributes only)
- File Class (attributes only)

Message Items

- Date Sent Creation Date
- Date Modified (attributes only)
- From*
- To*
- Is Outgoing* (CoolHTML only)
- Is Starred* (CoolHTML only)
- Message Type (CoolHTML only)
- Includes Text, Image, File, Audio, Video, VCard, Shared Location, System Message.
- Text (CoolHTML only)
- Includes audio_file_location, picture_thumbnail, video_thumbnail, shared_map_location_thumbnail, lat, long, vcard, file*
- Description (attributes only)
- File Class (attributes only)
- Message Text (attributes only) Text Messages Only
- Image Width and Height (attributes only)
- Longitude and Latitude (attributes only) Shared Location.

Note: The asterisk (*) indicates that a particular item is not included for system messages.Android Parsers.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Android Phone Contacts

To view Android Contacts files:

1. When importing evidence, select the **Android Contacts Database** option in the **Compound File Expansion Options** list.
2. Do one of the following:
   - In the **Evidence Tree**, drill down to the phone databases and select the contacts database. A list of all contacts will populate in the File List.
   - In the **Mobile Data** tab, navigate to **Mobile Phone > Mobile Phone Items** and highlight Mobile Phone Items.
3. Select an item in the File List and the File Content panel will display all associated contact information.

Android Calendar

To view Android Calendar data:

1. When importing evidence, select the **Android Calendar Database** option in the **Compound File Expansion Options** list.
2. In the **Overview Tab**, drill down to **File Category > Mobile Phone > Mobile Phone Items** and highlight **Mobile Phone Items**.
3. Select an item in the **File List** and the **File Content** panel will display all associated information.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Android Call Log

To view Android Call Log data:

1. When importing evidence, select the **Android Call History Log** option in the **Compound File Expansion Options** list.
2. In the **Overview Tab**, drill down to File Category > Mobile Phone > Mobile Phone Items > Call and highlight Call.
3. Select an item in the **File List** and the **File Content panel** will display all associated information.

Android SMS/MMS

To view Android SMS/MMS data:

1. When importing evidence, select the **Android SMS/MMS Database** option in the Compound File Expansion Options list.
2. In the **Overview Tab**, drill down to **File Category > Mobile Phone > Mobile Phone Items** and highlight Mobile Phone Items.
3. Select an item in the **File List** and the **File Content** panel will display all associated information.

Support for Gmail on Android

To view Android Gmail data:

1. When importing evidence, select the **Android Gmail Database** option in the Compound File Expansion Options list.
2. In the **Overview Tab**, drill down to **File Category > Mobile Phone > Mobile Phone Items** and highlight Mobile Phone Items.
3. Select an item in the **File List** and the **File Content** panel will display all associated information.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Support for Kik Files on Android

To view Android Kik data:

1. When importing evidence, select the **Kik (Android) option** in the Compound File Expansion Options list.
2. In the **Overview Tab**, drill down to **File Category > Mobile Phone > Mobile Phone Items** and highlight Mobile Phone Items. If you do not want to see all items together in the File List, you can select from Chat Conversation, Chat Messenger, or Contact.
3. Select an item in the File List and the File Content panel will display all associated information.

Note: Kik items (contacts, messages) will display a title beginning with Kik at the top of the table shown in the File Content panel. They will also have a Path entry that begins with Kik.

Support for Google Hangouts on Android

To view the Google Hangout database files:

1. When importing evidence, select the **Hangouts (Android) option** in the Compound File Expansion Options list.
2. Do one of the following:
   i. In the Evidence Tree, navigate to the databases folder and select a babel database. Select the database file to see the properties of the database.
   ii. In the Overview Tab, drill down to **File Category > Mobile Phone > Mobile Phone Items** and highlight Mobile Phone Items. If you do not want to see all items together in the File List, you can select from Chat Conversation or Chat Message.
3. Select an item in the File List and the File Content panel will display all associated information.

Note: Hangouts Items (contacts, messages) will display a title beginning with Hangouts at the top of the table shown in the File Content panel. They will also have a Path entry that begins with Hangouts.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Python Scripting

The **Python Scripting** tool allows investigators to run any Python script against evidence and generate results which can then be added back to the case. For example, Python scripts can be used to parse SQLite databases that are not currently parsed within the Examiner. Both pre-defined and individually-created parsers can be run on the evidence files. These parsers, written using Python scripting, are applied to exported evidence files by using the Python Scripting user interface. The data must be processed externally, but can be included in reports as if it was parsed within the Examiner.

About the Python Script User Interface

The Python Script user interface facilitates the following actions:

- Select which evidence files to parse through the Python script.
- Export the selected files to a folder outside of the Examiner.

The export process allows the selected evidence files to be parsed through an external tool by locating them in a file outside of the case.

- Select the Python script(s) to run on the selected files.
- Execute the Python script(s) on the files in the exported folder.
- (Optional) Create a bookmark inside the Examiner to relate the results to the case and to include the new data in any reports.

Pre-defined Python Scripts

The following pre-defined Python scripts are included in the Python Script user interface:

- EventBasedLogin
- Exif2Kmz
- SQLiteWizard
- SQLite_Data_Carver

Each pre-defined script has a corresponding executable option, for those who prefer to run the EXE file.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Python Processing Options

There are two different options when processing case data using an external Python Script. If the files have not been exported previously, the Python Script user interface will walk through all of the steps, including the step to automatically create a bookmark and attach the Python results as supplementary files. If the files have already been exported, there is an option to run the Python Script on the existing folder containing the exported files; however, his option does not allow the files to be automatically associated with the bookmark created by the wizard. They can be attached manually once the bookmark has been created, if desired. This option should not be used if the files must be related in the final report.

Using the Python Scripting User Interface

The Python Script user interface allows any Python script to be run on selected evidence files within a case, enabling the custom parsing and processing of evidence not yet supported by the tool. The Python Script user interface allows results to be attached to case reports by using bookmarks. Multiple scripts can be run consecutively within the wizard.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To use the Python Script User Interface

1. In the **File List**, select the desired evidence items to be searched.
2. Perform one of the following steps to open the **Python Script Wizard**:
   - Right click on one of the evidence items and select the **Run Python Script** option.
   - Open the **Tools** menu and select the **Run Python Script** option.
3. In the **Export Files** portion of the wizard, perform the following actions:
   i. Choose which selected items to include.
   ii. Enter a destination folder and confirm the processing manager.
   iii. Optionally, select any necessary advanced options.
   iv. Click **Next**. The files will be exported to the chosen folder.



Note: If you have already exported the desired files from FTK, you may select Option 2 and run the script on the existing folder without exporting the files again. However, this option will not allow you to automatically associate the evidence files with the bookmark created within the Python wizard. Report result files can still be attached to a bookmark as supplementary files. It is recommended that you not use Option 2 unless you do not plan to associate evidence files to the bookmark.

4. Once the **Export** has completed, the **Export Progress** portion of the wizard will appear. This window will show the **Export Log**, as well as the number of items exported and the error count. If any errors occurred, a button will appear allowing the user to view the error log. There is also a **View Export Folder** button in order to quickly access the exported file(s).

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

5. The **Script Execution portion** of the wizard will appear. Perform the following actions:
   i. Select any Python script file to run. There is a drop-down option that will automatically populate with the pre-defined scripts included with the product. The pre-defined scripts will offer both the compiled executable version as well as the Python script source version (which requires the Python environment).
   ii. Add additional scripts using the **Add New** button. Once selected, this option will allow users to browse to the file containing the new Python script and apply it. New scripts will be added automatically to the drop-down list for future use.
   iii. To view the selected script in a text editor, click the **View Script** button.
   iv. Enter the Input and Output folders. If the files have been exported using the wizard, the Input folder will be entered automatically and cannot be changed.
   v. Additional parameters may be added into the appropriate box.
   vi. Verify the content in the Final Script Command box. This shows the actual command that will be executed.
   vii. The Python environment verification will run automatically and the results will be displayed. If desired, use the Re-verify environment button to be sure the right version of Python is installed on the system.
   viii. Click **Next** to execute the script.



Note: Python must be installed and working prior to beginning this step if a script file (.py) is selected. Visit www.python.org to install the python environment. If the compiled executable (.exe) version is selected, the Python environment is not required.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

6. This will take you to the **Script Progress** portion of the wizard. A progress bar with a **Pause/Cancel button** will appear while the script is running. Any warnings or errors will appear in the **Warnings/Errors** box. If additional input is needed for the script, there is a text box. When prompted, enter the input and click the **Enter** button to allow the script to complete. Once the script has completed, click **Next**.



Note: If you are running scripts in a Python 2 environment you will not be able to interact with the script using the standard input prompts from the user interface. However, the user interface will allow you to enter values when prompted in a Python 3 environment.

7. In the **Bookmark Creation** portion of the wizard, it is possible to create a bookmark in order to include the Python results in a report. If a bookmark is desired, complete the following steps:
   i. Select the **Create Bookmark** option.
   ii. Enter the desired **Name** for the bookmark.
   iii. Enter any necessary Comments related to the bookmark.
   iv. Select a location for the bookmark by choosing a parent folder.
   v. Click the **Attach button** to attach the Python results as supplementary files in the bookmark.
   vi. Select the Associate exported items to this bookmark option to include the original evidence files in the bookmark. These files will auto-populate using the output file from the script execution step.
   vii. If no bookmark is required, select the **Do not create a Bookmark** option.
   viii. Click **Next**.

8. If the option to create a bookmark was selected, the **Bookmark Progress** portion of the wizard will appear. The bookmark creation status will be displayed. When finished, click **Next**.
9. The Summary portion of the wizard will appear. This will include three sections of data: Export, Script Execution, and Bookmark.
10. Click **Finish**.

The bookmark will now be visible in the **Bookmarks** tab of the Examiner. The Python output files will be listed in the Supplementary Files panel of the bookmark.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing Data in Volume Shadow Copies

You can examine data that is contained in NTFS Volume Shadow Copies.

See Examining Data in Volume Shadow Copies.

Viewing Microsoft Office and Adobe Metadata

You can examine metadata from Microsoft Office and Adobe documents. This data is processed by default, but you must use the following method to view it.

To view Microsoft Office and Adobe Metadata

1. In the examiner, open one of the following:
   - The Overview tab > File Category > Documents > Adobe Documents
   - The Overview tab > File Category > Documents > Microsoft Documents
2. In the **File List**, click the Check all files in the current list icon.
3. Click on the **Column Settings** icon. *See Managing Columns.*
4. Either create a new column template or edit an existing one.
5. In the **Available Columns** list, expand Office-specific Features or All Features.
6. Add the desired columns to the template. For example, to add columns for Adobe metadata, use the following:
   - All Features
   - Meta-data - Date Created
   - Meta-data - Date Modified
7. Click **OK**.
8. Select the template name you just configured and click **Apply**. This applies the template to the File List.
9. Click **Close**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

You will now see the meta-data information in the columns for each record. When viewing the expanded files, you can use the following columns in the File List to display detailed data.

Microsoft Office and Adobe Metadata Columns

- Microsoft Office documents
- CreateTime (Content created)
- EmbeddedComments (PPT files)
- HiddenColumnsRows (Excel files)
- HiddenWorkSheets (Excel files)
- LastPrinted
- LastSavedTime (Date last saved)
- RevisionNumber
- TotalEditingTime (Word and PPT)
- TrackChanges
- From file Origin properties

Microsoft Office and Adobe Metadata Columns

Adobe files:

- Meta-data - DateCreated
- Meta-data - DateModified

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Windows 8 and 10 Keyword Searches

Windows 8 and Windows 10 have added the ability to perform an advanced search query. These advanced search query files are now parsed automatically during forensic processing.

Advanced Query Searches are saved by Windows in the Admin > Searches folder. There are two default searches found in Windows 10. These are the Indexed Locations and Everywhere files.

SQLite Query Builder

Users can create and incorporate SQLite Queries from within the user interface. This allows investigators to produce an HTML report of an unsupported SQLite database.

Expanding Unsupported SQLite Databases

Investigators can expand unsupported SQLite databases within their evidence files using the SQLite Query Builder.

Important: *To use this feature, the SQLite Databases option must be selected in the Expand Compound Files portion of the Evidence Processing Options when processing evidence.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To expand SQLite database files

1. Locate the SQLite database files within your evidence files. To do this, filter on the Categories column using SQLite database as the content.

   Note: Some of these files may not have information to query.

2. Determine the number of columns and tables used within the files you would like to expand.
3. Create and save a query for each file to be expanded. For more information, *see* *Creating Queries*.

   Note: Queries are specific to the file for which they are created. Be sure to name the query something similar to the name of the original file to make it easy for users to know which query applies to which file.

4. In FTK, return to the list of SQLite database files. Right click on the file you would like to expand and select the Run SQLite Query option. The Run Query dialog will open. Enter a Report Name and select a destination for the report.
5. Select the proper query from the list you have created and saved, and click **OK**.
6. Navigate to the destination folder and you will see three new files: XHTML, XML, and XSLT. Open the XHTML file and you will see the contents of the selected SQLite database in table form.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Creating Queries

You can use the following information to create a basic query template. Be sure to replace the information within brackets with data for the specific SQLite database files you would like to expand.

Note: Queries will only run on a single file and all fields are output as strings, not binary values.

To create a query for expanding SQLite files

1. Open **Notepad**.
2. Write a simple query: *"Select [column(s)] from [table]"*
3. Save the query.

Query Options

You can write queries to perform multiple tasks; including, but not limited to, the following functions:

- To select all columns in a table.
- To select specific columns in a table.
- To include information from two or more tables within the same file.

To select all columns in a table

- Use the following query:

```
Select * from [tablename]
```

To select specific columns in a table

- Use the following query:

```
Select [colname1], [colname2], [colname5] from [tablename]
```

To include information from two or more tables within the same file

- Use the following query:

```
Select '[table 1]' as [column(s)] from [table 1] union
Select '[table 2]' [column(s)] from [table 2]
```

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing SQLite Database Schema Information

It is possible to view the schema HTML file for a SQLite database. When viewed in the File Content panel, tables showing which data is contained within the selected database will be visible. This can provide insight into whether a particular Python script should be applied in order to locate more specific data of interest.

To view SQLite database schema.html files:

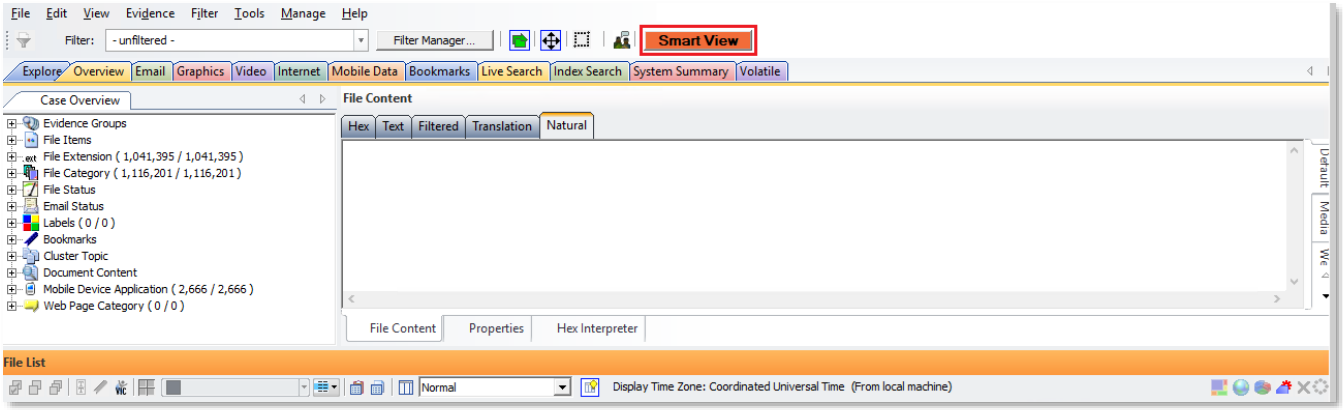
1. When processing the evidence, select only the **SQLite Databases** option in the **Compound File Expansion Options**.
2. Once the evidence is processed, locate the SQLite database for which you would like to view the schema.html file. If the path for the database is unknown, perform the following steps:
   i. On the Overview tab, drill down the following path: File Category > Databases > Other Databases > SQLite Databases.
   ii. Select SQLite Databases.
3. In the **File List** you will be able to view the path for the desired SQLite database.
4. In the **Explore** tab, locate and select the SQLite database for which you would like to view the schema.html file.
5. In the **File List**, select the appropriate schema.html file.
6. In the **File Content** pane, the Table Schema information will appear in HTML.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

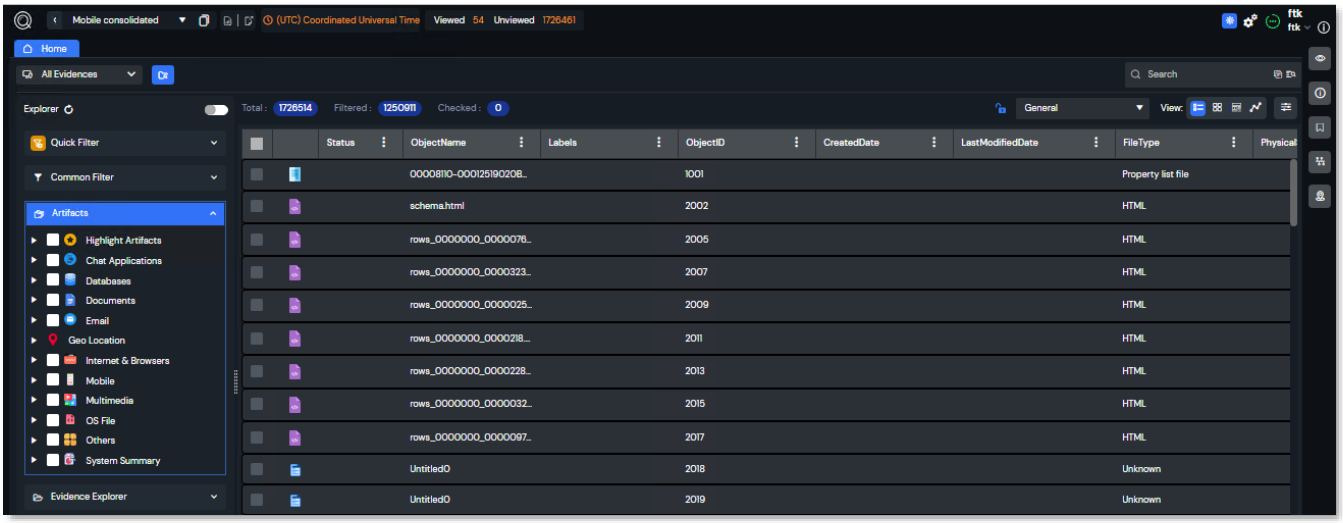
Reviewing Data in Smart View

To review the data in the Exterro FTK Central application:

1. Open the case in FTK application.
2. Click the **Smart View** button to review the date.



- The Exterro FTK Central application is displayed.



The FTK Central application is launched for you to review and process the data.

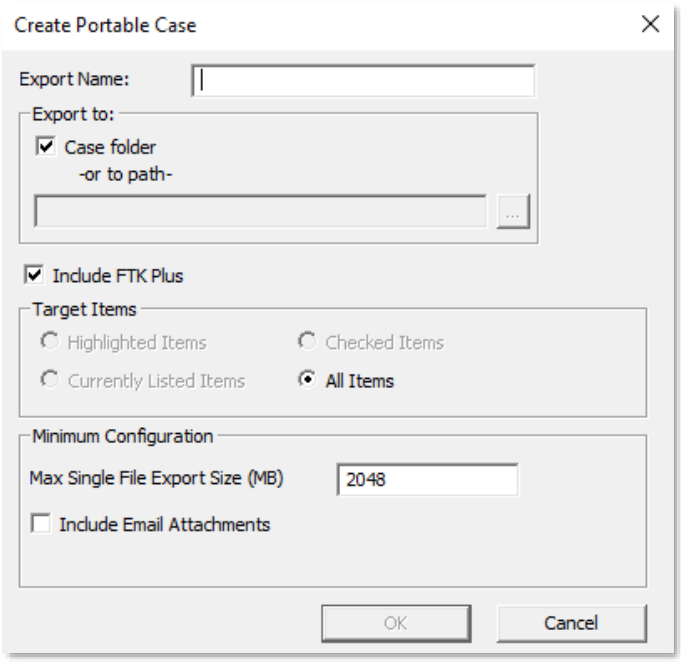
Note: For more details regarding the FTK Central you are recommended to refer the Exterro FTK Central User Guide.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Reviewing FTK Portable Case Data

About Portable Case Review

Portable Cases enable the investigator to export or share specific items from FTK for review in a "portable" FTK Portable Case instance running on a system without any licensing restrictions. However only consisting of a limited feature set. For example, quick searches will be available, but advanced search is not.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Prerequisites

1. The system that will host the "portable" FTK Portable Case must have Microsoft .NET Framework 4.7.2 and Visual C++ 2013 Redistributable already installed.
2. The FTK Portable Case system does not need to have full version of FTK Portable Case installed. The FTK Portable Case binaries come bundled with the exported data by default.

Note: When a Portable Case is being opened, it will install both VLC and OutsideX if they are not already present.

How to Create a Portable Case

1. Ensure a case with labels/bookmarks is open in FTK.
2. Click **File**.
3. Click **Report**.
4. Select the required **Report Outline** options.

Note: You are recommended to not change the default values selected since none of the options are applicable for portable cases.

5. Click **OK**.
6. Select a **Report Folder**.

Note: The Language field is not applicable for portable cases.

7. Select a **Portable Case** as the Format. A prompt will appear for additional parameters.
   i. Enter an **Export Name**.
   ii. Check **Include Portable Case**.
      - If this is not selected, portable case data should be synced with an existing FTK Portable Case application.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

iii. Check **Create Searchable Index**.

- This will create a new index for the sub-set of items to be included in the portable case.
  - This is not the same index as the case.

iv. Enter the value for **Max Single File Export Size** (MB).

- This will limit the files being exported for the portable case.
  - If a limit of 2048mb is set, any files bigger than this will not be added to the portable case.

v. Check **Include Email Attachments**.

vi. Click **OK**.

8. Click **OK** again to start the job to create a portable case.

Opening a Portable Case

1. Navigate to the **Portable Case** folder.
2. Double click on **Launch FTK Portable Case** file.



Note: The Portable Case will attempt to install any additional packages if required.

3. The Portable Case will be opened.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To open a Portable Case with an existing FTK Portable Case instance

Note: This is applicable only if the portable cases are created without enabling the Include FTK Plus option.

1. Navigate to a Portable Case folder.
2. Double click on **Launch FTK Portable Case** file.
3. Click on **Explore Portable Data File**.
4. Navigate to another **data.db** file associated with a portable case and click Open to view the portable case.s

Note: Typically, **data.db** files are stored within the root directory of a portable case.

Syncing a Portable Case with FTK/Lab/Enterprise

Note: You can sync portable cases only via the FTK, FTK Lab, or FTK Enterprise application.

1. Open the case used to create a portable case.
2. Click **File**.
3. Click **Portable Case Sync**.
4. Select the **.db** file located in the root directory of the portable case.
5. Click **OK**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Bookmarking Evidence

About Bookmarks

A bookmark is a group of files that you want to reference in your case. These are user-created and the list is stored for later reference, and for use in the report output. You can create as many bookmarks as needed in a case. Bookmarks can be nested within other bookmarks for convenience and categorization purposes.

Bookmarks help organize the case evidence by grouping related or similar files. For example, you can create a bookmark of graphics that contain similar or related graphic images. The Bookmarks tab lists all bookmarks that have been created in the current case.

Bookmarks only apply to the case they are created in.

About Timeline Bookmarks

When creating bookmarks, you can also create a Timeline type of bookmark. A Timeline bookmark lets you show the chronological relationships of the files in your case. When you create a Timeline bookmark, you can record the Create Date, Accessed Date, and Modified Date for files as individual items. You can then export that data to a CSV report file. Each action (create, accessed, modified) for each file is a separate item in the report.

When sorted by the date and time, the CSV report file presents a chronological timeline of the actions of the evidence files in your case.

For example, you can create a bookmark of files that were downloaded from the internet. The report shows when the files were downloaded (created) and the time interval between then and when they were last accessed. You can also see if and when the files were modified.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

You can also add manual timeline data. Manual timeline data lets you add items to your timeline that may not be represented by the files in your case. For example, you may have phone logs that show when relevant phone calls were placed. You can add those phone calls as manual timeline items so that they appear in your report along with the file information in the case.

You can use the exported CSV file produce you own chronological timeline of the evidence in the case. This can present a clearer view of how certain events happened which can help investigators communicate to the jurors and judge on their case.

The CSV report file includes the following data as columns:

- The date/time stamp of the file action
- The type of file action (Modified, Accessed, Created, or Other) The Other category is used for manual timeline entries.
- The bookmark name.
- The filename.
- Any comments that you manually entered for each item.

A bookmark can either be a timeline bookmark or a regular bookmark, but not both.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Creating a Bookmark

To create a bookmark

1. In the **File List** view, select the files that you want to add to the bookmark.
2. You can either highlight the files that you want to include, check the boxes of the files that you want to include, or do nothing to include all files.
3. Right-click on a selected file in the **File List** view and click **Create Bookmark**.
4. Enter the information about the bookmark. *See* *Bookmarks Dialog Options*.
5. Click **OK**.

Note: Applying filters to a group of listed files for bookmarking can speed the process. The All Highlighted setting does not work in this instance. Enabling this feature would significantly slow the response of the program. Instead, use either the Checked Files filter, or the All Files Listed filter.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Empty Bookmarks

You can create bookmarks that contain only the name and location of the bookmark. These are called **Empty Bookmarks**. Empty Bookmarks allow you to add "placeholders" while investigating a case. This feature makes it easy to mark your place and come back to it later.

For example, while investigating a fraud case, you notice an email that may or may not be pertinent to your investigation. Creating an Empty Bookmark allows you to quickly "save your place" and come back later when you have more time to delve into that evidence.

You can also use **Empty Bookmarks** to format your Bookmarks tree. This allows you to better organize your bookmarks. For example, you may be investigating documents, video, graphics, and emails. You could create an **Empty Bookmark** called **Documents**, under which you would place all of your document-related bookmarks.

Then, you would create an **Empty Bookmark** called **Video**, under which you would place all of your video-related bookmarks. Continue creating Empty Bookmarks until you have a manageable Bookmark tree.

There are two ways to create Empty Bookmarks, creating the Empty Bookmark from the **Bookmarks tab** or in the **Create New Bookmark** dialog.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To create an Empty Bookmark from the Bookmarks tab

1. In **Evidence Explorer**, click the **Bookmarks** tab.
2. Right-click the bookmark under which to create the **Empty Bookmark**.
3. Click **Create Empty Bookmark**.
4. Enter a name for the **Empty Bookmark** and click **OK**.
5. You add and save additional bookmark information to an Empty Bookmark at anytime by using the Bookmark Information pane.

To create an Empty Bookmark in the Create New Bookmark dialog

1. Create a bookmark. *See* *Creating a Bookmark*.
2. In **Files to Include**, select **None**.
3. Save the bookmark.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Bookmarks Dialog Options

Field	Description
Bookmark Name	The name of the bookmark.
Bookmark Comment	Comments about the bookmark or its contents. Bookmark Comments are created in an HTML editor. HTML allows you to format your comments within the bookmark and for any subsequent reports. *See Bookmark Comments HTML Editor.*
Files to Include	Specify which files in the File List to include in this bookmark. You can select one of the following: • **All Highlighted:** Includes only the highlighted items. • **All Checked:** Includes only the checked items. • **All Listed:** Includes all items in the File List. • **None:** Creates an Empty Bookmark.
Timeline Bookmark	Select this option to make this a **Timeline** bookmark. If you select the Timeline tab, this option is selected automatically. A bookmark can either be a Timeline Bookmark or a regular bookmark, but not both.
Select Existing Bookmark	Select the parent bookmark under which you would like to save the bookmark. A default shared tree for bookmarks available to all investigators is created, and a bookmark tree specific to the case owner is created. If the bookmark is related to an older bookmark it can be added under the older bookmark, with the older bookmark being the parent, or it can be saved as a peer.
Comments tab	This lets you configure elements of a standard bookmark.
File Comments	You can assign a comment to each file in the bookmark. Comments are created in an HTML editor. HTML allows you to format your comments within the bookmark and for any subsequent reports. *See Bookmark Comments HTML Editor.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Field	Description
Supplementary Files	You can add external, supplementary files associated with the bookmark. Options are: • **Attach:** Allows the investigator to add external supplementary files to the bookmark. The attached files appear in the Supplementary Files pane and are copied to the case folder. • **Remove:** Removes a selected supplementary file from the bookmark.
Also include	If applicable, you can include the following: **Parent index.dat:** The option to include Parent index.dat is only available if you have selected to bookmark an index entry, for example a cookie. This option includes the entry's parent index.DAT file in the bookmark. • **Email Attachments:** If one of the items selected is an email with attachments, this will include all of the attachments that the email has. • **Parent Email**: If one of the items selected is an email attachment object, selecting this option will include the parent email. • **Exclude Selected OCR Extractions:** The Exclude Selected OCR Extractions check box appears only when OCR- extracted files have been selected when creating a new or adding to an existing bookmark. If, instead, you have selected graphic files, and have not selected their OCR counterparts, the check box for OCR Extractions of selected Graphics will be active and available. • Actual Source File: This option lets you include the parent child of a processing-gener- ated file. *See Relating Generated Files to Original Files.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Field	Description
Bookmark selection in File also	Check this item to have the highlighted text in a file automatically highlighted when the bookmark is re-opened. The highlighted text prints in the report. The selected text that will be included displays in the text box below the check box.
Timeline tab	This lets you configure elements of a Timeline bookmark.
Create Date	Select this option to record the date and time that the file was created.
Accessed Date	Select this option to record the date and time that the file was last accessed.
Modified Date	Select this option to record the date and time that the file was last modified.
Object Timeline Comments	You can assign a comment to each file timestamp in the bookmark. Comments are created in an HTML editor. HTML allows you to format your comments within the bookmark and for any subsequent reports. *See Bookmark Comments HTML Editor.* The timeline comments are shown in the timeline report anchored to each date, and each date being used will create a new row in the text report.
Manual Timeline Data	In this section, you can add manual timeline entries that are not available as items in the File List. For example, you may have access to phone records and you can add call histories as individual manual entries. You enter the date and time of the items and then in the CSV, they are displayed chronologically with the other items in your bookmark. **Note:** Manual items are listed as Other in the report.
Manual Timeline Comments	**(Optional)** Enter a comment or description to enter a Manual Timeline item. Comments are created in an HTML editor. HTML allows you to format your comments within the bookmark and for any subsequent reports. *See Bookmark Comments HTML Editor.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Field	Description
Manual Date	Enter the date of the Manual Timeline item. You can click the arrow to open a calendar.
Manual Time	Enter the time of the Manual Timeline item.
Add	Click **Add** to save the Manual Timeline item. The item is added to the Manual Timeline Entries list.
Remove	Highlight a Manual Timeline entry and click Delete to remove it from the list.
Manual Timeline Entries	The list Manual Timeline items that you have added.
Select Bookmark Parent	Select the parent bookmark under which you would like to save the bookmark. There are two default bookmark parents: • A Shared tree that is available to all investigators • A bookmark tree specific to the logged-in-user Administrators and Case Administrators can see and use all bookmarks in a case. If the bookmark is related to an older bookmark it can be added under the older bookmark, with the older bookmark being the parent, or it can be saved as a peer.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Bookmark Comments HTML Editor

The HTML Editor for Bookmark Comments allows you to format Bookmark Comments using HTML.

Important: *You are required to use the HTML Editor when entering Bookmark Comments, with or without formatting.*

To enter Bookmark Comments

1. In **Evidence Explorer**, click the **Bookmarks** tab.
2. Highlight (click) a bookmark from the Bookmarks pane.
3. Click the **Edit** button next to the Comment field. The HTML Editor appears.
4. Enter and/or format your comments using formatting options. You can also format your comments directly in HTML by clicking **Source**. For a brief description of each HTML formatting option, click **Help** in the HTML Editor.
5. Click **Done** in the HTML Editor when finished.



Note: Always click **Done** in the HTML Editor to exit the editor and keep your comments. You still need to save the Bookmark **(Save Changes)** to keep the comment in the Bookmark.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing Bookmark Information

The Bookmark Information pane displays information about the selected bookmark and the selected bookmark file. The data in this pane is editable by anyone with sufficient rights.

Select a bookmark in the Bookmarks tree view of the Bookmarks tab, or in the Bookmarks node in the tree of the Overview tab to view information about a bookmark. The Overview tab view provides limited information about the bookmarks in the case. The Bookmark tab provides all information about all bookmarks in the case. In the Bookmark tab, the Bookmark Information pane displays the Bookmark Name, Creator Name, Bookmark Comment, and Supplementary files. When selected, a list of files contained in the bookmark displays in the File List. If you select a file from the File List, the comment and selection information pertaining to that file displays in the Bookmark Information pane.

Bookmarked files display in a different color in the File List pane than non-bookmarked files for easy identification. The colored text for bookmarks feature can be toggled on or off using the  button in the file list toolbar.

Change any of the information displayed from this pane. Changes are automatically saved when you change the bookmark selection.

In the File List, bookmarked items display in a different color for easy identification. You may need to refresh the view to force a rewrite of the screen for the different color to display. Forcing a rewrite would impact the overall performance of the program.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Creating a Timeline Bookmark Report

After you have created Timeline Bookmarks, you can create Timeline Bookmark Reports. The reports are in CSV format. You can specify one or more Timeline Bookmarks for each report. You specify one or more Timeline Bookmarks for each report. You specify the location and name of the saved CSV report.

See About Timeline Bookmarks.

To create a timeline Bookmark Report

1. In the **Examiner**, click **File > Timeline > Report.**
2. Select one or more **Timeline Bookmarks** to use for the report.
3. (Optional) Select one of the following:
   - **Select All Children:** This selects all of the children of the selected bookmarks in the bookmark tree.
   - **Clear All Children:** This clears all of the children of the selected bookmarks in the bookmark tree.
4. Click **Select** to select an output folder.
   i. Select the folder to save the report in.
   ii. Specify the name of the report or use the default Timeline Report name.
   iii. Click **Generate** to save the report.

Using the Bookmarks Tab

You can use the Bookmark tab to view, create, and edit bookmarks.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Bookmarking Selected Text

Bookmarked selections are independent of the view in which they were made. Select hex data in the Hex view of a bookmarked file and save it; bookmark different text in the Filtered view of the same file and save that selection as well.

To add selected text in a bookmark

1. Open the file containing the text you want to select.
2. From the Natural, Text, Filtered or Hex views, make your selection.

   Note: If the file is a graphic file, you will not see, nor be able to make selections in the Text or the Natural views.

3. Click **Create Bookmark** in the File List toolbar to open the **Create New Bookmark** dialog.
4. When creating your bookmark, check **Bookmark Selection in File**.
5. To save selected content, choose the view that shows what you want to save, then highlight the content to save.
6. Right-click the selected content. Click **Save As**.
7. In the Save As dialog, provide a name for the selection and click **Save**. The selection remains in the bookmark.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Bookmarking Video Thumbnails

You can bookmark Video Thumbnails by creating a new bookmark or adding to an existing bookmark. By default, Video Thumbnails that are added to Bookmarks play from the location thumbnail to end of the video. You can update, change the start/end times, or remove the thumbnail from within the bookmark. You can also export your video thumbnails to your report.

See About Bookmarks.

See Adding Bookmarks to a Report.

Adding a Video Thumbnail to a New or Existing Bookmark

To add a Video Thumbnail to a new or existing Bookmark

1. From the **Evidence Explorer**, click the **Video** tab.
2. Right-click the video thumbnail for the Bookmark.
3. Click either of the following:
    - Create Bookmark. *See Creating a Bookmark.*
    - Add to Bookmark. *See Adding to an Existing Bookmark*
4. Follow the instructions for creating and/or adding to a Bookmark.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About Updating/Removing Bookmarked Video Thumbnails

Once there are Video Thumbnails in a Bookmark, you can update (change) the Video Thumbnail or remove it.

Note: You cannot add a selection of a video from the **Bookmark's Natural Viewer** using the **Add Selection** button. To add a video thumbnail to a bookmark.

See Adding a Video Thumbnail to a New or Existing Bookmark.

To update a Video Thumbnail in a Bookmark

1. From the **Evidence Explorer**, click the **Bookmarks** tab.
2. In the Bookmarks pane, navigate to and highlight the Bookmark containing the Video Thumbnail(s).
3. In the File List pane, highlight the video from which the thumbnails were created.
4. In the **Bookmark Information > Selections pane**, click (highlight) the thumbnail (selection).
5. In the **File Content > Natural Viewer**, click Play () and then Pause.
6. Click **Update Section**.
7. Enter a **Start and/or End Time**.
8. Click **OK**.

To remove a Video Thumbnail from a Bookmark

1. From the **Evidence Explorer**, click the Bookmarks tab.
2. In the **Bookmarks** pane, navigate to and highlight the Bookmark containing the Video Thumbnail(s).
3. In the **File List** pane, click (highlight) the video from which the thumbnails were created.
4. In the **Bookmark Information > Selections** pane, click (highlight) the thumbnail (selection).
5. Click **Remove Selection**.
6. Confirm the change.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding to an Existing Bookmark

Sometimes additional information or files are desired in a bookmark.

To add to an existing bookmark

1. Select the files to be added to the existing bookmark.
2. Right-click the new files.
3. Click **Add to Bookmark**.
4. When available (depending on the type of files you are adding), make selections for Files to **Add, Also Include, OCR Extractions of Selected Graphics**, and **Bookmark Selection** in File.
5. Open the parent bookmark tree.
6. Select the child bookmark to add the file or information to.
7. Click **OK**.

When bookmarking an email, you can also add and bookmark any attachments. You can also include a parent email when you bookmark an email attachment. To create a bookmark for an email, follow the steps for creating a bookmark. Select the email to include in the bookmark. Right-click and choose **Create Bookmark**. Note that by default, the **Email Attachments** box is active, but unmarked. If only the parent email is needed, the **Email Attachments** box should remain unselected. Complete the bookmark creation normally by naming the bookmark, selecting the bookmark parent, then clicking **OK**.

If you need to bookmark only an attachment of the email, select and right-click on the attachment. Choose **Create Bookmark.** For more information on creating bookmarks, *see,* *Creating a Bookmark*.

Notice that the **Parent Email** box is automatically active, allowing you to include the parent email if it is not part of the selection you have already made. If the Parent Email box is checked, and there is more than one attachment, the **Email Attachments** box becomes active as well, allowing you to also include all attachments to the parent email. To add only the originally selected attachment to the bookmark, do not check the Parent Email box.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding Email and Email Attachments to Existing Bookmarks

To add an email to a bookmark, select the email to add, then right-click on the email and choose **Add To Bookmark**. Note that if emails are selected, but their attachments are not selected, the **Email Attachments** box is active, but not marked. If only the parent email is needed, the Email Attachments box can remain unselected. If you have selected only the attachment, include the attachment's parent email by marking the **Parent Email** box.

One way to be sure to find the exact items you want is to highlight an interesting item in the File List view in one tab, then right-click on it and select **View This Item in a Different List**. Click on Email and you are taken to the Email tab with the selected email highlighted in the File List view, and displayed in the Natural tab in the File Content pane. In the Email Attachments pane on the right that file is displayed, along with its role; whether it is a parent email, part of the email thread, or an attachment.

If only an attachment of an email is needed to be added to the bookmark, select the attachment and follow the instructions for adding to a bookmark.

To move a bookmark

1. From either the **Bookmark** tab or the Overview tab, select the bookmark you want to move.
2. Drag the bookmark to the desired location and then release the mouse button.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Copying a Bookmark

To copy a bookmark

1. From either the **Bookmark** tab or the **Overview** tab, select the bookmark you want to copy.
2. Using the right mouse button, drag the bookmark to the desired location and release the mouse button.

Deleting a Bookmark

To delete a bookmark

1. In the **Bookmark** tab, expand the bookmark list and highlight the bookmark to be removed.
2. Do one of the following:
   - Press the **Delete** key.
   - Right-click on the bookmark to delete and click **Delete Bookmark**.

Deleting Files from a Bookmark

To delete files from a bookmark

1. From either the **Overview** tab or the Bookmarks tab, open the bookmark containing the file you want to delete.
2. Right-click the file in the **Bookmark File** List pane.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Select **Remove from Bookmark**.
   - Press the **Delete** key on your keyboard. You will be prompted, "Are you sure you want to delete files from this bookmark?" Click **Yes**.
   - Deleting a file from a bookmark does not delete the file from the case.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Searching Evidence with Live Search

Searching evidence for information pertaining to a case can be one of the most crucial steps in the examination. An index search gives rapid results, and a live search includes options such as text searching and hexadecimal searching. You can view search results from the **File List** and **File Contents** views of the **Search** tab.



The Live Search is a process involving a bit-by-bit comparison of the entire evidence set with the search term.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Conducting a Live Search

The live search takes slightly more time than an index search because it involves a bit-by-bit comparison of the search term to the evidence. A live search is flexible because it can find patterns of non-alphanumeric characters, including those that are not generally indexed. It is powerful because you can define those patterns to meet your needs in an investigation.

Note: If a case was originally processed using distributed processing, when a reviewer conducts a live search, the system will first attempt to use the computer with the distributed processing engine, but if it is not available, it will use the reviewer's local computer to conduct the search.

A Text search finds all strings that match an exact entry, such as a specific phone number (801-377-5410). When conducting a **Live Text Search**, there are no arrows to click for operand selection. A Live Text Search gives you options such as **ANSI**, Unicode with **UTF-16 Little Endian**, **UTF-16 Big Endian**, and **UTF-8**. The latter two are always case-sensitive. You can also choose from a list of other Code Pages to apply to the current search. In addition, you can select Case Sensitivity for any Live Text Search.

Note: When entering Chinese characters into search, you must have both ANSI and Unicode options selected.

The difference between a Pattern search and a Text search is that a text search searches for the exact typed text, there are no operands, so the results return exactly as typed. For example, a simple Pattern search allows you to find all strings that match a certain pattern, such as for any 10-digit phone number (nnn-nnn-nnnn), or a nine-digit social security number (nnn-nn-nnnn). More complex Pattern searches ("regex") require specific syntax. Search terms can be entered then exported as XML files, then imported at any time, or with any case. Text files can be imported and used in Live Search, however the Live Search Export feature supports only XML format.

Note: When entering Chinese characters into search, you must have both ANSI and Unicode options selected.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To Conduct a Live Text search

1. In the Live Search tab, click the **Text** tab.
2. In the Text or Pattern tabs, you can check the character sets to include in the search.
3. If you want to include sets other than ANSI and Unicode, check **Other Code Pages** and click **Select**.
4. Select the needed sets.
5. Click to include **EBCDIC**, **Mac**, and **Multibyte** as needed.
6. Click **OK** to close the dialog.
7. Check **Case Sensitive** if you want to search specifically uppercase or lowercase letters as entered. The Case is ignored if this box is not checked.
8. Enter the term in the **Search Term** field.
9. Click **Add** to add the term to the Search Terms window.
10. Click **Clear** to remove all terms from the Search Terms window.
11. **Repeat Steps 7, 8, and 9** as needed until you have your search list complete.

    When you have added the search terms for this search, it is a good idea to export the search terms to a file that can be imported later, saving the time of re-entering every item, and the risk of errors. This is particularly helpful for customized pattern searches.

12. In the **Max Hits Per File** field, enter the maximum number of search hits you want listed per file. The default is 200. The range is 1 to 65,535. If you want to apply a filter, do so from the Filter drop-down list in the bar below the Search Terms list. Applying a filter speed up searching by eliminating items that do not match the filter. The tab filter menu has no effect on filtering for searches.
13. Select a **Processing Manager** if required.
14. Click **Search**.
15. Select the results to view from the **Live Search Results** pane. Click the **plus icon (+)** next to a search line to expand the branch. Individual search results are listed in the Live Search Results pane, and the corresponding files are listed in the File List. To view a specific item, select the hit in the search results. Selected hits are highlighted in the Hex View tab.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

16. When a search is running you can click **View > Progress Window** to see how the job is progressing.

Notes:

- In the progress window, you can **Pause**, **Resume**, and **Cancel** jobs, in addition to closing the window. (Pause and Resume are the same button, but the label changes depending on processing activity.)
- Mark the Remove when finished, check box to take completed jobs off the list for housekeeping purposes.

17. When processing is complete, return to the **Live Search** tab to review the results.

Option	Description
Create Bookmark	Opens the Create New Bookmark dialog.
Copy to Clipboard	Opens a new context-sensitive menu. Options are: • All Hits In Case • All File Stats In Case • All Hits In Search • All File Stats In Search • All Hits In Term • All File Stats In Term • All Hits In File
Export to File	Opens a new context-sensitive menu. Options are: • All Hits In Case • All File Stats In Case • All Hits In Search • All File Stats In Search • All Hits In Term • All File Stats In Term • All Hits In File
Set Context Data Width	Opens the **Data Export Options** window. Allows you to set a context width from 32 to 2000 characters within which it can find and display the search hit.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Description
Export Search Term	Select to export a search term list that can be imported into this or other cases.
Delete All Search Results	Deletes all search results from the **Live Search Results** pane.
Delete this Line	Deletes only the highlighted search results line from the **Live Search Results** pane.

Searching before the case has finished processing will return incomplete results. Wait to search until the case has finished processing and the entire body of data is available.

Note: Search terms for pre-processing options support only ASCII characters.

To do a Hex search

Hexadecimal (Hex) format includes pairs of characters in a base 16 numeric scheme, 0-9 and a-f. Hex searching allows you to search for repeating instances of data in Hex-format, and to save Hex-format data search strings to an XML file and re-use it in this or other cases. Click the **Hex** (Hexadecimal) tab to enter a term by typing it directly into the search field, by clicking the Hexadecimal character buttons provided, or by copying hex content from the hex viewer of another file and pasting it into the search box. Click **Add** to add the hex string to the search terms list.

The instructions for conducting a live search on the hex tab are similar to conducting searches on the Pattern tab. Remember, when searching for hexadecimal values, a single alphabetic or numeric text character is represented by hex characters in pairs.

1. In the **Live Search** tab, click the Hex tab.
2. Add **Hex Search** strings using the keyboard or using the Alpha-numeric bar above the Search Terms box.
3. Click **Add** to add the term to the **Search Terms** window.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

4. Click **Clear** to remove all terms from the Search Terms window.
5. **Repeat Steps 2, 3, and 4** as needed until you have your search list complete.
6. When you have added the search terms for this search, it is a good idea to export the search terms to a file that can be imported later, saving the time of re-entering every item, and reducing the risk of errors. This is particularly helpful for customized pattern searches.
7. In the **Max Hits Per File** field, enter the maximum number of search hits you want listed per file. The default is 200. The range is 1 to 65,535. If you want to apply a filter, do so from the Filter drop-down list in the bar below the Search Terms list. Applying a filter speed up searching by eliminating items that do not match the filter. The tab filter menu has no effect on filtering for searches.
8. Select a **Processing Manager** if required.
9. Click **Search**.
10. Select the results to view from the **Live Search Results** pane. Click the **plus icon (+)** next to a search line to expand the branch. Individual search results are listed in the **Live Search Results** pane, and the corresponding files are listed in the **File List**. To view a specific item, select the file in the search results. All search results are highlighted in the **Hex View** tab.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Regex Pattern Search Components

The more complex Live Pattern "Regex" style search can be used to create pattern searches, allowing forensics analysts to search through large quantities of text information for repeating strings of data such as:

- Telephone Numbers
- Social Security Numbers
- Computer IP Addresses
- Credit Card Numbers

In the **Live Search** tab, click the **Pattern** tab. Each has different options.

The patterns consist of precise character strings formatted as mathematical-style statements that describe a data pattern such as a credit card or social security number. Pattern searches allow the discovery of data items that conform to the pattern described by the expression, rather than what a known and explicitly entered string looks for. These pattern searches are similar to arithmetic expressions that have operands, operators, sub-expressions, and a value.

For example, the following table identifies the mathematical components in the arithmetic expression, 5/((1+2)*3).

Component	Example
Operands	5, 1, 2, 3
Operators	/, ( ), +, *
Sub-Expressions	(1+2), ((1+2)*3)
Value	Approximately 0.556

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Like the arithmetic expression in this example, pattern searches have operands, operators, sub-expressions, and a value.

Note: Unlike arithmetic expressions, which can only have numeric operands, operands in pattern searches can be any characters that can be typed on a keyboard, such as alphabetic, numeric, and symbol characters.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Pattern Searches

A pattern search can consist of operands. The search engine searches left to right. Operators let regular expressions search patterns of data rather than for specific values.

For example, the operators in the following expression enable the search engine to find all Visa and MasterCard credit card numbers in case evidence files:

```
\<((\d\d\d\d)[\– ]){3}\d\d\d\d\>
```

Without the use of operators, the search engine could look for only one credit card number at a time.

Visa and MasterCard Regular Expressions

- **Operands:** \–, spacebar space
- **Operators:** \, \<, <, ( ), [ ], {3}, \>
- **Sub-expressions:** (\d\d\d\d), ((\d\d\d\d)[\–])
- **Value:** Any sequence of sixteen decimal digits that is delimited by three hyphens and bound on both sides by non-word characters (xxxx–xxxx–xxxx–xxxx).

As the pattern search engine evaluates an expression in left-to-right order, the first operand it encounters is the backslash less-than combination (\<). This combination is also known as the begin-a-word operator. This operator tells the search engine that the first character in any search hit immediately follows a non-word character such as white space or other word delimiter.



Note: A precise definition of non-word characters and constituent-word characters in regular expressions is difficult to find. Consequently, experimentation may be the best way to determine if the forward slash less- than (\<) and forward slash greater-than (\>) operators help find the data patterns relevant to a specific searching task. The hyphen and the period are examples of valid delimiters or non-word characters.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- **The begin-a-word operator** illustrates one of two uses of the backslash or escape character (\ ), used for the modification of operands and operators. On its own, the left angle bracket (<) would be evaluated as an operand, requiring the search engine to look next for a left angle bracket character. However, when the escape character immediately precedes the (<), the two characters are interpreted together as the begin-a-word operator by the search engine. When an escape character precedes a hyphen (-) character, which is normally considered to be an operator, the two characters (\-) require the search engine to look next for a hyphen character and not apply the hyphen operator (the meaning of the hyphen operator is discussed below).
- The **parentheses operator ( )** groups together a sub-expression, that is, a sequence of characters that must be treated as a group and not as individual operands.
- The **\d operator**, which is another instance of an operand being modified by the escape character, is interpreted by the search engine to mean that the next character in search hits found may be any decimal digit character from 0-9.
- The **square brackets ([ ])** indicate that the next character in the sequence must be one of the characters listed between the brackets or escaped characters. In the case of the credit card expression, the backslash-hyphen- spacebar space ([\-spacebar space]) means that the four decimal digits must be followed by either a hyphen or a spacebar space.
- The **{3}** means that the preceding sub-expression must repeat three times, back to back. The number in the curly brackets ({ }) can be any positive number.
- Finally, the backslash greater-than combination (\>), also known as the **end-a-word operator**, means that the preceding expression must be followed by a non-word character.

Sometimes there are ways to search for the same data using different expressions. It should be noted that there is no one-to-one correspondence between the expression and the pattern it is supposed to find. Thus, the preceding credit card pattern search is not the only way to search for Visa or MasterCard credit card numbers.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Because some pattern search operators have related meanings, there is more than one way to compose a pattern search to find a specific pattern of text. For instance, the following pattern search has the same meaning as the preceding credit card expression:

```
\<((\d\d\d\d)(\–| ){3}\d\d\d\d\>
```

The difference here is the use of the **pipe (|) or union operator**. The union operator means that the next character to match is either the left operand (the hyphen) or the right operand (the spacebar space). The similar meaning of the pipe (|) and square bracket ([ ]) operators give both expressions equivalent functions.

In addition to the previous two examples, the credit card pattern search could be composed as follows:

```
\<\d\d\d\d(\–| )\d\d\d\d(\–| )\d\d\d\d(\–| )\d\d\d\d\>
```

This expression explicitly states each element of the data pattern, whereas the {3} operator in the first two examples provides a type of mathematical shorthand for more succinct regular expressions.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Predefined Regular Expressions

Many predefined regular expressions are provided for pattern searching.

Examples of Predefined Regular Expressions

- **U.S. Social Security Numbers:** IP Addresses
- **U.S. Phone Numbers:** Visa and MasterCard Numbers
- **U.K. Phone Numbers:** Computer Hardware MAC Addresses

Social Security Number

The pattern search for Social Security numbers follows a relatively simple model:

```
\<\d\d\d[\– ]\d\d[\– ]\d\d\d\d\>
```

This expression reads as follows: find a sequence of text that begins with three decimal digits, followed by a hyphen or spacebar space. This sequence is followed by two more decimal digits and a hyphen or spacebar space, followed by four more decimal digits. This entire sequence must be bounded on both ends by non-word characters.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

U.S. Phone Number

The pattern search for U.S. phone numbers is more complex:

```
((\<1[\–\. ])?(\(|\<)\d\d\d[\)\.\–/ ] ?)?\<\d\d\d[\.\– ]\d\d\d\d\>
```

The first part of the above expression,

```
((\<1[\–\. ])?(\(|\<)\d\d\d[\)\.\–/ ] ?)?,
```

Means that an area code may or may not precede the seven-digit phone number. This meaning is achieved through the use of the **question mark (?) operator**. This operator requires that the sub-expression immediately to its left appear exactly zero or one times in any search hits. This U.S. Phone Number expression finds telephone numbers with or without area codes.

This expression also indicates that if an area code is present, a number one **(1)** may or may not precede the area code. This meaning is achieved through the sub-expression **(\<1[\–\.])?**, which says that if there is a "1" before the area code, it will follow a non-word character and be separated from the area code by a delimiter (period, hyphen, or spacebar space).

The next sub-expression, **(\(|\<)\d\d\d[\)\.\–/] ?**, specifies how the area code must appear in any search hits. The **\(|\<)** requires that the area code begin with a left parenthesis or other delimiter. The left parenthesis is, of necessity, escaped. The initial delimiter is followed by three decimal digits, then another delimiter, a right parenthesis, a period, a hyphen, a forward slash, or a spacebar space. Lastly, the question mark (?) means that there may or may not be one spacebar space after the final delimiter.

The latter portion of this expression, **\<\d\d\d[\.\–]\d\d\d\d\>**, requests a seven-digit phone number with a delimiter (period, hyphen, or spacebar space) between the third and fourth decimal digit characters. Note that typically, the period is an operator. It means that the next character in the pattern can be any valid character. To specify an actual period (.), the character must be escaped (\ .). The backslash period combination is included in the expression to catch phone numbers delimited by a period character.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

IP Address

An IP address is a 32-bit value that uniquely identifies a computer on a TCP/IP network, including the Internet. Currently, all IP addresses are represented by a numeric sequence of four fields separated by the period character. Each field can contain any number from 0 to 255. The following pattern search locates IP addresses:

```
\<[1-2]?[0-9]?[0-9]\.[1-2]?[0-9]?[0-9]\.[1-2]?[0-9]?[0-9]\.[1-2]?[0-9]?[0-9]\>
```

The IP Address expression requires the search engine to find a sequence of data with four fields separated by periods (.). The data sequence must also be bound on both sides by non-word characters.

Note that the **square brackets ([ ])** still behave as a set operator, meaning that the next character in the sequence can be any one of the values specified in the square brackets ([ ]). Also note that the hyphen (-) is not escaped; it is an operator that expresses ranges of characters.

Each field in an IP address can contain up to three characters. Reading the expression left to right, the first character, if present, must be a 1 or a 2. The second character, if present, can be any value 0–9. The square brackets ([ ]) indicate the possible range of characters and the question mark (?) indicates that the value is optional; that is, it may or may not be present. The third character is required; therefore, there is no question mark. However, the value can still be any number 0–9.

You can build your own regular expressions by experimenting with the default expressions. You can modify the default expressions to fine-tune your data searches or to create your own expressions.

Visit the Exterro website to find a technical document on Regular Expressions.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Creating Custom Regular Expressions

Create your own customized regular expressions using the following list of common operators:

Operator	Description
.	A period matches any character.
+	Matches the preceding sub-expression one or more times. For example, "ba+" will find all instances of "ba," "baa," "baaa," and so forth; but it will not find "b."
$	Matches the end of a line.
*	Matches the preceding sub-expression zero or more times. For example, "ba*" will find all instances of "b," "ba," "baa," "baaa," and so forth.
?	Matches the preceding sub-expression zero or one times.
[ ]	Matches any single value within the square brackets. For example, "ab[xyz]" will find "abx," "aby," and "abz."
-	A hyphen (-) specifies ranges of characters within the brackets. For example, "ab[0-3]" will find "ab0," "ab1," "ab2," and "ab3." You can also specify case specific ranges such as [a-r], or [B-M].
`	(Back quote) Starts the search at the beginning of a file.
'	(Single quote or apostrophe) Starts the search at the end of a file.
\<	Matches the beginning of a word. In other words, the next character in any search hit must immediately follow a non-word character.
\>	Matches the end of a word. In other words, the last character in any search hit must be immediately followed by a non-word character.
|	Matches the sub-expression on either the left or the right. For example, A|u requires that the next character in a search hit be "A" or "u."
\b	Positions the cursor between characters and spaces.
\B	Matches anything not at a word boundary. For example, will find Bob in the name Bobby.

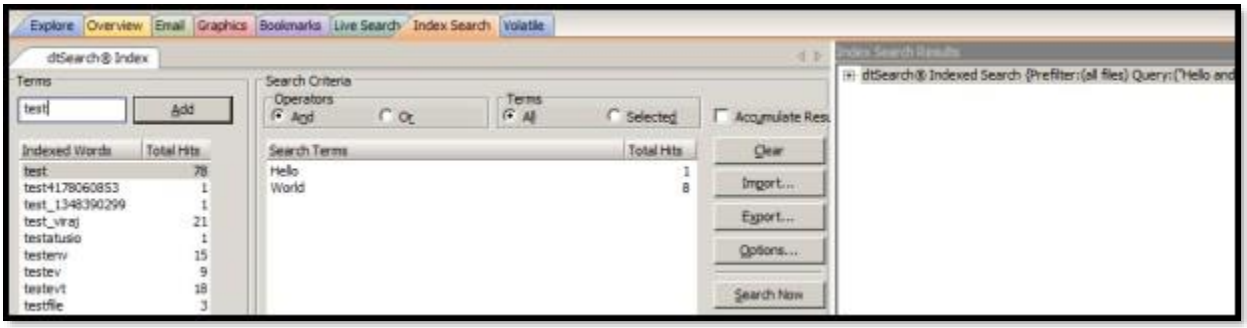
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Operator	Description
\d	Matches any single decimal digit.
\l	Matches any lowercase letter.
\n	Matches a new line.
\r	Matches a return.
\s	Matches any whitespace character such as a space or a tab.
\t	Matches a tab.
\u	Matches any uppercase letter.
\w	Matches any whole character [a-z A-Z 0-9].
^	Matches the start of a line.
[[:alpha:]]	Matches any alpha character (short for the [a-z A-Z] operator).
[[:alnum:]]	Matches any alpha numerical character (short for the [a-z A-Z 0-9] operator).
[[:blank:]]	Matches any whitespace, except for line separators.
{n,m}	Matches the preceding sub-expression at least n (number) times, but no more than m (maximum) times.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Searching Evidence with Index Search

Searching evidence for information pertaining to a case can be one of the most crucial steps in the examination. Index Search gives instantaneous results, and Live Search supports modes like text and hexadecimal. Search results are viewed from the File List and File Contents views in the Search tab.



Using Search Terms

The Index Search uses the index to find the search term. Evidence items may be indexed when they are first added to the case or at a later time. Whenever possible, AccessData recommends indexing a case before beginning analysis.

Index searches are instantaneous. In addition, in the Index **Search Results List**, the offset of the data in the hit is no longer listed in the hit. You will see it when you look at the hit file in Hex view.

Running an Index search on large files or Index Searches resulting in a large number of hits may make the scroll bar appear not to work. However, it will return when the search is complete. For more information about indexing an evidence item.

The Search Criteria pane shows a cumulative total of all listed or all selected terms, based on the **And** or the **Or** operator. The cumulative total displays at the bottom of the **Search Terms** list. This functionality has been added to match the way the Search Terms list functioned in previous versions.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Select none, one, several, or all search terms from the list, click either **And** or **Or**, then click either **All** or **Selected** to see cumulative results. You can see this feature at work in the figure below.

Important: *If you start an index search and then refresh the interface before the search finishes, the search will cancel and restart. This will cause a sizable delay when searching in large or very large cases.*

The **Index** contains all discrete words or number strings found in both the allocated and unallocated space in the case evidence.

You can configure how special characters, spaces and symbols are indexed. This is not done by default, however. One benefit is that you can easily search on an exact email address using **username@isp** (the extension, such as **COM** or **NET**, is not included automatically because a period (.) is not indexed.

In addition to performing searches within the case, you can also use the index to export a word list to use as a source file for custom dictionaries to improve the likelihood of and speed of password recovery related to case files when using the Password Recovery Toolkit (PRTK). You can export the index by **selecting File > Export Word List**.

Notes:

- Performing a search using Unicode only works with **Live Search**, not **Index Search**. UTF encoded documents can be searched using dtSearch.
- dtSearch has been updated which changes some of the search functionality and results. The search is now filtering Windows and Linux executables (EXE, BIN, OCF, and ELF). This may reduce the number of search results and reduce certain items from being shown in the filtered text. For example, the text in a header of an application may include "This program cannot be run in DOS mode". Because it is now filtered it will no longer show in Filtered text.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Unicode Characters in Search Terms

Type the word or term in the Search Term field. The term and terms like it appear in the Indexed Words column displaying the number of times that particular term was found in the data. Click **Add** or press **Enter** to place the term in the Search Terms list, or double-click the term in the indexed words column to add it to the Search Terms list.

To add Unicode characters

1. Turn on your keyboard's **Num Lock**.
2. In the **Terms** field, enter the Unicode. *For example, do the following:*
   - *i. Press and hold down the **ALT key**.*
   - *ii. Using the numeric keypad only, **type 148**.*
   - *iii. Release the **ALT key** and the character is entered.*

Notes:

- For Windows 7 and earlier versions, you can use a 3-digit Unicode number.
- For Windows 8 and higher versions, you must use a 4-digit Unicode number.

You can refer to this Article.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Expanding Search Terms

When performing an Index Search, you can use the **Term Browser** to build a search using terms that are related to one or more keywords. You then select which words you want to include in the search.

To expand terms, a third-party lexical database called WordNet ® is used. When you expand terms, you can use the following lists: **Synonyms, Related, Specific, General**.

For example, you may start with a keyword of "delete." By using the Term Browser, it will suggest synonyms, such as "erase" and "cancel". It will also suggest related terms, such as "cut," "deletion," and "excision". It will also suggest general related terms, such as "censor," "remove," "take," and "withdraw." It will also suggest specific related terms, such as "strike," "excise," "scratch," and "expunge". You can select which of those words to include in your search.

The first time that you use this feature, the WordNet dictionary must be initialized. This is a one-time event and can take 5-15 minutes for it to complete. You are prompted before the initialization begins.

To search for terms using related words

1. In the **Examiner**, click **Index Search**.
2. Enter one or more keywords into the search terms.
3. Select one or more search terms that you want to expand.
4. Click **Expand Terms**.
   A list of synonyms is generated.
5. To add other related words, select the **Include Related**, **Include Specific**, and **Include General** check boxes.
6. You can add terms to the term list, separated by a comma, and click **Expand**.
7. Select the words that you want to include in the search.
8. To build a search including the words that you selected, click Add to **Search**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adjusting the Weighting Criteria for an Index Search Term

It is possible to add a weight to index search terms. This allows for an accurate, weighted percentage when the index search results populate. These terms can be either global or case specific.

To adjust the weight of an index search term

1. Open the desired case. Navigate to **Manage > Indexed Search Term Weights**.
2. In the **Default Indexed Search Term Weights** dialog, add a search term by clicking on the **Plus button**, then double-clicking the **Term box** and typing in your term.
3. Add weight by double-clicking the **Weight** box for the desired term and typing in the desired weight.
4. Click **OK**. The term will now be indexed using the entered weight.

> **Note:** It is possible to add a weight while typing in the search term on the Index Tab. To do this, add **:##** to the end of the term.



*For example, to weigh the word **Crime at a 15**, type in the term as **Crime:15**.*

*If you prefer not to use the saved weight for a particular search, type in the term with a **:00** at the end. For example, you would type **Crime:00**.*

To make weighted terms global

Select the **Shared** option at the top of the **Default Indexed - Search Term Weights** dialog.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To make weighted terms case-specific

Select the **Local** option at the top of the Default Indexed - Search Term Weights dialog.

Refine a search even more by using the Boolean operators AND and OR. You can specify the terms to use in an index search by selecting specific entries, or by searching against all entries.

You can also use the NOT operator to force the search criteria to exclude terms. To do this, in the Index Search tab, in the Terms field, type NOT before the term that you want to exclude from the search criteria and then click **Add**.

For example, if you do not want to include files with the term "apple" in your search, enter NOT apple into the search criteria.

The Search Terms list now shows you a cumulative total for the search terms, individually, combined, or total. You can use the operators All and Selected to see more specific results. This is helpful when refining lists and terms to limit the results to a manageable number.

You can import a list of search terms to save having to type them multiple times. This is especially helpful when the list is long, or the terms are complex. When you create a search terms document, each term begins on a new line, and is followed immediately by a hard return. Save the file in TXT format in any text editor and save it for future use.

Important: *When creating your search criteria, try to focus your search to bring up the smallest number of meaningful hits per search.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exporting and Importing Index Search Terms

You can export a list of search terms you have added to the list of search terms to save for later use.

To export a set of search terms

1. Highlight the search terms to export to a file.
2. Click **Export**.
3. Provide a filename and location for the file (the TXT extension is added automatically).
4. Click **Save**.

To import a saved search terms file

1. Click **Import** to import a set of search terms.
2. Select the search terms file you previously saved.
3. Click **Open**.

Note: An imported term cannot be edited, except to delete a term and re-add it to your satisfaction.

To refine an index search, from the **Index Search** tab, in the **Search Criteria** area click **Options**.

Important: *The Search Options, Stemming, Phonic, and Synonym and Fuzzy cannot be combined. You may enable only one at a time.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Index Search Options

Option	Result
Stemming	Words that contain the same root, such as raise and raising.
Phonic	Words that sound the same, such as raise and raze.
Synonym	Words that have similar meanings, such as raise and lift.
Fuzzy	Finds words that have similar spellings, such as "raise" and "raize." You can enable this option for all words in a request. The level of fuzziness that you can set is 1-10. The higher the level of fuzziness, the more differences are allowed when matching words, and the closer these differences can be to the start of the word. Setting too many letter differences may make the search less useful. Incrementing the fuzzy value increases the number of letters in a word that can be different from the original search term. You can also add fuzziness directly in the search term you enter using the "%" character. The number of % characters that you add determines the number of differences that are ignored when you search for a word. The position of the % characters determines how many letters at the start of the word have to match exactly. For example, "ca%nada" must begin with "ca" and have just one letter difference between it and "canada." Whereas, "c%%anada" must begin with "c" and have only two letter differences between it and "canada." In another example, marijuana can be spelled "marihuana" or "maryjuana." In this case, your search expression could be "mar%%uana." As with the fuzzy slider bar setting, you should exercise care when you use multiple % symbols because the number of junk hits rises quickly with each added error.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Result
Accents are Significant	This checkbox only appears in projects where the option to "Create an Accent Sensitive Index" option was selected prior to generating the search index. When selected, index searches for "abc" will still return hits for all instances of "abc" whether accented or not, but in a search for "äbc", the accent sensitivity will be strictly enforced and therefore would only return hits for "äbc". If this box is unchecked (which is the default setting), a search for "abc" would return hits for all instances of abc whether accented or not whereas a search for "äbc" would return hits for both "äbc" and "abc". *See Configuring Case Indexing Options for information on creating an Accent Sensitive Index.*
Max Files to List	Maximum number of files with hits that are to be listed in the results field. You can change this maximum number in the field. Searches limited in this way will be indicated by an asterisk (*) and the text "(files may be limited by "Max files to list" option)" which may be cut off if the file name exceeds the allowed line length. The maximum number of possible files with hits per search is 65,535. If you exceed this limit, the remaining hits will be truncated, and your search results will be unreliable. Narrow your search to limit the number of files with hits. **Note:** Limiting the number of files to display does not work with some images. This is caused by dtSearch counting the chunks of files as individual files that are coming from the breaking of large unallocated space files into 10MB chunks. Since Those chunks are combined back into single files, the resulting file count will be less.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Result
Max Hits per File	Maximum number of hits per file. You can change the maximum number in this field. Searches limited in this way will be indicated by an asterisk (*) and the text "(files may be limited by "Max hits per file" option)" which may be cut off if the file name and this text together exceed the allowed line length. The maximum number of possible hits per file is 10,000.
Max Words to Return	The maximum number of words to be returned by the search.
All Files	Searches all the files in the case.
File Name Pattern	Limits the search to files that match the filename pattern. Operand characters can be used to fill-in for unknown characters. The asterisk (*) and question-mark (?) operands are the only special characters allowed in an index search. The pattern can include "?" to match any single character or "*" to match an unknown number of continuous characters. For example, if you set the filename pattern to "d?ugl*", the search could return results from files named douglas, douglass, or druglord. To enter a filename pattern: i. Check the **File Name Pattern** box. ii. In the field, enter the filename pattern. **Note:** Search by date range is now limited to be between Jan 1, 1970 and Dec 3
Files Saved Between	Beginning and ending dates for the time frame of the last time a file was saved. • Check the **Files Saved Between** box. • In the date fields, type the beginning and ending dates that you want to search between. **Note:** Search by date range is now limited to be between Jan 1, 1970 and Dec 3

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Option	Result
Files Created Between	Beginning and ending dates for the time frame of the creation of a file on the suspect's system. • Check the Files **Created Between** box. • In the date fields, enter the beginning and ending dates that you want to search between. **Note:** Search by date range is now limited to be between Jan 1, 1970 and Dec 31, 3000.
File Size Between	Minimum and maximum file sizes, specified in bytes. • Check the **File Size Between** box. • In the size fields, enter the minimum and maximum file size in bytes that you want to search between.
Save as Default	Check this box to make your settings apply to all index searches.

4. Click **Search Now** when search criteria are prepared, and you are ready to perform the search.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing Index Search Results

Index Search results are returned instantaneously. The **Index Search Results** pane displays the results of your query in a tree-type view. The tree expands to show whether the resulting items were found in allocated or unallocated space. Further, when found in allocated space, the results are separated by file category. They are then sorted by relevancy, a percentage of the hits found per search term.

Using dtSearch Regular Expressions

You can use regular expression searching capabilities in the dtSearch index search tab. This functionality does not use RegEx++ that is used in the Live Search tab. dtSearch utilizes the TR1 (Technical Report 1) regular expressions.

Regular expressions in dtSearch provide a powerful syntax for searching for complicated patterns in text, such as one of several possible sequences of letters followed by a sequence of numbers. Regular expressions can also be used to express spelling variations of individual words. Regular expression patterns are arbitrary (i.e., supplied by the user dynamically) and cannot be pre-indexed.

Regular expression searching in dtSearch is limited to a single whole word. A regular expression included in the dtSearch box must be quoted and must begin with ##. An example of this is:

> *Apple and "##199[0-9]" - will find Apple and 1990 through 1999 Apple and "##19[0-9]+" - will find Apple and 190 through 199*

However, if you want to look for Apple Pie, you cannot use "##app.*ie" since this is two words. Only letters and numbers are searchable. You cannot search for any of the non-indexed characters as defined in the Index Search Settings in the Detailed Options section of a case creation. Also, dtSearch does not store information about line breaks so any searches that are made that include the beginning of a line or the end of a line will not work.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Search considerations using the wildcard character "*" in a regular expression does have an effect on search speed: the closer to the front of a word the expression is, the more it will slow down the searching speed. "Appl.*" will be nearly as fast as "Apple", while ".*pple" will be much slower.



Note: Advanced searching for Social Security Numbers and Credit Card Numbers and other number patterns can be achieved, however modifications to the dtSearch engine must be made before processing the case.

For more information, see Regular Expressions - dtSearch Support and MSDN: TR1 Regular Expressions.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

TR1 Regular Expressions For Text Patterns

Element Terms

Characters and target sequences are referred to as an Element and can be one of the following:

- A literal character typed as the actual letter or number (a or 1).
- A '.' (period) is any single character.
- An '*' (asterisk) is a wildcard character.
    - is a capture group.
- \d is a decimal character.
- For hex searches, \xhh matches a hex entry (ie - \x0f).
- {2} is a repetition character.
- A ',' (comma) is a minimum character.
- (aa?) is a target sequence.
- An alternation character search is 'this|that'.
- A concatenation sequence is '(a){2,3}(b){2,3}(c)'.
- A back reference is '((a+)(b+))(c+)\3'.
- (?:subexpression) matches the sequence of characters in the target sequence that is matched by the patter between the delimiters.
- (?!:subexpression) matches any sequence of characters in the target sequence that does not match the pattern listed in the subexpression)
- A bracket or range expression of the form "[expr]", which matches a value or a range, similar to a "set" in the Live Pattern Search.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Examples:

- "##a" matches the target sequence "a" but does not match the target sequences "b", or "c", and so on.
- "##." matches a single character such as "a", "b", and "c",and so on.
- "##sal*" matches the target 'sale' and the target "salt' and so on.
- "##(a)" capture group, matches the target sequence "a" but does not match the target sequences "b", or "c", and so on.
- "##\d\d\d\d" matches the target sequence of four digits "1234".
- "##aa?" or {0,1} matches the target sequence of "aa" and the target sequence of "aaa".
- "##ab" matches the target sequence "ab."
- "##[b-z]" or range, matches the target sequences "b" and "c" but does not match the target sequences "a".
- "##tom|jerry" matches the target sequence of 'tom' or 'jerry'.
- "##\d{4}" or repetition, matches the target sequence of four digits "1234".
- "##(?:aa)" or target sequence, matches the target sequence of "aa" and the target sequence of "aaa", and so on.

Ordinary Character

By entering actual ASCII characters, the search will return that set of characters after the element(s) are entered. By entering ordinary characters, "##nick", you would find said characters. However, if you wanted to look for Nick Davis, you could not use "##nick davis" since this is two words.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Single "Any" Character and Wildcard

The use of the any character element can be used if a letter or letters may be different, such as difference in spelling (example 'marijuana' and 'marihuana'). The wildcard is used to find any combination of characters after an element is entered.

Examples:

- "##(a*)" matches the target sequence "a", the target sequence "aa", and so on.
- "##a*" matches the target sequence "a", the target sequence "aa", and so on.
- "##(a.)" matches the target sequence "aa", the target sequence "ab", but will not find the target sequence the target sequence "aaa".
- "##a." matches the target sequence "aa", the target sequence "ab", but will not find the target sequence the target sequence "aaa".
- "##.*ick" matches the target sequence "nick", the target sequence "click", and so on.
- "##mari.uana" matches the target sequence "marijuana" and the target sequence "marihuana".

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Capture Group

A capture group marks its contents as a single unit in the regular expression and labels the target text that matches its contents. The label that is associated with each capture group is a number, which is determined by counting the opening parentheses that mark capture groups up to and including the opening parenthesis.

Examples:

- "##(ab)*" matches the target sequence "ab", the target sequence 'abab", and so on.
- "##(a+)(b+)" matches the target sequence "ab, the target sequence "aab", the target sequence "abb", and so on.
- "##ab+" matches the target sequence "abb" but does not match the target sequence "abab."
- "##(ab)+" matches the target sequence "abab" but does not match the target sequence "abb."
- "##((a+)(b+))(c+)" matches the target sequence "aabbbc" and associates capture group 1 with the subsequence "aabbb", capture group 2 with the subsequence "aa", capture group 3 with "bbb", and capture group 4 with the subsequence "c".

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Repetition

Any element can be followed by a repetition count.

Examples:

- "##(a{2})" matches the target sequence "aa" but not the target sequence "a" or the target sequence "aaa".
- "##(a{2,})" matches the target sequence "aa", the target sequence "aaa", and so on, but does not match the target sequence "a".

A repetition count can also take the following form:

- "?" - Equivalent to "{0,1}".

  Examples:

  - "a?" matches the target sequence "" and the target sequence "a", but not the target sequence "aa".
  - "##(aa?)(bbbb?)(c)" matches the target sequence "aabbbbc" and the target sequence "abbbc".

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Decimal Character

You can locate any set of decimals by using the '\d" character element in the expression.

Examples:

- "##\d\d\d\d" matches the target sequence "1234".
- "##\d[3} matches the target sequence "123".
- "##\d{3}\d\d\d\d" matches the target sequence '1234567".
- Visa and "##\d{4}" will match any files that contain the word 'visa' and any four digits.

Alternation

A concatenated regular expression can be followed by the character '|' and another concatenated regular expression. Any number of concatenated regular expressions can be combined in this manner. The resulting expression matches any target sequence that matches one or more of the concatenated regular expressions.

Example:

- "##(nick|houston)" matches the target sequence "nick", or the target sequence "houston".

Concatenation

Regular expression elements, with or without repetition counts, can be concatenated to form longer regular expressions. The resulting expression matches a target sequence that is a concatenation of the sequences that are matched by the individual elements.

Examples:

- "##(a){2,3}(b){2,3}(c)" matches the target sequence "aabbc", the target sequence "aaabbbc".
- "##(\d{4}){4}" matches the target sequence of "1234123412341234" (16 digits - no spaces).

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Back Reference

A back reference marks its contents as a single unit in the regular expression grammar and labels the target text that matches its contents. The label that is associated with each capture group is a number, which is determined by counting the opening parentheses that mark capture groups up to and including the opening parenthesis that marks the current capture group. A back reference is a backslash that is followed by a decimal value N. It matches the contents of the Nth capture group. The value of N must not be more than the number of capture groups that precede the back reference.

Examples:

- "((a+)(b+))(c+)\3" matches the target sequence "aabbbcbbb". The back reference "\3" matches the text in the third capture group, that is, the "(b+)". It does not match the target sequence "aabbbcbb".
    - The first capture group is ((a+)(b+))
    - The second capture group is (a+)
    - The third capture group is (b+)
    - The fourth capture group is (c+)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Bracket or Character Range

A character range in a bracket expression adds all the characters in the range to the character set that is defined by the bracket expression. To create a character range, put the character '-' between the first and last characters in the range. Doing this puts into the set all characters that have a numeric value that is more than or equal to the numeric value of the first character, and less than or equal to the numeric value of the last character.

Examples:

- "[0-7]" represents the set of characters { '0', '1', '2', '3', '4', '5', '6', '7' }. It matches the target sequences "0", "1", and so on, but not "a".
- "[h-k]" represents the set of characters { 'h', 'i', 'j', 'k' }.
- "[0-24]" represents the set of characters {'0', '1', '2', '4' }.
- "[0-2]" represents the set of characters { '0', '1', '2' }.

An individual character in a bracket expression adds that character to the character set that is defined by the expression. If the bracket expression begins with a "^" then this defines that the expression will consider all characters except for those listed.

Examples:

- "[abc]" matches the target sequences "a", "b", or "c", but not the sequence "d".
- "[^abc]" matches the target sequence "d", but not the target sequences "a", "b", or "c".
- "[a^bc]" matches the target sequences "a", "b", "c", or "^", but not the target sequence "d".

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

TR1 Regular Expressions For Number Patterns

If order to achieve dtSearch capability in FTK for search strings such as **Social Security Numbers**, **Credit Card Numbers**, **Employee Identification Numbers**, **Telephone Numbers**, and so on, where a period or hyphen is present, certain steps must be done during the pre-processing phase of the case.

Note: Currently, you cannot include search patterns with spaces.

Normal dtSearch strings for credit card numbers or social security numbers

The normal dtSearch wildcard string can be utilized as long as the hyphen is set to be indexed as a space:

- Social Security Numbers - === == ====
  - Returns "123-45-6789"
  - Will not return "123 45 6789"
- Credit Card Numbers (16 digits) - ==== ==== ==== ====
  - Returns "1234-1234-1234-1234"
  - Will not return "1234 1234 1234 1234"

Number Patterns

You can use **dtSearch TR1 Regular Expression** to find number patterns as you can in **Live Searches** for such things as **Credit Card Numbers**, **Social Security Numbers**, xxxxxxxx. Certain pre-processing options MUST be completed before this function will work.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Configuring Pre-Processing Options

If you to utilize the dtSearch TR1 Regular Expression functions for looking for number patterns, you must complete the following pre-processing options:

1. Start a new case.
2. Click **Custom** processing profile.
3. Click **Indexing Options** next to dtSearch Text Index.
4. On the **Indexing Options** dialog window set the following:
   - For Hyphen Treatments - set to Hyphen.
   - In the Spaces section - remove the period.
   - In the Spaces section - remove the left and right parenthesis.
   - In the Letters section - click Add and in all 4 spaces, type a "." period and repeat for the left and right parenthesis, then click **OK**.
5. Process the case.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Examples of TR1 Regular Expressions for Number Patterns

For Credit Card Numbers:

- "##(\d{4}[\.\-])(\d{4}[\.\-])(\d{4}[\.\-])(\d{4})"

The first three groups are composed of - (\d{4}[\.\-]). The expression is looking for four digits followed by a period, or hyphen. This group is repeated three times and followed by the group looking for the ending 4 digits. We can shorten that expression by writing it "##((\d{4})[\.\-]){3}(\d{4})". This will find 1234-5678-1234-5678 or 1234.5678.1234.5678

For Social Security Numbers:

- "##(\d{3}[\.\-])(\d{2}[\.\-])(\d{4})".
- This will find 123-45-6789 or 123.45.6789

For U.S. Telephone Numbers

- "##(\d[\-\.])?(\(?\d{3}[\-\.\)])?([\-\.]?\d{3}[\-\.])(\d{4})"
- This will find:
    - 567-8901
    - 234-567-8901
    - 1-234-567-8901
    - (234)567-8901
    - (234)-567-8901
    - 567.8901
    - 234.567.8901
    - 1.234.567.8901
    - (234)567.8901
    - (234).567.8901

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Once a search is refined and complete, it is often useful to document the results. Right-click an item in the **Search Results** list to open the quick menu with the following options:

- **Create Bookmark:** Opens the Create Bookmark dialog. For more information on creating and using Bookmarks, *see* *Using the Bookmarks Tab*.
- **Copy to Clipboard:** Copies the selected data to the clipboard (buffer) where it can be copied to another Windows application, such as an Excel (2003 or earlier) spreadsheet.

Note: The maximum number of lines of data that can be copied to the clipboard is 10,000.

- **Export to File:** Copies information to a file. Select the name and destination folder for the information file. Uses the same criteria as **Copy to Clipboard**.
- **Set Context Data Width:** Context data width is the number of characters that come before and after the search hit.
- **Delete All Search Results:** Use this to clear all search results from the Index Search Results pane.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Copy or Export Search Results

Option	Description
All Hits in Case	Saves all the current search terms' hits found from the entire case.
All Hits in Search	Saves all the search hits found in each search branch.
All Hits in Term	(Live search only) saves the instances of individual terms found from the list of search terms. For example, if a live search consisted of the list "black," "hole," "advent," and "horizon," this option would copy information on each of the terms individually.
All Hits in File	Records the instances of the search term in the selected file only.
All File Stats in Case	Creates a CSV file of all information requested in the case.
All File Stats in Search	Creates a CSV file of the information requested in the search.
All File Stats in Term	(Live search only) Creates a CSV file of the instances of individual terms found from the list of search terms.

After the information is copied to the clipboard, it can be pasted into a text editor or spreadsheet and saved. Choose **Export to File** to save the information directly to a file. Specify a filename and destination folder for the file, and then click **OK**.

Search results can then be added to the case report as supplementary files.

Important: *When exporting Index Search result hits to a spreadsheet file, the hits are exported as a CSV file in UTF-16LE data format. When opening in Excel, use the Text to Columns function to separate the Index Search hit values into columns.*

The Copy Special feature copies specific information about files to the clipboard.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Method 1 to copy information about the files in your search results

1. Click in the search results list.
2. From the menu bar, select **Edit > Copy Special**.

Method 2 to copy information about the files in your search results

1. Find that file highlighted in the **File List** view.
2. Right-click on the desired file.
3. Select **Copy Special**.
4. Choose the column settings template to use from the drop-down list. Click **Column Settings** to define a new column settings template.
    i. Modify the column template in the Column Settings Manager. For more information on customizing column templates, *see* *Customizing File List Columns*.
    ii. Click **Apply** to return to the **Copy Special** dialog.
5. Select the customized column template if you created one.
6. Choose whether you want to include the header row in the file.
7. Under File List Items to Copy, select the option that best fits your needs:
    - **All Highlighted** to copy only the items currently highlighted in the list.
    - **All Checked** to copy all the checked files in the case.
    - **Currently Listed** to copy all currently listed items, but no others.
    - **All** to copy all items in the case.
8. The dialog states the number of files that your selection contains.
9. Click **OK**.

To keep track of particular search results, add them to new or existing bookmarks. Search results in the file list can be selected and added to a newly-created bookmark, or added to an existing bookmark as with any other data.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To create a bookmark from the file list

1. Select the files you want to include in the bookmark.
2. Right-click any of the selected files and select **Create Bookmark**.
3. Complete the **Create New Bookmark** dialog.
4. Click **OK**.

*The bookmark appears in the **Bookmark** tab.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing System Information

About Viewing System Information

You can view system information that contains detailed information about disk images in an easy to read format. You can view several important pieces of information about the target computer and the users of that computer. **System Summary is not indexed**. You can view this information in the System Summary tab. Not all attributes are available for all disk images, however, the possible attributes that you can see are:

- **Applications**
  - Prefetch
  - User Assist
  - Installed
- **Browser**
  - Cookies
  - URLs
- **Network Information**
  - Network Shares
  - Network Connections
  - Wireless Profiles
- **Owner Information**
- **Recent Files**
  - LNK
  - NT User
  - Shortcuts (LNK)
- **SAM Users**
- **Shell Bags**
- **USB Devices**

For details about the attributes, *see* *Available System Information Data*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

OSX System Information

Additionally, FTK now supports OSX system summary parsing. The options may differ on the version of OSX being processed.

- **Applications**
  - Installed
  - Application Permissions - MAC
  - Resumed Apps - MAC
  - StartUp Items - MAC
  - Menu Bar Apps - MAC
  - Dock Items - MAC
  - Core Analytics - MAC
  - KnowledgeC Application Activities
  - KnowledgeC Application Focus
  - KnowledgeC Application Usage
- **Device Interaction**
  - USB Devices
  - USB Connections History
  - AirDrop Discoverability
  - AirDrop Background Activity
  - Bluetooth Devices
  - Peripheral Device Information
  - KnowledgeC Device Plugged-In State

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- **Browsers**
  - iCloud Downloads
  - iCloud Local Files
  - iCloud Uploads
  - KnowledgeC Safari History
  - Keyword Searches
  - Credentials
  - Downloads
  - Cookies
  - Rebuilt webpages
  - Social Media URLs
  - Darknet URLs
  - Cryptocurrency URLs
  - Tax Site URLs
  - Google Searches
  - Google MAPS Queries
  - Phishing URLs
  - Pornography URLs
- **Networks**
  - Network Utilities - MAC
  - Network Usage - Application Data
  - Network Usage Connections - MAC
  - Network Profiles - MAC
  - Network Interfaces - MAC
  - Daily Logs - Network Interface Status – MAC

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- **Recent Files/Folders**
  - Bash/ZSH Sessions
  - Finder MRU - MAC
  - Recently Used Items
  - Spotlight Shortcuts
- **File System Information**
  - Volume Information
  - File System Information - APFS
  - File System Events
- **Operating System Information**
  - Timezone Information - MAC - Duplicate of (PowerLog Timezone Information)
  - Apple Accounts
  - User Accounts - MAC
  - Recovery Account Information
  - Deleted Accounts
  - Rebuilt Desktops
- **Other KnowledgeC, PowerLog & Log Data**
  - PowerLog Timezone Information
  - PowerLog Process Data Usage
  - PowerLog Battery Level
  - KnowledgeC Activity Level
  - KnowledgeC Notification Usage
  - KnowledgeC Screen Backlight States
  - Daily Logs - Disk Status
  - Daily Logs - Local System Status

The System Information tab is not populated with data by default. You must extract data during processing.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To extract data and have it populated in the System Information tab

You must do one of the following:

When adding disk images to a case, select the **Generate System Information processing** option.

See Evidence Processing Options.

For an existing case, use the **Generate System Information** option in Additional Analysis.

See Using Additional Analysis.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

System Information

After you have processed a disk image, you can view the system information.

To view system information data

1. Open the **Examiner** and click the **System Information** tab.
   You can choose one image at a time to review in further detail. On the left hand side, there is a dropdown list of all of the images that have been processed into the case.
2. Select the disk image that you want to view.
3. Select the nodes that you want to view.

A tree of available attributes from the disk appears in the **Categories** panel.

On the right side of the tab, there are two panels which display additional information about the node you select on the left. The upper panel is titled Items and the lower panel is titled Provenance. The Items panel displays lists of the attributes found within the selected node. For example, when looking at the Applications node, you may want to review a list of applications frequently used by the users of the target machine. You can select the node User Assist under the Applications node. Once you select this node from the tree on the left, in the Items panel you see a list of all of the applications frequently used by the users of the target machine along with the user that used that application, the number of times that application had been run, and the last time the application was run.

The Item list allows you to sort any column in either ascending or descending order to assist you in finding the information you need quickly. In the Provenance panel, you can find the location of the data selected from the Items panel. Using the previous example of frequently used applications, you may want to review an application used by a specific user. From the Items list, you select the application you are interested in, and in the Provenance panel, you see the location from the target machine from which this information was obtained.

4. **(Optional)** In the **Provenance** panel, you can select the object, right-click, and set a bookmark.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Available System Information Data

This section contains information about the possible data available in the System Information tab. All of the data is collected from one or more sources, where a source can be a single file or a location within the file. Where possible, the complete source path is shown in the Provenance pane. Below are the details of the data available for each category and sub-category.

Possible data available in the System Information tab:

- **Category:** Application Name

Sub-Category	Description
Prefetch	Each time you turn on your computer, Windows keeps track of the way your computer starts and which programs you commonly open. Windows saves this information as a number of small files in the prefetch folder. The next time you turn on your computer, Windows refers to these files to help speed the start process. The prefetch folder is a subfolder of the Windows system folder. The prefetch folder is self-maintaining, and there's no need to delete it or empty its contents. If you empty the folder, Windows and your programs will take longer to open the next time you turn on your computer. For each prefetch (.PF) file, in the System Information tab displays the following information: • Complete path to the application executable • Number of times the application was run. • Last time the application was run
User Assist	UserAssist is a method used to populate a user's start menu with frequently used applications. This is achieved by maintaining a count of application use in each users NTUSER.DAT registry file at sub key: ***Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\UserAssist***

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Sub-Category	Description
	For each UserAssist entry in the registry, the System Information tab displays the following information: • Complete path to the application executable • Number of times the application was run • Last time the application was run
Installed	Applications installed on the Windows system are viewable via the **Control Panel > Programs and Features**. By default, the list doesn't show updates or system components unless the user selects to see them. The information can come from various places in the registry but the feature uses the HKLM\SOFTWARE registry file under the sub keys: ***Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Uninstall*** ***Wow6432Node\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Uninstall*** Service packs, hot fixes, updates, or system components are not reported. For each installed application, the System Information tab displays the following information: • Application name • Application publisher (if available) • Path to installed application (if available) • Date application was installed (if available) • Size of application install base (if available) • Application version (if available)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- **Category**: Browser

Sub-Category	Description
Cookies	Represents an aggregation of cookies (listed with their corresponding attribute "Names" and their "Values") cached by all supported web browsers installed to the system being investigated.
URLs	An aggregation of URLs cached by the browsers installed to the system being investigated and the user profiles to which they belong.

- **Category**: Network Data

Sub-Category	Description
Network Shares	A network share is a computer resource made available from one host to other hosts on a computer network. In this feature, it is specifically the networks that were accessed using the Universal Naming Convention (UNC). This information is stored in each user's NTUSER.DAT registry file at sub keys: ○ ***Software\\Microsoft\\Windows\\CurrentVersion\\Explorer\\Map Network Drive MRU*** ○ ***Software\\Microsoft\\Windows\\CurrentVersion\\Explorer\\RunMRU*** ○ ***Software\\Microsoft\\Windows\\CurrentVersion\\Explorer\\MountPoints2*** For each installed application, the System Information tab displays the following information: • UNC Path • Last connection time
Network Connections	A network connection provides connectivity between one computer and the Internet, a network, or another computer. In every case the connected to network has an identifying name. Network connections managed by Windows are stored in the HKLM\SOFTWARE registry file under the sub key:

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Sub-Category	Description
	Microsoft\\Windows NT\\CurrentVersion\\NetworkList For each network connection, the System Information tab displays the following information: • Profile name • First time connecting to the network • Most recent time connecting to the network • Network name • Network category (e.g. Domain, Private, Public) • Gateway MAC address • Whether it is a wireless network (This is only set if for sure it is a wireless network)
Wireless Profiles	A wireless profile is a set of configuration parameters that allow a system to connect to a wireless access point. The profiles managed by Windows are stored in the file ***C:\ProgramData\Microsoft\Wlansvc\Profiles\Interfaces*** For each wireless profile, the System Information tab displays the following information: • Profile name • SSID • Authentication (e.g. WPA2PSK, WPAPSK, etc.) • Encryption (e.g. TKIP, AES, none, etc.)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- **Category**: Owner Information Data

Category	Description
Owner Information Data	This is basic data about the installed operating system and comes from the HKLM\SOFTWARE registry file under the sub key: ***Microsoft\\Windows NT\\CurrentVersion*** For each registry value, the System Information tab displays the following information: • Name of the registry value • The contents of the registry value

- **Category**: Recent Files Data

Sub-Category	Description
NTUser	Many applications store recently used files in the user's NTUSER.DAT registry file. The specific applications that are extracted are from Microsoft Office and Adobe Acrobat. The following sub keys are examined: • ***Software\Microsoft\Office*** • ***Software\Adobe*** • ***Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\Map Network Drive MRU*** • ***Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\RunMRU*** • ***Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\MountPoints2*** For each recently used file, the System Information tab displays the following information: • Application name (i.e. Acrobat, Excel, PowerPoint, Word) • Absolute path to the recent file.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Sub-Category	Description
LNK Files	LNK is a file extension for a shortcut file used by Microsoft Windows to point to an executable file. LNK stands for LiNK. Shortcut files are used as a direct link to an executable file, instead of having to navigate to the executable, LNK files are stored in each users' AppData\Roaming\Microsoft\Windows\Recent or Recent directory. For each LNK file, the System Information tab displays the following information: • Absolute path to target file • Date/Time the target file was created • Date/Time the target file was last written to • Date/Time the target file was last accessed
Jump Lists	Jump Lists, new in Windows 7, take you right to the documents, pictures, songs, or web sites you turn to each day. To open a Jump List, just right- click a program button on the Windows 7 taskbar. (You can also get to Jump Lists by clicking the arrow next to the program name on the Start menu). The files that support this feature are located in each users' folder: ***AppData\Roaming\Microsoft\Windows\Recent\AutomaticDestinations*** For each LNK file inside each Jump List, the System Information tab displays the following information: • Absolute path to target file • Date/Time the target file was created • Date/Time the target file was last written to • Date/Time the target file was last accessed

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- **Category**: SAM Users Data

Category	Description
SAM Users Data	The Security Accounts Manager (SAM) HKLM\SAM registry file stores users' passwords in a hashed format either as a LAN hash or NT hash. To protect the file, Microsoft introduced the SYSKEY function so the on-disk copy of the SAM is partially encrypted with a key (usually referred to as the "SYSKEY"). For each user stored in the SAM registry, the System Information tab displays the following information: • Name of the user • SID • Unencrypted current LAN hash • Unencrypted previous LAN hash • Unencrypted current NT hash • Unencrypted previous NT hash

- **Category**: Shell Bags

Category	Description
Shell Bags	Shell bags help track views, sizes and positions of a folder window when viewed through Windows Explorer; this includes network folders and removable devices.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- **Category**: Mobile Data

Category	Description
Mobile Data	The Artifacts guide found on the Exterro website lists all supported artifacts both computers and mobile devices. Mobile Data artifacts shown in the System Summary pane can found in the specified document.

- **Category**: USB Devices

Category	Description
USB Devices	When USB devices are plugged into a computer for the first time, the Windows operating installs an appropriate driver and stores information about the device in the registry and the setupapi log file. On subsequent device connections, various registry keys are updated to reflect the last connection time. Details about each USB devices are stored in the following registry locations: • ***HKLM\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\\Windows NT\\CurrentVersion\\EMDMgmt*** • ***HKLM\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Enum\USBSTOR*** • ***HKLM\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Enum\USB*** • ***HKLM\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\DeviceClasses\{53f56307-b6bf-11d0-94f2-00a0c91efb8b}*** • ***HKLM\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\DeviceClasses\{53f56308-b6bf-11d0-94f2-00a0c91efb8b}*** • ***HKLM\SYSTEM\MountedDevices*** • ***HKU\<user sid>\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\MountPoints2***

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Category	Description
	For each USB device, the System Information tab displays the following information: • Vendor name • Vendor id • Product name • Product id • Instance id (very similar to serial number) • Revision • First time device was connected • Last time device was connected • Last time a user mounted the device • Drives the device was mounted to • Volume labels

- **Category**: EVTX

Category	Description
EVTX	Windows records logs during use. They are stored as EVTX files which are parsed by FTK to display useful information in System Summary. • Remote Desktop Protocol • Power Events • Account Management Events • Login/Logout Events • Shared Objects Events • Scheduled Task Events • Audit Policy Change Events • Windows Service Events

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Category	Description
	• PowerShell Events • Wireless LAN Auditing Events • Process Tracking • USB Mass Storage Events • Other Events

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Analyzing Document Content

Depending on your license, you can analyze the content of documents in your evidence in the following ways:

- Using Document Content Analysis
- Performing Cluster Analysis
- Using Entity Extraction

Using Entity Extraction

About Entity Extraction

You can extract entity data from the content of files in your evidence and then view those entities. You can extract the following types of entity data:

- Credit Card Numbers
- Phone Numbers
- Social Security Numbers

The data that is extracted is from the body of documents, not the meta data. Using entity extraction is a two-step process:

- Process the data with the Entity Extraction processing options enabled. You can select which types of data to extract.
- View the extracted entities in the Examiner.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Entity Extraction Details:

The below details the type of data that is identified and extracted:

Type	Description
Credit Card Numbers	Numbers in the following formats will be extracted as credit card numbers: ▪ 16- digit numbers used by VISA, MasterCard, and Discover in the following formats. ***For example,*** *1234-5678-9012-3456 (segmented by dashes)* *1234 5678 9012 3456 (segmented by spaces)* ***Not the below:*** *1234567890123456 (no segments)* *12345678-90123456 (other segments)* ▪ 15-digit numbers used by American Express in the following formats. ***For example,*** *1234-5678-9012-345 (segmented by dashes)* *1234 5678 9012 345 (segmented by spaces)* ***Note**: Other formats, such as 14-digit Diners Club numbers, will not be extracted as credit card numbers.*
Phone Numbers	Numbers in the following formats will be extracted as phone numbers: ▪ Standard 7-digit ***For example:*** *123-4567* *123.4567* *123 4567*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Type	Description
	▪ Standard 10-digit ***For example:*** *(123)456-7890* *(123)456 7890* *(123) 456-7809* *(123) 456.7809* *+1 (123) 456.7809* *123 456* 7809 ***And not the below:*** *1234567890 (not segmented)* ***Note**: A leading 1, for long-distance or 001 for international is not included in the extraction, however, a +1 is.* ▪ International *Some international formats are extracted, for example,* *+12-34-567-8901* *+12 34 567 8901* *+12-34-5678-9012* *+12 34 5678 9012* *Not 12345678901 (not segmented)* *Other international formats are not extracted, for example,* *123-45678* *(10) 69445464* *07700 954 321* *(0295) 416,72,16*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Type	Description
	***Note**: Be aware that you may get some false positives. For example, a credit number 5105-1051-051-5100 may also be extracted as the phone number 510-5100.*
Social Security Numbers	Numbers in the following formats will be extracted as Social Security Numbers: *123-45-6789 (segmented by dashes)* *123 45 6789 (segmented by spaces)* *The following will not be extracted as Social Security Numbers:* *123456789 (not segmented)* *12345-6789 (other segments)*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Enabling Entity Extraction

To enable entity extracting processing options

You can enable entity extracting processing options at one of two times:

- When creating a case or adding new evidence and configuring processing options.

  See Evidence Processing Options.
- When running Additional Analysis on existing evidence.

  See Using Additional Analysis.

Viewing Entity Extraction Data

To view extracted entity data

1. In the **Examiner**, click the **Overview** tab.
2. Expand the **Document Content** node.
3. Expand a **Document Content** type, such as Credit Card Numbers or Phone Numbers.
4. Click an item to show the file in the **File List** that contains the extracted data.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Document Content Analysis

You can use Document Content Analysis to group document data together for quicker review.

Note: If you activated Document Content Analysis as an Evidence Processing option when you created the project, Document Content Analysis will automatically run after processing data and will not need to be run manually.

To perform Document Content Analysis on a new case

1. From **Case Manager**, click **Manage > Evidence Processing Profiles**.
2. In the **Manage Evidence Processing Profiles** dialog, create a new profile or edit an existing profile.

   See Configuring Default Processing Options for a Case.

   See Using Processing Profiles.
3. From the **Detailed Options** dialog, click the Evidence Processing tab from the left menu and select **Document Content Analysis**.
4. **(Optional)** Click **DCA Options** and change the Analysis Threshold, if needed, and click OK.
   - **Analysis Threshold**: Sets the level of similarity (in a percentage) that is required for documents to be considered related or near duplicates. The higher the percentage, the more similar the documents need to be in order to be considered similar.
5. Click **Save As** and follow the screens to save and/or replace the profile.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To perform Document Content Analysis on an existing case

1. In **Evidence Explorer**, click **Evidence > Add/Remove**.
2. From the **Manage Evidence** dialog, highlight the evidence you want to process using Document Content Analysis.
3. Click **Refinement Options**.
4. Select **Document Content Analysis** and change the DCA options, if needed.
   See Evidence Processing Options.

Filtering Documents by Document Content Analysis

Documents processed with **Document Content Analysis** can be filtered by the content of the documents in the evidence. The Cluster Topic container is created in Evidence Explorer in the **Overview > Case Overview tab** and is created from data processed with Document Content Analysis. Data included in the Cluster Topic container is taken from documents, including Word documents, text documents, and PDF documents.

In order for the application to filter the data and display the Cluster Topic container, the following must occur:

- Prerequisites for Cluster Topic
- How Document Content Analysis Works
- Filtering with Cluster Topic
- Considerations of Cluster Topic

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Prerequisites for Cluster Topic

Before the **Cluster Topic** container can be created, the data in the project must be processed by Document Content Analysis. The data is processed automatically when Document Content Analysis is selected in the Evidence Processing options or you can process the data manually by selecting Document Content Analysis in the **Refinement Options > Evidence Processing** dialog.

- Evidence Processing Options
- Configuring Evidence Refinement (Advanced) Options

How Document Content Analysis Works

The application uses an algorithm to cluster the data. The algorithm accomplishes this by creating an initial set of cluster centers called pivots. The pivots are created by sampling documents that are dissimilar in content. For example, a pivot may be created by sampling one document that may contain information about children's books and sampling another document that may contain information about an oil drilling operation in the Arctic. Once this initial set of pivots is created, the algorithm examines the entire data set to locate documents that contain content that might match the pivot's perimeters. The algorithm continues to create pivots and clusters documents around the pivots. As more data is added to the project and processed, the algorithm uses the additional data to create more clusters.

Word frequency or occurrence count is used by the algorithm to determine the importance of content within the data set. Noise words that are excluded from Document Content Analysis are also not included in the Cluster Topic pivots or clusters.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Filtering with Cluster Topic

Once data has been processed by **Document Content Analysis** and categories are created under the Cluster Topic container, you can view the data in the **Overview > File List**.

See Using the Overview Tab and Cluster Topic Container

The topics of the categories available are terms created during the Document Content Analysis. Documents containing these terms are included in the category and are displayed in the File List when selected. Categories are comprised of two word phrases that occur in the documents. This is to make the category more legible.

The UNCLUSTERED category contains any documents that are not included under a Cluster Topic Container.

Considerations of Cluster Topic

You need to aware the following considerations when examining the Cluster Topic categories:

- Not all data will be grouped into categories at once. The application creates categories in an incremental fashion in order to return results as quickly as possible. Since the application is continually creating categories, the Cluster Topic container is continually updated.
- Duplicate documents are grouped together as they match a specific category. However, if a category is particularly large, duplicate documents may not be included as part of any category. This is to avoid performance issues. You can examine any duplicate documents or any documents not included in a category by highlighting the UNCLUSTERED category of the Cluster Topic container.
- Cluster Topic results can vary when performed on different databases and/or different computers. This is due to the analytic behavior of the Document Content Analysis process. Since limits have been set on the algorithm to allow for efficient collection of data, large amounts of content can thus produce varying results.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Performing Cluster Analysis

Depending on the license you own (an AD Lab license or a AD Summation license), you can perform an analysis of files to determine related documents and email threads. If there are files that are similar, one document is identified as the pivot, and then the other related files are given a score that shows how closely they are related to the Pivot. If a score is 100, it is a perfect match.

Note: With an FTK, FTK PRO, or FTK Enterprise license, you can perform Cluster Analysis on a documents only using the Document Content Analysis feature.

See Using Document Content Analysis.

You perform the Cluster Analysis by enabling the Cluster Analysis processing option.

See Identifying Processing-Generated Data.

See Relating Generated Files to Original Files.

When you enable Cluster Analysis, you have the following options:

- **Document Types to process**: You can select to process the following file types:
  - Documents
  - Presentation
  - Spreadsheets
  - Email
- **Similarity Threshold**: Determines the level of similarity required for documents to be considered related or near duplicates.

After processing is complete, you can add the **Review Set Pivot** and the **Distance to Pivot** columns in the File List in the Examiner. You will also use the standard Item # column to identify the Pivot file.

See Managing Columns.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To Perform Cluster Analysis

1. When either adding evidence to a case or performing **Additional Analysis**, access the processing options. *See Adding Evidence to a New Case. See Using Additional Analysis.*
2. Select the option for **Cluster Analysis**.
3. Click **NDA Options**.
4. Select the document types to process and the similarity threshold.
5. Process your data.

To view Cluster Analysis data using columns

1. In the **Examiner**, view the file types that you selected.
2. Click the **Column Settings** icon. *See Managing Columns.*
3. Either create a new column template or edit an existing one.
4. Add the following columns to the template.
   - Item #
   - Review Set Pivot
   - Distance to Pivot
5. Click **OK**.
6. Select the template name you just configured.
7. Click **Apply**.

   This applies the template to the File List.
8. Click **Close**.

The Review Set Pivot shows the Item # of the Pivot file, or the file that other files are compared to. If a file was identified as being a near duplicate, it will show a Distance to Pivot score. A perfect match has a score of 100.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Words Excluded from Cluster Analysis Processing

Noise words, such as if and or, are excluded from Cluster Analysis processing. The following words are excluded in the processing:

- a
- ain't
- among
- aren't
- been
- cannot
- did
- don't
- for
- hadn't
- he
- how
- into
- its
- likely
- must
- not
- only
- rather
- should
- than
- then
- this
- us
- we're
- when
- whom
- would've
- you'll
- able
- all
- an
- as
- but
- could
- didn't
- either
- from
- has
- her
- however
- is
- just
- may
- my
- of
- or
- said
- shouldn't
- that
- there
- tis
- wants
- we've
- where
- why
- wouldn't
- you're
- about
- almost
- and
- at
- by
- could've
- do
- else
- get
- hasn't
- hers
- i
- isn't
- least
- me
- neither
- off
- other
- say
- since
- the
- these
- to
- was
- were
- which
- will
- yet
- you've
- across
- also
- any
- be
- can
- couldn't
- does
- ever
- got
- have
- him
- if
- it
- let
- might
- no
- often
- our
- says
- so
- their
- they
- too
- wasn't
- weren't
- while
- with
- you
- your.
- after
- am
- are
- because
- can't
- dear
- doesn't
- every
- had
- haven't
- his
- in
- it's
- like
- most
- nor
- on
- own
- she
- some
- them
- they're
- twas
- we
- what
- who
- would
- you'd

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Visualization

About Visualization

Visualization is a component that provides a graphical interface to enhance understanding and analysis of files and emails in a case. You view data based on file and email dates. Visualization provides dashboards with chats and lists that quickly show information about the data in the specified date range. Visualization helps you identify files and emails that you label and bookmark as part of your investigation.

Note: The **Visualization** feature is available as an add-on license. Please contact your AccessData sales representative for more information.

Visualization can only display data that has an associated date. If a file or an email does not contain a valid **Created**, **Modified**, **Last Accessed**, **Sent** or **Received date**, it is not displayed. For example, carved files do not have an associated date so they are not displayed in Visualization. You can also take screen captures of the Visualization pages to have a record of the data. **Visualization** supports the following data types:

- **File Data:** You can view file data from either the **Explore** tab or the **Overview** tab in the **Examiner interface**.
  For more information see Visualizing File Data.
- **Email Data:** You can view email data from the **Email** tab in the **Examiner interface**.
  For more information see Visualizing Email Data.
- **Internet Browser History:** You can view internet browser history data.
  For more information see Visualizing Internet Browser History Data.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

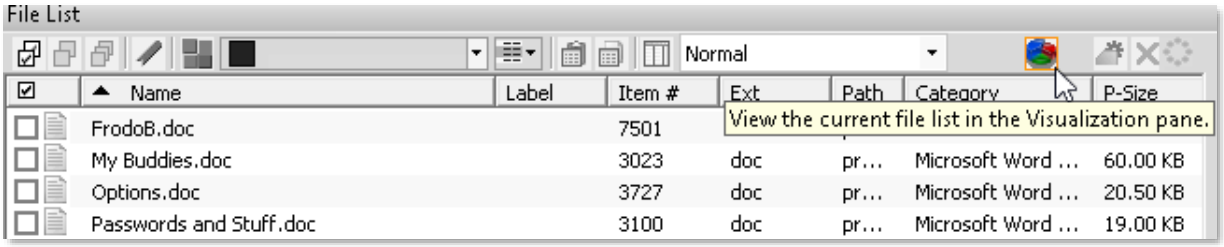
Visualization also has the following components:

- *Using Visualization Heatmap*
- *Using Visualization Social Analyzer*
- *Using Visualization Geolocation*

To launch visualization

1. Use the **Explore**, **Overview,** or **Email** tabs to specify a set of data.

   For example, in the **Overview** tab, you can view everything under **File Extension** or drill down to just DOC files.
2. When you have specified the data that you want to view in the **Visualization** pane, click the pie chart  icon:



The data that you have displayed in the **File List** pane is the data that you can send to the visualization module. The visualization module opens in a separate window from the **Examiner** that you can minimize, maximize, and select in the Windows task bar.

3. On the timeline, specify the date range for the base time line that you want to view data for.

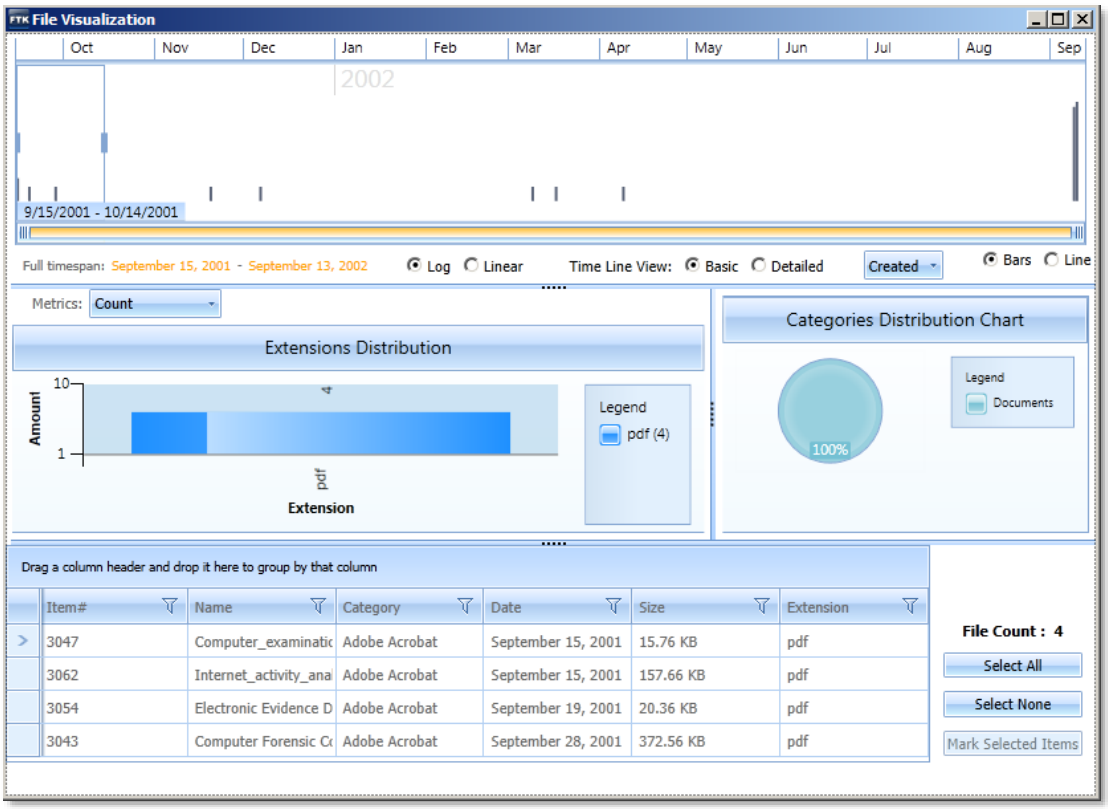
   See Setting the Base Time Line.

Important: *The dashboard and data list displays information only for the data that exists in the base time line. If specified dates have no files, the dashboard displays the text "No Data Series." To properly use Visualization, you must specify the base timeline that you want to view data for.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The **Visualization** page includes three main components:

- **Timeline pane:** Provides a timeline pane with graphics representing the available data. This is the top part of the page.
- **Dashboard:** Provides graphical chart panes about the data. This is the middle part of the page.
- **Data list pane:** Provides a list of the data items. The is the lower part of the page. You can resize each pane.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

You can use one of the following two timeline views:

- **Basic:** The basic view lets you specify a base timeline that you want to view data for.

  For example, you can select a specific year or month, or you can specify a custom date range. Any data that falls in that date range will be represented in the charts and data list.

  See About the Base Time Line.
- **Detailed:** The detailed timeline view shows a graphical representation of each file or email message. If you have a lot of data in a given date range, you can narrow your view to days, hours, minutes, and milliseconds.

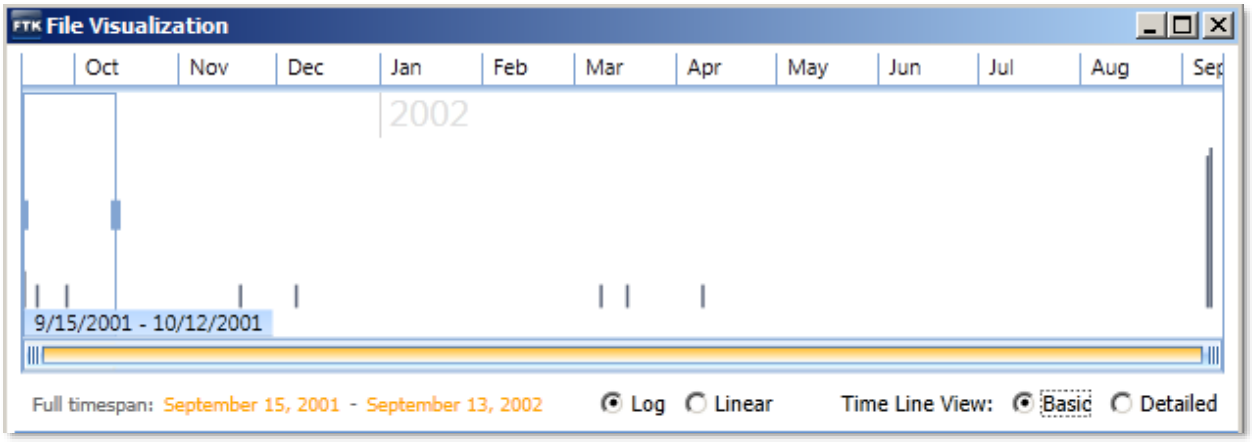
  See About the Detailed Visualization Time Line.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About the Base Time Line

The top portion of the visualization page is the time line. The time line displays a graph with a representation of that data that is visualized. The data is displayed from the oldest date on the left to the most current date on the right.

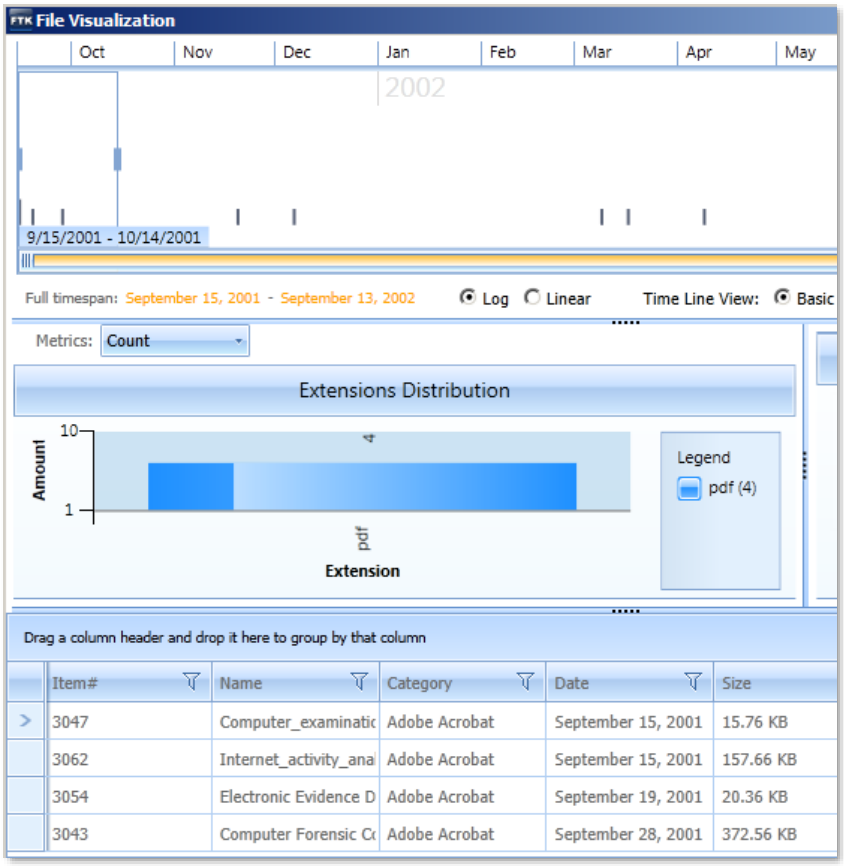
The span of the time line is automatically configured based on the dates of the data that you specified for visualization. For example, if the data that you specified has creation dates that range from 8/15/2003 to 9/11/ 2003, it will build a time line with those dates as the start and end.



The vertical gray bars represent where the data files are on the time line. The gold text in the lower left corner of the time line details the full timespan. In the Basic time line view, you configure the base time line. The base time line is the specific range of dates that you want to work with. This may be a smaller date range than the full timespan (dates in yellow). The base time line is represented by the blue selection box with sliding vertical bars. You can modify the base time line to be any range within the full timespan.

Important: *The dashboard and data list displays information only for the data that exists in the base time line. If specified dates have no files, the dashboard displays the text "No Data Series." To properly use visualization, you must specify the base time line that you want to view data for.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

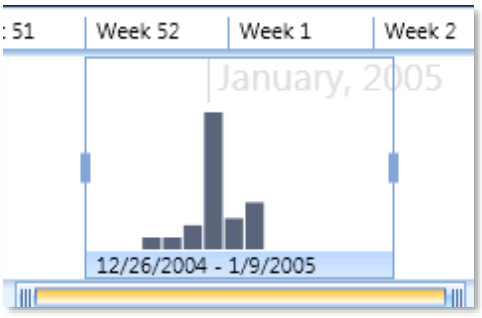


When you first launch visualization, a limited default base time line is specified, starting with the oldest data that is in the data set. For example, if you are viewing files, the default base time line is the first month starting with the creation date of the oldest file.

In the example in the graphic shown above, there are four files in the default base time line of one month and those four files are shown in the list and represented in the dashboard. In the email visualization, the time line is displayed in weeks, with vertical gray bars representing the emails.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Time Line Selection Tools:



Setting the Base Time Line

You adjust the range and the location of the base time line by adjusting the blue selection box. The information in the visualization dashboard and data list change when you adjust the selection box.

See About the Base Time Line.

To adjust the full timespan

1. Below the time line, you can zoom in on the view of the total timespan (yellow full timespan bar) by clicking and dragging the end of the bar.
2. You can also slide the yellow bar left or right to adjust the range.

To adjust the base time line

1. You change the base time line of the data set by adjusting the blue selection box.
2. You can do one of the following options:
   - Select a period that is on the top of the time line, for example, a specific month like June.
   - Drag the sliders of the blue selection box to make it bigger or smaller.
   - Drag the selection box to a different position.
   - Use the mouse scroll wheel to move the selection box left or right.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Changing the View of Visualization

You can change the way that visualization looks. You can modify the way that bar charts in visualization appear. You can also change the color scheme of the visualization windows.

Modifying the Bar Chart Displays

You can use the radio buttons below the time line to change the appearance of bar charts in visualization.

Radio Buttons	Description
Log (default)	The Log (logarithmic) view makes visualization adjust the bars or lines to raise the low points and lower the highs so that both are easier to view on a chart. This view smooths the peaks and valleys in the chart.
Linear	The Linear view returns the view from Log to an unadjusted representation of the data. Changing from the Log view to the Linear view shows more of the variance and spikes in the data.
Bars (default)	The Bars option makes Visualization show evenly-spaced bars to represent the data.
Line	The Line view makes Visualization show the data as an unbroken line with peaks and valleys, representing increases and decreases in the amount of data over time.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Changing the Theme of Visualization

You can modify the appearance of the **Visualization** windows. You can choose from nine different color schemes.

To change the theme of Visualization

1. In the **Case Manager**, click **Tools > Preferences**.
2. In the **Preferences** dialog, under Theme to use for **Visualization**, choose from the following:
   - Office Blue (default)
   - Metro
   - Office Black
   - Office Silver
   - Vista
   - Windows 7
   - Summer
   - Expression Dark
   - Transparent

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Visualizing File Data

The file data dashboard lets you view bar graphs, pie charts, and details about the files in the data set.



When visualizing files data, you can do the following:

- *Configuring Visualization File Dates*
- *Visualizing File Extension Distribution*
- *Visualizing File Category Distribution*
- *Using the File Data List*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

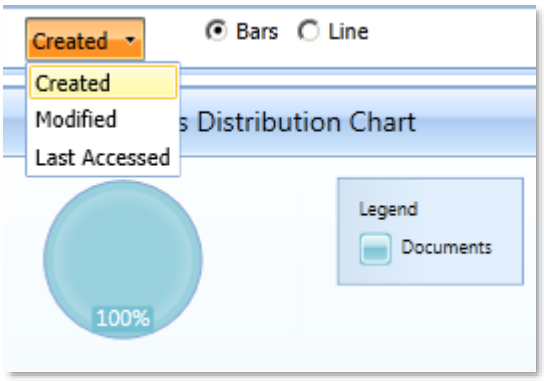
Configuring Visualization File Dates

When you view file data in the **Visualization** page, you can view data based on the following file data:

- Created date
- Modified date
- Last accessed date

If a file contains a **Created date** but not a **Modified date**, and you change the pane to display the file by **Modified date**, the file is no longer displayed in the visualization pane.

If a file's **Created date**, **Modified date**, or **Last Accessed date** is prior to the year 1985, visualization displays a dialog box. The dialog box asks you if you want to include the files with these dates in the visualization display. If you select the option to Do not ask me again, **Visualization** will remember your preference the next time the dates precede 1985.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Configuring the file date type

1. On the **Visualization** page, click the file date type drop-down menu.
2. By default, it displays the Created setting.
3. Select **Created, Modified,** or **Last Accessed**.

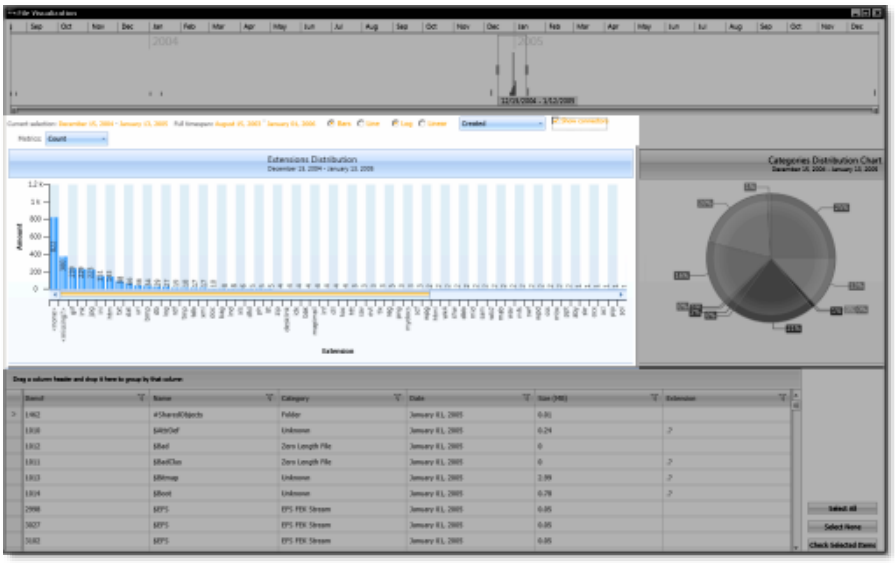
Visualizing File Extension Distribution

The extension distribution chart lets you view the data for the selected date range. You can view selected data by the following ways:

- File extension counts.
- File sizes

File counts and sizes are rounded to two decimal places. You can select a bar in the extension distribution chart to further refine the data that is displayed in the file data list. You can select an extension in the legend to select or un-select extensions.

File Extension Distribution Pane:



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Visualizing File Category Distribution

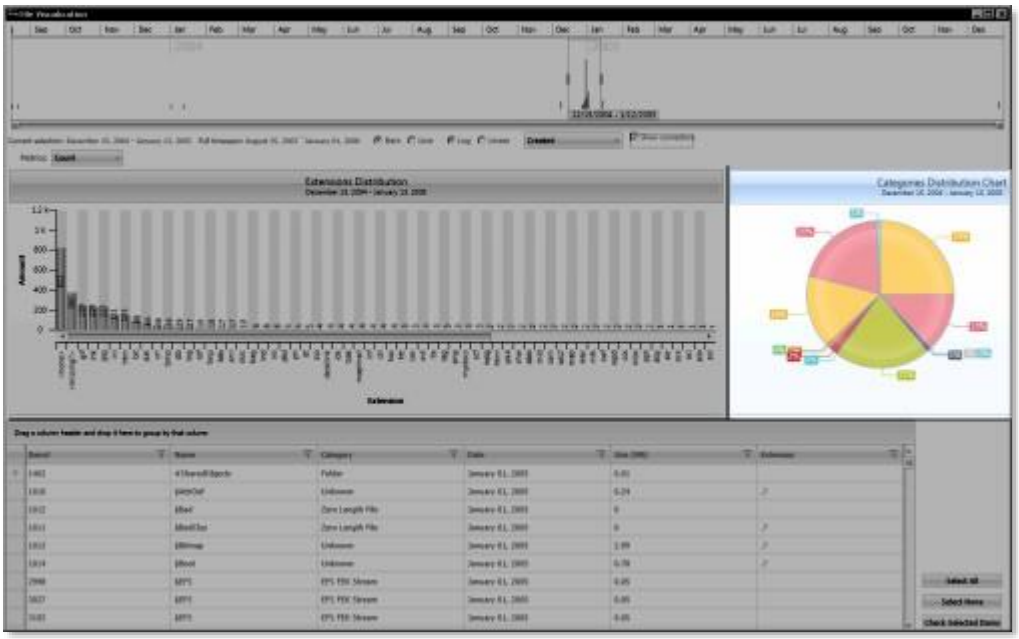
The category distribution chart displays a pie chart of the data set. It is organized according to the categories of the Overview tab and displays the percentages of each category in the data set. The percentages are displayed as the nearest whole number.

For example: 10%. However, if a section in a category represents less than 1 whole percent, then the percentage is displayed to the hundredth percent. For example,56%.

Visualization Category Distribution Chart

The category distribution chart displays a pie chart of the data set. It is organized according to the categories of the Overview tab and displays the percentages of each category in the data set. The percentages are displayed as the nearest whole number.

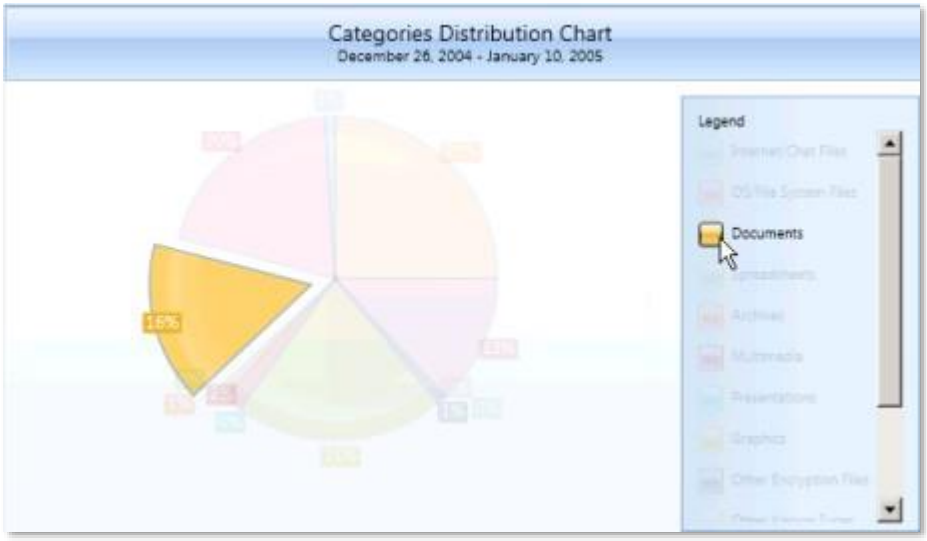
For example: 10%. However, if a section in a category represents less than 1 whole percent, then the percentage is displayed to the hundredth percent. For example,56%.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

If several categories are displayed very closely together, they may overlap and it can be difficult to read the percentages. You can click the Show Connectors option to expand the percentages further from the pie chart and include a connecting line to the pie section that correlates to the percentage.

You can select a category in the pie chart to further refine that data that is displayed in the file data list.

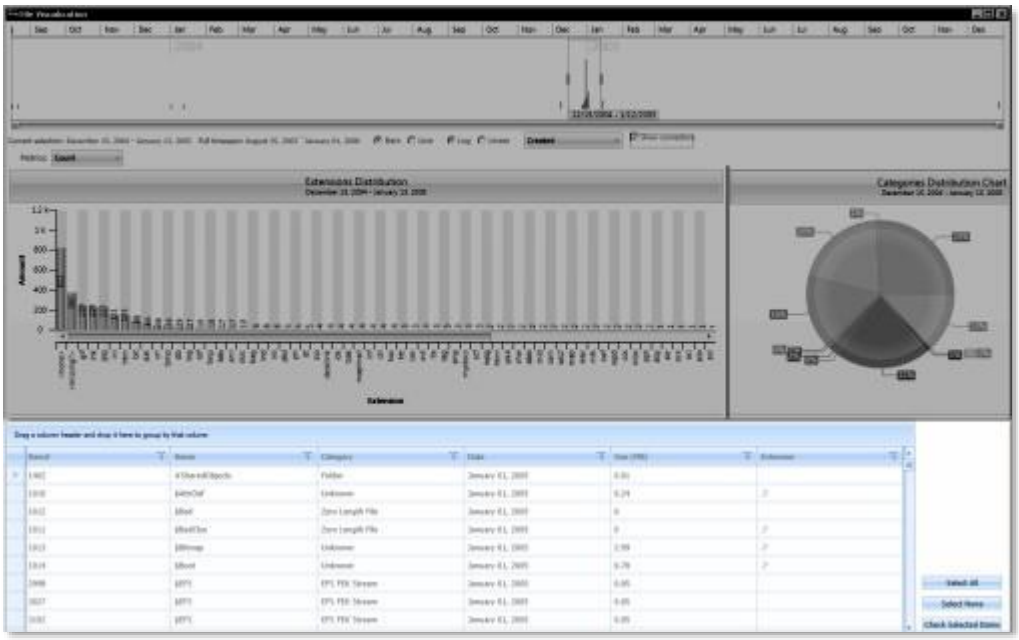


Using the File Data List

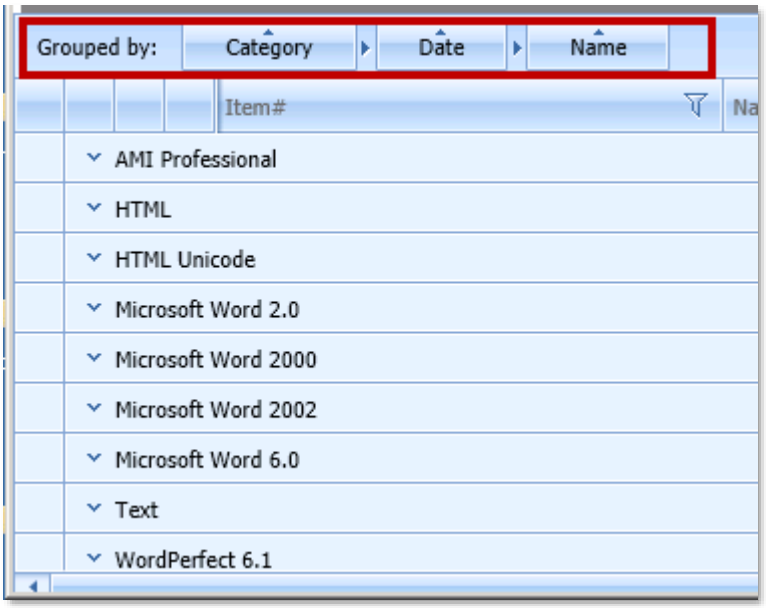
The file data list displays detail about the files in the data set. The pane is similar to the File List pane in the **Examiner interface**. The information that is displayed in the file data list is generated based on the data that you refine through the use of the time line pane, the file extension distribution chart, and the categories distribution chart.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Visualization File Data List



Within the file data list you can sort, group, and sub-group, items according to columns including; **ID, Name, Category, Date**, and **Size**. To sort, drag and drop the desired column heading onto the blue bar. Any column heading that includes a filter icon can be used to sort the file list data set.

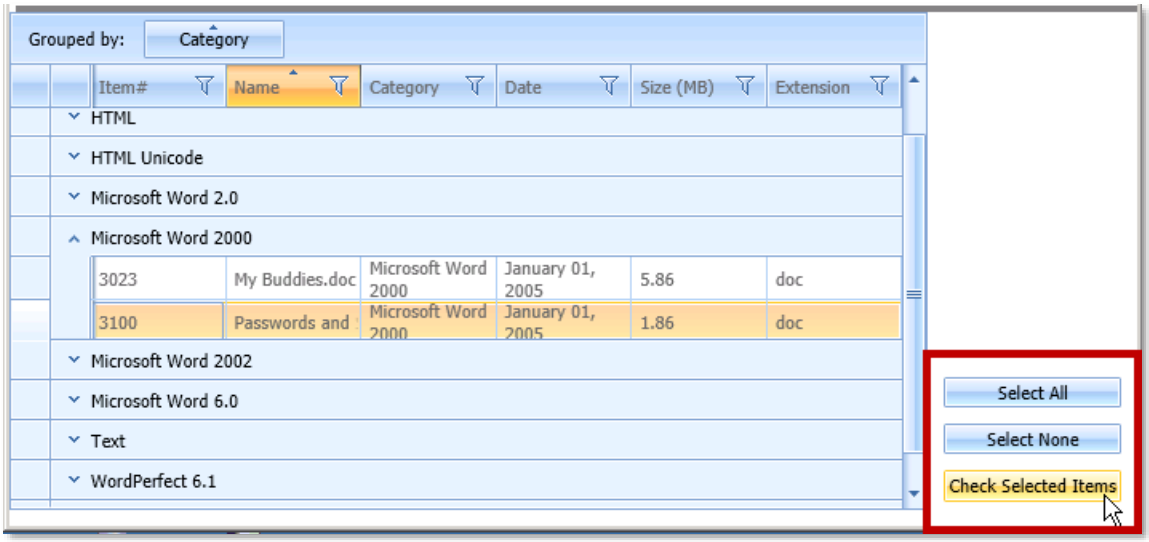


Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Important: *If you want to filter for a specific date, include the day of and the day after. The filter uses midnight as the time frame. So if you only want files with a date of January 27, 2013, include January 27 and Jan 28. That will include files from midnight on the 27th to midnight on the 28th Jan.*

You can perform several actions on selecting the files and then clicking the **Mark Selected Items** button. You can do the following:

- Label the item
- Create a bookmark from the item
- Clear a check mark if you have checked it.
- Check the item.



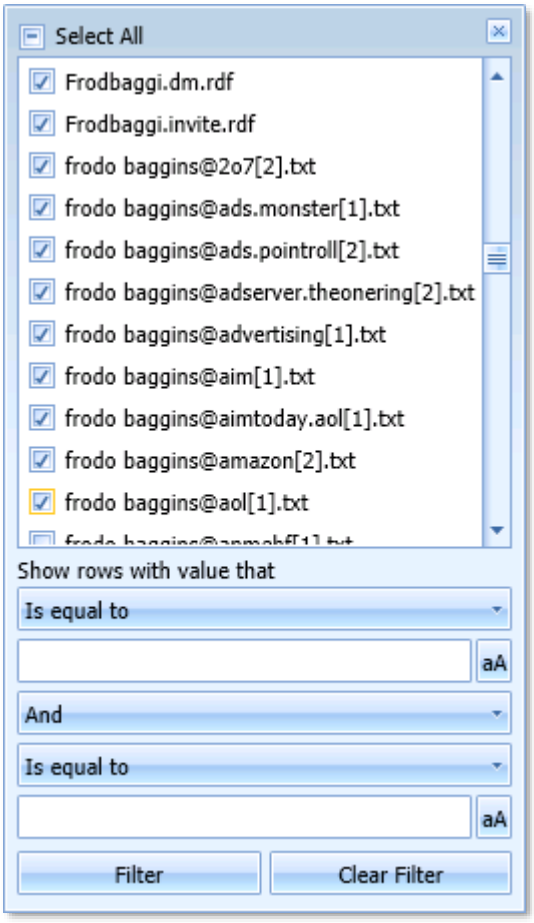
You can use the Filter  icon on any of the column headings to create custom filters in the file details list.

When you select the filter icon, a filter dialog is displayed that lets you select items that apply to the column where you add filtering expressions. There are many various was in which you can filter to refine the data that is displayed.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

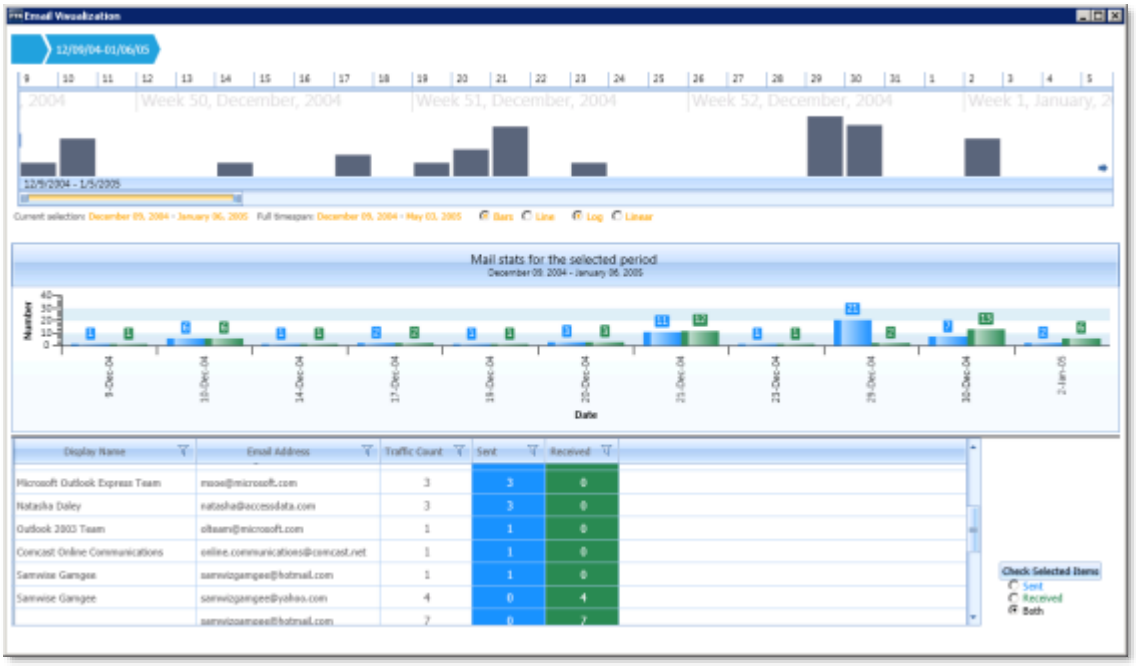
Note: Note: You can filter and sort by file sizes such as bytes, KB, and MB. However, note that when you enter an operator to filter by size, you must enter the size according to its byte value. You cannot enter the value in KB or MB. For example, instead of entering 100 KB, you must enter 102400 for the filter to work properly.

File Data List Filtering Tool:



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Visualizing Email Data



The email visualization dashboard consists of the following items:

- Email Time Line.

  See Narrowing the Scope with the Email Time Line.

- Mail Statistics Graph.

  See Viewing Mail Statistics.

- Email Details List.

  See Using the Email Details List.

- Social Analyzer Chart.

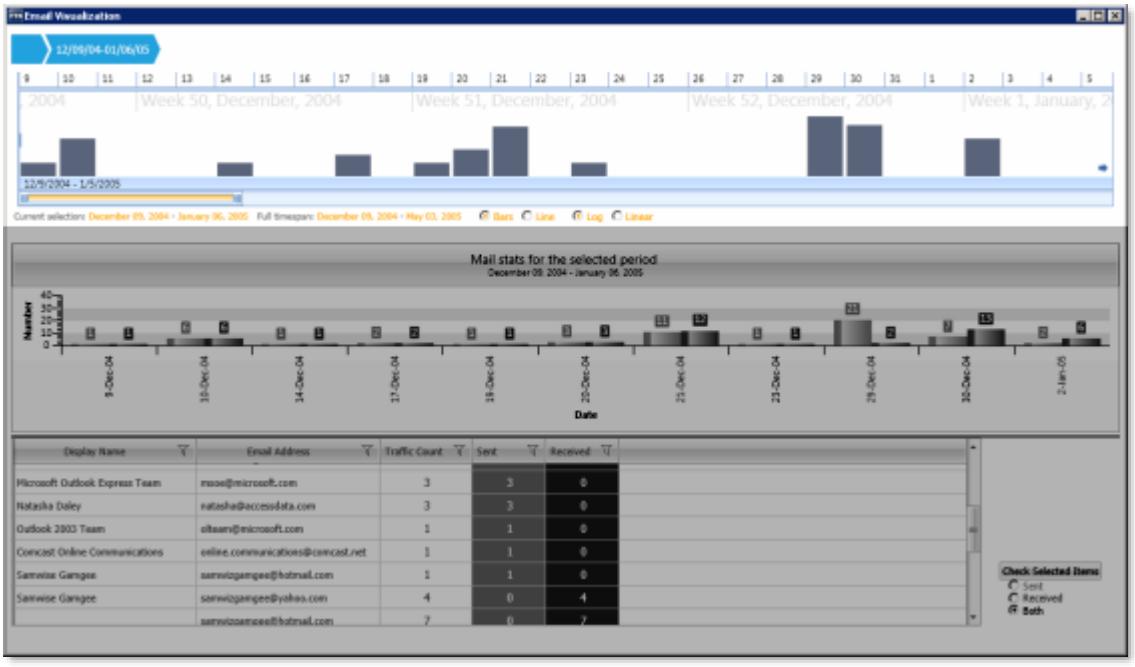
  See Using Visualization Social Analyzer.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Narrowing the Scope with the Email Time Line

The time line provides an aggregate view of email items sent and received in the data set. You can scale and refocus the scope of the time line to a specific data range. You can change the scope and scale of the data set by adjusting the gray slider tool. You can change the focus of the data set by adjusting the blue slider tool.

Visualization Email Date Pane



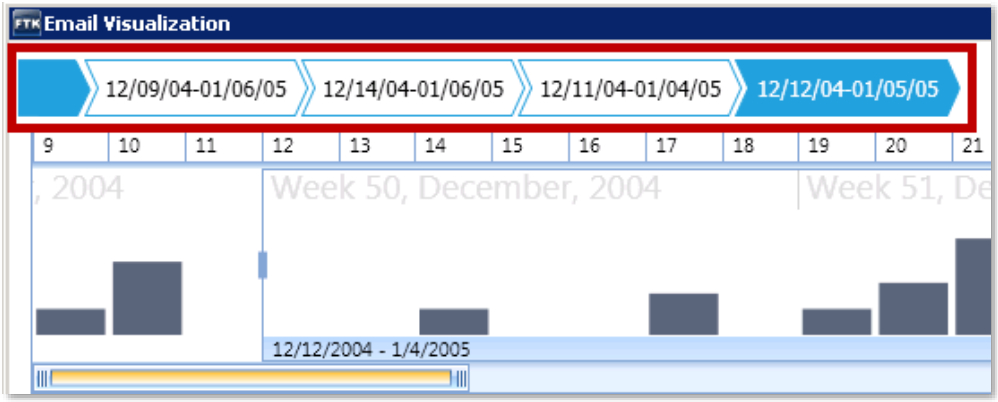
See also [Setting the Base Time Line](#).

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using History Items in the Email Time Line

In the Email Visualization pane, when you alter the selection in the time line, a history item, also called a "bread crumb," is added to the top of the time line. Each history item is labeled according to the date range that you have selected in the time line. You can use these history items to move forward or backward through different views that you have created.

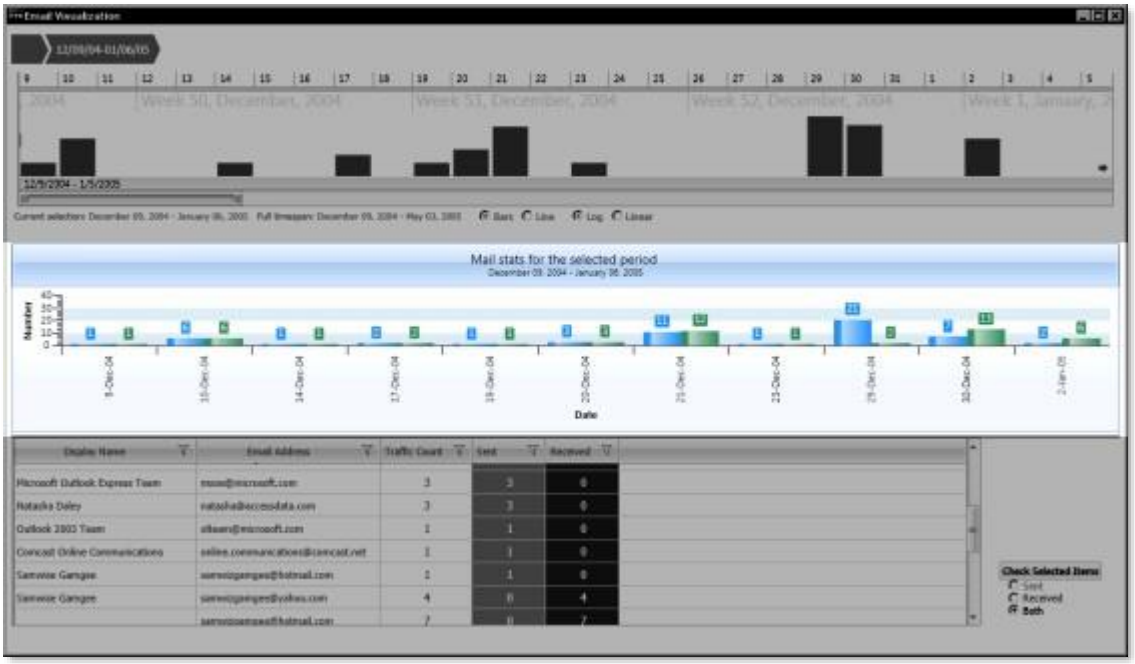
Visualization History Items:



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing Mail Statistics

The mail statistics graph displays the sent and received mail statistics in a bar chart. The data contained within the date range, in the email time line, determines the data that is displayed in the mail statistics graph. You can select a bar in the statistics graph to further refine the data that is displayed below in the Email details list.



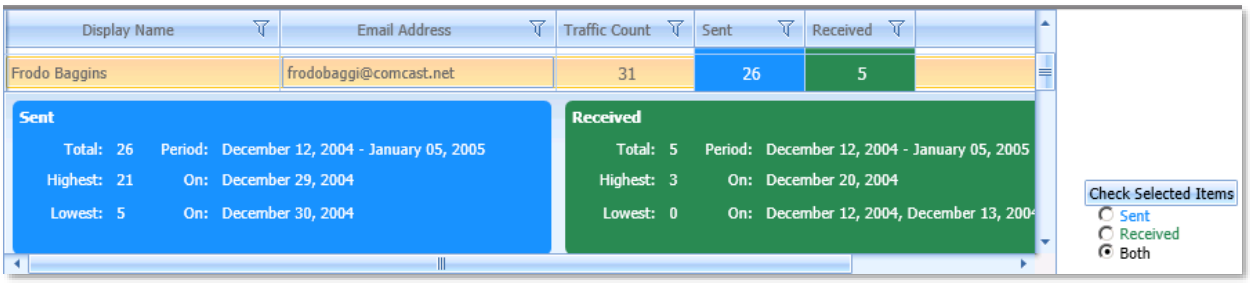
Using the Email Details List

The email details list displays custodian-level sent and received statistics for email items. The list contains a column for the custodian's name, a column for the custodian's sent mail, and a column for the custodian's received mail.

You can sort group and subgroup the emails according to the columns including: **Sender, Address, Traffic Count, Sent Mail**, and **Received Mail**. To group the list of emails, you can drag and drop the column headers onto the table heading of the details list. The list sorts first by the first columns that you drop, and then in the order of any preceding columns that you drop into the table heading.

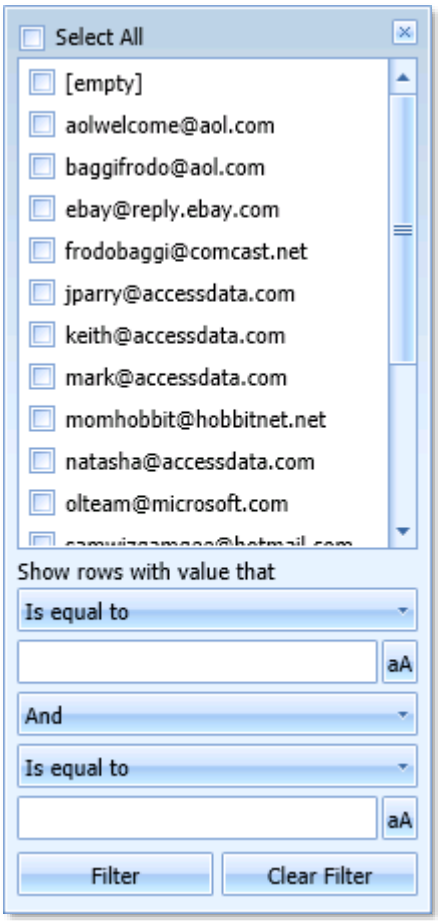
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Visualization Email Details List



You can use the Filter  icon on any of the column headings to create filters in the **Email Details** List.

When you select the Filter icon, a filter dialog is displayed that lets you select items that apply to the column and add filtering expressions.



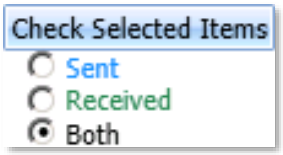
Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Email Details List Filtering Tool

In visualization, Email addresses that are similar but not exactly the same are displayed as two different addresses, even though they may be the same address. For example, the quotation marks for 'John Doe' and “John Doe” are not the same. These slight changes in text can happen from different email servers/software during email transit, and the program cannot discern duplicate email addresses.

If an email item is sent to multiple recipients, it is counted as a single item in the email details pane. In the Traffic Details chart, you can see when the same email was sent to multiple recipients. To view specific information about the recipients of that email item, you can click the **Traffic Details** button.

You can check specific emails in the examiner from the email details list by selecting the emails and then choosing one of the Check **Selected Items** options, **Sent, Received**, or **Both**.



When you expand a specific email item, you can run additional functionality. This functionality includes the **Social Analyzer** chart. The buttons to open the **Social Analyzer** chart are located on the right side of a custodian’s email item in the list.

For more information see Using Visualization Social Analyzer.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Analyzing Email Domains in Visualization

Once you have you opened the **Social Analyzer** pane, you can isolate and examine individual email domains.

Note: Social Analyzer is very graphics-intensive. In order to avoid server issues, you should cull the data with facets and other filters to isolate the information that you want to examine before viewing it in Social Analyzer.

To analyze email domains in Visualization mode

1. Open **Social Analyzer**.
2. Click the domain bubbles to select the domain(s) that you want to view.
3. **(Optional)** If you want to view the top ten domains in terms of received emails. click  . Each time you click this icon, the next top ten bubbles will be selected, and so forth.
4. **(Optional)** You can zoom in and zoom out of the **Social Analyzer panel**. If you hover over a domain bubble, the full display name and address, as well as the count, is displayed in the tool tip.
5. You can expand selected email domains and examine individual emails in a domain.
   See *Analyzing Individual Emails in Visualization*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Analyzing Individual Emails in Visualization

To analyze individual emails within selected email domains

You can expand email domains to display individual emails and the traffic between those emails.

1. Click **Project Review**.
2. In the Item List panel, select **Options > Visualization > Social Analyzer**.
3. Click the domain bubbles to select the domain(s) that you want to view.
4. **(Optional)** If you want to view the top ten domains in terms of received emails. click  . Each time you click this icon, the next top ten bubbles will be selected, and so forth.
5. **(Optional)** You can zoom in and zoom out of the Social Analyzer panel. If you hover over a domain bubble, the full DisplayName and address, as well as the count, will be displayed in the tool tip.
6. Click  to expand the domain names to display the individual emails.

Posting Email Results Back to the Examiner

After you have identified emails that are relevant to your investigation, you can post them back to the Examiner for further review. For example, you may drill down to an certain individual that had sent 25 emails to various domains. You can do the following:

- Add the 25 emails to a Label.
- Add the 25 emails to a Bookmark.
- Check the 25 emails in the File List.
- Clear all other checked emails in the File List and check only these 25 emails.

To post email results

1. In the **Social Analyzer**, identify emails that you want to post.
2. Click **Post Results Back**.
3. Select the desired option.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About the Detailed Visualization Time Line

You can use the Detailed view of the visualization time line to get a more granular view of the files and emails in your data set. This helps you use the time line to identify the files and emails that are important in your investigation. The detailed view provides the following time bands that you can turn on or off to get a more or less granular view of the files:

- Years
- Months
- Days
- Hours
- Minutes
- Seconds
- Milliseconds

Different file types are represented by different colors to assist in identifying relevant files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using the Detailed Visualization Time Line

You can use the Detailed view of the time line to get a more granular view of the files and emails in your specified time line. You can change the Time Line View option to switch between the Basic view and the Detailed view.

Important: Before you launch the Detailed time line view, you must specify a base time line in the basic view that includes the data that you want to look at. Otherwise, you will only be able to see the files that are in the default base time line.

See About the Base Time Line.

To use the detailed visualization time line

1. Select a data set that you want to view.
2. Launch the visualization panel.
3. Specify the base time line for the data that you want to view.

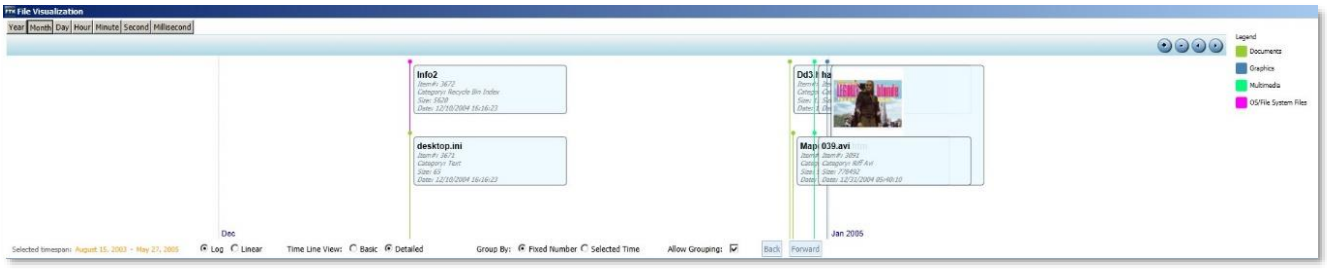
   See Setting the Base Time Line.
4. For the **Time Line View**, click **Detailed**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Understanding How Data is Represented in the Detailed Time Line

In the detailed view, each file, or group of files, is represented with a flag with a circle. Each flag displays the file's name, item number, category, size, and date. If you click a flag, the item it represents is selected in the file list pane at the bottom of the visualization interface.

The color of each flag and circle represents the type of data. For example, the color blue represents Graphics files. To the right of the time line, there is a Legend that displays what each color represents.



The span of the files depends on the base time line that you selected previously in the basic view.

See Setting the Base Time Line.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

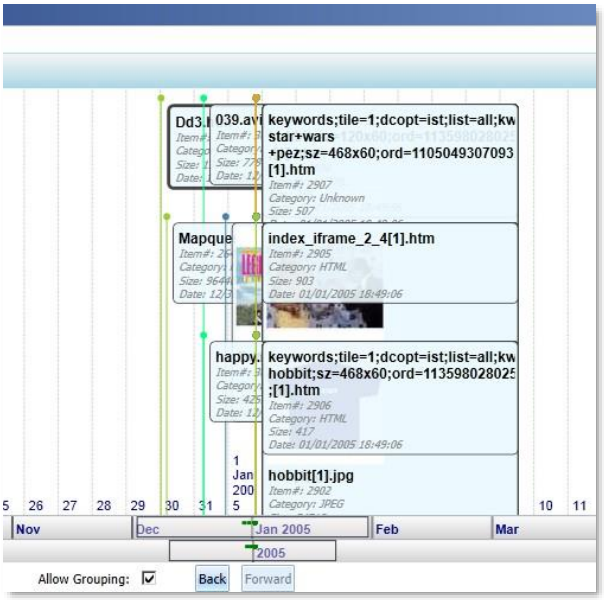
About Time Bands

If several items fall within a particular time frame, it can be difficult to see all of them. This is because their flags can overlap in the limited amount of interface space that is available.

You can manipulate the time line by giving the time line a greater or less granular view by using different time bands. You can use one or more of the following time bands to change your view:

- Years
- Months
- Days
- Hours
- Minutes
- Seconds
- Milliseconds

When you first open visualization, it will determine which time bands to enable based on the date range of the base time line. You can choose to display or hide a time band. The bands are displayed at the bottom of the time line. The more time bands that you turn on, the more granular the data becomes.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

For example, suppose you turn on the ***Year, Month,*** *and* ***Day time bands****.*

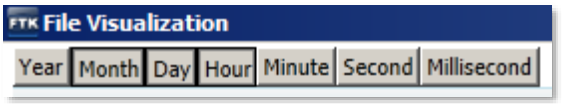
The Year time band is on the bottom, with the Month time band above that, and the Days time band (1-31) is above that. There are green dots in the bands. The green dots represent files or groups of files. Also in the example, there is a box in the center of the bands. That box is the view window. The view window is always in the center of the time line. You will only see the files that are in the view window. You can slide the time line to the left and right to place files into the view window.

If there are large clusters of files, you can turn on more time bands to get a more granular view of the files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Modifying the Time Line Using Time Bands and Zoom

You can select different time bands to get a greater or less granular view of your data.



To change the time bands of the detailed time line

1. To display or hide a time band, in the top left corner, click a band to toggle it on or off. When a band is on, it is shadowed with a dark box.

   Be aware that when you change time bands, the focus box of that time band will be centered in the time line, and there may not be any files in the focus area. You will need to slide the time line to put the green dots back into the focus area.

2. Slide the time line to place the data in the view window. You can do one of the following options:
   - Click the right or left arrows in the upper-right corner.
   - Click the time line and drag it left or right.
   - Use the mouse scroll wheel to move it left or right.

3. You can also use the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** buttons (top-right corner) to modify the view.

   The zoom feature does not change the time bands or the selected date range. It simply displays more or less of the data.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Understanding How Grouping Works in the Detailed Visualization Time Line

If there are more than 500 items that all within a particular time period, the items are grouped together under a single grouped flag that represents all of the items. Grouping helps you to still use the detailed time line without having to view an overwhelming amount of data flags in a small amount of space.

You can have the data grouped by the following two methods:

- **Selected Time**: **(Default)** Items are grouped by a specific time period, for example Days. For example, you could have 25 items on the 5th, 200 items on the 6th, and 1100 items on the 7th. There would be a single group for each day.
- **Fixed Number**: Items are grouped into by a maximum group size of 500. Using the previous example, if there were 1325 total items, they would displayed in three groups of 441 files.

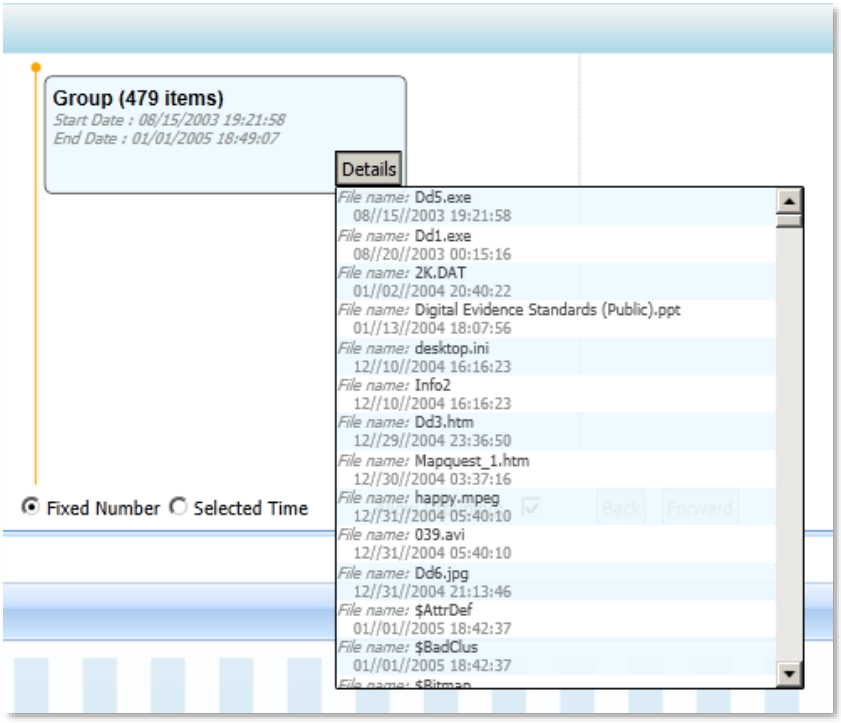
The group flag includes a **Details** button. Click the **Details** button to display a list of all of the items that are grouped under that flag.

You can also click a group to get a more granular view of the files in the group. When you click a group additional time bands are enabled to give you a more detailed view.

Be aware that multiple flags may be staked vertically. You may need to make the time line pane taller by dragging the bottom border of the pane down.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Example of grouping



You can view internet browser history files in the detailed visualization timeline. You can view browser history from the following browsers:

- Internet Explorer
- Firefox
- Chrome
- Safari
- Opera

In order to view internet browsing history files in the detailed visualization timeline, you must first process the browser history files. By default, the option to process browser history files is disabled. You must enable the Process Internet Browser History for Visualization option in either the processing options or additional analysis options.

See Evidence Processing Options and Using Additional Analysis.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To view internet browser history files in the detailed visualization timeline

1. If you have browser history files, in the **File List Overview** tab, browse to **File Category > Internet Chat Files > browser name > History.**
2. Right-click one or more browser history files and select **Visualize Browser History**.
3. View browser history files from only one manufacturer at a time.
4. If the **Visualize Browser History** option is grayed-out, then either the file has not been processed with the **Process Internet Browser History** for Visualization option enabled, or the file type is not supported.
5. If it is a supported file, the detailed visualization timeline is opened.
6. You may need to adjust the blue selection box to include the data that you want to see.

   For information on viewing the visualization timeline, see About Visualization.

Visualizing Other Data

You can process specific file types so that they can be viewed in the visualization timeline.

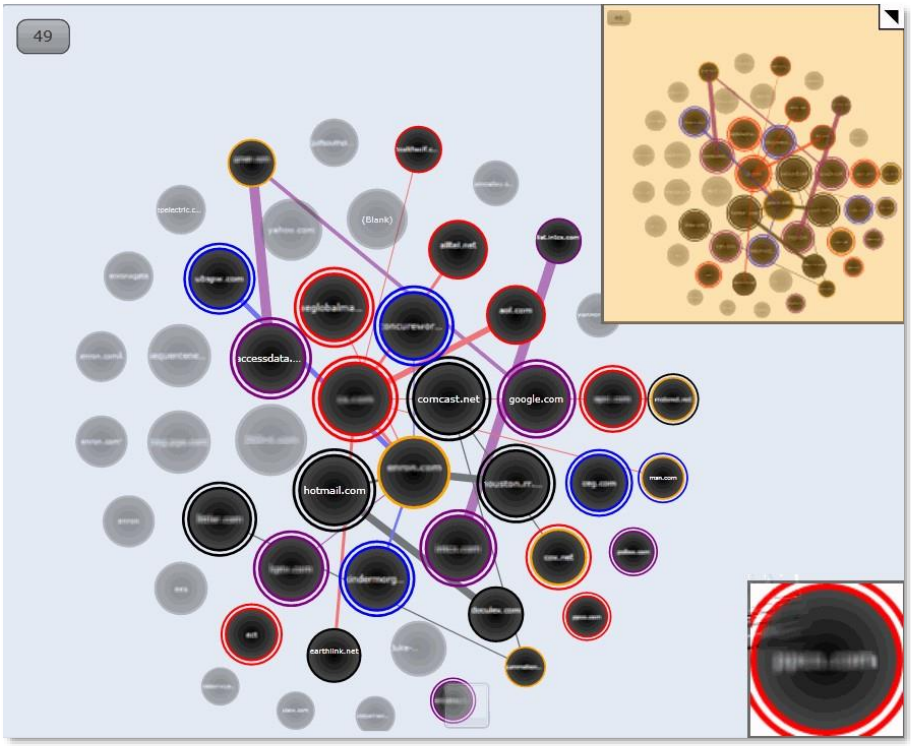
- **EVTX files**: See Viewing Data in Windows XML Event Log (EVTX) Files
- **IIS Log files**: See Viewing IIS Log File Data
- **Registry data files**: See Viewing Registry Timeline Data
- **CSV files that are in the Log2Timeline format**: *See Log2timeline CSV fields*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Visualization Social Analyzer

About Social Analyzer

The Social Analyzer shows a visual representation of email volume contained in the data set. Social Analyzer will display all of the email domains in a project, as well as individual email addresses within the email domains.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Social Analyzer Map:

The **Social Analyzer** map displays emails in the data set group by domain name. These domain names appear on the map in circles called "bubbles." The larger the bubble, the more emails are contained within that domain. The bubbles in the map are arranged in a larger sphere according to how many emails were sent to that domain. The center bubble in the sphere will have the most emails sent from this domain, while domains radiating clockwise from the center will have fewer and fewer emails in their domain bubble. If you want to examine email domains with the most sent emails, concentrate on examining the bubbles in the center of the map.

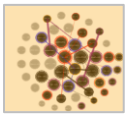
Email data in the **Social Analyzer** map can be examined on two different levels. On the first level, you can get an overall view of communications between domains. You can then select domains that you want to examine in a more detailed view and expand those domains to view communications between specific email addresses from the domain. For example, if you search for high email traffic between two domains, you can see which two domains have the highest amount of traffic between them. Select the two domains, and expand them to view the email traffic between individual users from those two selected domains.

See Analyzing Email Domains in Visualization.

See Analyzing Individual Emails in Visualization.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Elements of the Social Analyzer Map

Element	Descriptions
	This map presents the overall view of the social analyzer data. The orange rectangle indicates the area displayed in the main social analyzer map. Black dots in the overall view show domains that are either selected or communicating. You can either expand or collapse the overall view by clicking on the triangle in the upper right corner.
	When you select a domain bubble, it is surrounded by a colored double ring. The ring may be colored blue, black, purple, or red. The different colors allow you to distinguish between different selected domains, but they do not have any significant meaning.
	Domain bubbles that are not selected, but have sent emails to the selected domain bubble, are surrounded by a single colored ring that is the same color as the selected domain bubble. This allows you to easily tell which domains have been communicating with the selected domain bubble. Domain bubbles that do not connect to any selected domains are greyed out.
	Lines connect other domain bubbles to the selected domain bubble. These lines represent emails sent to the selected domain from other domains. The more emails that have been sent to the domain, the thicker the line between domain bubbles are. You can also see emails sent from the selected domain. Select Show Reversed Connections in the Social Analyzer panel to show visual representations of emails sent from the selected domain
	A domain bubble with an orange ring indicates that a domain has been connected to from another domain multiple times. This allows you to pinpoint domains that have heavy communication between them.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To access Social Analyzer

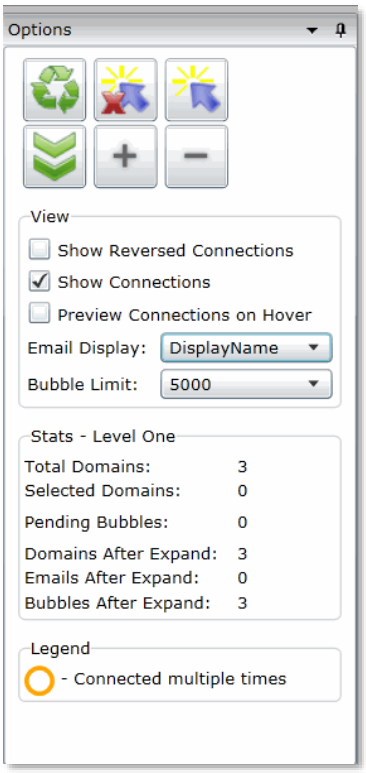
To navigate throughout the Social Analyzer pane, click and drag inside the pane. Hover over an email domain bubble to view the total number of emails that were sent from the domain.

Note: Expansion of large datasets may result in slow server speeds and slow rendering the Social Analyzer visualization data.

1. Click **Project Review**.
2. In the Item List panel, click **Options > Visualization > Social Analyzer**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Social Analyzer Options Panel



The following table identifies the tasks that you can perform from the **Social Analyzer** panel.

Element	Description
Apply Visualization	Applies the visualization graph filters to the Item List grid. Once applied, only those items filtered with visualization will appear in the Item List grid.
Cancel Visualization	Cancels the visualization graph filters and exits out of Visualization.
Refresh	Refreshes the Social Analyzer pane.
Clear Selections	Clears the selected bubbles in the **Social Analyzer** pane.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Element	Description
 Select Most Connected Items	Selects the ten bubbles that have been most connected to in the Social Analyzer pane. Each time you click this icon, the next top ten bubbles will be selected, and so forth.
 Expand Selected Domains	Expands selected domains in the Social Analyzer pane. You can drill down to a second level to examine the email data. *See Analyzing Individual Emails in Visualization.*
 Zoom In	Zooms into the **Social Analyzer** pane. If you are unable to view the social analyzer data, click **Zoom** In to locate the data. You can also zoom in by expanding the slider bar located at the bottom of the **Social Analyzer** pane, by using the + key on the keyboard, or by scrolling the mouse wheel up.
 Zoom Out	• Zooms out of the **Social Analyzer** pane. You can also zoom out by expanding the slider bar located at the bottom of the **Social Analyzer** pane, by using the key on the keyboard, or by scrolling the mouse wheel down. • Expands and collapses the overall map of the data set. Dots that appear in black in the overall map are domains/emails that are connected to the selected domain/email. The orange rectangle on the map shows where the expanded location is on the map.
View	• **Show Reversed Connections**: Select to show all reversed connections in the pane. Reversed connections are emails sent from a particular email or email domain. • **Show Connections**: Select to show the connections between domains in the pane. Connections are emails sent to a particular email or email domain.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Element	Description
	• **Preview Connections on Hover**: Select to view connections between domains when you hover over them. This option is not selected by default to speed rendering of t; he map. • **Email Display:** Display email domains either by the display name or address. • **Bubble Limit**: You can choose a display limit of either 2,500, 5,000, or 10,000 domains. Server issues may occur with larger display limits.
Stats	Displays the statistics of either the first or second level of the email domain data. You can view: • The total number of domains, emails, and bubbles in the pane. • The total number of selected domains, emails, and bubbles in the pane. • The total number of domains, emails, and bubbles that have been expanded. • You can access the second level of data by clicking Expand Selected Data.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Visualization Heatmap

Heatmap allows you to view a visual representation of file categories and file volume within a project. Information displays in a grid comprised of squares of different colors and sizes. Each color represents a different file category, and the relative size of the square represents the file volume within the category. You can view each file category for more details about the files within that category (similar to a file tree) and navigate between file categories.

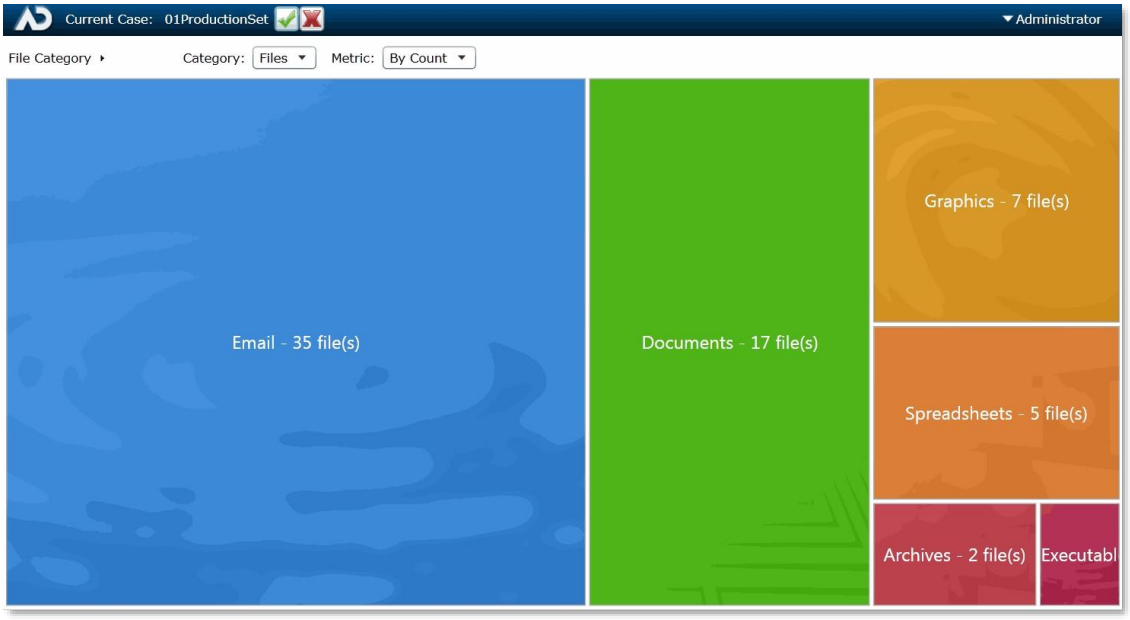
You can also switch between viewing the file volume by the physical size of each file and the file count. This allows you to see any discrepancies in the size of the files. For example, if someone were trying to hide a file by renaming the file extension, you could easily see the size discrepancy in the heatmap, and then investigate that particular file further.

To access Heatmap

1. In Forensics products, do the following:
   i. Open the **Examiner**.
   ii. In the **File List** panel, click  **(Heatmap)**.
2. In other products, do the following:
   i. Click **Project Review**.
   ii. In the Item List panel, click **Options > Visualization >**  **Heatmap**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Heatmap Panel



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Heatmap Options Panel:

The following table defines the tasks from the **Heatmap** panel.

Heatmap Panel Options:

Element	Description
	Cancels the heatmap filters and exits out of **Visualization**.
	Apply the visualization graph filters to the **Item List** grid. Once applied, only those items filtered with visualization appear in the **Item List** grid.
Category	• **Files:** Allows you to view files by the file category. You can view the files in each category: ○ By double-clicking that particular file category's square, or ○ By clicking the menu from the upper left side and choosing the file category that you want to view in the heatmap. • **Folders:** Allows you to view files by the folders contained within the project. You can view the files in each folder: ○ By double-clicking that particular folder's square. ○ By clicking the menu from the upper left side and choosing the folder that you want to view in the heatmap. • **Extensions:** Allows you to view files by the file extension.
Metric	• **By Size:** Allows you to view file types by size of the files. The larger the files, the larger the represented square in the heatmap. • **By Count:** Allows you to view file types by quantity. The more files of a particular type that are in the project, the larger the represented square in the heat map.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Visualization Geolocation

About Geolocation Visualization

Geolocation allows you to view a map with real-world geographic location of evidence items that have geolocation information associated with them. This lets you understand where certain activities/actions took place. *See Using Visualization.*

Geolocation supports the following data types:

Photos with GPS information in the EXIF data: If you have photos in the evidence that have GPS data in the EXIF data, you can see where those photos were taken. IP location data after gathering Volatile data ***(Enterprise license only)***. When using Forensic products and processing volatile/RAM data, you can see the lines of communication (both sent and received) between addresses, showing the location of all parties involved.

Note: When using Forensic products, Geolocation IP address data may take up to eight minutes to generate, depending upon other jobs currently running in the application.

About Viewing Geolocation Data

When viewing **Geolocation data**, you can use the following components in Review:

- **Maps:** When viewing geolocation data, you can use any of the following maps:
  - OpenStreetMaps
  - Offline Maps *(See General Geolocation System Requirements and Using Offline Maps)*
- **Geolocation Grid:** Below the map, you can view a grid that shows details about the items in the map.
- **Geolocation Data in columns in the Item List:** You can view geolocation data for files in the Item List.

You can cull the data using filters and other tools in the item list to limit the data that is displayed in Geolocation.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

General Geolocation System Requirements

As a minimum prerequisite, you must have the following:

Internet access to view web-based maps: By default, online maps are used to display map data for the **Geolocation view**. If you do not have internet access, you can download and use offline maps.

See Using Offline Maps.

Using Offline Maps

If you do not have internet access, you will not have access to the default online maps. You can download and use offline maps for Geolocation. You can use the offline maps with either FTK, Lab, or Enterprise.

For more information, see:

https://support.accessdata.com/hc/en-us/articles/205757007-Geolocation-Maps-for-Offline-Use

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Processing Geolocation Data

For Forensic products (FTK, FTK Pro, Lab, and Enterprise)

- The **File Signature Analysis** option must be selected when processing the evidence.
- The geolocation data is automatically processed, there is no processing option to select.

When you create a project, on the **Processing Options** tab, under **Miscellaneous Options**, you must select the Geolocation option.

For more information, see Selecting Lab/eDiscovery Options.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing Geolocation EXIF Data

When your evidence has photos with **GPS information in the EXIF data**, you can view photo locations.

To view EXIF data in Forensic products (FTK, FTK Pro, Lab, and Enterprise)

1. In FTK, open the **Examiner**.
2. In the **File List** panel, click  **(Geolocation).**
3. You can filter the items displayed and see item details.
4. Click **Project Review**.
5. In the Item List panel, click **Options > Visualization >**  **Geolocation**.
6. You can filter the items displayed and see item details.

Geolocation Panel - EXIF Data



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Geolocation Tools

The Geolocation Map Panel

Points of data in a particular area on the map are represented by large dots called clusters. The number on each cluster show how many points of data (known as pins) are represented by the cluster. Clicking a particular cluster on the map zooms in on a group of pins.

The general location of the clusters are determined by a central point on the map. The clusters radiate from this central point. When you zoom in and out of the map, your central point on the map moves as well, and clusters will shift position on the map. However, as you zoom into a cluster, the cluster rendered will more closely align itself with the location of the individual pins.

When viewing IP data, the connections between two pins display on the map as lines between clusters/pins. The width of the lines represent the amount of traffic between two IP address. The thicker the lines, the more traffic has occurred. Green lines represent traffic originating from the pin and red lines represent traffic entering the pin.

When you select a cluster and zoom in on a particular pin, you can select one or more pins. When a pin is selected, the outline and shadow of the selected pin turns orange. If you zoom out of the map, the cluster with one or more selected pins has an orange ring.

Hovering over the cluster displays the following icons:

 - Selects all of the pins in a cluster.

 - Clears all of the selected pins in a cluster.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Geolocation Panel

The following table describes the **Geolocation** panel options:

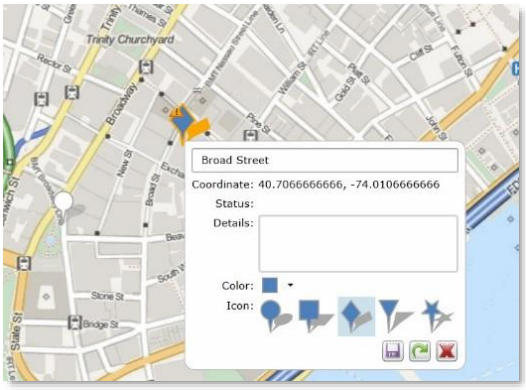
Element	Description
	• After filtering data by selecting one or more pins, this applies the selected geolocations to the Item List grid. Once applied, only those geolocations filtered with visualization appear in the Item List grid. • For network data, you will see any communication from those pins to any other location. This may include one or more items. • If you enter the Geolocation view again, only those geolocations will be displayed in the map. • To reset the items in the Item List, click the Project Explorer's Reset and Apply icons.
	Cancels any new geolocation filters and exits out of Visualization. If you previously saved a filter, this will not clear the filter. You must clear filters in the Item List.
Pins Displayed	Shows the number of spins that are displayed and the number selected.
Clear	Clears and selected pins.
	Displays the number of pins selected in the map versus the number of pins available in the data.
	Expands or collapses the overall view map.
	Displays the latitude and longitude where the mouse pointer resides. To view the position of a particular pin, hover the mouse over the pin. To view the exact coordinates of the pin, select the pin and right-click.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Element	Description
	Turns the connections between the pins/clusters either on or off.
	Displays all of the pins on the map.
	Zooms in or out on the map. A slide bar displays, allowing you to control the zoom feature.
	Displays either EXIF data or network connection data. You can also view both types of data at the same time. Right-clicking a pin displays more information about the pin.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Detail of Pin



In the pin dialog, you can:

i. Add any notes.

ii. View the exact coordinates and status of the pin.

iii. View the IP Address of the pin.

Note: To save processing time and to ensure data accuracy, the host name does not populate in the **Geolocation** pin. However, the host name does populate in the Item List.

- Change the color and shape of the pin.
- If you make any changes to the pin, a warning icon displays that notifies you that changes were made to the pin and need to be saved. You can do the following in the pin dialog:
- Click to save the changes that you have made to the pin.
- Click to reset the pin. If changes have been saved previously to the pin, this action resets the pin to the saved version.
- Click to close the dialog.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

When you open Geolocation, you can view a grid that shows details of the items on the map. The Geolocation Grid shows the following:

Exif: This shows the following Exif data from photos.

- **Capture Data** column
- **File Name** column
- **File Size Coordinate** column

When you click an item in the grid, the map will be centered to reflect the location of the selected item. You can minimize the grid so that the whole map is visible.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Filtering Items in the Geolocation Grid

When you first launch Geolocation, all of the items on the map are shown in the grid. You can filter the contents of the grid in the following ways.

In the map, if you select a pin, only that item is displayed. You can click (and select) multiple pins.

In the map, if you right-click a cluster and click  , that selects all of the pins in a cluster. This will filter the grid to those clustered pins. You can add multiple clusters to the grid.

In the grid, the columns in the Geolocation Grid can be filtered to cull the items in the grid. For Network Communication data, the data in the bar chart is filtered as well when columns are filtered.

The data that the **Geolocation** filter uses to render the information is also available in columns in the **Item List**. You can find the following columns in the Item List, depending upon the data that has been collected. These columns can be sorted and filtered.

See General Geolocation System Requirements.

Geolocation EXIF Data Columns

When your evidence has photos with GPS information in the EXIF data, you can view data using the following columns.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Geolocation Columns: EXIF data

Column	Display name	Description
Geotagged Area Code	Area Code	Area code location of geotagged photo or object.
Geotagged City	City	City location of geotagged photo or object.
Geotagged Country Code	Country Code:	ISO country code location of geotagged photo or object, such as USA, FRA, MEX, HKG, and EST.
Geotagged Direction	Direction	Direction geotagged photo or object.
Geotagged Latitude	Latitude	Latitude of geotagged photo or object.
Geotagged Longitude	Longitude	Longitude of geotagged photo or object.
Geotagged Postal Cod:	Postal Code	Postal code of geotagged photo or object.
Geotagged Region	Region	Regional or State location of geotagged photo or object, such as NY, DC, IL, FL, and UT.
Geotagged Source	Source	Source used to resolve geotagged GPS location to locality information.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Geolocation Column Templates

When using AD Forensics products, you can use the following Column Templates to help you quickly display Geolocation-based columns in the File List:

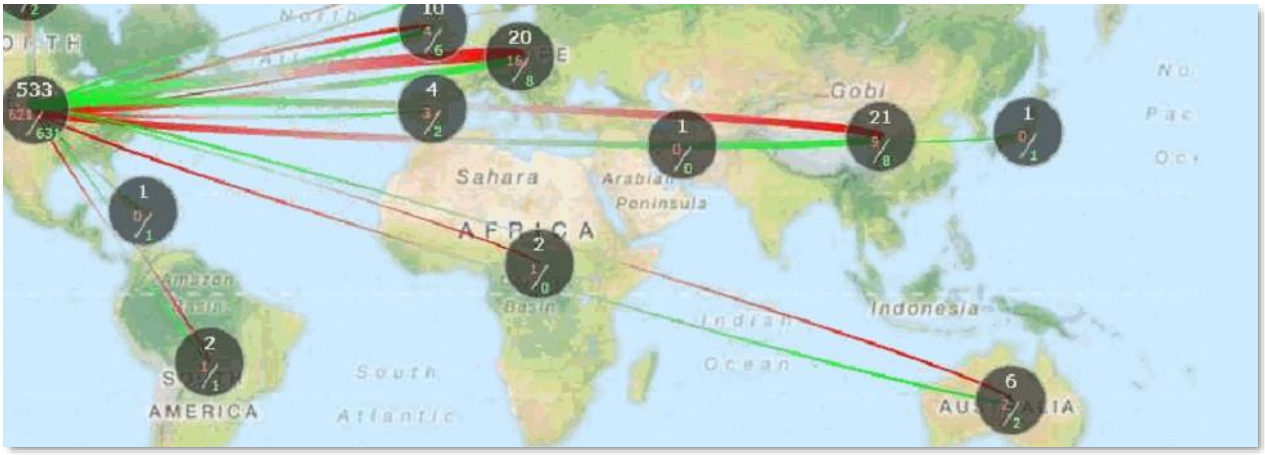
- **Geolocation**: Displays all available Geolocation columns.
- **GeoEXIF:** Displays all columns that contain EXIF-related Geolocation data.
- **GeoIP**: Displays all columns that contain IP-related Geolocation data.

View Security Data

After gathering Volatile data, you can use geolocation to view IP location data to discover where in the world a computer is communicating. You can view IP locations data when using the following products:

Note: This feature is only available with AD forensics products combined with a Memory Analysis license.

The **Geolocation view** will display lines that trace internet traffic sent and received between IP addresses, indicating the physical location of all parties involved. You can drill into geographic regions to see multiple evidence items. You can then select specific data to post back to the case, where they can view information in the examiner or include it in reports.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Geolocation Panel - IP Locations To view IP data in Geolocation viewer

Note: For data collected by Geolocation Visualization, the **To Domain Name**, **To ISP**, **To Netspeed**, and **To Organization** columns do not populate in the **Item Grid**. If you require this data, you need to purchase a MaxMind Premier database license.

Prerequisites for Using Geolocation Visualization to View Security Data

- For examining network acquisition and volatile data, enable the **Geolocation** option in the Web Config file. To enable this option, contact AccessData's support.
- Also for examining network acquisition and volatile data, you need to generate a text file of your IP locations and place the text file in the **GeoData** directory. For more information, contact AccessData's support.

Configuring the Geolocation Location Configuration File

When using AD Forensics products, and when working with network acquisition and volatile data, some data may come from a private network where the physical location of the IP address is not known. For example, you may need to provide the location of your own network and any satellite offices that you interact with.

Normally you would start with block of IPs in your local network.

To set this information, you need to populate a configuration file for the KFF server. The filename is iplocations.txt.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Geolocation Configuration Page Options

Option	Description
Ip Address	The IP address. The IP addresses must be written in CIDR format and need to be IPv4 addresses.
ID	
Country Code	The two letter country code for a country, such as HK for Hong Kong or US for the United States.
Country Code 3	The three letter country code for a country, such as RUS for Russia or DEU for Germany.
Country	The full country name, such as United States or Argentina.
Region	The state or province of the geolocation data, such as NY for New York or ON for Ontario.
City	The city of the geolocation data, such as Beijing or San Francisco.
Postal Code	The postal code or zip code of the geolocation data.
Latitude	The latitude of the geolocation data.
Longitude	The longitude of the geolocation data.
Metro Code	The metro code of the geolocation data.
Area Code	The area code of the geolocation data.
Continent Code	The continent code of the geolocation data. For example, NA for North America and AS for Asia.
Source	The source of the geolocation information. This field is optional.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Configuring the Location Configuration File Manually

You can manually create and edit the iplocations.txt text file for the KFF server. It has the following requirements:

- The text file needs to be saved with the filename iplocations.txt.
- The IP addresses must be written in CIDR format and need to be IPv4 addresses.
- Each comment line in the file must start with the character #. List only one address/network per line.
- The network line must contain the following information in the following order:
  address (in CIDR format)
  - Id
  - CountryCode
  - CountryCode3
  - CountryName
  - Region
  - City
  - PostalCode
  - Latitude
  - Longitude
  - MetroCode
  - AreaCode
  - ContinentCode
  - Source
- The iplocations.txt file must be placed in the Geodata folder of the kffdata folder on the server.

The following is an example of an iplocations.txt file:

```
#this file goes in the <kffdata>\GeoData directory #address (in cidr

form),Id,CountryCode,CountryCode3,CountryName,Region,City,PostalCode,Latitude,Longitud

e,MetroCode,AreaCode,ContinentCode,Source
```

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

```
#192.168.0.0/24,1,,USA,United States,Utah,Taylorsville,84129,40.6677,-111.9388,,801,
#10.10.200.252/30,1,,USA,United States,Utah,Orem,84042,40.2969,-111.6946,,801,NA,
#10.10.200.48/32,1,,USA,United States,Utah,Orem,84042,40.2969,-111.6946,,801,NA,
10.10.200.0/24,1,,USA,United States,Utah,Orem,84042,40.2969,-111.6946,,801,NA,
```

Viewing Geolocation IP Locations Data

To view IP location data in FTK

1. Open the **Examiner.**
2. Click the **Volatile** tab.
3. In the **Volatile** tab, click  **(Geolocation).**
4. You can filter the items displayed and see item details.

Using the Geolocation Network Information Grid

When viewing network acquisition and volatile data connection information, you can now view a grid that displays the following information:

- Process Start Time
- User Name
- Path
- IP Address
- Ports
- Machine
- Process Name
- Host Name
- Coordinates

You can show the communication between multiple pins.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Customizing The Examiner Interface

About Customizing the Examiner User Interface

You can use the View menu to control the pane views displayed in each tab. There are several tabs by default, but you can create an interface view that best suits your needs.

Add or remove panes from the current tab using the View menu. Click View and click the unchecked pane to add it to the current view, or click a checked item on the list to remove that pane from the current view.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To save the new arrangement

1. Click **View > Tab Layout > Save**.

   The View menu lets you do the following:

   - Refresh the current view's data.
   - View the **Filter Bar.**
   - Display the **Time Zone** for the evidence.
   - Choose the display size for graphic thumbnails in **Manage Tabs**.
   - Select Trees and viewing panes to include in various tabs.
   - Open the **Progress Window**.
   - Use the options in the **Tab Layout** menu to save changes to tabs, restore original settings, and lock settings to prevent changes.

The following table describes the options in the **Tab Layout** menu.

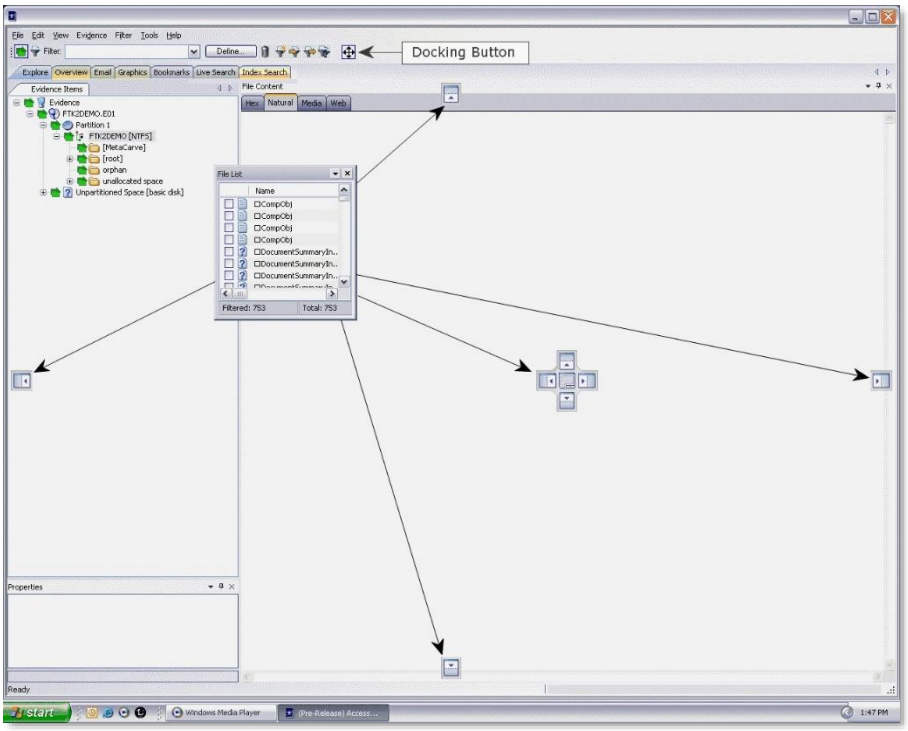
Tab Layout Menu Options

Option	Description
Save	Saves the changes made to the current tab.
Restore	Restores the Examiner window to the settings from the last saved layout. Custom settings can be restored.
Reset to Default	Sets the window to the setting that came with the program. Custom settings will be lost.
Remove	Removes the selected tab from the window.
Save All Layouts	Saves the changes made to all tabs.
Lock Panes	Locks the panes in place so that they cannot be moved until they are unlocked.
Add New Tab Layout	Adds a new tab to the window. The new tab will be like the one selected when this option is used. Customize the tab as needed and save it for future use.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Move view panes on the interface by placing the cursor on the title of the pane, clicking, dragging, and dropping the pane on the location desired. Holding down the mouse button undocks the pane. Use the guide icons to dock the pane in a pre-set location. The pane can be moved outside of the interface frame.

Moving View Panels

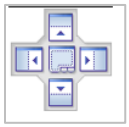
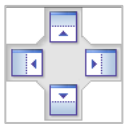


Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To place the view panel at a specific location on the application:

Place the mouse (while dragging a view pane) onto a docking icon. The icon changes color. Release the mouse button and the panel seats in its new position. The following table indicates the docking options available:

Docking Icons:

Docking Icon	Description
	Docks the view panel to the top half of the tab.
	Docks the view panel to the right half of the tab.
	Docks the view panel to the left half of the tab.
	Docks the view panel to the bottom half of the tab.
	Docks the view panel to the top, right, left, bottom, or center of the pane. When docked tothe center, the new pane overlaps the original pane, and both are indicated by tabs on theperimeter of the pane.
	Docks the view panel to the top, right, left, or bottom of the tree pane. The tree panes cannotbe overlapped
	Locks the panels in place, making them immovable. When the lock is applied, the blue boxturns grey. This button is found on the toolbar.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Creating Custom Tabs

Create a custom tab to specialize an aspect of an investigation, add desired features, and apply filters as needed to accommodate conditions specific to a case.

To create a custom tab

1. Click on the tab that is most like the tab you want to create.
2. Click **View > Tab Layout > Add New Tab Layout**.
3. Enter a name for the new tab and click **OK**. The resulting tab is a copy of the tab you were on when you created the new one.
4. From the View menu, select the features you need in your new tab.

Notes:

- Features marked with diamonds are mutually exclusive; only one can exist on a tab at a time.
- Features with check marks can coexist in more than one instance on a tab.

5. Choose from the following:
   i. Click **Save** to save this new tab's settings.
   ii. Click **View > Tab Layout > Save**.
   iii. Click **View > Tab Layout > Save All** to save all changes and added features on all tabs.

To remove tabs

1. Highlight the tab to be removed.
2. Click **View > Tab Layout > Remove.**

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Managing Columns

Shared Columns use the same familiar windows and dialogs that **Local Columns** use.

To create a Shared Column Template

1. In **Case Manager**, click **Manage > Columns**.
    - The **Manage Shared Column Settings** dialog opens.
2. Highlight a default Column Template to use as a basis for a Custom Column Template.
3. Click **New**.
4. Enter a new name in the **Column Template Name** field.
5. Select the Columns to add from the **Available Columns** pane, and click **Add >** to move them to the **Selected Columns** pane.
6. Select from the **Selected Columns** pane and click **Remove** to clear an unwanted column from the **Selected Columns**.
7. When you have the new column template defined, click **OK**.

Additionally, column settings can be set as default per tab and case or per tab for all cases. Reset to factory options are also available to easily reverse changes to any of these settings.

To save this tab's current column setting as default for this case

1. On the appropriate tab and in the **File List** pane, select the preferred column setting from the column settings drop down menu.
2. Navigate to **View > File List Columns > Save As Case Default.**

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To save each tab's current column setting as default for this case

1. On the each tab of the examiner interface, select the preferred column setting from the column settings drop down menu.
2. Navigate to **View > File List Columns > Save All As Case Default.**

To save this tab's current column setting as default for ALL cases

1. On the appropriate tab and in the **File List** pane, select the preferred column setting from the column settings drop down menu.
2. Navigate to **View > File List Columns > Save As Global Default.**

To save each tab's current column setting as default for ALL cases

1. On the each tab of the examiner interface, select the preferred column setting from the column settings drop down menu.
2. Navigate to **View > File List Columns > Save All As Global Default**.

Customizing File List Columns

The **Column Settings** dialog box allows the modification or creation of new definitions for the file properties and related information that display in the File List, and in what order. Columns display specific information about, or properties of, the displayed files.

Column settings are also used to define which file information appears in case reports. Use custom column settings in defining reports to narrow the File List Properties information provided in the Bookmark and File List sections.

Additional states have been added to keep track of users' Label selections. For example, if the user has already checked a Label name, that filename and path will turn red, and it remains red as long as it remains different from the original status. Clicking it again will cycle it back to its original status and its color will return to black.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Note: Checking the Label name before choosing Apply Labels To, unchecks the Label name. Choose Apply Labels To first, then check or select the files to apply the Label to Column Settings can be customized and shared.

To define or customize Column Settings

1. From the File List, click **Column Settings**  button to open the Manage Column Settings dialog. From the Manage Column Settings dialog you can do any of the following tasks:

Button	Action
New	Create a new column template. This option opens a blank template you can use to create a new template from scratch.
Edit	Edit existing custom column templates. Use this option to make changes to an existing custom column template. You cannot edit default templates.
Copy Selected	Copy existing default or custom column templates. Start with the settings in an existing template to customize it to your exact needs without starting from scratch.
Delete	Delete existing custom column templates. You cannot delete default templates
Import	Import custom column templates XML files from other cases. Use Import to utilize a template from another source or that was created after you created your case.
Export	Export custom column templates to XML files for others to use. Export a custom column to use in another system.
Make Shared	Case Administrators can Share custom column templates to the database so they are available to all new cases. Once custom columns are Shared, the Application Administrator manages them. However, the original remains in the

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Button	Action
	case so the Case Administrator has full control of it. Case Reviewers do not have sufficient permissions to create custom column templates.
Apply	Apply the selected column template

2. To define column settings using a new or copied template, click **New, Edit**, or **Copy Selected** to open the familiar **Column Settings** dialog.
3. In the **Column Template Name** field, type a name for the template.
4. In the **Available Columns** list, select a category from which you want to utilize a column heading.
   - You can add the entire contents of a category or expand the category to select individual headings.
   - You can move any item in the list up or down to position that column in the File List view. The top position is the first column from left to right.
5. When you are finished defining the column setting template, click **OK** to save the template and return to the **Manage Column Settings** dialog.
6. Highlight the template you just defined and click **Apply** to apply those settings to the current **File List** view.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Creating User-Defined Custom Columns for the File List view

You can define your own custom columns for use in the **File List** view. You must first export a file list to a **TSV** or a **CSV** file from a case, then populate the spreadsheet with custom column names and your own data as it relates to items that are listed by the **ObjectID**. To add the resulting custom columns to the File List view, you simply import the TSV or CSV file that you created, add the custom columns to the template, and apply the template.

If you import a custom column sheet that contains a column that you do not want to import, but you do not want to delete the column, you can type **IGNORE** in the first row of the column.

Files saved as **TSV** or **CSV** are encoded UTF-8.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To define custom columns for the File List view

1. Open **CCExample.CSV** in a spreadsheet program. The default path to the file is as provided below: *C:\Program Files\AccessData\Forensic Toolkit\[version_number]*. Use this example file to help you create your own custom columns.
2. In the **File List**, select the files that you want to add to your custom columns settings template.
3. From the **File List**, click **Export File List**  .
4. In the **Save in** text box, browse to and select the destination folder for the exported file.
5. In the File name text box, type the first name of the file, but do not specify the extension.



Note: You can overwrite user created column setting files by giving the column template the same name as an existing user created template. Be sure you provide a file name that is unique if you don't want to overwrite the original or existing column template file.

6. In the **Save As** type text box, click the drop-down and choose **CSV (Comma delimited) (*.CSV)**.
7. In the **File List** items to export group box, click **All Highlighted**.
8. Click **Column Settings**.
9. In the **Column Settings** dialog box, ensure that **Item Number** is in the **Selected Columns** list. If desired, you can move it to the top of the list, or remove all other columns headings that are listed in the Selected Columns list.
10. Click **OK**.
11. In the **Choose Columns** drop-down, select the **Column Setting** you just created or modified.
12. Click **Save**.
13. Open the **CSV** file that you just created with the **Export File** List.
14. Copy the item numbers in the **Item Number** column.
15. In the opened **CCexample.CSV** file, paste the item numbers in the **OBJECTID** column.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

16. Edit the column headings the way you want them.

    For example, the spreadsheet column, "MyCustomInt:INT" displays as the column heading "MyCustomInt" in the **File List** view. Edit "MyCustomInt" to be whatever you want:

    - The INT portion allows integer values in the column.
    - MyCustomBool:BOOL column allows true or false values.
    - CustomStr:STRING heading allows text values.

17. Save the **CCExample.CSV** file with a new name, and in a place where you have rights to save and access the file as needed.
18. Close the **FileList.CSV** (or whatever name you gave the **Export File List** file.
19. On the **Evidence** menu, click Import **Custom Column File**.
20. Navigate to the **CSV** file that you just saved, then click **Open**.
21. In the "Custom column data imported" dialog box, click **OK**.
22. On the **Manage** menu, click **Column > Manage Columns,** or **click Column Settings** on the **File List** toolbar.
23. Choose a column template to copy, or create a new one.
24. Add the custom column headings to a new or existing template.
25. In the **Column Settings** dialog box, click **OK**.
26. In the **Manage Column Settings** dialog box, select the template that contains the custom headings, and then click **Apply**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Deleting Custom Columns

You can remove and delete custom columns that you have added to any column templates. You can delete custom columns even if the File List view is turned off.

Note: The data is not deleted; only the custom columns that allowed you to see that specific data are deleted.

To delete custom column data

1. On the **Evidence** menu, click **Delete Custom Column Data**.
2. Click **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

Navigating the Available Column Groups

The **Column Settings** dialog box groups column settings according to the following:

Available Column Groups

- Common Features
- Email Features
- File Status Features
- Images (Photos, etc.)
- Mobile Phones
- Office Specific Features
- Microsoft IIS Internet Server
- Internet Data
- System Summary Information
- All Features
- Disk Image Features
- Entropy Stats
- File System Features
- Messages
- Zip Specific Features
- Cerberus Static Analysis Features
- Log2t
- Geolocation
- Contacts Information

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Within each grouping, you can choose from a list of various column headings that you want to add. You can also delete selected columns or arrange them in the order you want them to appear in the **File List** view.

To view the name, short name, and description of each available column

1. On the **Manage** menu, click **Columns > Managed Shared Columns**.
2. Do one of the following:
   i. Select a category.
   ii. Open a category and select an individual column setting name.
3. Do either of the following:
   i. Click **Add >** to move your selection to the **Selected Columns** list.
   ii. Double-click your selection to add it to the **Selected Columns** list.
4. Do either of the following.
   i. Use standard Windows column sizing methods to resize the column margins, thereby allowing you to read each description.
   ii. Click anywhere in the **Select Columns** list box, and then hover over a column description to see the entire description.
5. Click **OK**.



Note: The following information may be useful when navigating or viewing Available Columns and Groups.

- When you view data in the **File List** view, use the type-down control feature to locate the information you are looking for. Sort on the Filename column, then select the first item in the list.
- Type the first letter of the filename you are searching for. As you continue to type, next filename that matches the letters you have typed will be highlighted in the list.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

If at some point you see the file you are looking for displayed in the list, simply click on it. You may type the entire file name for the exact name to be fully highlighted in the list.

- A new column has been added, "Included by Filters" within the **All Features** group. This column tells you which filter caused a file to display in the **File List** pane. The **Included by Filters** column is not sortable.
- In the past, the "Processed" column was able to display only two states, Yes, and No. It has been changed to display different states, such as the following:

  P = Default (may be a null value)

  C = Complete

Note: *M = User's manually carved items*

Automatic Column Switching

This option when enabled  will switch to a relevant column set automatically, depending on the evidence type selected.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Working With Evidence Reports

You can create a case report about the relevant information of a case any time during or after the investigation and analysis of a case. Reports can be generated in different formats, including HTML and PDF. The PDF report is designed specifically for printing hard copies with preserved formatting and correct organization. The HTML report is better for electronic distribution.

You can use the **Report Wizard** to create a report. The settings that you specify in the **Report Wizard** are persistent, and remain until they are changed by the user. You do not need to click **OK** until all the report creation information is entered or selected. If you inadvertently close the Report Wizard, you can re-open it by clicking **File > Report**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To Create a Case Report

1. In the **Examiner**, click **File > Report** to run the Report Wizard.
2. Define your requirements for the following:

Option	Description
Case Information	See *Adding Case Information to a Report* section.
Bookmarks	See *Adding Bookmarks to a Report* section.
Graphics	See *Adding Graphics Thumbnails and Files to a Report* section.
Videos	See *Adding a Video to a Report* section.
File Path List	See *To add a File Path List to a Report* section.
File Properties List	See *To add a File Properties List to a Report* section.
Registry Selections	See *To add Registry Selections to a Report* section.

When you have completed defining the report, click **OK** to open the **Report Output** options dialog.

See Selecting the Report Output Options.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding Case Information to a Report

The Case Information dialog lets you add basic case information to a report, such as the investigator and the organization that analyzed the case.

For information about other items you can define for a report, *See Creating a Case Report*.

To Add Case Information to a Report

1. In the **Examiner**, click **File > Report**.
2. In the left pane, under **Report Outline**, highlight **Case Information** to display the Case Information options in the right pane.

   You can select the Case Information check box to include a case information section in the report. You can deselect the Case Information check box to exclude a case information section from the report.

3. In the **Default Entries** pane, deselect any entries that you do not want to include in the report.

If you inadvertently remove a default entry that you require, close and reopen the case to have the default entries displayed again.

4. Double-click the **Value** field to enter information.
5. Add and remove entries with the Add and Remove buttons under the **Default Entries** section.
6. Provide a label (Name) and a value (Information) for the included entries.
7. **(Optional)** Select the Include File Extensions option to include a file extensions list and count in the **File Overview** portion of the report.

   The list of file extensions appears in the report under Case Information, after File Items and File Category, and before File Status. The File Extensions List can be very long and may span many pages. If you intend to print the report, this may not be desirable.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding Bookmarks to a Report

The Bookmarks dialog lets you create a section in the report that lists the bookmarks that were created during the case investigation. Each bookmark can have a unique sorting option and a unique column setting.

For information about other items you can define for a report, *See Creating a Case Report*.

To add Bookmarks to a Report

1. In the **Examiner**, click **File > Report**.
2. In the left pane, under **Report Outline**, highlight **Bookmarks** to display the Bookmarks options in the right pane.
   You can select the Bookmarks check box to include bookmarks in the report. You can deselect the Bookmarks check box to exclude bookmarks from the report.
3. In the right pane, click **Filter** to open the filters list.
4. Select the filters from the list. The empty line at the top of the list lets you apply no filter to the bookmarks.
5. Select the options to indicate which bookmarks you want to include. Choose **Shared** and/or **Users bookmarks** by group, or individually.
6. For each bookmark you choose to include, you can choose options from the **Bookmark** section on the right. Options include:
   - Include email attachments:
     - This setting applies to all email children, not only common attachments.
     - Selecting this setting activates the Export Options button.
   - Export files & include links:
     - Selecting this setting activates the Export Options button.
   - Export Cerberus analysis html files.
   - Include thumbnail for each object.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

7. Choose a **Thumbnail Arrangement** option for each bookmark or bookmark group as follows:
    - Number of thumbnails per row
    - Include all thumbnails at end of each bookmark section
    - Group all file paths at the end of thumbnails
8. Specify if you want to export the bookmarked files and include links to them in the report when it is generated.
9. Specify if you want to include graphic and video thumbnails that may be part of any bookmarks. If you want to create links to original files in the report, choose both to export the original files and to include graphic and video thumbnails when the report is generated.
10. In the **Report Options** dialog, click **Bookmarks**.
11. Click **Sort Options** and do the following:
    - Click the plus (+) to add a criterion, or click minus (-) to delete a criterion.
    - Click the down arrow button on the right side of each line to open the drop down of available sort columns.
    - Click **OK** to save the selected **Sort Options** and close the dialog.



Note: The sort options you see are determined by the **Columns Template** you have selected

For more information on customizing columns, see Customizing File List Columns.

12. Specify if you want to apply all settings for this bookmark to child files.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Bookmark Export Options

The Bookmark Export Options dialog contains the following three options:

- Link to exported email attachments and filter out attachments in bookmark:
  - When selected, this option creates links to exported email attachments and filters out the attachments in the bookmark.
- Include re-constructed web pages:
  - When selected, this option exports all of the files necessary to view re-constructed web pages. The files are stored in the **Report_Files** folder in a sub folder called reconstructed page.
- Export selections as their own file:
  - When selected, this option saves each bookmark selection as an individual file.

Adding Graphics Thumbnails and Files to a Report

The Graphics section in the **Report Options** dialog lets you define whether-or-not to create a section in the report that displays thumbnail images of the case graphics. You can also link the thumbnails to a full sized version of the original graphics if desired.

For information about other items you can define for a report, See Creating a Case Report.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To add graphics thumbnails and files to a report

1. In the **Examiner**, click **File > Report**.
2. In the left pane, under **Report Outline**, highlight **Graphics** to display the **Graphics** options in the right pane.

   You can select the **Graphics** check box to include graphics in the report. You can deselect the **Graphics** check box to exclude graphics from the report.

   i. To apply a filter to any included graphics files in a report, click **Filter** and select a filter to apply to the graphics.

   ii. To export and link full-sized graphics in the report, click the **Export** and link full-size graphics to thumbnails option.
3. Select one of the following options:
   - Include checked graphics only.
   - Include all graphics in the case.
4. To sort the graphics by name or by path, click **Sort** options. In the **Sort Options** dialog, use the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons to add and remove sort options. Click the drop-down arrow on the right side of the line to select either **Name** or **Path**.
5. Specify the number of graphics thumbnails to display per row and choose whether-or-not to Group all filenames at end of report.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding a Video to a Report

The Video section in the Report Options dialog lets you define lets you define whether-or-not to create a section in the report that displays the thumbnail images and/or the rendered MP4 files of the case videos. You can also choose to include a link to the original full sized version of the video. These thumbnails and MP4 videos are created during evidence processing or during additional analysis.

See Creating Common Video Files.

To add video thumbnails and files to a report

1. In the **Examiner**, click **File > Report**.
2. In the left pane, under **Report Outline**, highlight Videos to display the Video options in the right pane.

   You can select the Videos check box to include videos in the report. You can deselect the Videos check box to exclude videos from the report.

   i. To apply a filter to any included video files in a report, click **Filter** and select a filter to apply to the videos.

   ii. To export and link the original videos in the report, click the **Export** and link original videos option.

   iii. To include a link to the rendered **MP4** videos that were created during evidence processing or during additional analysis, check **Export** rendered videos.

   iv. To include the thumbnails of the videos in the report that were created during evidence processing or during additional analysis, check Export rendered thumbnails.
3. Select one of the following options:
   - Include checked videos only.
   - Include all videos in the case.
4. To sort the videos by name or by path, click **Sort Options**. In the **Sort Options** dialog, use the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons to add and remove sort options. Click the drop-down arrow on the right side of the line to select either Name or Path.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

5. Specify the number of video thumbnails to display per row in the **Rendered Thumbnail Arrangement** group box.
6. Click **Columns**. In the **Manage Column Settings** dialog, select the **Settings Template** to copy or edit.

   *For detailed information on creating and modifying **Columns Templates**, see Customizing File List Columns. The **File Paths** dialog lets you create a section in the report that lists the file paths of files in selected categories. The **File Paths** section displays the files and their file paths; it does not contain any additional information.*

   For information about other items you can define for a report, See Creating a Case Report.

To add a File Path List to a Report

1. In the **Examiner**, click **File > Report**.
2. In the left pane, under **Report Outline**, highlight **File Path** to display the **File Path** options in the right pane.

   You can select the File Path check box to include a file path section in the report. You can deselect the File Path check box to exclude a file path section from the report.
3. Select a filter from the **Filter** drop-down, to apply a filter to the items you want to include a file path list. You can leave the filter option empty to not apply a filter.
4. Select from the **Available Categories** list to include the category or categories in the report by dragging the category to the **Selected Categories** list.
5. To also export and link to the selected files in the File Path list, select the check-boxes box next to the items in the Selected Categories box.

   If you do not select a check-box **Selected Categories** list, the File Path is included in the report, but the files themselves are not exported and linked to the File Path in the report.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The **File Properties** dialog lets you create a section in the report that lists the file properties of files in selected categories. Several options let you make the **File Properties List** in the report as specific or as general as you want it to be.

For information about other items you can define for a report, See Creating a Case Report.

To Add a File Properties List to a Report

1. In the E**xaminer**, click **File > Report**.
   In the left pane, under **Report Outline**, highlight **File Properties** to display the **File Properties** options in the right pane.
   You can select the **File Properties** check box to include a file properties section in the report. You can deselect the File Properties check box to exclude a file properties section from the report.
2. Either click the Filter drop-down arrow and select the desired filter, or choose no filter by selecting the blank entry at the top of the filter drop-down list.
3. Drag and drop the categories that you want to include from the **Available Categories** window into the **Selected Categories** window.
4. Check a category in the **Selected Categories** window to export related files and link them to the **File Properties** list in the report.
5. Checking an item automatically selects the files and folders under it. If you do not want to include all sub-items, expand the list and select and deselect each item individually.
6. In the **Report Options** dialog, click **File Properties**.
7. In the **File Properties** options area, click **Columns**.
8. In the **Manage Column Settings** dialog, select the **Settings Template** to copy or edit.
   *For detailed information on creating and modifying **Columns Templates**, see Customizing File List Columns.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

9. When you are done defining the columns settings, click **OK**.

   You might want to define how the data is sorted, according to column heading. In the File List view you are limited to a primary and secondary search. In the Report wizard, you can define many levels of sorting.

10. In the **Report Options** dialog, click **File Properties**.
11. In the **File Properties** options area, click **Sort Options** and do the following:
    i. Click the plus (+) to add a criterion, or click minus (-) to delete a criterion.
    ii. Click the down arrow button on the right side of each line to open the drop down of available sort columns.
    iii. Click **OK** to save the selected **Sort Options** and close the dialog.



Note: The sort options you see are determined by the Columns Template you have selected

For more information on customizing columns, *see* *Customizing File List Columns*. If your drive image contains Registry files, you can include them in your report. When creating a **Report** that includes Registry files, a DAT extension is being added to the link. If the link does not open in the report, it can be exported and opened in Notepad.

For information about other items you can define for a report, *See* *Creating a Case Report*.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To Add Registry Selections to a Report

1. In the **Examiner, click File > Report.**

   In the left pane, under **Report Outline**, highlight Registry Selections to display the registry selections options in the right pane.
2. You can select the **Registry Selections** check box to include a **Registry Selections** section in the report. You can deselect the **Registry Selections** check box to exclude a Registry Selections section from the report.
3. In the **Registry File Types** window, check the file types for which you want to include headings for in your report.
4. In the right window, check the registry file paths that you want included in your report.
5. Mark the box Include user generated reports (if any) if you have generated **Registry Reports** using Registry Viewer, and you want to include them in this report.



Note: User-generated reports must exist in the case before generating the report, otherwise, this option is disabled. These reports are generated in **Registry Viewer** and can be collected from the Registry data found on the source drive.

6. Mark the box **Select Auto Reports**, to view and select which registry reports to include in the report from those that were generated automatically based on the registry reports selection in **Case Manager > Case > New > Detailed Options > Evidence Refinement.**



Note: If you did not select this option during pre-processing, this option is disabled in the **Report Options** dialog.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding Screen Captures from Examiner

You can now capture screen shots within the **Examiner** interface. You can include the screen captures when creating reports. You can use screen captures to include information that is not easy to export or include in reports, such as:

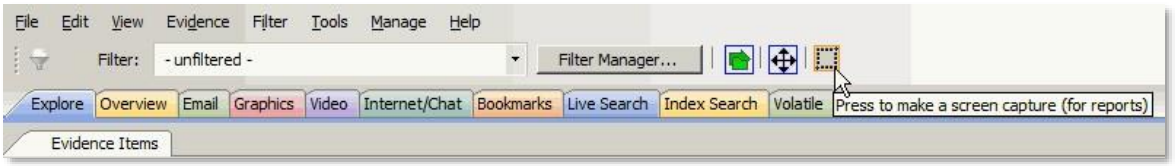
- The contents of the Natural view (File Content pane)
- The contents and information in the File List
- The contents of visualization pages

These UI elements can include information that is useful as evidence, but there is no way to present it outside of the UI. When you create a screen capture, the following occurs:

- The file is saved in the case folder under a **Screenshots sub-folder**. (Do not manually rename the captured files, otherwise the **Report** dialog will not find them.)
- The file is saved in the original size and in a smaller size that may be needed to fit in a report.
- The name and description of the file is saved in the database so that they can be displayed in the **Report Options** dialog.

To create a screen capture

1. In the **Examiner**, click the screen capture icon.



2. Click and drag the + cursor to select the area that you want to capture.
3. In the **Screen Capture** Info dialog, give the screen capture file a name and enter a description. This is recorded with the filename in the database.
4. Click **Save**.
5. To cancel a screen capture, click **Esc**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To include a screen capture in a report

1. In the **Examiner**, click **File > Report**.
2. In the **Report Options**, click **Screen Capture**.
3. Select the screen captures that you want to include in the report.
4. **(Optional)** You can edit the description of the files, but not the filename.
5. Configure the other options for the report.

   When the report is created, the image files are copied to the report folder.

Selecting the Report Output Options

The **Report Output** dialog lets you select the location, language, report formats, and other details of the report. You can also recreate the directory structure of exported items.

For information about other items you can define for a report, *See* *Creating a Case Report*.

To select the report output options

1. When you have completed defining the report, from the **Report Options** dialog, click **OK** to open the **Report Output** options dialog.
2. Type the destination folder name for the saved report, or use the Browse button to locate and select a location.
3. Use the drop-down arrow to select the language for the written report. Available languages are as follows:
   - Arabic (Saudi Arabia)
   - Chinese (Simplified, PRC)
   - English (United States)
   - German (Germany)
   - Japanese (Japan)
   - Korean (Korea)
   - Portuguese (Brazil)
   - Russian (Russia)
   - Spanish (Spain, Traditional Sort)
   - Swedish (Sweden)
   - Turkish (Turkey)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To view a report made in any of the supported formats, you must have the appropriate application installed on your computer. Options are as follows:

- PDF (Adobe Reader)
- HTML (Windows Web Browser)
- XML (Windows Web Browser)
- RTF (Rich Text Format: Most Text Editors)WML (Unix Web Browser)
- DOCX (MS Office Word 2007)
- ODT (Open Document Interchange: Sun Microsystems OpenOffice Documents)Load File

Note: Some report output formats require J#, either 1.1 or 2.0. If you select RTF format, for example, and J# is not installed, you will see an error.

4. Under **Export Options** do the following:
    - Check the **Use object identification number for filename** to shorten the paths to data in the report. Links are still created for proper viewing of the files.
    - The unique **File ID** numbers, when used in a report, keep the pathnames shorter. This makes burning the report to a CD or DVD more reliable.
    - Check the Append extension to filename if bad/absent box to add the correct extension where it is not correct, or is missing.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

5. Under **HTML Report Customization**, choose from the following:
    - If you wish to use your own custom graphic or logo, mark the Use custom logo graphic box, then browse to the file and select it. Use **GIF, JPG, JPEG, PNG**, or **BMP** file types.
    - If you wish to use a custom **CSS** file, mark the **Use custom CSS** box. Select the folder where the custom **CSS** files have been saved. Click **OK**. The folder you selected displays in the "Use Custom CSS" text box.
6. Click **OK** to run the report.
7. If the report folder you selected is not empty, you will see the following error message:
8. Choose to **Delete** or **Archive** the contents of the folder, or to **Cancel** the report. Delete the contents of the current destination folder, or change to a different destination folder, then recreate the report or import it if you saved it during creation.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Creating a Load File

It is possible to create a load file, which enables you to export data from an existing or new case and import it into litigation document management applications such as AccessData Summation and eDiscovery.

To Create a Load File

1. In the **Examiner**, click **File > Report**.
2. In the left pane, under the **Report Outline**, select the check boxes for the options you would like to include in your load file. Be sure to highlight each item selected and fill out the appropriate information. You can add information to these areas using the methods described in the previous segments. When finished, press **OK**.
3. In the **Report Output** dialog, enter the path to the **Report Folder**. This is where your report will be located.
4. Select the appropriate **Language** and **Time Zone**.
5. Select the correct **Export Option**. Options include:
   - Use object identification number for filename.
     - This setting makes it so the object identification number used in the existing or new case is also used as the filename in the load file.
   - Append extension to filename if bad/absent.
     - Selecting this setting will append the correct or assigned filename to a file if none is present or if the current one is bad.
6. In the **Formats** area, check the box next to **Load File** and click the **Options** button.
7. In the **Load File Export Options** dialog, enter a **Load File Name.**

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

8. Select a **Format** for your load file. Options include:
    - **Browser Briefcase**: This option generates an **HTML format** that provides links to the native documents, images, and text files. You can have multiple links for image, native, and text documents. You can also work with production sets exported previously in iBlaze Browser Briefcase format. This allows you to have greater control over the production set.
    - **CaseVantage**: This option generates a **Dll file** specifically formatted for use with the AD Summation CaseVantage program.
    - **Concordance:** This option generates a **DAT file** that can be used in Concordance.
    - **EDRM:** This option generates an **XML file** that meets the **EDRM v1.2** standard.
    - **Generic:** This option generates a standard delimited text file.
    - **iCONECT:** This option generates an **XML file** formatted for use with the **iConect program**.
    - **Introspect:** This option generates an **IDX file** specifically formatted for use with the Introspect program.
    - **Relativity:** This option generates a **DAT file** that can be used in Relativity.
    - **Ringtail (MDB):** This option generates a delimited text file that can be converted to be used in Ringtail.
    - **Summation eDII:** This option generates a **Dll file** specifically formatted for use with the AD **Summation iBlaze** or **Enterprise programs**.



Note: If you are outputting a **Concordance, Relativity**, or **Generic load file**, and include rendered images, you will also get an OPT and LFP file in the export directory.

9. Choose an Encoding option for your load file from the following:
    - ANSI
    - UTF-8
    - UTF-16

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

10. If you are creating a **Concordance, Generic, Introspect**, or **Relativity load file**, you need to specify the following options:
    - Choose whether to Include a Header Row by clicking on the checkbox.
    - Select the Multi-Entry Separator.
    - Select the Field Mapping.
    - Select the Text Identifier.
    - Select the Newline.
11. For the **Browser Briefcase, CaseVantage, EDRM, iConect, Ringtail,** or **Summation eDII options**, select only the **Multi-Entry Separator**.
12. In the Available Fields pane, select the options you want to appear in your report. Highlight each field you would like to include and click the **>** button to move it to the **Selected Fields** pane. If you would like to change the order of appearance for these items in the report, highlight the item you would like to move in the **Selected Fields** pane and click on the Up or Down button until it is in the right place.
13. The **Files To Include** tab contains the following three options:
    - **Export Native Files:** When selected, this option allows you to export the emails contained in PST/NSF in one of three different ways:
        - OUtput a reduced version of the original PST/NSF file
        - Output messages as individual HTML/RTF files
        - Output messages as individual MSG files
    - **Export Rendered Images:** When selected, this option allows you to select how rendered images appear in the load file. You can export using one or both of the following options:
        - Use existing image
        - Use SWF image

You can also select the **File Format** and **Page Size** for displaying these images.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

- **Export Text:** When selected, this option allows you to choose the Export Priority from the following options:
  - Export extracted text over OCR text
  - Export OCR text over extracted text
  - Export both extracted text and OCR text

When finished selecting these options, click **OK** in both the **Load File Export Options** and **Report Output** dialogs.

The progress of load file generation will appear in the **Data Processing Status** dialog. Once the load file is generated, you can find it in the folder entered in ***Step 3***. This folder will contain the load file as well as the original files for any items included in the report.

Note: Best results occur when you select the **Summation** defaults and the **Enable Standard Viewing** feature during processing when creating the case.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Customizing the Report Graphic

When you select HTML as an output format, you can add your own graphic or logo to the report.

To add your own graphic or logo

1. In the **Examiner**, click **File > Report** to open the **Report wizard**.
2. From the **Report Options** dialog, after you are done making selections for the **Report Outline**, click **OK**.
3. In the **Report Output** dialog, under **Formats**, mark **HTML**. This activates the **HTML Report Customization** options.
4. Under **HTML Report Customization**, mark Use **custom logo graphic**.
5. Click the **Browse** button to open the **Windows Explorer** view and browse to the graphic file to use for the report. The file format can be **JIF, JPG, JPEG, PNG,** or **BMP**.
6. Click **Open**.
7. When all Report options have been selected, click **OK**. The progress bar dialog indicates the progress of the report.

 **Note:** When selected, the finished **HTML and/or PDF reports** open automatically.

You can process only one set of reports at a time. If you select the options to create several different report formats before clicking **OK** to generate the report, all will process concurrently. However, if you start that process and then decide to create a new report, you will not be able to until the current report is finished generating. If you start another report too soon, you will be prompted to wait, if you chose to create either **HTML or PDF format for** the report, it will automatically open when creation is complete. Otherwise, to view the report, click **Yes** when prompted.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using Cascading Style Sheets

The formatting of reports can be customized with **Cascading Style Sheets (CSS)**. Reports stores a file path you select (default or custom) to the folder containing the custom CSS files. When CSS is not selected, Reports use the default settings.

For reports to utilize the cascading style sheets, three CSS files are necessary, and must all be located in the specified CSS folder:

- Common.CSS
- Bookmarks.CSS
- Navigation.CSS

The original CSS files are found in the following path if no changes were made to the default:

C:\Program Files\AccessData\Forensic Toolkit\<version>\bin\ReportResources

Copy the ***CSS files** to a different directory before making changes to any of these files. Do not make changes to the original files.

To utilize the customized CSS files, click Use custom CSS, and select the path to the folder where the customized CSS files are stored. When CSS is selected, Reports checks for those files in the specified directory. If any of the three files is missing you are notified and the report does not proceed.

Notes:



- The **UI option** consists of a check box and a text path string. The path string points to the path directory that contains the three needed CSS files.
- The **UI options settings** are persistent per Windows login user. Thus, your selections will be persistent across the **Case List** for the currently authenticated user.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Important: *In versions, the cascading style sheets have been updated for a better user experience. Updates include persistent highlighting on the navigation tree (so examiners know which item they are viewing) and better organization of data within the report.*

However, if you have created personalized templates in previous versions, you will need to re-create them for the latest versions.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Viewing and Distributing a Report

The report contains the information that you selected in the Report Wizard. When included in the report, files appear in both raw data and in the report format.

To view the report outside of Examiner

1. Browse to the report file.
2. Click on the report file:
   i. Click on **index.htm** to open an HTML document in your Web browser.
   ii. Click on the file **[report].PDF** to open the report in a PDF viewer.

Modifying a Report

Modify the report by changing the report settings, and recreating it. Add the new evidence or change report settings to modify the report to meet your needs. Change the report settings for each report as needed.

All previously distributed reports should be retracted to keep all recipients current.



Note: If you want to keep a previous report, save the new report to a different folder that is empty.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Exporting and Importing Report Settings

Report settings are automatically saved whenever you generate a report. You can export the settings that you used as an XML file. You can then later import and reapply those same settings to use with new reports that you generate.

To export report settings

1. In the **Examiner**, click **File > Report**.
2. In the **Report Options** dialog box, click **Export**.
3. In the **Export Sections** dialog, select the sections that you want to export.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Click **Browse** to select a folder to save the settings.
6. You can accept the default name for the report settings file, or you can type a name for the settings file. An **XML extension** is automatically added when the report is created.
7. Click **Save** for each item you have selected in the **Report Outline list**.
8. Click **OK**.

To import saved settings for a new report

1. In the **Examiner**, click **File > Report**.
2. In the **Report Options** dialog, click **Import**.
3. Browse to a settings **XML** file that you want to apply, and select it.
4. Click **Open** to import and apply the settings file to your current report.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

You can write a report to a CD or DVD, depending on the report's size. It is recommended that you select Use object identification number for filename, in the Report Output options dialog. This option keeps paths shorter, so they do not exceed the limits of the media format.

After you create the report, write only the contents from the root of the report folder, and not the report folder itself. The autorun automatically launches the report's main page (index.htm) using the default browser when the CD is read on a Windows computer.

Note: The following information pertains to burning reports to a CD or DVD.



- When burning some reports to a CD, some **Registry Viewer Auto Reports** links may be broken, where they work when viewing on the computer. To avoid this issue, make sure that longer Joliet filenames are enabled when burning report to a CD.
- To launch the report, the computer must be configured to automatically execute autorun files.
- If you burn the folder that contains the report to the CD or DVD, the autorun will not be at the root of the disk, and will not work properly.
- To prevent broken links to report files, use **File Item numbers** instead of names to keep paths short, and / or use the Joliet file naming to allow longer file paths.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Using The Sawmill Log Tab

The Sawmill Log Tab

The **Sawmill Log** tab is optional and although you can choose to select it during installation, if **Sawmill** is not installed, you will get web page errors when you try to view the tab. When you purchase the Sawmill Log product, follow the installation instructions provided to activate this tab.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Reference

Elements of Reference

References	• Working with Windows Registry Evidence • Supported File Systems and Drive Image Formats • Recovering Deleted Material • Managing Security Devices and Licenses

Working With Windows Registry Evidence

This appendix contains information about the Windows Registry and what information can be gathered from it for evidence.

Understanding the Windows Registry

For forensic work, registry files are particularly useful because they can contain important information such as the following:

- **Usernames** and **passwords** for programs, email, and Internet sites.
- A history of Internet sites accessed, including dates and times.
- A record of **Internet queries** (i.e., searches performed on Internet search engines like Google, Yahoo, etc.).
- Lists of recently accessed files (e.g., documents, images, etc.).
- A list of all programs installed on the system.

AccessData Registry Viewer allows you to view the contents of Windows operating system registries. Unlike the standard Windows Registry Editor, which only displays the current system's registry, Registry Viewer lets you examine registry files from any Windows system or user. Registry Viewer also provides access to a registry's protected storage, which contains passwords, usernames, and other information not accessible from within **Windows Registry Editor**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The files that make up the registry differ depending on the version of Windows. The tables below list the registry files for each version of Windows, along with their locations and the information they contain.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Windows 9x Registry Files

The following table describes each item on the Windows 9x registry files.

Registry Files	Description
system.dat	
\Windows	• Protected storage for all users on the system. Protected Storage is an access-restricted area of the registry that stores confidential user information including usernames and passwords for Internet web sites, email Internet passwords for Microsoft Outlook or Outlook Express, and a record of queries (i.e., searches performed on Internet search engines like Google, Yahoo, etc.), including the time and date when they were performed. • Lists installed programs, their settings, and any usernames and passwords associated with them. • Contains the System settings.
user.dat	
\Windows If there are multiple user accounts on the system, each user has a user.dat file located in: *\Windows\profiles\user account*	• MRU (Most Recently Used) list of files. MRU Lists maintain a list of files so users can quickly re-access files. Registry Viewer allows you to examine these lists to see what files have been recently used and where they are located. Registry Viewer lists each program's MRU files in order from most recently accessed to least recently accessed. • User preference settings (desktop configuration, etc.).

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Windows NT and Windows 2000 Registry Files

Windows NT and Windows 2000 Registry Files

Registry Files	Description
NTUSER.DAT: <....>Title	
\Documents and Settings\[user account] If there are multiple user accounts on the system, each user has an ntuser.dat file.	• Protected storage for all users on the system. Protected Storage is an access-restricted area of the registry that stores confidential user information including usernames and passwords for Internet web sites, email passwords for Microsoft Outlook or Outlook Express, and a record of Internet queries • (i.e., searches performed on Internet search engines like Google, Yahoo, etc.), including the time and date when they were performed. • All installed programs, their settings, and any usernames and passwords associated with them. • User preference settings (desktop configuration, etc.).
default	
\Winnt\system32\config	System settings.
SAM	
\Winnt\system32\config	User account management and security settings.
SECURITY	
\Winnt\system32\config	Security settings.
Software	
\Winnt\system32\config	All installed programs, their settings, and any usernames and passwords associated with them.
System	
\Winnt\system32\config	System settings.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Windows XP Registry Files

Registry Files	Description
NTUSER.DAT	
\Documents and Settings\[user account] If there are multiple user accounts on the system, each user has an ntuser.dat file.	• Protected storage for all users on the system. Protected Storage is an access-restricted area of the registry that stores confidential user information including usernames and passwords for Internet web sites, email passwords for Microsoft Outlook or Outlook Express, and a record of Internet queries (i.e., searches performed on Internet search engines like Google, Yahoo, etc.), including the time and date when they were performed. • All installed programs, their settings, and any usernames and passwords associated with them. • User preference settings (desktop configuration, etc.)
default	
\Winnt\system32\config	System settings.
SAM	
\Winnt\system32\config	User account management and security settings.
SECURITY	
\Winnt\system32\config	Security settings.
software	
\Winnt\system32\config	All installed programs, their settings, and any usernames and passwords associated with them.
system	
\Winnt\system32\config	System settings.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The logical registry is organized into the following tree structure:

The top level of the tree is divided into hives. A hive is a discrete body of keys, subkeys, and values that is rooted at the top of the registry hierarchy. On **Windows XP** systems, the registry hives are as follows:

- HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT (HKCR)
- HKEY_CURRENT_USER (HKCU)
- HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE (HKLM)
- HKEY_USERS (HKU)
- HKEY_CURRENT_CONFIG (HKCC)
- HKEY_DYN_DATA (HKDD)

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE and **HKEY_USERS** are the root hives. They contain information that is used to create the **HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT, HKEY_CURRENT_USER,** and **HKEY_CURRENT_CONFIG** hives.

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE is generated at startup from the system.dat file and contains all the configuration information for the local machine. For example, it might have one configuration if the computer is docked, and another if the computer is not docked. Based on the computer state at startup, the information in **HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE** is used to generate **HKEY_CURRENT_CONFIG** and **HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT**.

HKEY_USERS is generated at startup from the system User.dat files and contains information for every user on the system. Based on who logs in to the system, the information in **HKEY_USERS** is used to generate **HKEY_CURRENT_USER**, **HKEY_CURRENT_CONFIG**, and **HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT**. Keys and sub-keys are used to divide the registry tree into logical units off the root.

When you select a key, Registry Editor displays the key's values; that is, the information associated with that key. Each value has a name and a data type, followed by a representation of the value's data. The data type tells you what kind of data the value contains as well as how it is represented. For example, values of the **REG_BINARY** type contain raw binary data and are displayed in hexadecimal format.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Possible Data Types

The following table lists the Registry's possible data types.

Registry Data Types:

Registry Data Type	Value	Description
REG_BINARY	Binary Value	Raw binary data. Most hardware component information is stored as binary data and is displayed in hexadecimal format.
REG_DWORD	DWORD Value	Data represented by a number that is 4 bytes long (a 32-bit integer). Many parameters for device drivers and services are this type and are displayed in binary, hexadecimal, or decimal format. Related values are REG_DWORD_LITTLE_ENDIAN (least significant byte is at the lowest address) and REG_DWORD_BIG_ENDIAN (least significant byte is at the highest address).
REG_EXPAND_SZ	Expandable String Value	A variable-length data string. This data type includes variables that are resolved when a program or service uses the data.
REG_MULTI_SZ	Multi-String Value	A multiple string. Values that contain lists or multiple values in a format that people can read are usually this type. Entries are separated by spaces, commas, or other marks.
REG_SZ	String Value	A text string of any length.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Registry Data Type	Value	Description
REG_RESOURCE_LIST	Binary Value	A series of nested arrays designed to store a resource list used by a hardware device driver or one of the physical devices it controls. This data is detected by the system and is displayed in hexadecimal format as a Binary Value.
REG_RESOURCE_REQUIREMENTS_LIST	Binary Value	A series of nested arrays designed to store a device driver's list of possible hardware resources that it, or one of the physical devices it controls, can use. This data is detected by the system and is displayed in hexadecimal format as a Binary Value.
REG_FULL_RESOURCE_ DESCRIPTOR	Binary Value	A series of nested arrays designed to store a resource list used by a physical hardware device. This data is displayed in hexadecimal format as a Binary Value.
REG_NONE	None	Data with no particular type. This data is written to the registry by the system or applications and is displayed in hexadecimal format as a Binary Value.
REG_LINK	Link	A Unicode string naming a symbolic link.
REG_QWORD	QWORD Value	Data represented by a number that is a 64-bit integer.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Additional Considerations

If there are multiple users on a single machine, you must be aware of the following issues when conducting a forensic investigation:

- If there are individual profiles for each user on the system, you need to locate the **USER.DAT** file for the suspects.
- If all the users on the system are using the same profile, everyone's information is stored in the same **USER.DAT** file. Therefore, you will have to find other corroborating evidence because you cannot associate evidence in the **USER.DAT** file with a specific user profile.
- On Windows 9x systems, the **USER.DAT** file for the default user is used to create the USER.DAT files for new user profiles. Consequently, the **USER.DAT** files for new profiles can inherit a lot of junk.

To access the Windows registry from an image of the suspect's drive, you can do any of the following:

- Load the suspect's drive image and export his or her registry files to view them in **Registry Editor**.
- Mount a restored image as a drive, launch Registry Editor at the command line from your processing machine, export the registry files from the restored image, then view them in a third-party tool.



Note: The problem with this method is that you can only view the registry as text. Registry Editor displays everything in ASCII so you can't see hex or binary values in the registry.

- Use **Registry Viewer**. Registry Viewer integrates seamlessly with the Examiner to display registry files within the image and create reports.

Important: *Registry Viewer shows everything you normally see in live systems using the Windows Registry Editor. However, unlike Registry Editor and other tools that use the Windows API, Registry Viewer decrypts protected storage information so it displays values in the Protected Storage System Provider key (PSSP). Registry Viewer also shows information that is normally hidden in null-terminated keys.*

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Seizing Windows Systems

Information stored in the registry **Internet Messenger** sessions**, Microsoft Office MRU** lists, usernames and passwords for internet Web sites accessed through **Internet Explorer**, and so forth are temporarily stored in **HKEY_CURRENT_USER**. When the user closes an application or logs out, the hive's cached information is pulled out of memory and written to the user's corresponding **USER.DAT**.

Note: Passwords and MRU lists are not saved unless these options are enabled.

Important: *Because normal seizure procedures require that there be no alteration of the suspect's computer in any way, you must be able to articulate why you closed any active applications before pulling the plug on the suspect's computer. Sometimes it is better to simply pull the plug on the computer; other times, it makes more sense to image the computer in place while it is on. It may depend on what is the most important type of data expected to be found on the computer.*

For example, Windows updates some program information in the registry when the changes are made. Other information is not updated until a program is closed. Also, if the computer's drive is encrypted and you cannot decrypt it or don't have the Key or password, you may have no choice except to image the live drive.

The **Registry Quick Find Chart** shown below gives more information.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Windows XP Registry Quick Find Chart

The following charts describe common locations where you can find data of forensic interest in the Windows Registry.

System Information

System Information	Type	Location	Description
Registered Owner	Software	Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion	This information is entered during installation, but can be modified later.
Registered Organization	Software	Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion	This information is entered during installation, but can be modified later.
Run	Software	Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Run	Programs that appear in this key run automatically when the system boots.
Logon Banner Message	Software	Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\System\Legal NoticeText	This is a banner that users must click through to log on to a system.
Mounted Devices	System	MountedDevices	Database of current and prior mounted devices that received a drive letter.
Current Control Set	System	Select	Identifies which control set is current.
Shutdown Time	System	ControlSetXXX\Control\Windows	System shutdown time.
Event Logs	System	ControlSetXXX\Services\Eventlog	Location of Event logs.
Dynamic Disk	System	ControlSetXXX\Services\DMIO\BootInfo\Primary Disk Group	Identifies the most recent dynamic disk mounted in the system.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

System Information	Type	Location	Description
Pagefile	System	ControlSetXXX\Control\Session Manager\Memory Management	Location, size, set to wipe, etc.
Last User Logged In	Software	Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\Winlogon	Last user logged in can be a local or domain account.
Product ID	Software	Microsoft\WindowsNT\CurrentVersion	-
O\S Version	Software	Microsoft\WindowsNT\CurrentVersion	-
Logon Banner Title	Software	Microsoft\Windows\Current Version\Policies\System\Legal NoticeCaption	User-defined data.
Logon Banner Message	Software	Microsoft\Windows\Current Version\Policies\System\Legal NoticeCaption	User-defined data.
Time Zone	System	ControlSet001(or002)\Control\TimeZoneInformation\Standard Name	This information is entered during installation, but can be modified later.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Networking

Windows XP Registry Networking Information:

Networking Information	Type	Location	Description
Map Network Drive MRU	NTUSER.DAT	Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\Map Network Drive MRU	Most recently used list of mapped network drives.
TCP\IP data	System	ControlSetXXX\Services\TCPIP\Parameters	Domain, hostname data.
TCP\IP Settings of a Network Adapter	System	ControlSetXXX\Services\adapter\Parameters\TCPIP	IP address, gateway information.
Default Printer	NTUSER.DAT	Software\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\Windows	Current default printer.
Default Printer	NTUSER.DAT	\printers	Current default printer.
Local Users	SAM	Domains\Account\Users\Names	Local account security identifiers.
Local Groups	SAM	Domains\Builtin\Aliases\Names	Local account security identifiers.
Profile list	Software	Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\ProfileList	Contains user security identifiers (only users with profile on the system).
Network Map	NTUSER.DAT	Documents and Settings\username	Browser history and last-viewed lists attributed to the user.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

User Data

Windows XP Registry User Data

User Data	Type	Location	Description
Run	NTUSER.DAT	Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Run	Programs that appear in this key run automatically when the user logs on.
Media Player Recent List	NTUSER.DAT	Software\Microsoft\Media Player\Player\RecentFileList	This key contains the user's most recently used list for Windows Media Player.
O\S Recent Docs	NTUSER.DAT	Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\ RecentDocs	MRU list pointing to shortcuts located in the recent directory.
Run MRU	NTUSER.DAT	\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\RunMR U	MRU list of commands entered in the "run" box.
Open And Save As Dialog Boxes MRU	NTUSER.DAT	\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer\ ComDlg32	MRU lists of programs\files opened with or saved with the "open" or "save as" dialog boxes.
Current Theme	NTUSER.DAT	Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Themes	Desktop theme\wallpaper.
Last Theme	NTUSER.DAT	Software\Microsoft\Windows\and CurrentVersion\Themes\Last Theme	Desktop theme\wallpaper.
File Extensions\Program Association	NTUSER.DAT	Software\Microsoft\Windows\and CurrentVersion\Explorer\FileExts	Identifies associated programs with fileextensions.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

User Application Data

Windows XP Registry User Application Data

Application Data	Location	Description
Type: NTUSER.DAT		
Word User Info	Software\Microsoft\office\ version\Common\UserInfo	This information is entered during installation, but can be modified later.
Word Recent Docs	Software\Microsoft\office\ version\Common\Data	Microsoft word recent documents.
IE Typed URLs	Software\Microsoft\ Explorer\TypedURLs	Data entered into the URL address bar.
IE Auto- Complete Passwords	\Software\Microsoft\ Internet Explorer\IntelliForms	Web page auto complete passwordencrypted values.
IE Auto-Complete Web Addresses	\Software\Microsoft\Protected Storage System Provider	Lists Web pages where auto complete was used.
IE Default Download Directory	Software\Microsoft\Internet Explorer	Default download directory when utilizing Internet Explorer.
Outlook Temporary Attachment Directory	Software\Microsoft\office\ version\Outlook\Security	Location where attachments are stored when opened from Outlook.
AIM	Software\America Online\AOL Instant Messenger\ CurrentVersion\Users\username	IM contacts, file transfer information, etc.
Word User Info	Software\Microsoft\office\ version\Common\UserInfo	This information is entered during installation, but can be modified later.
ICQ	\Software\Mirabilis\ICQ*	IM contacts, file transfer information, etc.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Application Data	Location	Description
Type: NTUSER.DAT		
MSN Messenger	Software\Microsoft\MSN Messenger\ListCache\.NET MessngerService*	IM contacts, file transfer information, etc.
Kazaa	Software\Kazaa*	Configuration, search, download, IM data, etc.
Yahoo	Software\Yahoo\Pager\ Profiles*	IM contacts, file transfer information, etc
Google Client History	Software\Google\NavClient\ 1.1\History	
Adobe	Software\Adobe*	Acrobat, Photo deluxe, etc.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Supported File Systems And Drive Image Formats

This appendix lists the file systems and image formats that are analyzed.

File Systems

The following list describes AccessData identified and analyzed file systems.

Identified and Analyzed File Systems

- APFS
- AFF4
  - HFS, HFS+
- CDFS
  - JFS
- EFS
  - NTFS
- exFAT
  - ReiserFS 3
- Ext2FS
  - UFS1, UFS2
- Ext3FS
  - VxFS (Veritas File System)
- Ext4FS
  - Windows 8 and Server 2012 ReFS
- FAT 12, FAT 16, FAT 32
  - XFS
- Android
  - Physical Images, File System Images, Android Backups (.adb) encrypted/unencrypted, UFD.
- iOS
  - Full File System Images.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Recognized and Analyzed Whole Disk Encryption Formats

The following table lists identified and analyzed Whole Disk Encryption (WDE) decryption products (these all require the investigator to enter the password, AccessData forensic products don't "crack" these).

- APFS Encrypted
    - McAfee Drive Encryption
- Apple FileVault
    - Microsoft Windows Bitlocker
- Apple FileVault 2
    - PGPDisk®
- Checkpoint / PointSec R73 7.4.5
    - SecureDoc WinMagic AES
- Checkpoint 7.6.150 with token challenge
    - Symantec Endpoint Encryption (formerly Guardian Edge)
- Dell Encryption
    - Symantec Drive Encryption (PGP WDE) 10.0 (only)
- Guardian Edge
    - Utimaco Safeguard Easy
- McAfee Endpoint Encryption (Safeboot 5.x / 6.0
    - Utimaco SafeGuard Enterprise

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Hard Disk Image Formats

The following table lists identified and analyzed hard disk image formats.

Supported Hard Disk Image Formats

- AccessData Logical Image (AD1)
  - Lx0, Lx01
- AFF (Advanced Forensic Format)
  - LVM, LVM2
- Apple Disk Image Files (*.dmg)
  - LVM2
- CTR (X-Ways)
  - MSVHD (MS Virtual Hard Disk)
- Encase E01, including 'incomplete' Tableau- created files
  - Nero Image Files (*.nrg)
- Encase EX01
  - Raw (*.001,*.1,*.bin,*.dd,*.gho,*.raw,*.img)
- Encase L01 Logical Image
  - Safeback 2.0 and under
- Expert Witness
  - SMART Image Files (*.s01)
- Ghost (forensic images only)
  - SnapBack
- ICS
  - Virtual Box Images (*.vdi)
- Image Files *.img *.ima
  - VMWare (*.vmdk)
- Linux DD
  - YAFFS Images (*.yaffs1,*.yaffs2)
  - Virtual Hard Disk (*.vhd, *.vhdx)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Supported CD and DVD Formats

The following table lists identified and analyzed CD and DVD image formats.

- Alcohol (*.mds)
  - PlexTools (*.pxi)
- BDAV
  - Roxio (*.cif)
- CloneCD (*.ccd)
  - SACD
- ISO
  - SVCD
- IsoBuster CUE
  - VCD
- Nero (*.nrg)
  - Virtual CD (*.vc4)
- Pinnacle (*.pdi)
  - Virtual CD (*.vc4)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Recovering Deleted Material

You can find deleted files on supported file systems by their file header.

FAT 12, 16, and 32

When parsing **FAT** directories, deleted files are identified by their names. In a deleted file, the first character of the 8.3 filename is replaced by the hex character 0xE5.

The file's directory entry provides the file's starting cluster (C) and size. From the size of the file and the starting cluster, the total number of clusters (N) occupied by the file are computed.

The **File Allocation Table (FAT)** is examined and the number of unallocated clusters are counted, starting at C (U). The recovered file [min (N, U)] clusters starting at C are then assigned.

If the deleted file was fragmented, the recovered file is likely to be incorrect and incomplete because the information that is needed to find subsequent fragments was wiped from the FAT system when the file was deleted.

If present, the long filename (LFN) entries are used to recover the first letter of the deleted file's short filename. If the LFN entries are incomplete or absent, it uses an exclamation mark ("!") as the first letter of the filename.

The volume free space for deleted directories that have been orphaned are searched with a meta-carve process. An orphaned directory is a directory whose parent directory or whose entry in its parent directory has been overwritten.

The **Master File Table (MFT)** is examined to find files that are marked deleted because the allocation byte in a record header indicates a deleted file or folder. It then recovers the file's data using the MFT record's data attribute extent list if the data is non-resident.

If the deleted file's parent directory exists, the recovered file is shown in the directory where it originally existed. Deleted files whose parent directories were deleted are shown in their proper place as long as their parent directory's MFT entry has not been recycled.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Ext2

Nodes that are marked deleted are searched for. The link count is zero and the deletion timestamp is nonzero.

For each deleted inode, the block pointers are processed and blocks are added to the deleted file. However, if an indirect block is marked allocated or references an invalid block number, the recovered file is truncated at that point because the block no longer contains a list of blocks for the file that the application is attempting to recover.

The filenames for files deleted on ext2 systems are not recovered. Instead, deleted files are identified by inode number because ext2 uses variable-length directory entries organized in a linked list structure. When a file is deleted, its directory entry is unlinked from the list, and the space it occupied becomes free to be partially or completely overwritten by new directory entries. There is no reliable way to identify and extract completely deleted directory entries.

Ext3

Deleted files from ext3 volumes are not recovered because ext3 zeroes out a file's indirect block pointers when it is deleted.

HFS / HFS+

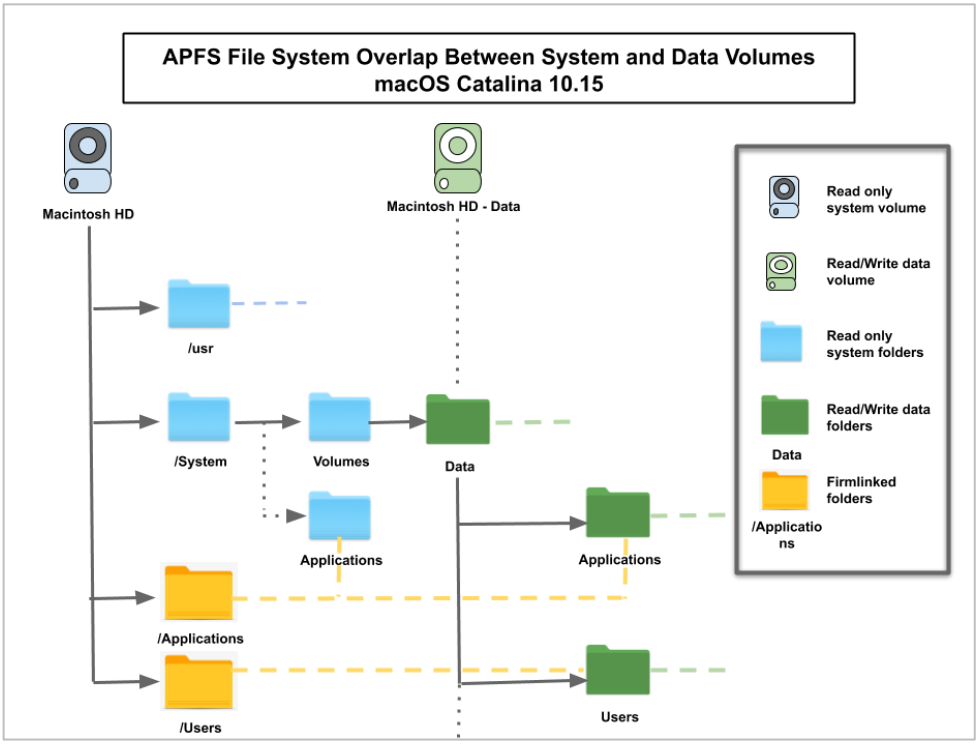
Deleted files from HFS are not recovered by default. Selecting the Data carving or Meta carving options as part of the evidence processing profile may be able to recover deleted files from HFS and HFS+ file systems.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

APFS

Deleted files in APFS file systems are able to be recovered during processing by selecting the "Meta Carve" option. It is recommended to exclude duplicates from your case as this process will likely create numerous duplicate files. The following illustration attempts to describe the relationship between the read-only and the read

/ write partitions on a macOS Catalina system and the APFS "firmlinks" that act similar to symbolic links, but during examination can also cause logical loops and duplicate data to be acquired.



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Managing Security Devices And Licenses

This appendix includes information AccessData product licenses, **Virtual CodeMeter** activation, **Network License Server**, and **API Key** configurations.

Installing and Managing Security Devices

AccessData products require a licensing security device that communicates with the program to verify the existence of a current license.

You must install the security device software and drivers before you can manage licenses with **LicenseManager**. This section explains installing and using the CodeMeter Runtime software and the License Manager.

Installing the Security Device

AccessData products require a licensing security device that communicates with the program to verify the existence of a current license. The device is a **WIBU-SYSTEMS (Wibu) CodeMeter (CmStick)**. This USB device requires specific software to be installed prior to connecting the devices and running your AccessData products. You will need the **WIBU-SYSTEMS CodeMeter Runtime** software with a **WIBU-SYSTEMS CodeMeter (CmStick)**, either the physical USB device, or the Virtual device.

Store the **CmStick** or dongle in a secure location when it is not in use.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Installing the CodeMeter Runtime Software

When you purchase a product, AccessData provides a **USB CmStick** with the product package. To use the **CmStick**, you must first install the CodeMeter Runtime software, either from the shipping disc or from the setup file downloaded from the AccessData Web site.

Note: The **CodeMeter** software is automatically installed as part of the FTK suite.

To download the CodeMeter installer from the AccessData web site

1. Go to the **AccessData** download page at: http://www.accessdata.com/product-download.
2. On the download page, click **CodeMeter.**
3. Click **Download Page**.
4. Click **Download Now**.
5. Save the installation file to your download directory or other temporary directory on your drive.

To install CodeMeter

1. Do one of the following:
   - Launch the installer from the FTK installer by doing the following:
     i. Launch the **FTK installer Autorun.exe** file.
     ii. Click **Other Products**.
     iii. Click **Install License Manager**.
   - Launch the installer from the download by doing the following:
     i. Navigate to, and double-click the installation file.
2. Wait for the **Preparing to Install** processes to complete.
3. In the **Welcome** dialog, click **Next**.
4. Read and accept the **License Agreement.**
5. Enter User Information.
6. Click **Next**.
7. Select the features you want to install.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

8. Click **Next**.
9. Click **Install**.
10. Click **Finish**.
11. Click **OK**.

CodeMeter Error

If you are not using NLS for your security device configuration, after clicking No, you will see the following additional message - ***Security Device Not Found***

To remedy, click **OK**, then install the correct **CodeMeter Runtime** software, and connect the **CmStick** or run **License Manager** to generate your **Virtual CmStick**. Then, restart FTK.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Installing LicenseManager

LicenseManager lets you manage product and license subscriptions using a security device or device packet file. You can access the **LicenseManager** installer from the Web or from the FTK installer.

To download the LicenseManager installer from the AccessData web site

1. Go to the **AccessData** download page at: http://www.accessdata.com/product-download.
2. On the download page, click **LicenseManager**.
3. Click **Download Page**.
4. Click **Download Now**.
5. Save the installation file to your download directory or other temporary directory on your drive.

To install LicenseManager

1. Do one of the following:
   - Launch the installer from the FTK installer by doing the following:
     i. Launch the FTK installer **Autorun.exe** file.
     ii. Click **Other Products**.
     iii. Click **Install License Manager**.
   - Launch the installer from the download by doing the following:
     i. Navigate to, and double-click the installation file.
2. Wait for the Preparing to Install processes to complete.
3. Click **Next** on the Welcome screen.
4. Read and accept the **License Agreement**.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Accept the default destination folder, or select a different one.
7. Click **Next**.
8. In the **Ready to Install the Program** dialog, click **Back** to review or change any of the installation settings. When you are ready to continue, click **Install**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

9. Wait while the installation completes.
10. If you want to launch **LicenseManager** after completing the installation, mark the **Launch AccessData LicenseManager** check box.
11. Select the **Launch AccessData LicenseManager** check box to run the program upon finishing the setup. The next section describes how to run **LicenseManager** later.
12. Click **Finish** to finalize the installation and close the wizard.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To launch LicenseManager

1. Launch **LicenseManager** by clicking the **LicenseManager** icon on your desktop.

   When starting, **LicenseManager** reads licensing and subscription information from the installed and connected **WIBU-SYSTEMS CodeMeter Stick**, or **Keylok** dongle.

   Note: If using a **Keylok** dongle, and **LicenseManager** either does not open or displays the message, "Device Not Found"

2. Verify the correct dongle driver is installed on your computer.
3. With the dongle connected, check in **Windows Device Manager** to make sure the device is recognized. If it has an error indicator, right click on the device and choose Uninstall.
4. Remove the dongle after the device has been uninstalled.
5. Reboot your computer.
6. After the reboot is complete, and all startup processes have finished running, connect the dongle.
7. Wait for Windows to run the **Add New Hardware** wizard. If you already have the right dongle drivers installed, do not browse the internet, choose, "***No, not this time.***"
8. Click **Next** to continue.
9. On the next options screen, choose, "Install the software automatically (Recommended)
10. Click **Next** to continue.
11. When the installation of the dongle device is complete, click Finish to close the wizard.
12. You still need the **CodeMeter** software installed, but will not need a **CodeMeter Stick** to run **LicenseManager**.

    Note: If using a **CodeMeter Stick**, and **LicenseManager** either does not open or displays the message, "Device Not Found"

13. Make sure the **CodeMeter Runtime 4.20b** software is installed.

    It is available at www.accessdata.com/ support. Click **Downloads** and browse to the product. Click on the download link. You can Run the product from the Website, or Save the file locally and run it

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

from your PC. Once the **CodeMeter Runtime** software is installed and running, you will see a gray icon in your system tray.

14. Make sure the **CodeMeter Stick** is connected to the USB port.

    If the **CodeMeter Stick** is not connected, **LicenseManager** still lets you to manage licenses using a security device packet file if you have exported and saved the file previously.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To open LicenseManager without a CodeMeter Stick installed

1. Click **Tools > LicenseManager**.
2. **LicenseManager** displays the message, "***Device not Found***".
3. Click **OK**, then browse for a security device packet file to open.

Notes:

- Although you can run **LicenseManager** using a packet file, **AccessData** products will not run with a packet file alone.
- You must have the **CmStick** or dongle connected to the computer to run AccessData products that require a license. **LicenseManager** provides the tools necessary for managing AccessData product licenses on a **WIBU- SYSTEMS CodeMeter Stick** security device, a Keylok dongle, a Virtual Dongle, or in a security device packet file.

LicenseManager displays license information, allows you to add licenses to or remove existing licenses from a dongle or CmStick. LicenseManager, and can also be used to export a security device packet file. Packet files can be saved and reloaded into LicenseManager, or sent via email to AccessData support. In addition, you can use LicenseManager to check for product updates and in some cases download the latest product versions. LicenseManager displays CodeMeter Stick information (including packet version and serial number) and licensing information for all AccessData products.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The **Purchase Licenses** button connects directly to the AccessData website and allows you to browse the site for information about products you may wish to purchase. Contact AccessData by phone to speak with a Sales Representative for answers to product questions, and to purchase products and renew licenses and subscriptions.

The LicenseManager Interface

The **LicenseManager** interface consists of two tabs that organize the options in the **LicenseManager** window: the **Installed Components** tab and the Licenses tab.

The Installed Components Tab

The **Installed Components** tab lists the AccessData programs installed on the machine. The Installed Components tab is displayed with the following information:

LicenseManager Installed Components Tab Features

Buttons	Descriptions
Program	Lists all AccessData products installed on the host.
Installed Version	Displays the version of each AccessData product installed on the host.
Newest Version	Displays the latest version available of each AccessData product installed on the host. Click Newest to refresh this list.
Product Notes	Displays notes and information about the product selected in the program list.
AccessData Link	Links to the AccessData product page where you can learn more about AccessData products.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

LicenseManager Installed Components Buttons

Buttons	Descriptions
Help	Opens the LicenseManager Help web page.
Install Newest	Installs the newest version of the programs checked in the product window, if that program is available for download. You can also get the latest versions from our website using your Internet browser.
Newest	Updates the latest version information for your installed products.
About	Displays the About LicenseManager screen. Provides version, copyright, and trademark information for LicenseManager.
Done	Closes LicenseManager.

Use the **Installed Components** tab to manage your AccessData products and stay up to date on new releases.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

The Licenses Tab

The **Licenses** tab displays **CodeMeter Stick** information for the current security device packet file and licensing information for AccessData products available to the owner of the **CodeMeter Stick**, as displayed in the following figure.

The **Licenses** tab provides the following information:

LicenseManager Licenses Tab Features

Feature	Description
Program	Shows the owned licenses for AccessData products
Expiration Date	Shows the date on which your current license expires.
Status	Shows the following status of that product's license: • **None:** the product license is not currently owned • **Days Left**: displays when less than 31 days remain on the license. • **Never:** the license is permanently owned. This generally applies to Hash Tables and Portable Office Rainbow Tables.
Name	Shows the name of additional parameters or information a product requires for its license.
Value	Shows the values of additional parameters or information a product contained in or required for its license.
Show Unlicensed	When checked, the License window displays all products, whether licensed or not.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

License Management Options

The following license management actions can be performed using buttons found on the License tab:

Options	Descriptions
Remove License	• Removes a selected license from the Licenses window and from the CodeMeter Stick or dongle. • Opens the AccessData License Server web page to confirm success.
Refresh Device	• Connects to the AccessData License Server. Downloads and overwrites the info on theCodeMeter Stick or dongle with the latest information on the server. • Reload from Device Begins or restarts the service to read the licenses stored on the CodeMeter Stick or dongle.
Release Device	• Click to stop the program reading the dongle attached to your machine, much like Windows' Safely Remove Hardware feature. • Click this button before removing a dongle. This option is disabled for the CodeMeter Stick.
Open Packet File	Opens Windows Explorer, allowing you to navigate to a .PKT file containing your license information.
Save to File	Opens Windows Explorer, allowing you to save a .PKT file containing your license information. The default location is My Documents.
Finalize Removal	Finishes the removal of licenses in the unbound state. Licenses must be unbound from the CmStick or dongle before this button takes effect.
View RegistrationInfo	Displays an HTML page with your CodeMeter Stick number and other license information.
Add Existing License	Allows you to bind an existing unbound license to your CodeMeter Stick, through aninternet connection to the AccessData License Server.
Purchase License	Brings up the AccessData product page from which you can learn more about AccessData products.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Options	Descriptions
About	Displays the About LicenseManager screen. Provides version, copyright, and trademark information for LicenseManager.
Done	Closes LicenseManager.

Opening and Saving Dongle Packet Files

You can open or save dongle packet files using LicenseManager. When started, LicenseManager attempts to read licensing and subscription information from the dongle. If you do not have a dongle installed, LicenseManager lets you browse to open a dongle packet file. You must have already created and saved a dongle packet file to be able to browse to and open it.

To save a security device packet file

1. Click the **Licenses** tab, then under **License Packets**, click **Save to File**.
2. Browse to the desired folder and accept the default name of the .PKT file; then click **Save**.



Note: In general, the best place to save the .PKT files is in the AccessData LicenseManager folder. The default path is:

C:\Program Files\AccessData\Common Files\AccessData LicenseManager\.

To open a security device packet file

1. Select the **Licenses** tab.
2. Under License Packets, click **Open Packet File**.
3. Browse for a dongle packet file to open. Select the file and click **Open**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding and Removing Product Licenses

On a computer with an Internet connection, LicenseManager lets you add available product licenses to, or remove them from, a dongle.

To move a product license from one dongle to another dongle, first remove the product license from the first dongle. You must release that dongle, and connect the second dongle before continuing. When the second dongle is connected and recognized by Windows and LicenseManager, click on the **Licenses** tab to add the product license to the second dongle.

Removing a License

To remove (unassociate, or unbind) a product license

1. From the **Licenses** tab, mark the program license to remove.
    - This action activates the **Remove License** button below the Program list box.
2. Click **Remove License** to connect your machine to the **AccessData License Server** through the internet.
3. When you are prompted to confirm the removal of the selected licenses from the device, click **Yes** to continue, or **No** to cancel.
4. Several screens appear indicating the connection and activity on the License Server, and when the license removal is complete, the following screen appears.
5. Click **OK** to close the message box.
6. Another internet browser screen appears from LicenseManager with a message that says, ***"The removal of your licenses from Security Device was successful!"*** You may close this box at any time.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding a License

To add a new or released license

1. From the Licenses tab, under Browser Options, click **Add Existing License**.

   The AccessData LicenseManager Web page opens, listing the licenses currently bound to the connected security device, and below that list, you will see the licenses that currently are not bound to any security device. Mark the box in the Bind column for the product you wish to add to the connected device, then click **Submit**.

2. An AccessData LicenseManager Web page will open, displaying the following message:
   "The AccessData products that you selected has been bound to the record for Security Device within the Security Device Database."
   "Please run LicenseManager's "Refresh Device" feature in order to complete the process of binding these product licenses to this Security Device." You may close this window at any time.
3. Click **Yes** if LicenseManager prompts, "Were you able to associate a new product with this device?"
4. Click **Refresh Device** in the **Licenses** tab of LicenseManager.
5. Click **Yes** when prompted. You will see the newly added license in the **License Options** list.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Adding and Removing Product Licenses Remotely

While **LicenseManager** requires an Internet connection to use some features, you can add or remove licenses from a dongle packet file for a dongle that resides on a computer, such as a forensic lab computer, that does not have an Internet connection. If you cannot connect to the Internet, the easiest way to move licenses from one dongle to another is to physically move the dongle to a computer with an Internet connection, add or remove product licenses as necessary using LicenseManager, and then physically move the dongle back to the original computer. However, if you cannot move the dongle due to organization policies or a need for forensic soundness—then transfer the packet files and update files remotely.

Adding a License Remotely

To remotely add (associate or bind) a product license

1. On the computer where the security device resides:
    i. Run **LicenseManager**.
    ii. From the **Licenses** tab, click **Reload from Device** to read the dongle license information.
    iii. Click **Save to File** to save the dongle packet file to the local machine.
2. Copy the dongle packet file to a computer with an Internet connection.
3. On the computer with an Internet connection:
    i. Remove any attached security device.
    ii. Launch **LicenseManager**. You will see a notification, "No security device found".
    iii. Click **OK**.
    iv. An **Open** dialog box will display. Highlight the .PKT file, and click **Open**.
    v. Click on the **Licenses** tab.
    vi. Click **Add Existing License**.
    vii. Complete the process to add a product license on the **Website** page.
    viii. Click **Yes** when the LicenseManager prompts, "Were you able to associate a new product with this dongle?"

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

ix. When LicenseManager does not detect a dongle or the serial number of the dongle does not match the serial number in the dongle packet file, you are prompted to save the update file, [serial#].wibuCmRaU.

x. Save the update file to the local machine.

4. After the update file is downloaded, copy the update file to the computer where the dongle resides.
5. On the computer where the dongle resides:
   i. Run the update file by double-clicking it. ([serial#].wibuCmRaU is an executable file.)
   ii. After an update file downloads and installs, click **OK**.
   iii. Run **LicenseManager**.
   iv. From the **Licenses** tab, click **Reload** from **Device** to verify the product license has been added to the dongle.

Removing a License Remotely

To remotely remove (unassociate, or unbind) a product license

1. On the computer where the dongle resides:
   i. Run **LicenseManager**.
   ii. From the **Licenses** tab, click **Reload from Device** to read the dongle license information.
   iii. Click **Save to File** to save the dongle packet file to the local machine.
2. Copy the file to a computer with an Internet connection.
3. On the computer with an Internet connection:
   i. Launch **LicenseManager**. You will see a notification, "No security device found".
   ii. Click **OK**.
   iii. An Open dialog box will be displayed. Highlight the **.PKT** file, and click **Open**.
   iv. Click on the Licenses tab.
   v. Mark the box for the product license you want to unassociate; then click **Remove License**.
   vi. When prompted to confirm the removal of the selected license from the dongle, click **Yes**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

vii. When **LicenseManager** does not detect a dongle or the serial number of the dongle does not match the serial number in the dongle packet file, you are prompted save the update file.

viii. Click **Yes** to save the update file to the local computer.

ix. The Step 1 of 2 dialog details how to use the dongle packet file to remove the license from a dongle on another computer.

x. Save the update file to the local machine.

4. After the update file is downloaded, copy the update file to the computer where the dongle resides.
5. On the computer where the dongle resides:
   i. Run the update file by double-clicking it. This runs the executable update file and copies the new information to the security device.
   ii. Run **LicenseManager.**
   iii. On the **Licenses** tab, click **Reload from Device** in LicenseManager to read the security device and allow you to verify the product license is removed from the dongle.
   iv. Click **Save to File** to save the updated dongle packet file to the local machine.
6. Copy the file to a computer with an Internet connection.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Updating Products

You can use LicenseManager to check for product updates and download the latest product versions.

Checking for Product Updates

To check for product updates, on the **Installed Components** tab, click **Newest**. This refreshes the list to display what version you have installed, and the newest version available.

Downloading Product Updates

To install the newest version, mark the box next to the product to install, then click **Install Newest**.

Note: Some products are too large to download, and are not available. A notification displays if this is the case.

To download a product update

1. Ensure that **LicenseManager** displays the latest product information by clicking the **Installed Components** tab. Click **Newest** to refresh the list showing the latest releases, then compare your installed version to the latest release.

   If the latest release is newer than your installed version, you may be able to install the latest release from our Website.
2. Ensure that the program you want to install is not running.
3. Mark the box next to the program you want to download; then click **Install Newest**.
4. When prompted, click **Yes** to download the latest install version of the product.
   i. If installing the update on a remote computer, copy the product update file to another computer.
5. Install the product update. You may need to restart your computer after the update is installed.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Purchasing Product Licenses

Use **LicenseManager** to link to the AccessData Web site to find information about all our products.

Purchase product licenses through your **AccessData Sales Representative**. Call 801-377-5410 and follow the prompt for Sales, or send an email to sales@accessdata.com.

Note: Once a product has been purchased and appears in the AccessData License Server, add the product license to a **CodeMeter Stick**, dongle, or security device packet file by clicking **Refresh Device**.

Sending a Dongle Packet File to Support

Send a security device packet file only when specifically directed to do so by AccessData support.

To create a dongle packet file

1. Run **LicenseManager**.
2. Click on the **Licenses** tab.
3. Click **Load from Device**.
4. Click R**efresh Device** if you need to get the latest info from AD's license server.
5. Click **Save to File**, and note or specify the location for the saved file.
6. Attach the dongle packet file to an e-mail and send it to: support@accessdata.com.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Virtual CodeMeter Activation Guide

Introduction

A **Virtual CodeMeter (VCM)** allows the user to run licensed AccessData products without a physical CodeMeter device. A VCM can be created using AccessData License Manager, but requires the user to enter a **Confirmation Code** during the creation process.

The latest revision of this guide can be found at:

http://accessdata.com/downloads/media/VCM_Activation_Guide.pdf

Preparation

1. Contact your **AccessData** sales rep to order a **VCM** confirmation code.
2. Install CodeMeter Runtime 4.10b or newer (available on the AccessData download page).
3. Install the latest release of **License Manager** (available on the AccessData download page).
4. The following steps are to be run on the system where you want to permanently attach the VCM.



Note: Once created, the VCM cannot be moved to any other system.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Setup for Online Systems

To setup a Virtual CodeMeter

1. Unplug any AccessData dongles you currently have connected.
2. Launch **License Manager**.

> **Note:** When creating a VCM on Windows Server 2003 or 2008, please refer to the special set of steps written for those platforms. *See* *Creating a Virtual CM-Stick with Server 2003/2008 Enterprise Editions*.

3. Select **Create A Local Virtual CMStick**.
4. Click **OK**.
    - The **Confirmation Code Required** dialog appears.
5. Enter your confirmation code.
6. Click **OK**, **AccessData License Manager** will automatically synchronize with the License Server over the Internet.
7. Click **OK** when the update completes. The **License Manager** will then create the VCM on your system.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Setting up VCM for Offline Systems

You can setup a **Virtual CodeMeter** on a system that is not connected to the internet (offline). You must also have one machine that connects to the internet to perform certain steps. This section details what to do on which machine.

Perform these steps on the Online system

1. Unplug any AccessData dongles you currently have connected to.
2. Launch **License Manager**.



Note: When creating a VCM on Windows Server 2003 or 2008 Enterprise Edition, please refer to the special set of steps written for those platforms. *See* *Creating a Virtual CM-Stick with Server 2003/ 2008 Enterprise Editions*.

3. Select **Create Empty Virtual CMStick** (offline).
4. Click **OK**.
    - The resulting dialog prompts you to save the ***.wibucmrau** file. Enter a name and path for the file, then click **Save**.
5. Transfer the ***.wibucmrau** to the Online system.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Perform these steps on the Online system

1. Unplug any AccessData dongles you currently have connected to.
2. Launch **License Manager**.
3. Select **Create Activation File** (online).
4. Click **OK**.
5. In the **Confirmation Code** Required dialog, enter your confirmation code and click **OK**.
6. AccessData License Manager will automatically synchronize with the **License Server** over the internet. Data synchronized from the server will be written to the ***.wibucmrau** file. Click **OK** when the update completes.
7. Transfer ***.wibucmrau** back to the offline system.

Perform these steps on the Offline system

1. Unplug any AccessData dongles you currently have connected.
2. Launch **License Manager**.
3. Select **Create Activate Virtual CMStick (**offline).
4. Click **OK**.
5. The resulting dialog prompts you to browse to the location of the newly updated ***.wibucmrau** file. Locate the file, then click **Open**. **License Manager** creates the VCM on your system.
6. At this point, **AccessData License Manager** should now display a serial number for the VCM on the "Licenses" tab and the VCM can now operate in a similar way to a hardware CodeMeter device.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Creating a Virtual CM-Stick with Server 2003/2008 Enterprise Editions

This section contains special instructions for using a **VCM with Windows Server** 2003 or 2008 Enterprise Editions. Complete each section in order.

To Create an Empty CodeMeter License Container

1. On the **Server 2003/2008** machine, unplug any **CodeMeter** devices.
2. Open the **CodeMeter Control Center**. Make sure the window on the **License** tab is, empty indicating that no licenses are currently loaded.
3. Select **File > Import License**.
4. Browse to the **License Manager** program files directory.
    - **32 bit systems:** *C:\Program Files\AccessData\LicenseManager*
    - **64 bit systems:** *C:\Program Files (x86)\ AccessData\LicenseManager*
5. Highlight the **TemplateDisc5010.wbb** file, then click **Import**.
6. Click the **Activate License** button.
7. When the **CmFAS Assistant** opens, click **Next**.
8. Select **Create license request**, and click **Next**.
9. Confirm the desired directory and filename to **save.WibuCmRaC.** (Example: Test1.WibuCmRaC)
10. Click **Commit**.
11. Click **Finish**.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

To Copy to another machine

1. Copy the **new.WibuCmRaC** to another machine that is not running **Windows Server 2003/2008 Enterprise**.

   Note: The destination system must have an active internet connection.

2. Unplug any AccessData dongles you currently have connected to.
3. Launch **License Manager**.
4. Select **Create Activation File** (online).
5. Click **OK**.
6. In the **Confirmation Code** Required dialog enter your confirmation code and click **OK**.
7. **AccessData License Manager** will automatically synchronize with the **License Server** over the internet. Data synchronized from the server will be written to the ***.wibucmrau** file. Click **OK** when the update completes.

To Finish the activation on the Windows Server 2003/2008 Enterprise system

1. Copy the **activated .WibuCmRaC** file to the **Server 2003/2008 machine**.
2. On the **Server 2003/2008 machine**, unplug any **CodeMeter** devices.
3. Open the **CodeMeter Control Center**. Make sure the window on the **License** tab empty indicating that no licenses are currently loaded.
4. Select **File > Import License**.
5. Browse to the location where the activated **.WibuCmRaC** is stored. Click **Import**.
6. **AccessData License Manager** now displays a serial number for the VCM on the **Licenses** tab and the VCM can now operate in a similar way to a hardware CodeMeter device.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Virtual CodeMeter FAQs

Q: How do I get a Virtual CodeMeter (VCM)?

A: Contact your **AccessData** product sales representative. They will provide you with a VCM confirmation code.

Q: How do VCMs work?

A: A VCM operates in almost exactly the same way as a hardware **CodeMeter** device, except that they exist as a file stored on the hard disk. During activation, the **VCM** file (named with a **WBB** extension) is tied to the hardware of the system using unique hardware identifiers. Those unique identifiers make **VCMs** non-portable. When **AccessData License Manager** is launched, it will automatically load the VCM and display its license information. From there, you can refresh, remove, add existing licenses, etc just the same you would with a hardware security device.

Q: Are VCMs supported on virtual machines (VM)?

A: No. Due to the fact that virtual machines are portable and VCMs are not, VCMs are not supported on virtual machines. Currently it is recommended to use **AccessData Network License Service** (NLS) to license systems running as virtual machines. **CLICK HERE** for more information.

Q: Does the AccessData Network License Service (NLS) support VCMs?

A: The current release of **NLS** does not support using **VCM** as a network dongle. **AccessData** is considering this support for a future release.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Q: How can I "unplug" a VCM?

A: If you want to prevent **License Manager** from automatically loading the VCM you can "unplug" it by stopping the CodeMeter Runtime Service server and then moving (cut and paste) the WBB file to a new location (renaming the file does not suffice). By default the WBB file is located at:

- **32 bit systems:** C:\Program Files\CodeMeter\CmAct\
- **64 bit systems:** C:\Program Files (x86)\CodeMeter\CmAct\

Q: I have activated a VCM on my system, but now I need to activate it on a different system. What should I do?

A: Since a VCM is uniquely tied to the system on which it is activated, it cannot be moved to any other system. If you need to activate a VCM on a different system, you need to contact your AccessData Sales Representative.

Q: What if I need to reinstall Windows, format my drive, change my system's hardware, or back up my VCM in case of a disaster? Will the VCM still work?

A: The VCM can be backed up by simply copying the WBB file to a safe location. It can be restored by copying the WBB file to the CmAct folder. The VCM cannot be restored without a WBB file. If you do not have a backup of your WBB file, you will need to get a new confirmation code from your AccessData Sales Representative.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Network License Server (NLS) Setup Guide

Introduction

This section discusses the installation steps and configuration notes needed to successfully setup an AccessData Network License Server (NLS).

Preparation Notes

- **CodeMeter Runtime 3.30a** or newer must be installed on all **Client** and **Server Systems**.
- **AccessData License Manager** must be used to prepare the network dongle. The system running **License Manager** must have internet access and have **CodeMeter Runtime** installed.

Setup Overview

To setup NLS

1. Download the latest release of **NLS** located in the utilities section of the **AccessData** download page.
2. Extract contents of **ZIP** to a folder of your choice.
3. On the **NLS** server system, run through the **NLS Installation MSI** and accept all defaults.
4. Prepare network dongle:
    i. Provide the serial number to **AD Support** and request to have the "Network Dongle Flag" applied.
    ii. Migrate any additional licenses to the network dongle.
    iii. Refresh the network dongle device using **AccessData License Manager**.
5. Launch the **AccessData** product on the **NLS** client system.
6. Enter the **NLS** server configuration information:
    - IP address or hostname of NLS server system.
    - Port 6921.
7. Click, **OK**.

    If you encounter any problems, please read the notes below for troubleshooting information.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

Network Dongle Notes

- **AccessData License Manager 2.2.6** or newer should be installed in order to manage licenses on the network dongle.
- **Network** dongles can hold up to 120 physical licenses. Each **License** has a capacity to hold thousands of sub licenses (i.e. Client count or worker count).
- **Contact AccessData Technical Support** to have your **CodeMeter** device flagged as a **Network Dongle (required for NLS)**.

NLS Server System Notes

- Make sure the **CodeMeter** device is flagged as **Network Dongle** (i.e. License Manager will show the serial as "1181234N". To have this flag set on your CodeMeter device, please contact **AccessData Technical Support**).
- Server system must be configured to allow incoming and outgoing traffic on TCP port 6921.
- A web interface to view and revoke licenses all licenses is accessible at:

```
http://localhost:5555
```

- This page can be reached only from a web browser running locally on the **NLS** server system.
- A **Network Dongle** cannot be used to run **AccessData** products locally unless the **NLS** server is running locally.
- Some versions of Windows may not find a local **NLS** server when the **DNS** hostname of the server is provided. In those cases, it is recommended to use a static IP address.
- When using the **NLS** across domains, users must have permissions to access resources on both domains (either by dual-domain membership or cross-domain trust).
- When running **NLS** on **Windows Server 2008**, **Terminal Services** must be installed and accepting connections. If **Terminal Services** is not configured it will not open the port and share out the licenses correctly.
- The name of the service according to Windows is "AccessData Network License Service."

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

NLS Client System Notes

When launched, any **NLS** client application that needs to lease a license from the **NLS** server will automatically check for the following values within the **Windows Registry**.

- **NetDonglePath:** The IP address or DNS hostname of the system hosting the **Network License Server** service which is found in the following registry key on the client system:

  HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\AccessData\Products\Common

- **NetDonglePort:** The TCP port number through which the client and server systems have been configured to use. This value is located in the same key as **NetDonglePath**.
- **uniqueId:** In order to lease a license from the server, the client system must first posses a unique identification value. This value is automatically generated by applications such as **FTK, PRTK, or DNA**. (Registry Viewer and **FTK 1.x** cannot be used setup initial client NLS configuration at this time.)

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

You can find the each client system's uniqueId by inspecting the following registry key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\AccessData\Shared

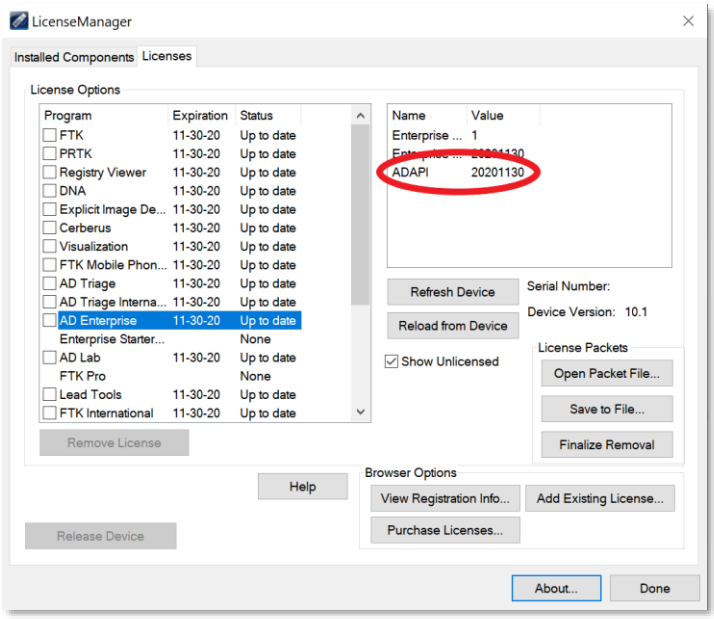
- The **Client** system must be configured to allow all incoming and outgoing traffic on **TCP port 6921**.
- The following products support the ability to lease a license from a **NLS** server:
  - FTK 2.2.1 and newer
  - FTK 1.81.2 and newer
  - FTK Pro 3.2 and newer
  - PRTK 6.4.2 and newer
  - DNA 3.4.2 and newer
  - Registry Viewer 1.5.4 and newer
  - FTK Enterprise 3.0.3 and newer
  - AD Lab 3.0.4 and newer
  - AD Lab Lite 3.1.2 and previous
  - Mobile Phone Examiner 3.0 and newer
  - Explicit Image Detection (EID) Add-on
  - Glyph Add-on
- Use **AccessData License Manager (ver. 2.2.4 or newer)** to migrate licenses off other devices and onto a network device.
- When running AccessData products on **Windows Vista, 7,** or **Server 2008** you must choose **Run as administrator** at least once in order to lease a license from a NLS server.
- If the NLS client application is having trouble leasing a license either from the NLS server, AccessData recommends that you reset the licensing configuration to default.
- To reset the licensing configuration, delete and recreate the NLS registry key located at: **HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\AccessData\Products\Common**

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

About API Key Generation

To generate an API authentication key, your **CodeMeter License** dongle must have the ADAPI sub-license (with current expiration date) applied as a license attribute of your **AD FTK / Lab / Enterprise license**. As long as this dongle is plugged into the machine when you launch the FTK.exe program, you will be able to generate API keys through the application.

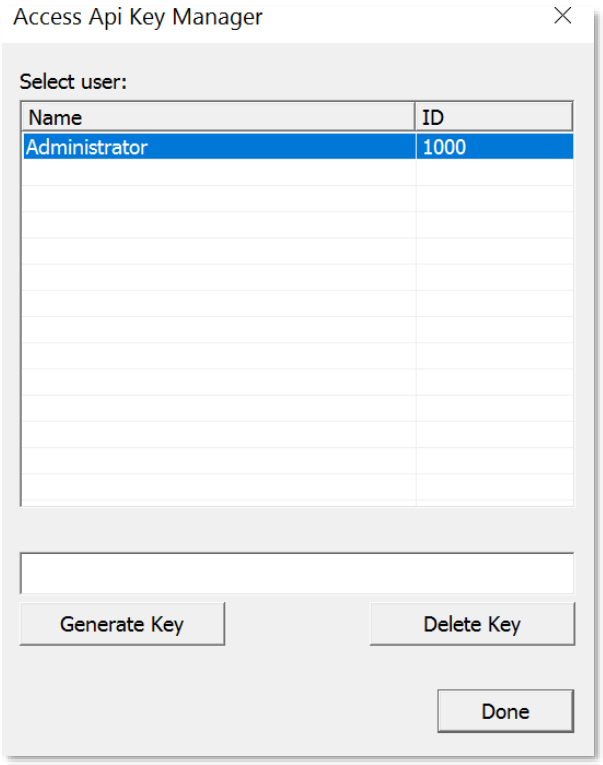
Typically you will want to bind this key to the application administrator account so that the API key has access to all of the REST API calls



Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com

How to generate an API key

1. Insert the **CodeMeter** licensed for ADAPI to the **Examiner** system.
2. Launch **FTK / Lab / Enterprise**.
3. In the **Case Management** interface, select the **Access API Key** option from the **Tools** menu.
4. In the **Access Api Key Manager** window, select the user account for whom you wish to generate an API key.



Note: **Appropriate API** related permissions will be granted to the selected user account once the API key is generated.

5. Click the **Generate Key** button.

The generated API key will populate in the key field.

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc. // www.exterro.com // support@exterro.com



We’d love to hear from you

Our team will be happy to help you on any questions. Write to us!

support@exterro.com

Copyright © 2024 Exterro, Inc.